

# NebulaGraph Database Manual

---

v3.6.0

*NebulaGraph*

*2023 Vesoft Inc.*

## Table of contents

---

1. Welcome to NebulaGraph 3.6.0 Documentation	6
1.1 Getting started	6
1.2 Release notes	6
1.3 Other Sources	6
1.4 Symbols used in this manual	6
1.5 Modify errors	7
2. Introduction	8
2.1 What is NebulaGraph	8
2.2 Data modeling	12
2.3 Path types	14
2.4 VID	16
2.5 NebulaGraph architecture	18
3. Quick start	37
3.1 Quickly deploy NebulaGraph using Docker	38
3.2 Deploy NebulaGraph on-premise	41
3.3 nGQL cheatsheet	59
4. nGQL guide	82
4.1 nGQL overview	82
4.2 Data types	99
4.3 Variables and composite queries	118
4.4 Operators	124
4.5 Functions and expressions	139
4.6 General queries statements	182
4.7 Clauses and options	223
4.8 Space statements	255
4.9 Tag statements	265
4.10 Edge type statements	273
4.11 Vertex statements	279
4.12 Edge statements	287
4.13 Native index statements	294
4.14 Full-text index statements	306
4.15 Subgraph and path	316
4.16 Query tuning and terminating statements	323
4.17 Job manager and the JOB statements	329

5. Deploy and install	333
5.1 Prepare resources for compiling, installing, and running NebulaGraph	333
5.2 Compile and install	339
5.3 Local single-node installation	344
5.4 Deploy a NebulaGraph cluster with RPM/DEB package on multiple servers	351
5.5 Deploy NebulaGraph with Docker Compose	357
5.6 Install NebulaGraph with ecosystem tools	362
5.7 Manage NebulaGraph Service	363
5.8 Connect to NebulaGraph	365
5.9 Manage Storage hosts	367
5.10 Upgrade NebulaGraph to 3.6.0	369
5.11 Uninstall NebulaGraph	374
6. Configure and log	376
6.1 Configurations	376
6.2 Log management	405
7. Monitor	407
7.1 Query NebulaGraph metrics	407
7.2 RocksDB statistics	415
8. Data security	417
8.1 Authentication and authorization	417
8.2 SSL encryption	423
9. Backup and restore	425
9.1 NebulaGraph BR Community	425
9.2 Backup and restore data with snapshots	437
10. Synchronize and migrate	440
10.1 BALANCE syntax	440
11. Import and export	441
11.1 Import tools	441
11.2 NebulaGraph Importer	442
11.3 NebulaGraph Exchange	452
11.4 NebulaGraph Spark Connector	560
11.5 NebulaGraph Flink Connector	567
12. Best practices	568
12.1 Compaction	568
12.2 Storage load balance	570
12.3 Graph data modeling suggestions	571
12.4 System design suggestions	575
12.5 Execution plan	576

12.6 Processing super vertices	577
12.7 Enable AutoFDO for NebulaGraph	579
12.8 Best practices	585
13. Clients	586
13.1 Clients overview	586
13.2 NebulaGraph Console	587
13.3 NebulaGraph CPP	592
13.4 NebulaGraph Java	594
13.5 NebulaGraph Python	596
13.6 NebulaGraph Go	597
14. Studio	598
14.1 About NebulaGraph Studio	598
14.2 Deploy and connect	601
14.3 Quick start	612
14.4 Troubleshooting	636
15. Dashboard (Community)	639
15.1 What is NebulaGraph Dashboard Community Edition	639
15.2 Deploy Dashboard Community Edition	641
15.3 Connect Dashboard	644
15.4 Dashboard	645
15.5 Metrics	651
16. NebulaGraph Operator	659
16.1 What is NebulaGraph Operator	659
16.2 Getting started	661
16.3 NebulaGraph Operator management	677
16.4 Cluster administration	683
16.5 FAQ	712
17. Graph computing	714
17.1 NebulaGraph Algorithm	714
18. NebulaGraph Bench	721
18.1 Scenario	721
18.2 Release note	721
18.3 Test process	721
19. FAQ	722
19.1 About manual updates	722
19.2 About legacy version compatibility	722
19.3 About execution errors	722
19.4 About design and functions	725

19.5 About operation and maintenance	727
19.6 About connections	732
20. Appendix	733
20.1 Release Note	733
20.2 Ecosystem tools overview	736
20.3 Port guide for company products	739
20.4 How to Contribute	742
20.5 History timeline for NebulaGraph	746
20.6 Error code	752

# 1. Welcome to NebulaGraph 3.6.0 Documentation



This manual is revised on 2023-11-16, with GitHub commit [d349df4c2e](#).

NebulaGraph is a distributed, scalable, and lightning-fast graph database. It is the optimal solution in the world capable of hosting graphs with dozens of billions of vertices (nodes) and trillions of edges (relationships) with millisecond latency.

## 1.1 Getting started

- [Quick start](#)
- [Preparations before deployment](#)
- [nGQL cheatsheet](#)
- [FAQ](#)
- [Ecosystem Tools](#)

## 1.2 Release notes

- [NebulaGraph Community Edition 3.6.0](#)
- [NebulaGraph Dashboard Community](#)
- [NebulaGraph Studio](#)

## 1.3 Other Sources

- [To cite NebulaGraph](#)
- [Forum](#)
- [NebulaGraph Homepage](#)
- [Blogs](#)
- [Videos](#)
- [Chinese Docs](#)

## 1.4 Symbols used in this manual



Additional information or operation-related notes.



May have adverse effects, such as causing performance degradation or triggering known minor problems.

 **Warning**

May lead to serious issues, such as data loss or system crash.

 **Danger**

May lead to extremely serious issues, such as system damage or information leakage.

 **Incompatibility**

The compatibility notes between nGQL and openCypher, or between the current version of nGQL and its prior ones.

 **Enterpriseonly**

Differences between the NebulaGraph Community and Enterprise editions.

## 1.5 Modify errors

This NebulaGraph manual is written in the Markdown language. Users can click the pencil sign on the upper right side of each document title and modify errors.

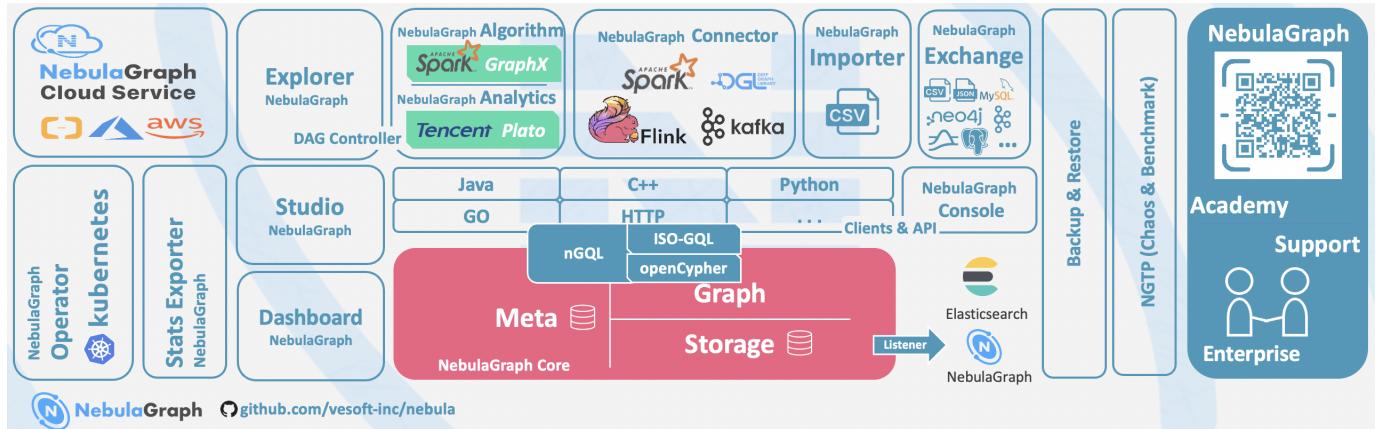
---

Last update: November 3, 2023

## 2. Introduction

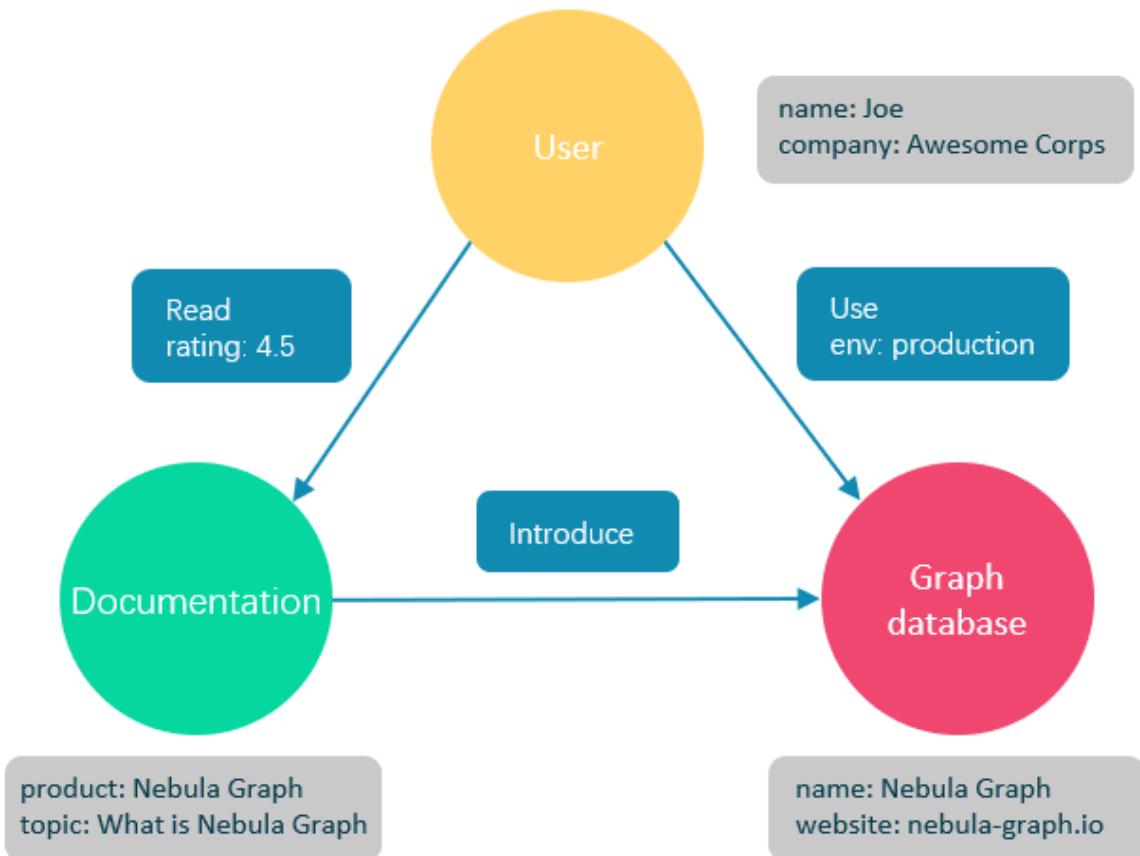
### 2.1 What is NebulaGraph

NebulaGraph is an open-source, distributed, easily scalable, and native graph database. It is capable of hosting graphs with hundreds of billions of vertices and trillions of edges, and serving queries with millisecond-latency.



#### 2.1.1 What is a graph database

A graph database, such as NebulaGraph, is a database that specializes in storing vast graph networks and retrieving information from them. It efficiently stores data as vertices (nodes) and edges (relationships) in labeled property graphs. Properties can be attached to both vertices and edges. Each vertex can have one or multiple tags (labels).



Graph databases are well suited for storing most kinds of data models abstracted from reality. Things are connected in almost all fields in the world. Modeling systems like relational databases extract the relationships between entities and squeeze them into table columns alone, with their types and properties stored in other columns or even other tables. This makes data management time-consuming and cost-ineffective.

NebulaGraph, as a typical native graph database, allows you to store the rich relationships as edges with edge types and properties directly attached to them.

## 2.1.2 Advantages of NebulaGraph

### Open source

NebulaGraph is open under the Apache 2.0 License. More and more people such as database developers, data scientists, security experts, and algorithm engineers are participating in the designing and development of NebulaGraph. To join the opening of source code and ideas, surf the [NebulaGraph GitHub page](#).

### Outstanding performance

Written in C++ and born for graphs, NebulaGraph handles graph queries in milliseconds. Among most databases, NebulaGraph shows superior performance in providing graph data services. The larger the data size, the greater the superiority of NebulaGraph. For more information, see [NebulaGraph benchmarking](#).

### High scalability

NebulaGraph is designed in a shared-nothing architecture and supports scaling in and out without interrupting the database service.

## Developer friendly

NebulaGraph supports clients in popular programming languages like Java, Python, C++, and Go, and more are under development. For more information, see NebulaGraph [clients](#).

## Reliable access control

NebulaGraph supports strict role-based access control and external authentication servers such as LDAP (Lightweight Directory Access Protocol) servers to enhance data security. For more information, see [Authentication and authorization](#).

## Diversified ecosystem

More and more native tools of NebulaGraph have been released, such as [NebulaGraph Studio](#), [NebulaGraph Console](#), and [NebulaGraph Exchange](#). For more ecosystem tools, see [Ecosystem tools overview](#).

Besides, NebulaGraph has the ability to be integrated with many cutting-edge technologies, such as Spark, Flink, and HBase, for the purpose of mutual strengthening in a world of increasing challenges and chances.

## OpenCypher-compatible query language

The native NebulaGraph Query Language, also known as nGQL, is a declarative, openCypher-compatible textual query language. It is easy to understand and easy to use. For more information, see [nGQL guide](#).

## Future-oriented hardware with balanced reading and writing

Solid-state drives have extremely high performance and [they are getting cheaper](#). NebulaGraph is a product based on SSD. Compared with products based on HDD and large memory, it is more suitable for future hardware trends and easier to achieve balanced reading and writing.

## Easy data modeling and high flexibility

You can easily model the connected data into NebulaGraph for your business without forcing them into a structure such as a relational table, and properties can be added, updated, and deleted freely. For more information, see [Data modeling](#).

## High popularity

NebulaGraph is being used by tech leaders such as Tencent, Vivo, Meituan, and JD Digits. For more information, visit the [NebulaGraph official website](#).

## 2.1.3 Use cases

---

NebulaGraph can be used to support various graph-based scenarios. To spare the time spent on pushing the kinds of data mentioned in this section into relational databases and on bothering with join queries, use NebulaGraph.

### Fraud detection

Financial institutions have to traverse countless transactions to piece together potential crimes and understand how combinations of transactions and devices might be related to a single fraud scheme. This kind of scenario can be modeled in graphs, and with the help of NebulaGraph, fraud rings and other sophisticated scams can be easily detected.

### Real-time recommendation

NebulaGraph offers the ability to instantly process the real-time information produced by a visitor and make accurate recommendations on articles, videos, products, and services.

### Intelligent question-answer system

Natural languages can be transformed into knowledge graphs and stored in NebulaGraph. A question organized in a natural language can be resolved by a semantic parser in an intelligent question-answer system and re-organized. Then, possible answers to the question can be retrieved from the knowledge graph and provided to the one who asked the question.

### Social networking

Information on people and their relationships is typical graph data. NebulaGraph can easily handle the social networking information of billions of people and trillions of relationships, and provide lightning-fast queries for friend recommendations and job promotions in the case of massive concurrency.

#### 2.1.4 Related links

- [Official website](#)
  - [Docs](#)
  - [Blogs](#)
  - [Forum](#)
  - [GitHub](#)
- 

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 2.2 Data modeling

A data model is a model that organizes data and specifies how they are related to one another. This topic describes the Nebula Graph data model and provides suggestions for data modeling with NebulaGraph.

### 2.2.1 Data structures

NebulaGraph data model uses six data structures to store data. They are graph spaces, vertices, edges, tags, edge types and properties.

- **Graph spaces:** Graph spaces are used to isolate data from different teams or programs. Data stored in different graph spaces are securely isolated. Storage replications, privileges, and partitions can be assigned.
- **Vertices:** Vertices are used to store entities.
- In NebulaGraph, vertices are identified with vertex identifiers (i.e. VID). The VID must be unique in the same graph space. VID should be int64, or fixed\_string(N).
- A vertex has zero to multiple tags.

#### Compatibility

In NebulaGraph 2.x a vertex must have at least one tag. And in NebulaGraph 3.6.0, a tag is not required for a vertex.

- **Edges:** Edges are used to connect vertices. An edge is a connection or behavior between two vertices.
- There can be multiple edges between two vertices.
- Edges are directed.  $\rightarrow$  identifies the directions of edges. Edges can be traversed in either direction.
- An edge is identified uniquely with  $\langle$  a source vertex, an edge type, a rank value, and a destination vertex  $\rangle$ . Edges have no EID.
- An edge must have one and only one edge type.
- The rank value is an immutable user-assigned 64-bit signed integer. It identifies the edges with the same edge type between two vertices. Edges are sorted by their rank values. The edge with the greatest rank value is listed first. The default rank value is zero.
- **Tags:** Tags are used to categorize vertices. Vertices that have the same tag share the same definition of properties.
- **Edge types:** Edge types are used to categorize edges. Edges that have the same edge type share the same definition of properties.
- **Properties:** Properties are key-value pairs. Both vertices and edges are containers for properties.

#### Note

Tags and Edge types are similar to "vertex tables" and "edge tables" in the relational databases.

### 2.2.2 Directed property graph

NebulaGraph stores data in directed property graphs. A directed property graph has a set of vertices connected by directed edges. Both vertices and edges can have properties. A directed property graph is represented as:

$$G = \langle V, E, P_V, P_E \rangle$$

- **V** is a set of vertices.
- **E** is a set of directed edges.
- **P<sub>V</sub>** is the property of vertices.
- **P<sub>E</sub>** is the property of edges.

The following table is an example of the structure of the basketball player dataset. We have two types of vertices, that is **player** and **team**, and two types of edges, that is **serve** and **follow**.

Element	Name	Property name (Data type)	Description
Tag	<b>player</b>	name (string) age (int)	Represents players in the team.
Tag	<b>team</b>	name (string)	Represents the teams.
Edge type	<b>serve</b>	start_year (int) end_year (int)	Represents actions taken by players in the team. An action links a player with a team, and the direction is from a player to a team.
Edge type	<b>follow</b>	degree (int)	Represents actions taken by players in the team. An action links a player with another player, and the direction is from one player to the other player.

### Note

NebulaGraph supports only directed edges.

### Incompatibility

NebulaGraph 3.6.0 allows dangling edges. Therefore, when adding or deleting, you need to ensure the corresponding source vertex and destination vertex of an edge exist. For details, see [INSERT VERTEX](#), [DELETE VERTEX](#), [INSERT EDGE](#), and [DELETE EDGE](#).

The MERGE statement in openCypher is not supported.

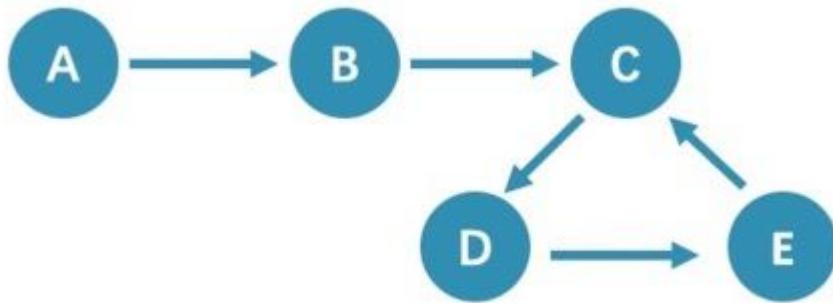
Last update: November 3, 2023

## 2.3 Path types

In graph theory, a path in a graph is a finite or infinite sequence of edges which joins a sequence of vertices. Paths are fundamental concepts of graph theory.

Paths can be categorized into 3 types: `walk`, `trail`, and `path`. For more information, see [Wikipedia](#).

The following figure is an example for a brief introduction.



### 2.3.1 Walk

A `walk` is a finite or infinite sequence of edges. Both vertices and edges can be repeatedly visited in graph traversal.

In the above figure C, D, and E form a cycle. So, this figure contains infinite paths, such as `A->B->C->D->E`, `A->B->C->D->E->C`, and `A->B->C->D->E->C->D`.

**Note**

`GO` statements use `walk`.

### 2.3.2 Trail

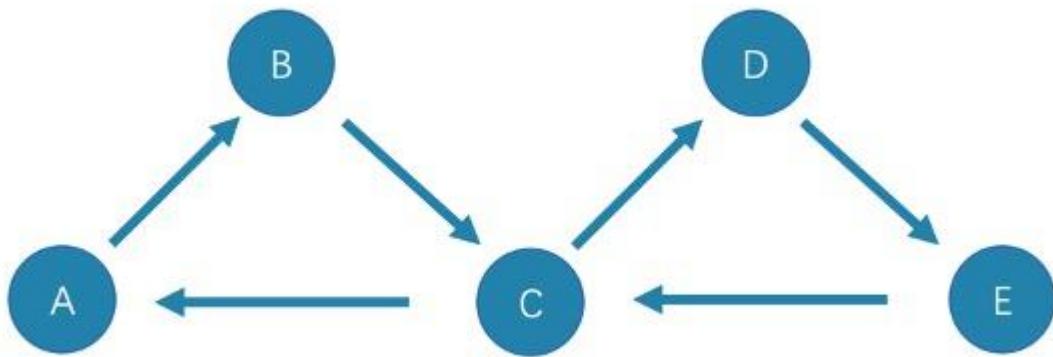
A `trail` is a finite sequence of edges. Only vertices can be repeatedly visited in graph traversal. The Seven Bridges of Königsberg is a typical `trail`.

In the above figure, edges cannot be repeatedly visited. So, this figure contains finite paths. The longest path in this figure consists of 5 edges: `A->B->C->D->E->C`.

**Note**

`MATCH`, `FIND PATH`, and `GET SUBGRAPH` statements use `trail`.

There are two special cases of trail, `cycle` and `circuit`. The following figure is an example for a brief introduction.



- cycle

A **cycle** refers to a closed **trail**. Only the terminal vertices can be repeatedly visited. The longest path in this figure consists of 3 edges: **A->B->C->A** or **C->D->E->C**.

- circuit

A **circuit** refers to a closed **trail**. Edges cannot be repeatedly visited in graph traversal. Apart from the terminal vertices, other vertices can also be repeatedly visited. The longest path in this figure: **A->B->C->D->E->C->A**.

### 2.3.3 Path

A **path** is a finite sequence of edges. Neither vertices nor edges can be repeatedly visited in graph traversal.

So, the above figure contains finite paths. The longest path in this figure consists of 4 edges: **A->B->C->D->E**.

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 2.4 VID

---

In a graph space, a vertex is uniquely identified by its ID, which is called a VID or a Vertex ID.

### 2.4.1 Features

- The data types of VIDs are restricted to `FIXED_STRING(<N>)` or `INT64`. One graph space can only select one VID type.
- A VID in a graph space is unique. It functions just as a primary key in a relational database. VIDs in different graph spaces are independent.
- The VID generation method must be set by users, because NebulaGraph does not provide auto increasing ID, or UUID.
- Vertices with the same VID will be identified as the same one. For example:
- A VID is the unique identifier of an entity, like a person's ID card number. A tag means the type of an entity, such as driver, and boss. Different tags define two groups of different properties, such as driving license number, driving age, order amount, order taking alt, and job number, payroll, debt ceiling, business phone number.
- When two `INSERT` statements (neither uses a parameter of `IF NOT EXISTS`) with the same VID and tag are operated at the same time, the latter `INSERT` will overwrite the former.
- When two `INSERT` statements with the same VID but different tags, like `TAG A` and `TAG B`, are operated at the same time, the operation of `Tag A` will not affect `Tag B`.
- VIDs will usually be indexed and stored into memory (in the way of LSM-tree). Thus, direct access to VIDs enjoys peak performance.

### 2.4.2 VID Operation

- NebulaGraph 1.x only supports `INT64` while NebulaGraph 2.x supports `INT64` and `FIXED_STRING(<N>)`. In `CREATE SPACE`, VID types can be set via `vid_type`.
- `id()` function can be used to specify or locate a VID.
- `LOOKUP` or `MATCH` statements can be used to find a VID via property index.
- Direct access to vertices statements via VIDs enjoys peak performance, such as `DELETE xxx WHERE id(xxx) == "player100"` or `GO FROM "player100"`. Finding VIDs via properties and then operating the graph will cause poor performance, such as `LOOKUP | GO FROM $-ids`, which will run both `LOOKUP` and `|` one more time.

### 2.4.3 VID Generation

VIDs can be generated via applications. Here are some tips:

- (Optimal) Directly take a unique primary key or property as a VID. Property access depends on the VID.
- Generate a VID via a unique combination of properties. Property access depends on property index.
- Generate a VID via algorithms like snowflake. Property access depends on property index.
- If short primary keys greatly outnumber long primary keys, do not enlarge the `N` of `FIXED_STRING(<N>)` too much. Otherwise, it will occupy a lot of memory and hard disks, and slow down performance. Generate VIDs via BASE64, MD5, hash by encoding and splicing.
- If you generate int64 VID via hash, the probability of collision is about 1/10 when there are 1 billion vertices. The number of edges has no concern with the probability of collision.

### 2.4.4 Define and modify a VID and its data type

The data type of a VID must be defined when you [create the graph space](#). Once defined, it cannot be modified.

A VID is set when you insert a vertex and cannot be modified.

## 2.4.5 Query start vid and global scan

In most cases, the execution plan of query statements in NebulaGraph ( MATCH , GO , and LOOKUP ) must query the start vid in a certain way.

There are only two ways to locate start vid :

1. For example, GO FROM "player100" OVER explicitly indicates in the statement that start vid is "player100".
2. For example, LOOKUP ON player WHERE player.name == "Tony Parker" or MATCH (v:player {name:"Tony Parker"}) locates start vid by the index of the property player.name .

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 2.5 NebulaGraph architecture

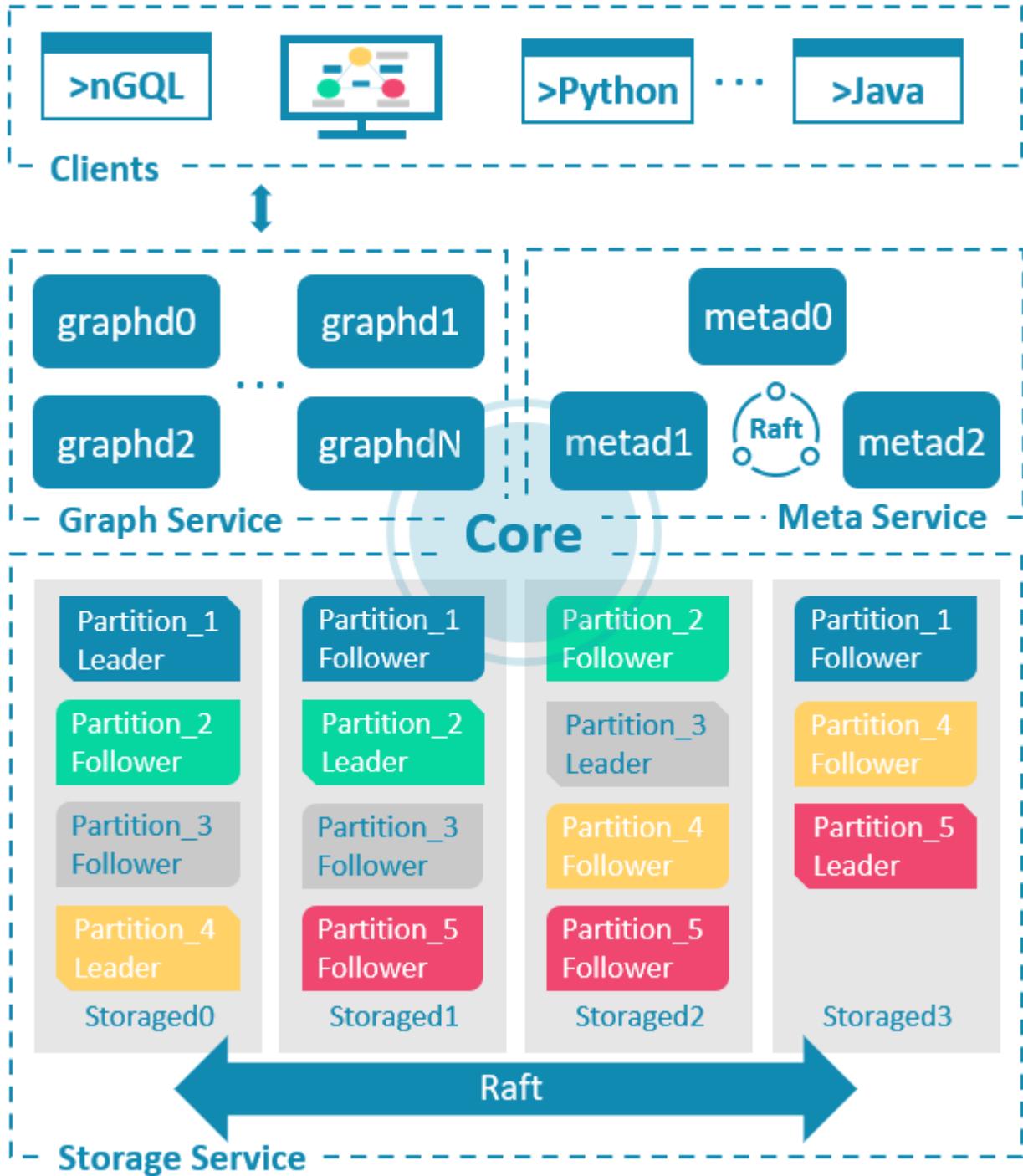
---

### 2.5.1 Architecture overview

NebulaGraph consists of three services: the Graph Service, the Storage Service, and the Meta Service. It applies the separation of storage and computing architecture.

Each service has its executable binaries and processes launched from the binaries. Users can deploy a NebulaGraph cluster on a single machine or multiple machines using these binaries.

The following figure shows the architecture of a typical NebulaGraph cluster.



#### The Meta Service

The Meta Service in the NebulaGraph architecture is run by the nebula-metad processes. It is responsible for metadata management, such as schema operations, cluster administration, and user privilege management.

For details on the Meta Service, see [Meta Service](#).

## The Graph Service and the Storage Service

NebulaGraph applies the separation of storage and computing architecture. The Graph Service is responsible for querying. The Storage Service is responsible for storage. They are run by different processes, i.e., nebula-graphd and nebula-storaged. The benefits of the separation of storage and computing architecture are as follows:

- Great scalability

The separated structure makes both the Graph Service and the Storage Service flexible and easy to scale in or out.

- High availability

If part of the Graph Service fails, the data stored by the Storage Service suffers no loss. And if the rest part of the Graph Service is still able to serve the clients, service recovery can be performed quickly, even unfelt by the users.

- Cost-effective

The separation of storage and computing architecture provides a higher resource utilization rate, and it enables clients to manage the cost flexibly according to business demands.

- Open to more possibilities

With the ability to run separately, the Graph Service may work with multiple types of storage engines, and the Storage Service may also serve more types of computing engines.

For details on the Graph Service and the Storage Service, see [Graph Service](#) and [Storage Service](#).

---

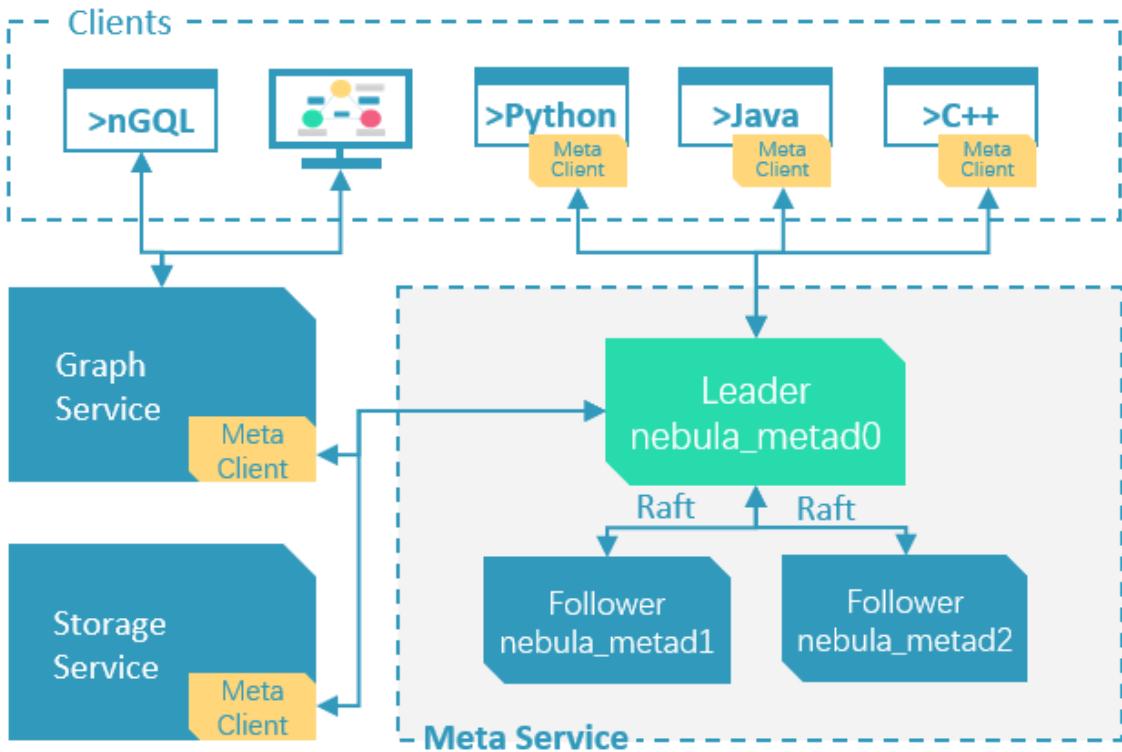
Last update: October 25, 2023

## 2.5.2 Meta Service

This topic introduces the architecture and functions of the Meta Service.

### The architecture of the Meta Service

The architecture of the Meta Service is as follows:



The Meta Service is run by nebula-metad processes. Users can deploy nebula-metad processes according to the scenario:

- In a test environment, users can deploy one or three nebula-metad processes on different machines or a single machine.
- In a production environment, we recommend that users deploy three nebula-metad processes on different machines for high availability.

All the nebula-metad processes form a Raft-based cluster, with one process as the leader and the others as the followers.

The leader is elected by the majorities and only the leader can provide service to the clients or other components of NebulaGraph. The followers will be run in a standby way and each has a data replication of the leader. Once the leader fails, one of the followers will be elected as the new leader.

**Note**

The data of the leader and the followers will keep consistent through Raft. Thus the breakdown and election of the leader will not cause data inconsistency. For more information on Raft, see [Storage service architecture](#).

## Functions of the Meta Service

### MANAGES USER ACCOUNTS

The Meta Service stores the information of user accounts and the privileges granted to the accounts. When the clients send queries to the Meta Service through an account, the Meta Service checks the account information and whether the account has the right privileges to execute the queries or not.

For more information on NebulaGraph access control, see [Authentication](#).

### MANAGES PARTITIONS

The Meta Service stores and manages the locations of the storage partitions and helps balance the partitions.

### MANAGES GRAPH SPACES

NebulaGraph supports multiple graph spaces. Data stored in different graph spaces are securely isolated. The Meta Service stores the metadata of all graph spaces and tracks the changes of them, such as adding or dropping a graph space.

### MANAGES SCHEMA INFORMATION

NebulaGraph is a strong-typed graph database. Its schema contains tags (i.e., the vertex types), edge types, tag properties, and edge type properties.

The Meta Service stores the schema information. Besides, it performs the addition, modification, and deletion of the schema, and logs the versions of them.

For more information on NebulaGraph schema, see [Data model](#).

### MANAGES TTL INFORMATION

The Meta Service stores the definition of TTL (Time to Live) options which are used to control data expiration. The Storage Service takes care of the expiring and evicting processes. For more information, see [TTL](#).

### MANAGES JOBS

The Job Management module in the Meta Service is responsible for the creation, queuing, querying, and deletion of jobs.

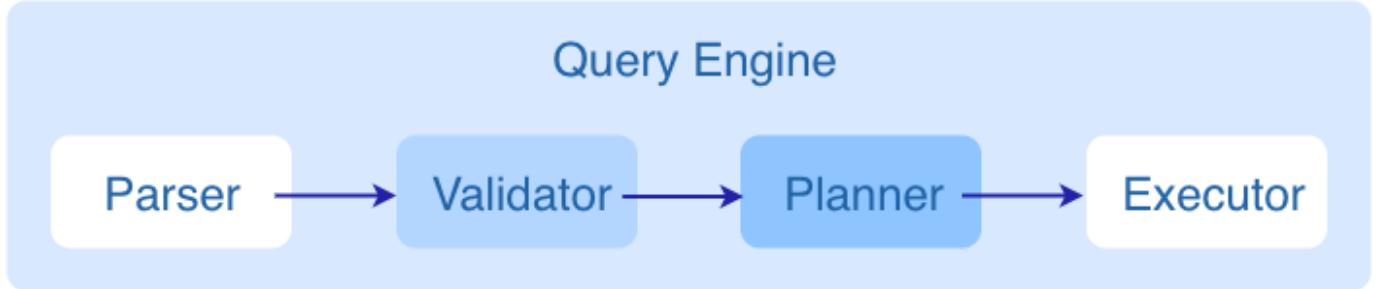
---

Last update: November 3, 2023

### 2.5.3 Graph Service

The Graph Service is used to process the query. It has four submodules: Parser, Validator, Planner, and Executor. This topic will describe the Graph Service accordingly.

#### The architecture of the Graph Service



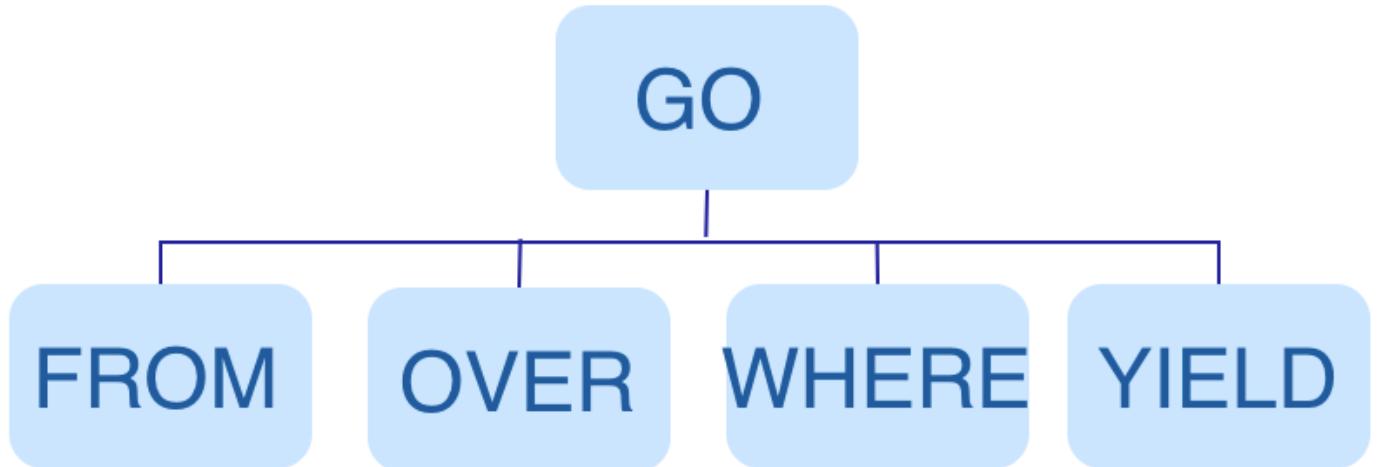
After a query is sent to the Graph Service, it will be processed by the following four submodules:

1. **Parser**: Performs lexical analysis and syntax analysis.
2. **Validator**: Validates the statements.
3. **Planner**: Generates and optimizes the execution plans.
4. **Executor**: Executes the plans with operators.

#### Parser

After receiving a request, the statements will be parsed by Parser composed of Flex (lexical analysis tool) and Bison (syntax analysis tool), and its corresponding AST will be generated. Statements will be directly intercepted in this stage because of their invalid syntax.

For example, the structure of the AST of `GO FROM "Tim" OVER like WHERE properties(edge).likeness > 8.0 YIELD dst(edge)` is shown in the following figure.



## Validator

Validator performs a series of validations on the AST. It mainly works on these tasks:

- Validating metadata

Validator will validate whether the metadata is correct or not.

When parsing the `OVER`, `WHERE`, and `YIELD` clauses, Validator looks up the Schema and verifies whether the edge type and tag data exist or not. For an `INSERT` statement, Validator verifies whether the types of the inserted data are the same as the ones defined in the Schema.

- Validating contextual reference

Validator will verify whether the cited variable exists or not, or whether the cited property is variable or not.

For composite statements, like `$var = GO FROM "Tim" OVER like YIELD dst(edge) AS ID; GO FROM $var.ID OVER serve YIELD dst(edge)`, Validator verifies first to see if `var` is defined, and then to check if the `ID` property is attached to the `var` variable.

- Validating type inference

Validator infers what type the result of an expression is and verifies the type against the specified clause.

For example, the `WHERE` clause requires the result to be a `bool` value, a `NULL` value, or `empty`.

- Validating the information of `*`

Validator needs to verify all the Schema that involves `*` when verifying the clause if there is a `*` in the statement.

Take a statement like `GO FROM "Tim" OVER * YIELD dst(edge), properties(edge).likeness, dst(edge)` as an example. When verifying the `OVER` clause, Validator needs to verify all the edge types. If the edge type includes `like` and `serve`, the statement would be `GO FROM "Tim" OVER like,serve YIELD dst(edge), properties(edge).likeness, dst(edge)`.

- Validating input and output

Validator will check the consistency of the clauses before and after the `|`.

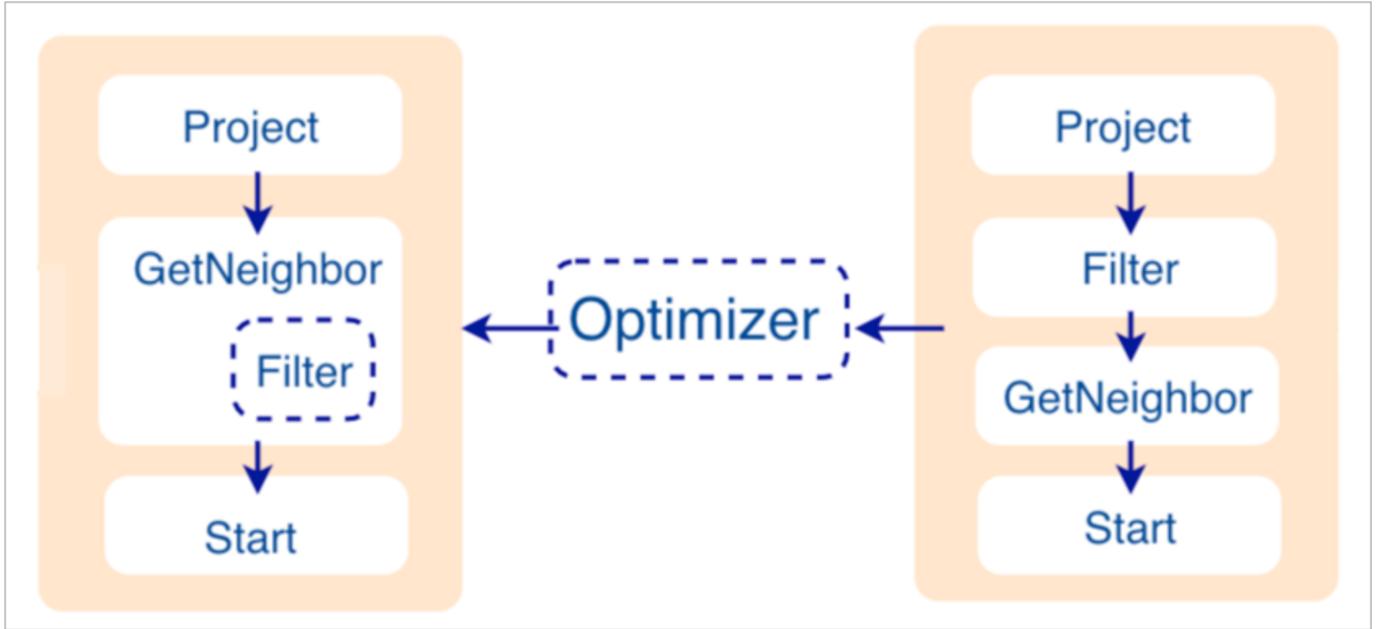
In the statement `GO FROM "Tim" OVER like YIELD dst(edge) AS ID | GO FROM $.ID OVER serve YIELD dst(edge)`, Validator will verify whether `$.ID` is defined in the clause before the `|`.

When the validation succeeds, an execution plan will be generated. Its data structure will be stored in the `src/planner` directory.

## Planner

In the `nebula-graphd.conf` file, when `enable_optimizer` is set to be `false`, Planner will not optimize the execution plans generated by Validator. It will be executed by Executor directly.

In the `nebula-graphd.conf` file, when `enable_optimizer` is set to be `true`, Planner will optimize the execution plans generated by Validator. The structure is as follows.



- Before optimization

In the execution plan on the right side of the preceding figure, each node directly depends on other nodes. For example, the root node `Project` depends on the `Filter` node, the `Filter` node depends on the `GetNeighbor` node, and so on, up to the leaf node `Start`. Then the execution plan is (not truly) executed.

During this stage, every node has its input and output variables, which are stored in a hash table. The execution plan is not truly executed, so the value of each key in the associated hash table is empty (except for the `Start` node, where the input variables hold the starting data), and the hash table is defined in `src/context/ExecutionContext.cpp` under the `nebula-graph` repository.

For example, if the hash table is named as `ResultMap` when creating the `Filter` node, users can determine that the node takes data from `ResultMap["GN1"]`, then puts the result into `ResultMap["Filter2"]`, and so on. All these work as the input and output of each node.

- Process of optimization

The optimization rules that Planner has implemented so far are considered RBO (Rule-Based Optimization), namely the pre-defined optimization rules. The CBO (Cost-Based Optimization) feature is under development. The optimized code is in the `src/optimizer/` directory under the `nebula-graph` repository.

RBO is a “bottom-up” exploration process. For each rule, the root node of the execution plan (in this case, the `Project` node) is the entry point, and step by step along with the node dependencies, it reaches the node at the bottom to see if it matches the rule.

As shown in the preceding figure, when the `Filter` node is explored, it is found that its children node is `GetNeighbors`, which matches successfully with the pre-defined rules, so a transformation is initiated to integrate the `Filter` node into the `GetNeighbors` node, the `Filter` node is removed, and then the process continues to the next rule. Therefore, when the `GetNeighbor` operator calls interfaces of the Storage layer to get the neighboring edges of a vertex during the execution stage, the Storage layer will directly filter out the unqualified edges internally. Such optimization greatly reduces the amount of data transfer, which is commonly known as filter pushdown.

## Executor

The Executor module consists of Scheduler and Executor. The Scheduler generates the corresponding execution operators against the execution plan, starting from the leaf nodes and ending at the root node. The structure is as follows.



Each node of the execution plan has one execution operator node, whose input and output have been determined in the execution plan. Each operator only needs to get the values for the input variables, compute them, and finally put the results into the corresponding output variables. Therefore, it is only necessary to execute step by step from `Start`, and the result of the last operator is returned to the user as the final result.

#### Source code hierarchy

The source code hierarchy under the nebula-graph repository is as follows.

```

|--src
| |--graph
| | |--context //contexts for validation and execution
| | |--executor //execution operators
| | | |--gc //garbage collector
| | | |--optimizer //optimization rules
| | | |--planner //structure of the execution plans
| | | |--scheduler //scheduler
| | | |--service //external service management
| | | |--session //session management
| | | |--stats //monitoring metrics
| | | |--util //basic components
| | | |--validator //validation of the statements
| | | |--visitor //visitor expression
  
```

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 2.5.4 Storage Service

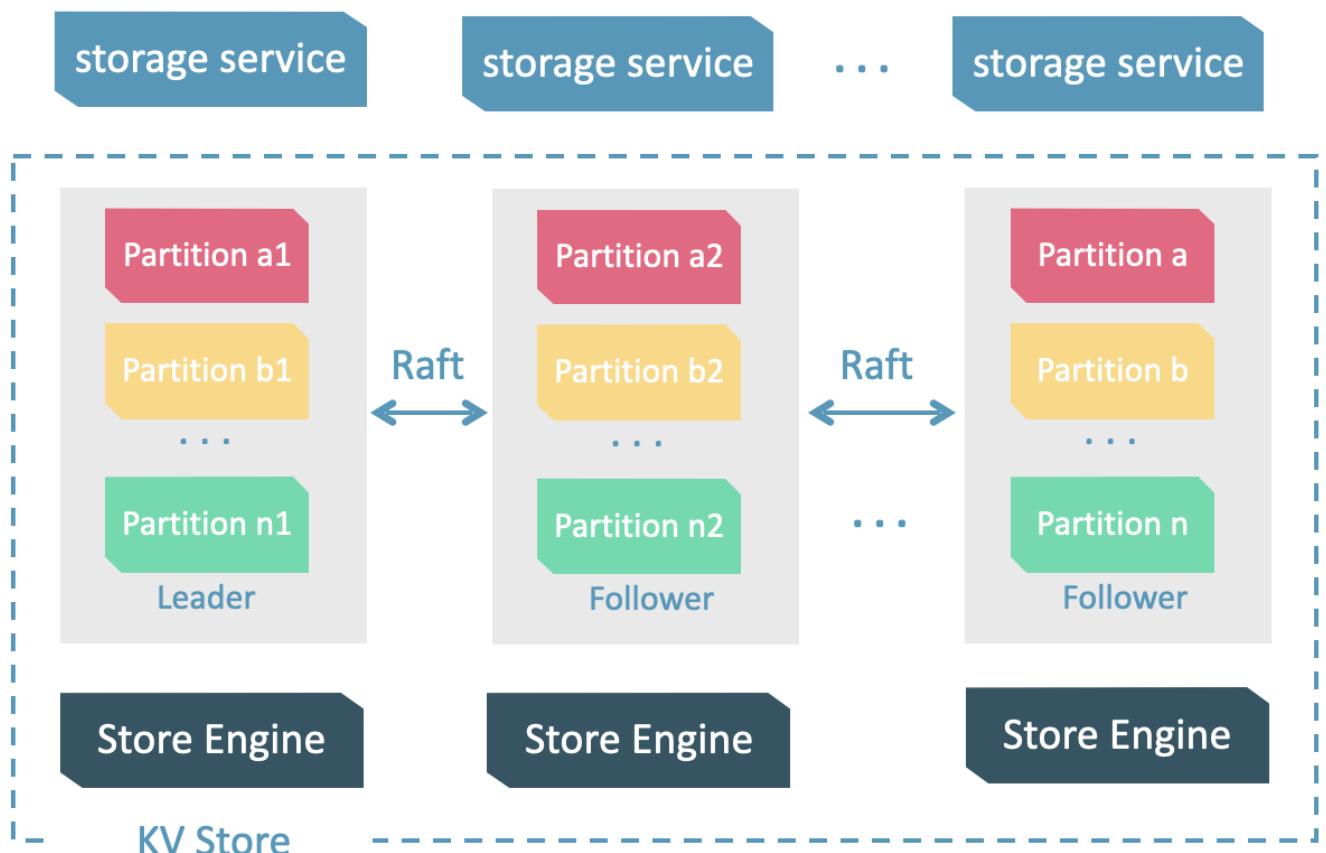
The persistent data of NebulaGraph have two parts. One is the [Meta Service](#) that stores the meta-related data.

The other is the Storage Service that stores the data, which is run by the nebula-storaged process. This topic will describe the architecture of the Storage Service.

### Advantages

- High performance (Customized built-in KVStore)
- Great scalability (Shared-nothing architecture, not rely on NAS/SAN-like devices)
- Strong consistency (Raft)
- High availability (Raft)
- Supports synchronizing with the third party systems, such as [Elasticsearch](#).

### The architecture of the Storage Service



The Storage Service is run by the nebula-storaged process. Users can deploy nebula-storaged processes on different occasions. For example, users can deploy 1 nebula-storaged process in a test environment and deploy 3 nebula-storaged processes in a production environment.

All the nebula-storaged processes consist of a Raft-based cluster. There are three layers in the Storage Service:

- Storage interface

The top layer is the storage interface. It defines a set of APIs that are related to the graph concepts. These API requests will be translated into a set of KV operations targeting the corresponding [Partition](#). For example:

- `getNeighbors` : queries the in-edge or out-edge of a set of vertices, returns the edges and the corresponding properties, and supports conditional filtering.
- `insert vertex/edge` : inserts a vertex or edge and its properties.
- `getProps` : gets the properties of a vertex or an edge.

It is this layer that makes the Storage Service a real graph storage. Otherwise, it is just a KV storage.

- Consensus

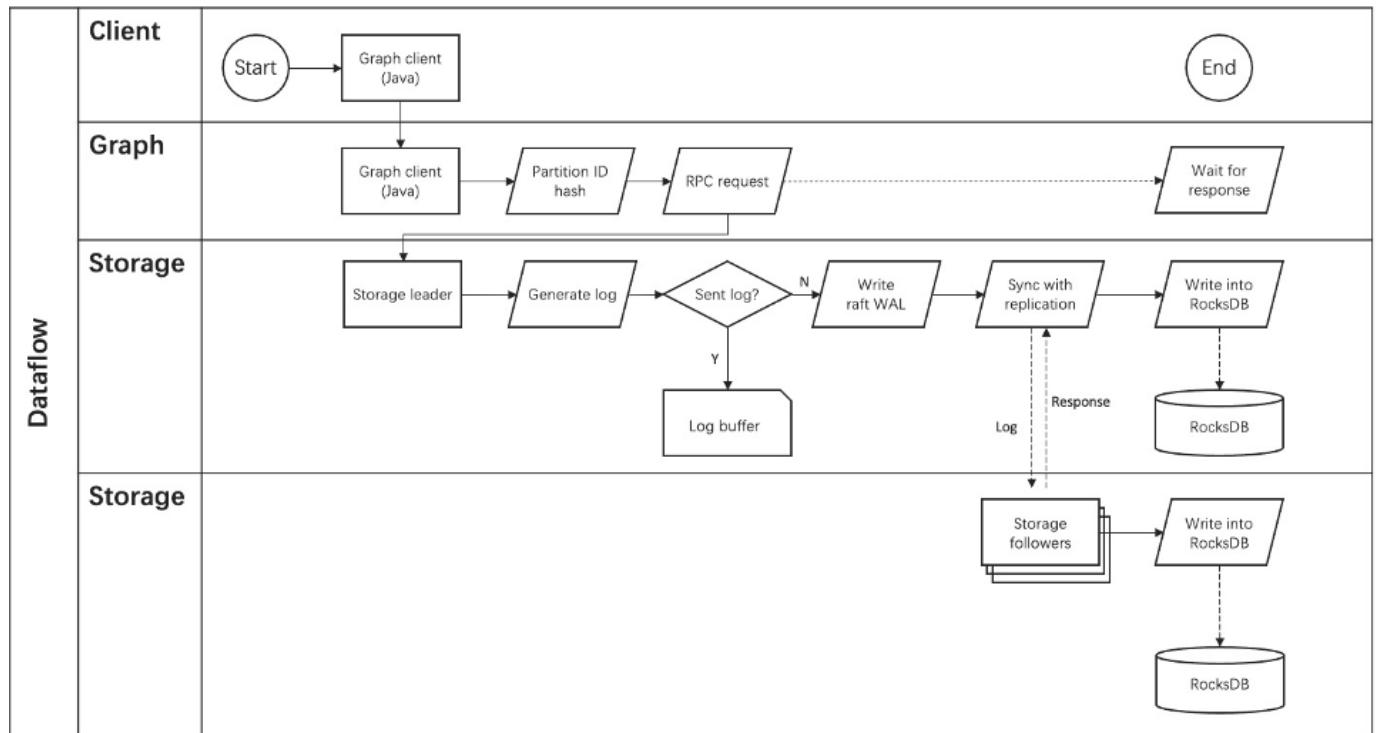
Below the storage interface is the consensus layer that implements [Multi Group Raft](#), which ensures the strong consistency and high availability of the Storage Service.

- Store engine

The bottom layer is the local storage engine library, providing operations like `get` , `put` , and `scan` on local disks. The related interfaces are stored in `KVStore.h` and `KVEngine.h` files. You can develop your own local store plugins based on your needs.

The following will describe some features of the Storage Service based on the above architecture.

#### Storage writing process



## KVStore

NebulaGraph develops and customizes its built-in KVStore for the following reasons.

- It is a high-performance KVStore.
- It is provided as a (kv) library and can be easily developed for the filter pushdown purpose. As a strong-typed database, how to provide Schema during pushdown is the key to efficiency for NebulaGraph.
- It has strong data consistency.

Therefore, NebulaGraph develops its own KVStore with RocksDB as the local storage engine. The advantages are as follows.

- For multiple local hard disks, NebulaGraph can make full use of its concurrent capacities through deploying multiple data directories.
- The Meta Service manages all the Storage servers. All the partition distribution data and current machine status can be found in the meta service. Accordingly, users can execute a manual load balancing plan in meta service.



### Note

NebulaGraph does not support auto load balancing because auto data transfer will affect online business.

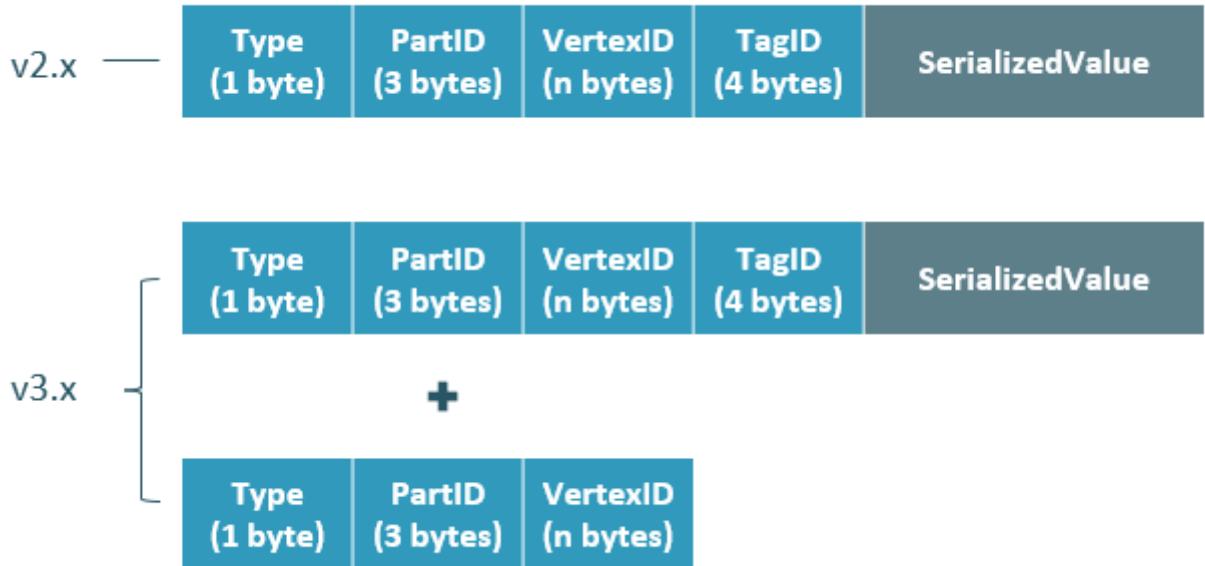
- NebulaGraph provides its own WAL mode so one can customize the WAL. Each partition owns its WAL.
- One NebulaGraph KVStore cluster supports multiple graph spaces, and each graph space has its own partition number and replica copies. Different graph spaces are isolated physically from each other in the same cluster.

## Data storage structure

Graphs consist of vertices and edges. NebulaGraph uses key-value pairs to store vertices, edges, and their properties. Vertices and edges are stored in keys and their properties are stored in values. Such structure enables efficient property filtering.

- The storage structure of vertices

Different from NebulaGraph version 2.x, version 3.x added a new key for each vertex. Compared to the old key that still exists, the new key has no `TagID` field and no value. Vertices in NebulaGraph can now live without tags owing to the new key.



Field	Description
Type	One byte, used to indicate the key type.
PartID	Three bytes, used to indicate the sharding partition and to scan the partition data based on the prefix when rebalancing the partition.
VertexID	The vertex ID. For an integer VertexID, it occupies eight bytes. However, for a string VertexID, it is changed to <code>fixed_string</code> of a fixed length which needs to be specified by users when they create the space.
TagID	Four bytes, used to indicate the tags that vertex relate with.
SerializedValue	The serialized value of the key. It stores the property information of the vertex.

- The storage structure of edges

Type (1 byte)	PartID (3 bytes)	VertexID (n bytes)	EdgeType (4 bytes)	Rank (8 bytes)	VertexID (n bytes)	PlaceHolder (1 byte)	SerializedValue
------------------	---------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------	-------------------	-----------------------	-------------------------	-----------------

Field	Description
Type	One byte, used to indicate the key type.
PartID	Three bytes, used to indicate the partition ID. This field can be used to scan the partition data based on the prefix when re-balancing the partition.
VertexID	Used to indicate vertex ID. The former VID refers to the source VID in the outgoing edge and the dest VID in the incoming edge, while the latter VID refers to the dest VID in the outgoing edge and the source VID in the incoming edge.
Edge Type	Four bytes, used to indicate the edge type. Greater than zero indicates out-edge, less than zero means in-edge.
Rank	Eight bytes, used to indicate multiple edges in one edge type. Users can set the field based on needs and store weight, such as transaction time and transaction number.
PlaceHolder	One byte. Reserved.
SerializedValue	The serialized value of the key. It stores the property information of the edge.

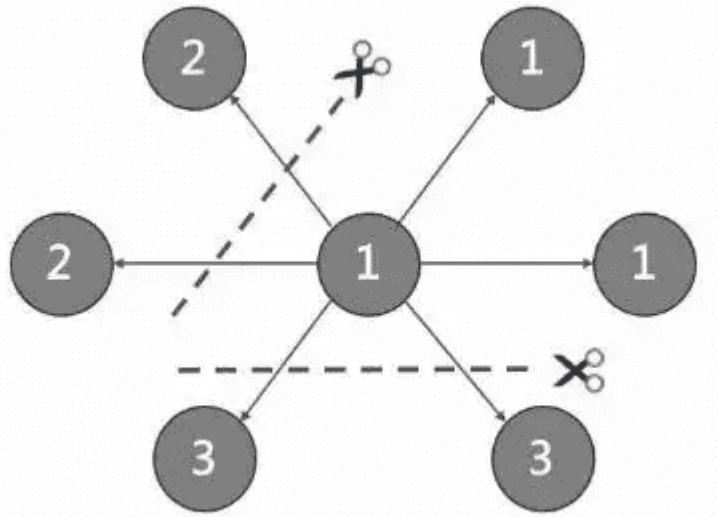
#### PROPERTY DESCRIPTIONS

NebulaGraph uses strong-typed Schema.

NebulaGraph will store the properties of vertex and edges in order after encoding them. Since the length of fixed-length properties is fixed, queries can be made in no time according to offset. Before decoding, NebulaGraph needs to get (and cache) the schema information in the Meta Service. In addition, when encoding properties, NebulaGraph will add the corresponding schema version to support online schema change.

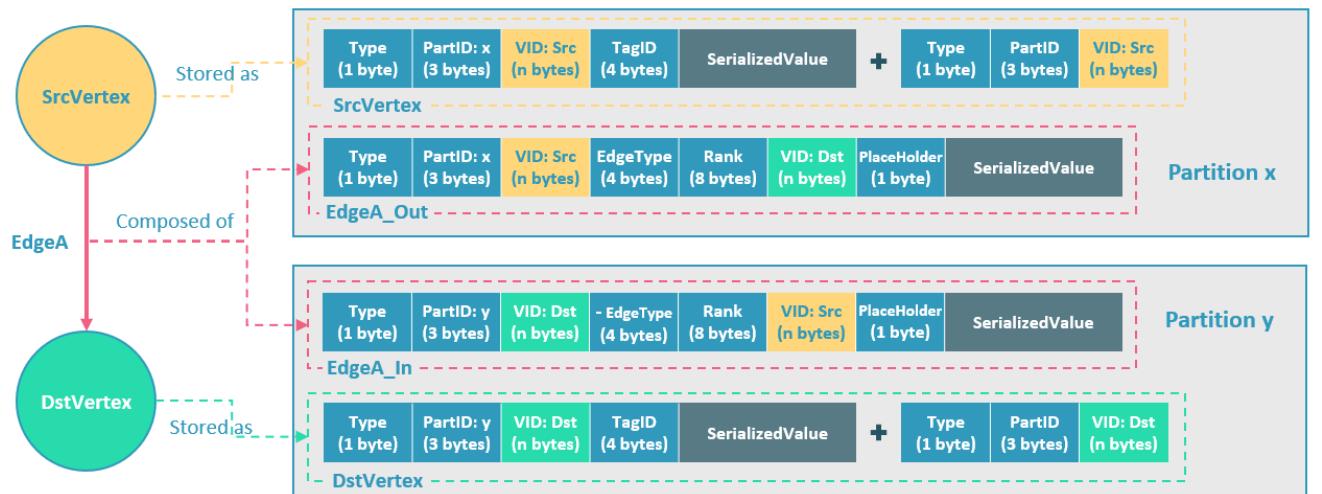
#### Data partitioning

Since in an ultra-large-scale relational network, vertices can be as many as tens to hundreds of billions, and edges are even more than trillions. Even if only vertices and edges are stored, the storage capacity of both exceeds that of ordinary servers. Therefore, NebulaGraph uses hash to shard the graph elements and store them in different partitions.



## EDGE PARTITIONING AND STORAGE AMPLIFICATION

In NebulaGraph, an edge corresponds to two key-value pairs on the hard disk. When there are lots of edges and each has many properties, storage amplification will be obvious. The storage format of edges is shown in the figure below.



In this example, SrcVertex connects DstVertex via EdgeA, forming the path of `(SrcVertex)-[EdgeA]->(DstVertex)`. SrcVertex, DstVertex, and EdgeA will all be stored in Partition x and Partition y as four key-value pairs in the storage layer. Details are as follows:

- The key value of SrcVertex is stored in Partition x. Key fields include Type, PartID(x), VID(Src), and TagID. SerializedValue, namely Value, refers to serialized vertex properties.
- The first key value of EdgeA, namely EdgeA\_Out, is stored in the same partition as the SrcVertex. Key fields include Type, PartID(x), VID(Src), EdgeType(+ means out-edge), Rank(0), VID(Dst), and PlaceHolder. SerializedValue, namely Value, refers to serialized edge properties.
- The key value of DstVertex is stored in Partition y. Key fields include Type, PartID(y), VID(Dst), and TagID. SerializedValue, namely Value, refers to serialized vertex properties.
- The second key value of EdgeA, namely EdgeA\_In, is stored in the same partition as the DstVertex. Key fields include Type, PartID(y), VID(Dst), EdgeType(- means in-edge), Rank(0), VID(Src), and PlaceHolder. SerializedValue, namely Value, refers to serialized edge properties, which is exactly the same as that in EdgeA\_Out.

EdgeA\_Out and EdgeA\_In are stored in storage layer with opposite directions, constituting EdgeA logically. EdgeA\_Out is used for traversal requests starting from SrcVertex, such as `(a)-[]->()`; EdgeA\_In is used for traversal requests starting from DstVertex, such as `(()-[]->(a)`.

Like EdgeA\_Out and EdgeA\_In, NebulaGraph redundantly stores the information of each edge, which doubles the actual capacities needed for edge storage. The key corresponding to the edge occupies a small hard disk space, but the space occupied by Value is proportional to the length and amount of the property value. Therefore, it will occupy a relatively large hard disk space if the property value of the edge is large or there are many edge property values.

#### PARTITION ALGORITHM

NebulaGraph uses a **static Hash** strategy to shard data through a modulo operation on vertex ID. All the out-keys, in-keys, and tag data will be placed in the same partition. In this way, query efficiency is increased dramatically.



#### Note

The number of partitions needs to be determined when users are creating a graph space since it cannot be changed afterward. Users are supposed to take into consideration the demands of future business when setting it.

When inserting into NebulaGraph, vertices and edges are distributed across different partitions. And the partitions are located on different machines. The number of partitions is set in the CREATE SPACE statement and cannot be changed afterward.

If certain vertices need to be placed on the same partition (i.e., on the same machine), see [Formula/code](#).

The following code will briefly describe the relationship between VID and partition.

```
// If VertexID occupies 8 bytes, it will be stored in int64 to be compatible with the version 1.0.
uint64_t vid = 0;
if (id.size() == 8) {
    memcpy(static_cast<void*>(&vid), id.data(), 8);
} else {
    MurmurHash2 hash;
    vid = hash(id.data());
}
PartitionID pId = vid % numParts + 1;
```

Roughly speaking, after hashing a fixed string to int64, (the hashing of int64 is the number itself), do modulo, and then plus one, namely:

```
pId = vid % numParts + 1;
```

Parameters and descriptions of the preceding formula are as follows:

Parameter	Description
%	The modulo operation.
numParts	The number of partitions for the graph space where the VID is located, namely the value of partition_num in the CREATE SPACE statement.
pId	The ID for the partition where the VID is located.

Suppose there are 100 partitions, the vertices with VID 1, 101, and 1001 will be stored on the same partition. But, the mapping between the partition ID and the machine address is random. Therefore, we cannot assume that any two partitions are located on the same machine.

## Raft

### RAFT IMPLEMENTATION

In a distributed system, one data usually has multiple replicas so that the system can still run normally even if a few copies fail. It requires certain technical means to ensure consistency between replicas.

Basic principle: Raft is designed to ensure consistency between replicas. Raft uses election between replicas, and the (candidate) replica that wins more than half of the votes will become the Leader, providing external services on behalf of all replicas. The rest Followers will play backups. When the Leader fails (due to communication failure, operation and maintenance commands, etc.), the rest Followers will conduct a new round of elections and vote for a new Leader. The Leader and Followers will detect each other's survival through heartbeats and write them to the hard disk in Raft-wal mode. Replicas that do not respond to more than multiple heartbeats will be considered faulty.



Raft-wal needs to be written into the hard disk periodically. If hard disk bottlenecks to write, Raft will fail to send a heartbeat and conduct a new round of elections. If the hard disk IO is severely blocked, there will be no Leader for a long time.

**Read and write:** For every writing request of the clients, the Leader will initiate a Raft-wal and synchronize it with the Followers. Only after over half replicas have received the Raft-wal will it return to the clients successfully. For every reading request of the clients, it will get to the Leader directly, while Followers will not be involved.

**Failure:** Scenario 1: Take a (space) cluster of a single replica as an example. If the system has only one replica, the Leader will be itself. If failure happens, the system will be completely unavailable. Scenario 2: Take a (space) cluster of three replicas as an example. If the system has three replicas, one of them will be the Leader and the rest will be the Followers. If the Leader fails, the rest two can still vote for a new Leader (and a Follower), and the system is still available. But if any of the two Followers fails again, the system will be completely unavailable due to inadequate voters.



Raft and HDFS have different modes of duplication. Raft is based on a quorum vote, so the number of replicas cannot be even.

### MULTI GROUP RAFT

The Storage Service supports a distributed cluster architecture, so NebulaGraph implements Multi Group Raft according to Raft protocol. Each Raft group stores all the replicas of each partition. One replica is the leader, while others are followers. In this way, NebulaGraph achieves strong consistency and high availability. The functions of Raft are as follows.

NebulaGraph uses Multi Group Raft to improve performance when there are many partitions because Raft-wal cannot be NULL. When there are too many partitions, costs will increase, such as storing information in Raft group, WAL files, or batch operation in low load.

There are two key points to implement the Multi Raft Group:

- To share transport layer

Each Raft Group sends messages to its corresponding peers. So if the transport layer cannot be shared, the connection costs will be very high.

- To share thread pool

Raft Groups share the same thread pool to prevent starting too many threads and a high context switch cost.

#### BATCH

For each partition, it is necessary to do a batch to improve throughput when writing the WAL serially. As NebulaGraph uses WAL to implement some special functions, batches need to be grouped, which is a feature of NebulaGraph.

For example, lock-free CAS operations will execute after all the previous WALs are committed. So for a batch, if there are several WALs in CAS type, we need to divide this batch into several smaller groups and make sure they are committed serially.

#### TRANSFER LEADERSHIP

Transfer leadership is extremely important for balance. When moving a partition from one machine to another, NebulaGraph first checks if the source is a leader. If so, it should be moved to another peer. After data migration is completed, it is important to [balance leader distribution](#) again.

When a transfer leadership command is committed, the leader will abandon its leadership and the followers will start a leader election.

#### PEER CHANGES

To avoid split-brain, when members in a Raft Group change, an intermediate state is required. In such a state, the quorum of the old group and new group always have an overlap. Thus it prevents the old or new group from making decisions unilaterally. To make it even simpler, in his doctoral thesis Diego Ongaro suggests adding or removing a peer once to ensure the overlap between the quorum of the new group and the old group. NebulaGraph also uses this approach, except that the way to add or remove a member is different. For details, please refer to `addPeer/removePeer` in the Raft Part class.

#### Differences with HDFS

The Storage Service is a Raft-based distributed architecture, which has certain differences with that of HDFS. For example:

- The Storage Service ensures consistency through Raft. Usually, the number of its replicas is odd to elect a leader. However, DataNode used by HDFS ensures consistency through NameNode, which has no limit on the number of replicas.
- In the Storage Service, only the replicas of the leader can read and write, while in HDFS all the replicas can do so.
- In the Storage Service, the number of replicas needs to be determined when creating a space, since it cannot be changed afterward. But in HDFS, the number of replicas can be changed freely.
- The Storage Service can access the file system directly. While the applications of HDFS (such as HBase) have to access HDFS before the file system, which requires more RPC times.

In a word, the Storage Service is more lightweight with some functions simplified and its architecture is simpler than HDFS, which can effectively improve the read and write performance of a smaller block of data.



### 3. Quick start

---

## 3.1 Quickly deploy NebulaGraph using Docker

---

You can quickly get started with NebulaGraph by deploying NebulaGraph with Docker Desktop or Docker Compose.

[Using Docker Desktop](#)    [Using Docker Compose](#)

NebulaGraph is available as a [Docker Extension](#) that you can easily install and run on your Docker Desktop. You can quickly deploy NebulaGraph using Docker Desktop with just one click.

1. Install Docker Desktop

- [Install Docker Desktop on Mac](#)
- [Install Docker Desktop on Windows](#)



To install Docker Desktop, you need to install [WSL 2](#) first.

2. In the left sidebar of Docker Desktop, click **Extensions** or **Add Extensions**.

3. On the Extensions Marketplace, search for NebulaGraph and click **Install**.

The screenshot shows the Docker Desktop interface. The left sidebar has 'Containers', 'Images', 'Volumes', 'Dev Environments (BETA)', and 'Extensions'. Under 'Extensions', there's a '+ Add Extensions' button. The main area shows a search bar with 'nebula' and tabs for 'Containers (15)', 'Images (61)', and 'Extensions (1)'. The 'Extensions (1)' tab is selected, showing a card for 'NebulaGraph' by Vesoft Inc. The card includes a description: 'Easily deploy and test NebulaGraph, the Open-Source Distributed Graph Database.', a download count of '200', and an 'Install' button which is highlighted with a red box. Below the card, it says 'Updated 3 days ago • v0.4.4'. There's also an 'About' section with a brief description of NebulaGraph as an open-source distributed graph database.

Click **Update** to update NebulaGraph to the latest version when a new version is available.

This screenshot shows the Docker Desktop interface again, focusing on the Extensions Marketplace. The left sidebar is similar to the previous screenshot. The main area shows the 'Extensions Marketplace' with a 'Search' bar. A card for 'NebulaGraph' by Vesoft Inc. is highlighted, showing its 'Update' button which is highlighted with a red box. Other cards visible include 'Gefyra' by Blueshoe GmbH and 'Kubescape' by ARMO. The bottom right corner shows the copyright notice '2023 Vesoft Inc.'

---

Last update: November 3, 2023

## 3.2 Deploy NebulaGraph on-premise

### 3.2.1 Step 1: Install NebulaGraph

RPM and DEB are common package formats on Linux systems. This topic shows how to quickly install NebulaGraph with the RPM or DEB package.

**Note**

The console is not compiled or packaged with NebulaGraph server binaries. You can install [nebula-console](#) by yourself.

#### Prerequisites

- The tool `wget` is installed.

## Step 1: Download the package from cloud service



NebulaGraph is currently only supported for installation on Linux systems, and only CentOS 7.x, CentOS 8.x, Ubuntu 16.04, Ubuntu 18.04, and Ubuntu 20.04 operating systems are supported.

- Download the released version.

URL:

```
//Centos 7
https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.io/package/<release_version>/nebula-graph-<release_version>.el7.x86_64.rpm

//Centos 8
https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.io/package/<release_version>/nebula-graph-<release_version>.el8.x86_64.rpm

//Ubuntu 1604
https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.io/package/<release_version>/nebula-graph-<release_version>.ubuntu1604.amd64.deb

//Ubuntu 1804
https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.io/package/<release_version>/nebula-graph-<release_version>.ubuntu1804.amd64.deb

//Ubuntu 2004
https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.io/package/<release_version>/nebula-graph-<release_version>.ubuntu2004.amd64.deb
```

For example, download the release package 3.6.0 for Centos 7.5 :

```
wget https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.io/package/3.6.0/nebula-graph-3.6.0.el7.x86_64.rpm
wget https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.io/package/3.6.0/nebula-graph-3.6.0.el7.x86_64.rpm.sha256sum.txt
```

Download the release package 3.6.0 for Ubuntu 1804 :

```
wget https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.io/package/3.6.0/nebula-graph-3.6.0.ubuntu1804.amd64.deb
wget https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.io/package/3.6.0/nebula-graph-3.6.0.ubuntu1804.amd64.deb.sha256sum.txt
```

- Download the nightly version.



- Nightly versions are usually used to test new features. Do not use it in a production environment.
- Nightly versions may not be built successfully every night. And the names may change from day to day.

URL:

```
//Centos 7
https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.io/package/nightly/<yyyy.mm.dd>/nebula-graph-<yyyy.mm.dd>-nightly.el7.x86_64.rpm

//Centos 8
https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.io/package/nightly/<yyyy.mm.dd>/nebula-graph-<yyyy.mm.dd>-nightly.el8.x86_64.rpm

//Ubuntu 1604
https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.io/package/nightly/<yyyy.mm.dd>/nebula-graph-<yyyy.mm.dd>-nightly.ubuntu1604.amd64.deb

//Ubuntu 1804
https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.io/package/nightly/<yyyy.mm.dd>/nebula-graph-<yyyy.mm.dd>-nightly.ubuntu1804.amd64.deb

//Ubuntu 2004
https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.io/package/nightly/<yyyy.mm.dd>/nebula-graph-<yyyy.mm.dd>-nightly.ubuntu2004.amd64.deb
```

For example, download the Centos 7.5 package developed and built in 2021.11.28 :

```
wget https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.io/package/nightly/2021.11.28/nebula-graph-2021.11.28-nightly.el7.x86_64.rpm
wget https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.io/package/nightly/2021.11.28/nebula-graph-2021.11.28-nightly.el7.x86_64.rpm.sha256sum.txt
```

For example, download the Ubuntu 1804 package developed and built in 2021.11.28 :

```
wget https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.io/package/nightly/2021.11.28/nebula-graph-2021.11.28-nightly.ubuntu1804.amd64.deb
wget https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.io/package/nightly/2021.11.28/nebula-graph-2021.11.28-nightly.ubuntu1804.amd64.deb.sha256sum.txt
```

## Step 2: Install NebulaGraph

- Use the following syntax to install with an RPM package.

```
$ sudo rpm -vh --prefix=<installation_path> <package_name>
```

The option `--prefix` indicates the installation path. The default path is `/usr/local/nebula/`.

For example, to install an RPM package in the default path for the 3.6.0 version, run the following command.

```
sudo rpm -vh nebula-graph-3.6.0.el7.x86_64.rpm
```

- Use the following syntax to install with a DEB package.

```
$ sudo dpkg -i <package_name>
```



**Note**  
Customizing the installation path is not supported when installing NebulaGraph with a DEB package. The default installation path is `/usr/local/nebula/`.

For example, to install a DEB package for the 3.6.0 version, run the following command.

```
sudo dpkg -i nebula-graph-3.6.0.ubuntu1804.amd64.deb
```



**Note**  
The default installation path is `/usr/local/nebula/`.

### Next to do

- Start NebulaGraph
- Connect to NebulaGraph

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

### 3.2.2 Step 2: Manage NebulaGraph Service

NebulaGraph supports managing services with scripts.

#### Manage services with script

You can use the `nebula.service` script to start, stop, restart, terminate, and check the NebulaGraph services.



##### Note

`nebula.service` is stored in the `/usr/local/nebula/scripts` directory by default. If you have customized the path, use the actual path in your environment.

#### SYNTAX

```
$ sudo /usr/local/nebula/scripts/nebula.service
[-v] [-c <config_file_path>]
<start | stop | restart | kill | status>
<metad | graphd | storaged | all>
```

Parameter	Description
<code>-v</code>	Display detailed debugging information.
<code>-c</code>	Specify the configuration file path. The default path is <code>/usr/local/nebula/etc/</code> .
<code>start</code>	Start the target services.
<code>stop</code>	Stop the target services.
<code>restart</code>	Restart the target services.
<code>kill</code>	Terminate the target services.
<code>status</code>	Check the status of the target services.
<code>metad</code>	Set the Meta Service as the target service.
<code>graphd</code>	Set the Graph Service as the target service.
<code>storaged</code>	Set the Storage Service as the target service.
<code>all</code>	Set all the NebulaGraph services as the target services.

#### Start NebulaGraph

Run the following command to start NebulaGraph.

```
$ sudo /usr/local/nebula/scripts/nebula.service start all
[INFO] Starting nebula-metad...
[INFO] Done
[INFO] Starting nebula-graphd...
[INFO] Done
[INFO] Starting nebula-storaged...
[INFO] Done
```

#### Stop NebulaGraph



Do not run `kill -9` to forcibly terminate the processes. Otherwise, there is a low probability of data loss.

Run the following command to stop NebulaGraph.

```
$ sudo /usr/local/nebula/scripts/nebula.service stop all
[INFO] Stopping nebula-metad...
[INFO] Done
[INFO] Stopping nebula-graphd...
[INFO] Done
[INFO] Stopping nebula-storaged...
[INFO] Done
```

### Check the service status

Run the following command to check the service status of NebulaGraph.

```
$ sudo /usr/local/nebula/scripts/nebula.service status all
```

- NebulaGraph is running normally if the following information is returned.

```
[INFO] nebula-metad(33fd35e): Running as 29020, Listening on 9559
[INFO] nebula-graphd(33fd35e): Running as 29095, Listening on 9669
[WARN] nebula-storaged after v3.0.0 will not start service until it is added to cluster.
[WARN] See Manage Storage hosts:ADD HOSTS in https://docs.nebula-graph.io/
[INFO] nebula-storaged(33fd35e): Running as 29147, Listening on 9779
```



After starting NebulaGraph, the port of the `nebula-storaged` process is shown in red. Because the `nebula-storaged` process waits for the `nebula-metad` to add the current Storage service during the startup process. The Storage works after it receives the ready signal. Starting from NebulaGraph 3.0.0, the Meta service cannot directly read or write data in the Storage service that you add in the configuration file. The configuration file only registers the Storage service to the Meta service. You must run the `ADD HOSTS` command to enable the Meta to read and write data in the Storage service. For more information, see [Manage Storage hosts](#).

- If the returned result is similar to the following one, there is a problem. You may also go to the [NebulaGraph community](#) for help.

```
[INFO] nebula-metad: Running as 25600, Listening on 9559
[INFO] nebula-graphd: Exited
[INFO] nebula-storaged: Running as 25646, Listening on 9779
```

The NebulaGraph services consist of the Meta Service, Graph Service, and Storage Service. The configuration files for all three services are stored in the `/usr/local/nebula/etc/` directory by default. You can check the configuration files according to the returned result to troubleshoot problems.

### Next to do

[Connect to NebulaGraph](#)

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

### 3.2.3 Step 3: Connect to NebulaGraph

This topic provides basic instruction on how to use the native CLI client NebulaGraph Console to connect to NebulaGraph.



When connecting to NebulaGraph for the first time, you must [register the Storage Service](#) before querying data.

NebulaGraph supports multiple types of clients, including a CLI client, a GUI client, and clients developed in popular programming languages. For more information, see the [client list](#).

#### Prerequisites

- You have started [NebulaGraph services](#).
- The machine on which you plan to run NebulaGraph Console has network access to the Graph Service of NebulaGraph.
- The NebulaGraph Console version is compatible with the NebulaGraph version.



NebulaGraph Console and NebulaGraph of the same version number are the most compatible. There may be compatibility issues when connecting to NebulaGraph with a different version of NebulaGraph Console. The error message `incompatible version between client and server` is displayed when there is such an issue.

#### STEPS

1. On the NebulaGraph Console [releases page](#), select a NebulaGraph Console version and click **Assets**.



It is recommended to select the **latest** version.

2. In the **Assets** area, find the correct binary file for the machine where you want to run NebulaGraph Console and download the file to the machine.

3. (Optional) Rename the binary file to `nebula-console` for convenience.



For Windows, rename the file to `nebula-console.exe`.

4. On the machine to run NebulaGraph Console, grant the execute permission of the `nebula-console` binary file to the user.



For Windows, skip this step.

```
$ chmod 111 nebula-console
```

5. In the command line interface, change the working directory to the one where the `nebula-console` binary file is stored.

## 6. Run the following command to connect to NebulaGraph.

- For Linux or macOS:

```
$ ./nebula-console -addr <ip> -port <port> -u <username> -p <password>
[-t 120] [-e "nGQL_statement" | -f filename.nGQL]
```

- For Windows:

```
> nebula-console.exe -addr <ip> -port <port> -u <username> -p <password>
[-t 120] [-e "nGQL_statement" | -f filename.nGQL]
```

Parameter descriptions are as follows:

Parameter	Description
-h/-help	Shows the help menu.
-addr/-address	Sets the IP address of the Graph service. The default address is 127.0.0.1.
-P/-port	Sets the port number of the graphd service. The default port number is 9669.
-u/-user	Sets the username of your NebulaGraph account. Before enabling authentication, you can use any existing username. The default username is <code>root</code> .
-p/-password	Sets the password of your NebulaGraph account. Before enabling authentication, you can use any characters as the password.
-t/-timeout	Sets an integer-type timeout threshold of the connection. The unit is millisecond. The default value is 120.
-e/-eval	Sets a string-type nGQL statement. The nGQL statement is executed once the connection succeeds. The connection stops after the result is returned.
-f/-file	Sets the path of an nGQL file. The nGQL statements in the file are executed once the connection succeeds. The result will be returned and the connection stops then.
-enable_ssl	Enables SSL encryption when connecting to NebulaGraph.
-ssl_root_ca_path	Sets the storage path of the certification authority file.
-ssl_cert_path	Sets the storage path of the certificate file.
-ssl_private_key_path	Sets the storage path of the private key file.

For information on more parameters, see the [project repository](#).

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

### 3.2.4 Register the Storage Service

When connecting to NebulaGraph for the first time, you have to add the Storage hosts, and confirm that all the hosts are online.

#### Compatibility

- Starting from NebulaGraph 3.0.0, you have to run `ADD HOSTS` before reading or writing data into the Storage Service.
- For NebulaGraph of versions earlier than 3.0.0 and NebulaGraph Cloud clusters, `ADD HOSTS` is not needed.

#### Prerequisites

You have connected to NebulaGraph.

#### Steps

##### 1. Add the Storage hosts.

Run the following command to add hosts:

```
ADD HOSTS <ip>:<port> [<ip>:<port> ...];
```

Example:

```
nebula> ADD HOSTS 192.168.10.100:9779, 192.168.10.101:9779, 192.168.10.102:9779;
```

#### Caution

Make sure that the IP you added is the same as the IP configured for `local_ip` in the `nebula-storaged.conf` file. Otherwise, the Storage service will fail to start. For information about configurations, see [Configurations](#).

##### 2. Check the status of the hosts to make sure that they are all online.

```
nebula> SHOW HOSTS;
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Host | Port | Status | Leader count | Leader distribution | Partition distribution | Version |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| "192.168.10.100" | 9779 | "ONLINE" | 0 | "No valid partition" | "No valid partition" | "3.6.0" |
| "192.168.10.101" | 9779 | "ONLINE" | 0 | "No valid partition" | "No valid partition" | "3.6.0" |
| "192.168.10.102" | 9779 | "ONLINE" | 0 | "No valid partition" | "No valid partition" | "3.6.0" |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

The `Status` column of the result above shows that all Storage hosts are online.

Last update: October 25, 2023

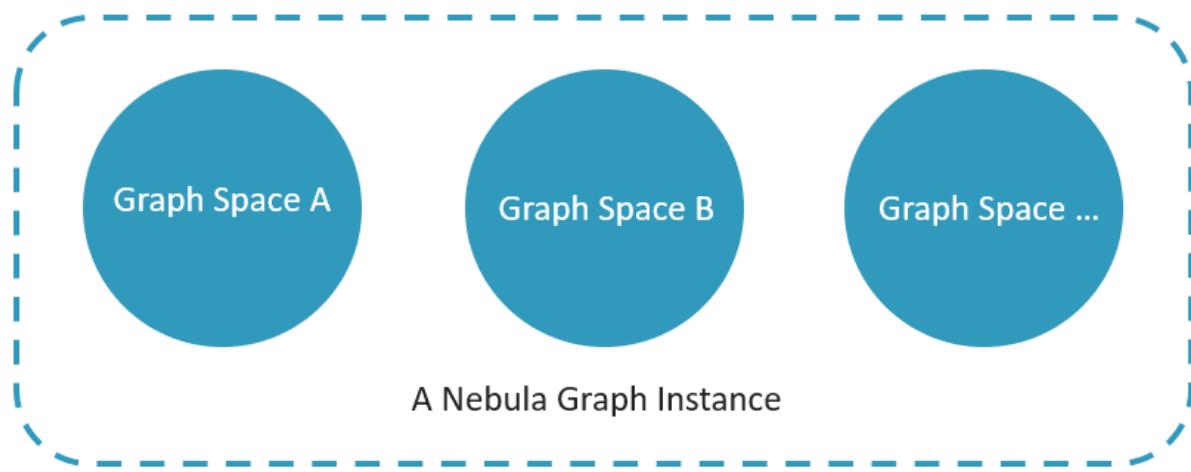
### 3.2.5 Step 4: Use nGQL (CRUD)

This topic will describe the basic CRUD operations in NebulaGraph.

For more information, see [nGQL guide](#).

#### Graph space and NebulaGraph schema

A NebulaGraph instance consists of one or more graph spaces. Graph spaces are physically isolated from each other. You can use different graph spaces in the same instance to store different datasets.

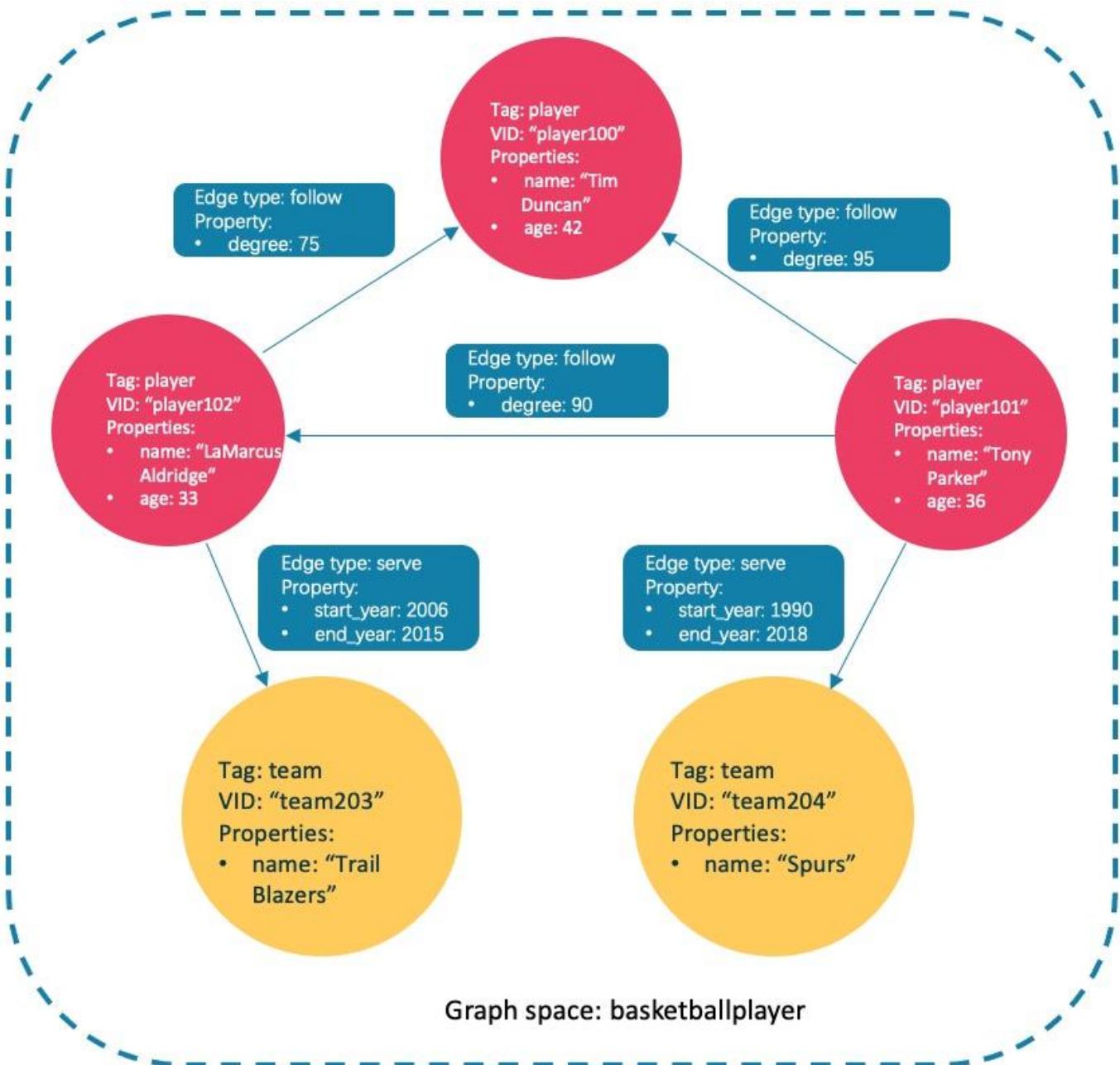


To insert data into a graph space, define a schema for the graph database. NebulaGraph schema is based on the following components.

Schema component	Description
Vertex	Represents an entity in the real world. A vertex can have zero to multiple tags.
Tag	The type of the same group of vertices. It defines a set of properties that describes the types of vertices.
Edge	Represents a <b>directed</b> relationship between two vertices.
Edge type	The type of an edge. It defines a group of properties that describes the types of edges.

For more information, see [Data modeling](#).

In this topic, we will use the following dataset to demonstrate basic CRUD operations.



ASYNC IMPLEMENTATION OF CREATE AND ALTER



In NebulaGraph, the following `CREATE` or `ALTER` commands are implemented in an async way and take effect in the **next** heartbeat cycle. Otherwise, an error will be returned. To make sure the follow-up operations work as expected, Wait for two heartbeat cycles, i.e., 20 seconds.

- CREATE SPACE
  - CREATE TAG
  - CREATE EDGE
  - ALTER TAG
  - ALTER EDGE
  - CREATE TAG INDEX
  - CREATE EDGE INDEX



The default heartbeat interval is 10 seconds. To change the heartbeat interval, modify the `heartbeat_interval_secs` parameter in the [configuration files](#) for all services.

## Create and use a graph space

NGQL SYNTAX

- Create a graph space:

```
CREATE SPACE [IF NOT EXISTS] <graph_space_name> (  
[partition_num = <partition_number>,  
[replica_factor = <replica_number>,  
vid_type = {FIXED_STRING(<N>) | INT64}  
)  
[COMMENT = '<comment>'];
```

For more information on parameters, see [CREATE SPACE](#).

- List graph spaces and check if the creation is successful:

nebula> SHOW SPACES:

5 / 11

1. Use the following statement to create a graph space named `basketballplayer`.

1-1-1 CREATE SPACE In addition to the 15 cubic feet of available insulation (20%),



If the system returns the error [ERROR (-1005)]: Host not enough! , check whether registered the Storage Service.

2. Check the partition distribution with `SHOW HOSTS` to make sure that the partitions are distributed in a balanced way.

```
nebula> SHOW HOSTS;
```

Host	Port	Status	Leader count	Leader distribution	Partition distribution	Version
"storaged0"	9779	"ONLINE"	5	"basketballplayer:5"	"basketballplayer:5"	"3.6.0"
"storaged1"	9779	"ONLINE"	5	"basketballplayer:5"	"basketballplayer:5"	"3.6.0"
"storaged2"	9779	"ONLINE"	5	"basketballplayer:5"	"basketballplayer:5"	"3.6.0"

If the **Leader distribution** is uneven, use `BALANCE LEADER` to redistribute the partitions. For more information, see [BALANCE](#).

### 3. Use the basketballplayer graph space.

```
nebula[(none)]> USE basketballplayer;
```

You can use `SHOW SPACES` to check the graph space you created.

```
nebula> SHOW SPACES;
+-----+
| Name      |
+-----+
| "basketballplayer" |
+-----+
```

## Create tags and edge types

### NGQL SYNTAX

```
CREATE {TAG | EDGE} [IF NOT EXISTS] {<tag_name> | <edge_type_name>}
(
  <prop_name> <data_type> [NULL | NOT NULL] [DEFAULT <default_value>] [COMMENT '<comment>']
  [&lt;prop_name> <data_type> [NULL | NOT NULL] [DEFAULT <default_value>] [COMMENT '<comment>']] ...
)
[TTL_DURATION = <ttl_duration>]
[TTL_COL = <prop_name>]
[COMMENT = '<comment>'];
```

For more information on parameters, see [CREATE TAG](#) and [CREATE EDGE](#).

### EXAMPLES

Create tags `player` and `team`, and edge types `follow` and `serve`. Descriptions are as follows.

Component name	Type	Property
player	Tag	name (string), age (int)
team	Tag	name (string)
follow	Edge type	degree (int)
serve	Edge type	start_year (int), end_year (int)

```
nebula> CREATE TAG player(name string, age int);
nebula> CREATE TAG team(name string);
nebula> CREATE EDGE follow(degree int);
nebula> CREATE EDGE serve(start_year int, end_year int);
```

## Insert vertices and edges

You can use the `INSERT` statement to insert vertices or edges based on existing tags or edge types.

### NGQL SYNTAX

- Insert vertices:

```
INSERT VERTEX [IF NOT EXISTS] [tag_props, [tag_props] ...]
VALUES <vid>: {[prop_value_list]}

tag_props:
tag_name {[prop_name_list]}

prop_name_list:
[prop_name [, prop_name] ...]
```

```
prop_value_list:
[<prop_value> [, <prop_value>] ...]
```

`vid` is short for Vertex ID. A `vid` must be a unique string value in a graph space. For details, see [INSERT VERTEX](#).

- Insert edges:

```
INSERT EDGE [IF NOT EXISTS] <edge_type> ( <prop_name_list> ) VALUES
<src_vid>-><dst_vid>[@<rank>] : ( <prop_value_list>
[<src_vid>-><dst_vid>[@<rank>] : ( <prop_value_list> ), ...];
<prop_name_list> ::=
[ <prop_name> [, <prop_name>] ...]
<prop_value_list> ::=
[ <prop_value> [, <prop_value>] ...]
```

For more information on parameters, see [INSERT EDGE](#).

#### EXAMPLES

- Insert vertices representing basketball players and teams:

```
nebula> INSERT VERTEX player(name, age) VALUES "player100":("Tim Duncan", 42);
nebula> INSERT VERTEX player(name, age) VALUES "player101":("Tony Parker", 36);
nebula> INSERT VERTEX player(name, age) VALUES "player102":("LaMarcus Aldridge", 33);
nebula> INSERT VERTEX team(name) VALUES "team203":("Trail Blazers"), "team204":("Spurs");
```

- Insert edges representing the relations between basketball players and teams:

```
nebula> INSERT EDGE follow(degree) VALUES "player101" -> "player100":(95);
nebula> INSERT EDGE follow(degree) VALUES "player101" -> "player102":(90);
nebula> INSERT EDGE follow(degree) VALUES "player102" -> "player100":(75);
nebula> INSERT EDGE serve(start_year, end_year) VALUES "player101" -> "team204":(1999, 2018), "player102" -> "team203":(2006, 2015);
```

## Read data

- The `GO` statement can traverse the database based on specific conditions. A `GO` traversal starts from one or more vertices, along one or more edges, and returns information in a form specified in the `YIELD` clause.
- The `FETCH` statement is used to get properties from vertices or edges.
- The `LOOKUP` statement is based on `indexes`. It is used together with the `WHERE` clause to search for the data that meet the specific conditions.
- The `MATCH` statement is the most commonly used statement for graph data querying. It can describe all kinds of graph patterns, but it relies on `indexes` to match data patterns in NebulaGraph. Therefore, its performance still needs optimization.

#### NGQL SYNTAX

- GO

```
GO [[<M> TO] <N> {STEP | STEPS} ] FROM <vertex_list>
OVER <edge_type_list> [(REVERSELY | BIDIRECT)]
[ WHERE <conditions> ]
YIELD [DISTINCT] <return_list>
[ { SAMPLE <sample_list> | <limit_by_list_clause> } ]
[| GROUP BY {<col_name> | expression} | <position>] YIELD <col_name>
```

```
[| ORDER BY <expression> [{ASC | DESC}]]  
[| LIMIT [<offset>,<number_rows>];
```

- **FETCH**

- Fetch properties on tags:

```
FETCH PROP ON {<tag_name>[, tag_name ...] | *}  
<vid> [, vid ...]  
YIELD <return_list> [AS <alias>];
```

- Fetch properties on edges:

```
FETCH PROP ON <edge_type> <src_vid> -> <dst_vid>[@<rank>] [, <src_vid> -> <dst_vid> ...]  
YIELD <output>;
```

- **LOOKUP**

```
LOOKUP ON {<vertex_tag> | <edge_type>}  
[WHERE <expression> [AND <expression> ...]]  
YIELD <return_list> [AS <alias>];  
<return_list>  
  <prop_name> [AS <col_alias>] [, <prop_name> [AS <prop_alias>] ...];
```

- **MATCH**

```
MATCH <pattern> [<clause_1>] RETURN <output> [<clause_2>];
```

#### EXAMPLES OF GO STATEMENT

- Search for the players that the player with VID `player101` follows.

```
nebula> GO FROM "player101" OVER follow YIELD id($$);  
+-----+  
| id($$) |  
+-----+  
| "player100" |  
| "player102" |
```

```
| "player125" |
+-----+
```

- Filter the players that the player with VID `player101` follows whose age is equal to or greater than 35. Rename the corresponding columns in the results with `Teammate` and `Age`.

```
nebula> GO FROM "player101" OVER follow WHERE properties($$).age >= 35 \
    YIELD properties($$).name AS Teammate, properties($$).age AS Age;
+-----+-----+
| Teammate | Age |
+-----+-----+
| "Tim Duncan" | 42 |
| "Manu Ginobili" | 41 |
+-----+-----+
```

**Clause/Sign** | **Description** | -----+-----+ | | **YIELD** | Specifies what values or results you want to return from the query. | | **\$\$** | Represents the target vertices. | | \ | A line-breaker. |

- Search for the players that the player with VID `player101` follows. Then retrieve the teams of the players that the player with VID `player100` follows. To combine the two queries, use a pipe or a temporary variable.

- With a pipe:

```
nebula> GO FROM "player101" OVER follow YIELD dst(edge) AS id | \
    GO FROM $-id OVER serve YIELD properties($$).name AS Team, \
    properties($^).name AS Player;
+-----+-----+
| Team | Player |
+-----+-----+
| "Spurs" | "Tim Duncan" |
| "Trail Blazers" | "LaMarcus Aldridge" |
| "Spurs" | "LaMarcus Aldridge" |
| "Spurs" | "Manu Ginobili" |
+-----+-----+
```

Clause/Sign	Description
\$^	Represents the source vertex of the edge.
	A pipe symbol can combine multiple queries.
\$-	Represents the outputs of the query before the pipe symbol.

- With a temporary variable:

### Note

Once a composite statement is submitted to the server as a whole, the life cycle of the temporary variables in the statement ends.

```
nebula> $var = GO FROM "player101" OVER follow YIELD dst(edge) AS id; \
    GO FROM $var.id OVER serve YIELD properties($$).name AS Team, \
    properties($^).name AS Player;
+-----+-----+
| Team | Player |
+-----+-----+
| "Spurs" | "Tim Duncan" |
| "Trail Blazers" | "LaMarcus Aldridge" |
| "Spurs" | "LaMarcus Aldridge" |
| "Spurs" | "Manu Ginobili" |
+-----+-----+
```

### EXAMPLE OF `FETCH` STATEMENT

Use `FETCH` : Fetch the properties of the player with VID `player100`.

```
nebula> FETCH PROP ON player "player100" YIELD properties(vertex);
+-----+
| properties(VERTEX) |
+-----+
| {age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"} |
+-----+
```

### Note

The examples of `LOOKUP` and `MATCH` statements are in [indexes](#).

## Update vertices and edges

Users can use the `UPDATE` or the `UPSERT` statements to update existing data.

`UPSERT` is the combination of `UPDATE` and `INSERT`. If you update a vertex or an edge with `UPSERT`, the database will insert a new vertex or edge if it does not exist.

### Note

`UPSERT` operates serially in a partition-based order. Therefore, it is slower than `INSERT OR UPDATE`. And `UPSERT` has concurrency only between multiple partitions.

## NGQL SYNTAX

- `UPDATE` vertices:

```
UPDATE VERTEX <vid> SET <properties to be updated>
[WHEN <condition>] [YIELD <columns>];
```

- `UPDATE` edges:

```
UPDATE EDGE ON <edge_type> <source vid> -> <destination vid> [@rank]
SET <properties to be updated> [WHEN <condition>] [YIELD <columns to be output>];
```

- `UPSERT` vertices or edges:

```
UPSERT {VERTEX <vid> | EDGE <edge_type>} SET <update_columns>
[WHEN <condition>] [YIELD <columns>];
```

## EXAMPLES

- `UPDATE` the `name` property of the vertex with VID `player100` and check the result with the `FETCH` statement.

```
nebula> UPDATE VERTEX "player100" SET player.name = "Tim";
nebula> FETCH PROP ON player "player100" YIELD properties(vertex);
+-----+
| properties(VERTEX) |
+-----+
```

```
| {age: 42, name: "Tim"} |
```

- UPDATE the degree property of an edge and check the result with the `FETCH` statement.

```
nebula> UPDATE EDGE ON follow "player101" -> "player100" SET degree = 96;
nebula> FETCH PROP ON follow "player101" -> "player100" YIELD properties(edge);
+-----+
| properties(EDGE) |
+-----+
| {degree: 96}   |
+-----+
```

- Insert a vertex with VID `player111` and UPSERT it.

```
nebula> INSERT VERTEX player(name,age) VALUES "player111":("David West", 38);
nebula> UPSERT VERTEX "player111" SET player.name = "David", player.age = $^.player.age + 11 \
    WHEN $^.player.name == "David West" AND $^.player.age > 20 \
    YIELD $^.player.name AS Name, $^.player.age AS Age;
+-----+
| Name   | Age |
+-----+
| "David" | 49 |
+-----+
```

## Delete vertices and edges

### NGQL SYNTAX

- Delete vertices:

```
DELETE VERTEX <vid1>[, <vid2>...]
```

- Delete edges:

```
DELETE EDGE <edge_type> <src_vid> -> <dst_vid>[@<rank>]
[, <src_vid> -> <dst_vid>...]
```

### EXAMPLES

- Delete vertices:

```
nebula> DELETE VERTEX "player111", "team203";
```

- Delete edges:

```
nebula> DELETE EDGE follow "player101" -> "team204";
```

## About indexes

Users can add indexes to tags and edge types with the `CREATE INDEX` statement.

### Must-read for using indexes

Both `MATCH` and `LOOKUP` statements depend on the indexes. But indexes can dramatically reduce the write performance. **DO NOT** use indexes in production environments unless you are fully aware of their influences on your service.

Users **MUST** rebuild indexes for pre-existing data. Otherwise, the pre-existing data cannot be indexed and therefore cannot be returned in `MATCH` or `LOOKUP` statements. For more information, see `REBUILD INDEX`.

**NGQL SYNTAX**

- Create an index:

```
CREATE {TAG | EDGE} INDEX [IF NOT EXISTS] <index_name>
ON {<tag_name> | <edge_name>} [<prop_name_list>] [COMMENT = '<comment>'];
```

- Rebuild an index:

```
REBUILD {TAG | EDGE} INDEX <index_name>;
```



Define the index length when creating an index for a variable-length property. In UTF-8 encoding, a non-ascii character occupies 3 bytes. You should set an appropriate index length according to the variable-length property. For example, the index should be 30 bytes for 10 non-ascii characters. For more information, see [CREATE INDEX](#)

**EXAMPLES OF LOOKUP AND MATCH (INDEX-BASED)**

Make sure there is an `index` for `LOOKUP` or `MATCH` to use. If there is not, create an index first.

Find the information of the vertex with the tag `player` and its value of the `name` property is `Tony Parker`.

This example creates the index `player_index_1` on the `name` property.

```
nebula> CREATE TAG INDEX IF NOT EXISTS player_index_1 ON player(name(20));
```

This example rebuilds the index to make sure it takes effect on pre-existing data.

```
nebula> REBUILD TAG INDEX player_index_1
+-----+
| New Job Id |
+-----+
| 31 |
+-----+
```

This example uses the `LOOKUP` statement to retrieve the vertex property.

```
nebula> LOOKUP ON player WHERE player.name == "Tony Parker" \
    YIELD properties(vertex).name AS name, properties(vertex).age AS age;
+-----+
| name      | age |
+-----+
| "Tony Parker" | 36 |
+-----+
```

This example uses the `MATCH` statement to retrieve the vertex property.

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player{name:"Tony Parker"}) RETURN v;
+-----+
| v           |
+-----+
| ("player101" :player{age: 36, name: "Tony Parker"}) |
+-----+
```

---

Last update: November 3, 2023

## 3.3 nGQL cheatsheet

---

### 3.3.1 Functions

---

- Math functions

Function	Description
double abs(double x)	Returns the absolute value of the argument.
double floor(double x)	Returns the largest integer value smaller than or equal to the argument. (Rounds down)
double ceil(double x)	Returns the smallest integer greater than or equal to the argument. (Rounds up)
double round(double x)	Returns the integer value nearest to the argument. Returns a number farther away from 0 if the argument is in the middle.
double sqrt(double x)	Returns the square root of the argument.
double cbrt(double x)	Returns the cubic root of the argument.
double hypot(double x, double y)	Returns the hypotenuse of a right-angled triangle.
double pow(double x, double y)	Returns the result of $x^y$ .
double exp(double x)	Returns the result of $e^x$ .
double exp2(double x)	Returns the result of $2^x$ .
double log(double x)	Returns the base-e logarithm of the argument.
double log2(double x)	Returns the base-2 logarithm of the argument.
double log10(double x)	Returns the base-10 logarithm of the argument.
double sin(double x)	Returns the sine of the argument.
double asin(double x)	Returns the inverse sine of the argument.
double cos(double x)	Returns the cosine of the argument.
double acos(double x)	Returns the inverse cosine of the argument.
double tan(double x)	Returns the tangent of the argument.
double atan(double x)	Returns the inverse tangent of the argument.
double rand()	Returns a random floating point number in the range from 0 (inclusive) to 1 (exclusive); i.e.[0,1).
int rand32(int min, int max)	Returns a random 32-bit integer in [min, max]. If you set only one argument, it is parsed as max and min is 0 by default. If you set no argument, the system returns a random signed 32-bit integer.
int rand64(int min, int max)	Returns a random 64-bit integer in [min, max]. If you set only one argument, it is parsed as max and min is 0 by default. If you set no argument, the system returns a random signed 64-bit integer.
bit_and()	Bitwise AND.
bit_or()	Bitwise OR.
bit_xor()	Bitwise XOR.
int size()	Returns the number of elements in a list or a map or the length of a string.
int range(int start, int end, int step)	Returns a list of integers from [start,end] in the specified steps. step is 1 by default.
int sign(double x)	Returns the signum of the given number. If the number is 0 , the system returns 0 . If the number is negative, the system returns -1 . If the number is positive, the system returns 1 .
double e()	Returns the base of the natural logarithm, e (2.718281828459045).

Function	Description
double pi()	Returns the mathematical constant pi (3.141592653589793).
double radians()	Converts degrees to radians. <code>radians(180)</code> returns 3.141592653589793 .

- Aggregating functions

Function	Description
avg()	Returns the average value of the argument.
count()	Syntax: <code>count({expr   *})</code> . <code>count()</code> returns the number of rows (including NULL). <code>count(expr)</code> returns the number of non-NULL values that meet the expression. <code>count()</code> and <code>size()</code> are different.
max()	Returns the maximum value.
min()	Returns the minimum value.
collect()	The <code>collect()</code> function returns a list containing the values returned by an expression. Using this function aggregates data by merging multiple records or values into a single list.
std()	Returns the population standard deviation.
sum()	Returns the sum value.

- String functions

Function	Description
int strcasecmp(string a, string b)	Compares string a and b without case sensitivity. When a = b, the return
string lower(string a)	Returns the argument in lowercase.
string toLower(string a)	The same as <code>lower()</code> .
string upper(string a)	Returns the argument in uppercase.
string toUpper(string a)	The same as <code>upper()</code> .
int length(a)	Returns the length of the given string in bytes or the length of a path in hops.
string trim(string a)	Removes leading and trailing spaces.
string ltrim(string a)	Removes leading spaces.
string rtrim(string a)	Removes trailing spaces.
string left(string a, int count)	Returns a substring consisting of <code>count</code> characters from the left side of
string right(string a, int count)	Returns a substring consisting of <code>count</code> characters from the right side of
string lpad(string a, int size, string letters)	Left-pads string a with string <code>letters</code> and returns a
string rpad(string a, int size, string letters)	Right-pads string a with string <code>letters</code> and returns a
string substr(string a, int pos, int count)	Returns a substring extracting <code>count</code> characters starting from
string substring(string a, int pos, int count)	The same as <code>substr()</code> .
string reverse(string)	Returns a string in reverse order.
string replace(string a, string b, string c)	Replaces string b in string a with string c.
list split(string a, string b)	Splits string a at string b and returns a list of strings.
concat()	The <code>concat()</code> function requires at least two or more strings. All the parameters are concatenated into one string. Syntax: <code>concat(string1,string2,...)</code>
concat_ws()	The <code>concat_ws()</code> function connects two or more strings with a predefined separator.
extract()	<code>extract()</code> uses regular expression matching to retrieve a single substring or all substrings from a string.
json_extract()	The <code>json_extract()</code> function converts the specified JSON string to map.

- Data and time functions

Function	Description
int now()	Returns the current timestamp of the system.
timestamp timestamp()	Returns the current timestamp of the system.
date date()	Returns the current UTC date based on the current system.
time time()	Returns the current UTC time based on the current system.
datetime datetime()	Returns the current UTC date and time based on the current system.

- Schema-related functions

- For nGQL statements

Function	Description
id(vertex)	Returns the ID of a vertex. The data type of the result is the same as the vertex ID.
map properties(vertex)	Returns the properties of a vertex.
map properties(edge)	Returns the properties of an edge.
string type(edge)	Returns the edge type of an edge.
src(edge)	Returns the source vertex ID of an edge. The data type of the result is the same as the vertex ID.
dst(edge)	Returns the destination vertex ID of an edge. The data type of the result is the same as the vertex ID.
int rank(edge)	Returns the rank value of an edge.
vertex	Returns the information of vertices, including VIDs, tags, properties, and values.
edge	Returns the information of edges, including edge types, source vertices, destination vertices, ranks, properties, and values.
vertices	Returns the information of vertices in a subgraph. For more information, see <a href="#">GET SUBGRAPH</a> .
edges	Returns the information of edges in a subgraph. For more information, see <a href="#">GET SUBGRAPH</a> .
path	Returns the information of a path. For more information, see <a href="#">FIND PATH</a> .

- For statements compatible with openCypher

Function	Description
id(<vertex>)	Returns the ID of a vertex. The data type of the result is the same as the vertex ID.
list tags(<vertex>)	Returns the Tag of a vertex, which serves the same purpose as labels().
list labels(<vertex>)	Returns the Tag of a vertex, which serves the same purpose as tags(). This function is used for compatibility with openCypher syntax.
map properties(<vertex_or_edge>)	Returns the properties of a vertex or an edge.
string type(<edge>)	Returns the edge type of an edge.
src(<edge>)	Returns the source vertex ID of an edge. The data type of the result is the same as the vertex ID.
dst(<edge>)	Returns the destination vertex ID of an edge. The data type of the result is the same as the vertex ID.
vertex startNode(<path>)	Visits an edge or a path and returns its source vertex ID.
string endNode(<path>)	Visits an edge or a path and returns its destination vertex ID.
int rank(<edge>)	Returns the rank value of an edge.

- List functions

Function	Description
keys(expr)	Returns a list containing the string representations for all the property names of vertices, edges, or maps.
labels(vertex)	Returns the list containing all the tags of a vertex.
nodes(path)	Returns the list containing all the vertices in a path.
range(start, end [, step])	Returns the list containing all the fixed-length steps in [start,end]. step is 1 by default.
relationships(path)	Returns the list containing all the relationships in a path.
reverse(list)	Returns the list reversing the order of all elements in the original list.
tail(list)	Returns all the elements of the original list, excluding the first one.
head(list)	Returns the first element of a list.
last(list)	Returns the last element of a list.
reduce()	The reduce() function applies an expression to each element in a list one by one, chains the result to the next iteration by taking it as the initial value, and returns the final result.

- Type conversion functions

Function	Description
bool toBoolean()	Converts a string value to a boolean value.
float toFloat()	Converts an integer or string value to a floating point number.
string toString()	Converts non-compound types of data, such as numbers, booleans, and so on, to strings.
int toInteger()	Converts a floating point or string value to an integer value.
set toSet()	Converts a list or set value to a set value.
int hash()	The hash() function returns the hash value of the argument. The argument can be a number, a string, a list, a boolean, null, or an expression that evaluates to a value of the preceding data types.

- Predicate functions

Predicate functions return true or false . They are most commonly used in WHERE clauses.

```
<predicate>(<variable> IN <list> WHERE <condition>)
```

Function	Description
exists()	Returns true if the specified property exists in the vertex, edge or map. Otherwise, returns false .
any()	Returns true if the specified predicate holds for at least one element in the given list. Otherwise, returns false .
all()	Returns true if the specified predicate holds for all elements in the given list. Otherwise, returns false .
none()	Returns true if the specified predicate holds for no element in the given list. Otherwise, returns false .
single()	Returns true if the specified predicate holds for exactly one of the elements in the given list. Otherwise, returns false .

- Conditional expressions functions

Function	Description
CASE	The <code>CASE</code> expression uses conditions to filter the result of an nGQL query statement. It is usually used in the <code>YIELD</code> and <code>RETURN</code> clauses. The <code>CASE</code> expression will traverse all the conditions. When the first condition is met, the <code>CASE</code> expression stops reading the conditions and returns the result. If no conditions are met, it returns the result in the <code>ELSE</code> clause. If there is no <code>ELSE</code> clause and no conditions are met, it returns <code>NULL</code> .
coalesce()	Returns the first not null value in all expressions.

### 3.3.2 General queries statements

- MATCH

```
MATCH <pattern> [<clause_1>] RETURN <output> [<clause_2>];
```

Pattern	Example	Description
Match vertices	(v)	You can use a user-defined variable in a pair of parentheses to represent a vertex in a pattern. For example: (v).
Match tags	MATCH (v:player) RETURN v	You can specify a tag with <tag_name> after the vertex in a pattern.
Match multiple tags	MATCH (v:player:team) RETURN v	To match vertices with multiple tags, use colons (:).
Match vertex properties	<pre>MATCH (v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"}) RETURN v</pre> <pre>MATCH (v) WITH v, properties(v) as props, keys(properties(v)) as kk WHERE [i in kk where props[i] == "Tim Duncan"] RETURN v</pre>	You can specify a vertex property with <prop_name>: <prop_value> after the tag in a pattern; or use a vertex property value to get vertices directly.
Match a VID.	<pre>MATCH (v) WHERE id(v) == 'player101' RETURN v</pre>	You can use the VID to match a vertex. The <code>id()</code> function can retrieve the VID of a vertex.
Match multiple VIDs.	<pre>MATCH (v:player { name: 'Tim Duncan' })--(v2) WHERE id(v2) IN ["player101", "player102"] RETURN v2</pre>	To match multiple VIDs, use <code>WHERE id(v) IN [vid_list]</code> .
Match connected vertices	<pre>MATCH (v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})--(v2) RETURN v2.player.name AS Name</pre>	You can use the -- symbol to represent edges of both directions and match vertices connected by these edges. You can add a > or < to the -- symbol to specify the direction of an edge.
Match paths	<pre>MATCH p=(v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})--&gt;(v2) RETURN p</pre>	Connected vertices and edges form a path. You can use a user-defined variable to name a path as follows.
Match edges	<pre>MATCH (v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[e]-(v2) RETURN e MATCH ()&lt;-[e]-() RETURN e</pre>	Besides using --, -->, or <-- to indicate a nameless edge, you can use a user-defined variable in a pair of square brackets to represent a named edge. For example: [-e]-.
Match an edge type	<pre>MATCH ()-[e:follow]-() RETURN e</pre>	Just like vertices, you can specify an edge type with <edge_type> in a pattern. For example: [-e:follow]-.
Match edge type properties	<pre>MATCH (v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[e:follow{degree:95}]-&gt;(v2) RETURN e MATCH ()-[e]-() WITH e, properties(e) as props, keys(properties(e)) as kk WHERE [i in kk where props[i] == 90] RETURN e</pre>	You can specify edge type properties with <prop_name>: <prop_value> in a pattern. For example: [e:follow{likeness:95}] ; or use an edge type property value to get edges directly.
Match multiple edge types	<pre>MATCH (v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[:follow   :serve]-&gt;(v2) RETURN e</pre>	The   symbol can help matching multiple edge types. For example: [:follow   :serve]. The English colon () before the first edge type cannot be omitted, but the English colon before the subsequent edge type can be omitted, such as [:follow   serve].
Match multiple edges	<pre>MATCH (v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[]-&gt;(v2)&lt;-[e:serve]-(v3) RETURN v2, v3</pre>	You can extend a pattern to match multiple edges in a path.
Match fixed-length paths	<pre>MATCH p=(v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[e:follow*2]-&gt;(v2) RETURN DISTINCT v2 AS Friends</pre>	You can use the <edge_type>*<hop> pattern to match a fixed-length path. hop must be a non-negative integer. The data type of e is the list.
Match variable-length paths	<pre>MATCH p=(v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[e:follow*1..3]-&gt;(v2) RETURN v2 AS Friends</pre>	<p>minHop : Optional. It represents the minimum length of the path. minHop : must be a non-negative integer. The default value is 1.</p> <p>minHop and maxHop are optional and the default value is 1 and infinity respectively. The data type of e is the list.</p>

Pattern	Example	Description
Match variable-length paths with multiple edge types	<pre>MATCH p=(v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[e:follow   serve*2]-&gt;(v2) RETURN DISTINCT v2</pre>	You can specify multiple edge types in a fixed-length or variable-length pattern. In this case, <code>hop</code> , <code>minHop</code> , and <code>maxHop</code> take effect on all edge types. The data type of <code>e</code> is the list.
Retrieve vertex or edge information	<pre>MATCH (v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"}) RETURN v MATCH (v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[e]-&gt;(v2) RETURN e</pre>	Use <code>RETURN {&lt;vertex_name&gt;   &lt;edge_name&gt;}</code> to retrieve all the information of a vertex or an edge.
Retrieve VIDs	<pre>MATCH (v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"}) RETURN id(v)</pre>	Use the <code>id()</code> function to retrieve VIDs.
Retrieve tags	<pre>MATCH (v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"}) RETURN labels(v)</pre>	Use the <code>labels()</code> function to retrieve the list of tags on a vertex. To retrieve the nth element in the <code>labels(v)</code> list, use <code>labels(v)[n-1]</code> .
Retrieve a single property on a vertex or an edge	<pre>MATCH (v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"}) RETURN v.player.age</pre>	Use <code>RETURN {&lt;vertex_name&gt;   &lt;edge_name&gt;}.&lt;property&gt;</code> to retrieve a single property. Use <code>AS</code> to specify an alias for a property.
Retrieve all properties on a vertex or an edge	<pre>MATCH p=(v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[]-&gt;(v2) RETURN properties(v2)</pre>	Use the <code>properties()</code> function to retrieve all properties on a vertex or an edge.
Retrieve edge types	<pre>MATCH p=(v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[e]-&gt;() RETURN DISTINCT type(e)</pre>	Use the <code>type()</code> function to retrieve the matched edge types.
Retrieve paths	<pre>MATCH p=(v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[*3]-&gt;() RETURN p</pre>	Use <code>RETURN &lt;path_name&gt;</code> to retrieve all the information of the matched paths.
Retrieve vertices in a path	<pre>MATCH p=(v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[]-&gt;(v2) RETURN nodes(p)</pre>	Use the <code>nodes()</code> function to retrieve all vertices in a path.
Retrieve edges in a path	<pre>MATCH p=(v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[]-&gt;(v2) RETURN relationships(p)</pre>	Use the <code>relationships()</code> function to retrieve all edges in a path.
Retrieve path length	<pre>MATCH p=(v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[*..2]-&gt;(v2) RETURN p AS Paths, length(p) AS Length</pre>	Use the <code>length()</code> function to retrieve the length of a path.

#### • OPTIONAL MATCH

Pattern	Example	Description
Matches patterns against your graph database, just like <code>MATCH</code> does.	<pre>MATCH (m)-[]-(n) WHERE id(m)=="player100" OPTIONAL MATCH (n)-[]-&gt;() RETURN id(m),id(n),id()</pre>	If no matches are found, <code>OPTIONAL MATCH</code> will use a null for missing parts of the pattern.

- [LOOKUP](#)

```
LOOKUP ON {<vertex_tag> | <edge_type>}
[WHERE <expression> [AND <expression> ...]]
YIELD <return_list> [AS <alias>]
```

Pattern	Example	Description
Retrieve vertices	LOOKUP ON player WHERE player.name == "Tony Parker" YIELD player.name AS name, player.age AS age	The following example returns vertices whose name is Tony Parker and the tag is player .
Retrieve edges	LOOKUP ON follow WHERE follow.degree == 90 YIELD follow.degree	Returns edges whose degree is 90 and the edge type is follow .
List vertices with a tag	LOOKUP ON player YIELD properties(vertex),id(vertex)	Shows how to retrieve the VID of all vertices tagged with player .
List edges with an edge types	LOOKUP ON follow YIELD edge AS e	Shows how to retrieve the source Vertex IDs, destination vertex IDs, and ranks of all edges of the follow edge type.
Count the numbers of vertices or edges	LOOKUP ON player YIELD id(vertex)  YIELD COUNT(*) AS Player_Count	Shows how to count the number of vertices tagged with player .
Count the numbers of edges	LOOKUP ON follow YIELD edge as e  YIELD COUNT(*) AS Like_Count	Shows how to count the number of edges of the follow edge type.

- [GO](#)

```
GO [[<M> TO] <N> {STEP | STEPS} ] FROM <vertex_list>
OVER <edge_type_list> [(REVERSELY | BIDIRECT)]
[ WHERE <conditions> ]
YIELD [DISTINCT] <return_list>
[(SAMPLE <sample_list> | LIMIT <limit_list>)]
[] GROUP BY <col_name | expr | position> YIELD <col_name>
[] ORDER BY <expression> [(ASC | DESC)]
[] LIMIT [<offset_value>,] <number_rows>]
```

Example	Description
GO FROM "player102" OVER serve YIELD dst(edge)	Returns the teams that player 102 serves.
GO 2 STEPS FROM "player102" OVER follow YIELD dst(edge)	Returns the friends of player 102 with 2 hops.
GO FROM "player100", "player102" OVER serve WHERE properties(edge).start_year > 1995 YIELD DISTINCT properties(\$\$).name AS team_name, properties(edge).start_year AS start_year, properties(\$^).name AS player_name	Adds a filter for the traversal.
GO FROM "player100" OVER follow, serve YIELD properties(edge).degree, properties(edge).start_year	The following example traverses along with multiple edge types. If there is no value for a property, the output is NULL .
GO FROM "player100" OVER follow REVERSELY YIELD src(edge) AS destination	The following example returns the neighbor vertices in the incoming direction of player 100.
GO FROM "player100" OVER follow REVERSELY YIELD src(edge) AS id   GO FROM \$..id OVER serve WHERE properties(\$^).age > 20 YIELD properties(\$^).name AS FriendOf, properties(\$).name AS Team	The following example retrieves the friends of player 100 and the teams that they serve.
GO FROM "player102" OVER follow YIELD dst(edge) AS both	The following example returns all the neighbor vertices of player 102.
GO 2 STEPS FROM "player100" OVER follow YIELD src(edge) AS src, dst(edge) AS dst, properties(\$\$).age AS age   GROUP BY \$..dst YIELD \$..dst AS dst, collect_set(\$..src) AS src, collect(\$..age) AS age	The following example the outputs according to age.

- **FETCH**

- Fetch vertex properties

```
FETCH PROP ON {<tag_name>[, tag_name ...] | *}
<vid> [, vid ...]
YIELD <return_list> [AS <alias>]
```

Example	Description
FETCH PROP ON player "player100" YIELD properties(vertex)	Specify a tag in the <code>FETCH</code> statement to fetch the vertex properties by that tag.
FETCH PROP ON player "player100" YIELD player.name AS name	Use a <code>YIELD</code> clause to specify the properties to be returned.
FETCH PROP ON player "player101", "player102", "player103" YIELD properties(vertex)	Specify multiple VIDs (vertex IDs) to fetch properties of multiple vertices. Separate the VIDs with commas.
FETCH PROP ON player, t1 "player100", "player103" YIELD properties(vertex)	Specify multiple tags in the <code>FETCH</code> statement to fetch the vertex properties by the tags. Separate the tags with commas.
FETCH PROP ON * "player100", "player106", "team200" YIELD properties(vertex)	Set an asterisk symbol <code>*</code> to fetch properties by all tags in the current graph space.

- Fetch edge properties

```
FETCH PROP ON <edge_type> <src_vid> -> <dst_vid>[@<rank>] [, <src_vid> -> <dst_vid> ...]
YIELD <output>;
```

Example	Description
FETCH PROP ON serve "player100" -> "team204" YIELD properties(edge)	The following statement fetches all the properties of the <code>serve</code> edge that connects vertex "player100" and vertex "team204".
FETCH PROP ON serve "player100" -> "team204" YIELD serve.start_year	Use a <code>YIELD</code> clause to fetch specific properties of an edge.
FETCH PROP ON serve "player100" -> "team204", "player133" -> "team202" YIELD properties(edge)	Specify multiple edge patterns ( <code>&lt;src_vid&gt; -&gt; &lt;dst_vid&gt;[@&lt;rank&gt;]</code> ) to fetch properties of multiple edges. Separate the edge patterns with commas.
FETCH PROP ON serve "player100" -> "team204"@1 YIELD properties(edge)	To fetch on an edge whose rank is not 0, set its rank in the <code>FETCH</code> statement.
GO FROM "player101" OVER follow YIELD follow._src AS s, follow._dst AS d   FETCH PROP ON follow \$.s -> \$.d YIELD follow.degree	The following statement returns the <code>degree</code> values of the <code>follow</code> edges that start from vertex "player101".
\$var = GO FROM "player101" OVER follow YIELD follow._src AS s, follow._dst AS d; FETCH PROP ON follow \$var.s -> \$var.d YIELD follow.degree	You can use user-defined variables to construct similar queries.

- SHOW

Statement	Syntax	Example	Description
SHOW CHARSET	SHOW CHARSET	SHOW CHARSET	Shows the available character sets.
SHOW COLLATION	SHOW COLLATION	SHOW COLLATION	Shows the collations supported by NebulaGraph.
SHOW CREATE SPACE	SHOW CREATE SPACE <space_name>	SHOW CREATE SPACE basketballplayer	Shows the creating statement of the specified graph space.
SHOW CREATE TAG/EDGE	SHOW CREATE {TAG   <tag_name>   EDGE <edge_name>}	SHOW CREATE TAG player	Shows the basic information of the specified tag.
SHOW HOSTS	SHOW HOSTS [GRAPH   STORAGE   META]	SHOW HOSTS SHOW HOSTS GRAPH	Shows the host and version information of Graph Service, Storage Service, and Meta Service.
SHOW INDEX STATUS	SHOW {TAG   EDGE} INDEX STATUS	SHOW TAG INDEX STATUS	Shows the status of jobs that rebuild native indexes, which helps check whether a native index is successfully rebuilt or not.
SHOW INDEXES	SHOW {TAG   EDGE} INDEXES	SHOW TAG INDEXES	Shows the names of existing native indexes.
SHOW PARTS	SHOW PARTS [<part_id>]	SHOW PARTS	Shows the information of a specified partition or all partitions in a graph space.
SHOW ROLES	SHOW ROLES IN <space_name>	SHOW ROLES in basketballplayer	Shows the roles that are assigned to a user account.
SHOW SNAPSHOTS	SHOW SNAPSHOTS	SHOW SNAPSHOTS	Shows the information of all the snapshots.
SHOW SPACES	SHOW SPACES	SHOW SPACES	Shows existing graph spaces in NebulaGraph.
SHOW STATS	SHOW STATS	SHOW STATS	Shows the statistics of the graph space collected by the latest STATS job.
SHOW TAGS/EDGES	SHOW TAGS   EDGES	SHOW TAGS , SHOW EDGES	Shows all the tags in the current graph space.
SHOW USERS	SHOW USERS	SHOW USERS	Shows the user information.
SHOW SESSIONS	SHOW SESSIONS	SHOW SESSIONS	Shows the information of all the sessions.
SHOW SESSIONS	SHOW SESSION <Session_Id>	SHOW SESSION 1623304491050858	Shows a specified session with its ID.
SHOW QUERIES	SHOW [ALL] QUERIES	SHOW QUERIES	Shows the information of working queries in the current session.
SHOW META LEADER	SHOW META LEADER	SHOW META LEADER	Shows the information of the leader in the current Meta cluster.

### 3.3.3 Clauses and options

---

Clause	Syntax	Example	Description
GROUP BY	GROUP BY <var> YIELD <var>, <aggregation_function(var)>	GO FROM "player100" OVER follow BIDIRECT YIELD \$\$,.player.name as Name   GROUP BY \$.-Name YIELD \$.-Name as Player, count(*) AS Name_Count	Finds all the vertices connected directly to vertex "player100", groups the result set by player names, and counts how many times the name shows up in the result set.
LIMIT	YIELD <var> [  LIMIT [<offset_value>,<number_rows>]	GO FROM "player100" OVER follow REVERSELY YIELD \$\$,.player.name AS Friend, \$\$,.player.age AS Age   ORDER BY \$.-Age, \$.-Friend   LIMIT 1, 3	Returns the 3 rows of data starting from the second row of the sorted output.
SKIP	RETURN <var> [SKIP <offset>] [LIMIT <number_rows>]	MATCH (v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"}) --> (v2) RETURN v2.player.name AS Name, v2.player.age AS Age ORDER BY Age DESC SKIP 1	SKIP can be used alone to set the offset and return the data after the specified position.
SAMPLE	<go_statement> SAMPLE <sample_list>;	GO 3 STEPS FROM "player100" OVER * YIELD properties(\$\$).name AS NAME, properties(\$\$).age AS Age SAMPLE [1,2,3];	Takes samples evenly in the result set and returns the specified amount of data.
ORDER BY	<YIELD clause> ORDER BY <expression> [ASC   DESC] [, <expression> [ASC   DESC] ...]	FETCH PROP ON player "player100", "player101", "player102", "player103" YIELD player.age AS age, player.name AS name   ORDER BY \$.-age ASC, \$.-name DESC	The ORDER BY clause specifies the order of the rows in the output.
RETURN	RETURN {<vertex_name>   <edge_name>   <vertex_name>.<property>   <edge_name>.<property>   ...}	MATCH (v:player) RETURN v.player.name, v.player.age LIMIT 3	Returns the first three rows with values of the vertex properties name and age .
TTL	CREATE TAG <tag_name>(<property_name_1> <property_value_1>, <property_name_2> <property_value_2>, ...) ttl_duration= <value_int>, ttl_col = <property_name>	CREATE TAG t2(a int, b int, c string) ttl_duration= 100, ttl_col = "a"	Create a tag and set the TTL options.
WHERE	WHERE {<vertex>   edge_alias>.<property_name> {> = < ...} <value>...}	MATCH (v:player) WHERE v.player.name == "Tim Duncan" XOR (v.player.age < 30 AND v.player.name == "Yao Ming") OR NOT (v.player.name == "Yao Ming" OR v.player.name == "Tim Duncan") RETURN v.player.name, v.player.age	The WHERE clause filters the output by conditions. The WHERE clause usually works in Native nGQL GO and LOOKUP statements, and OpenCypher MATCH and WITH statements.
YIELD	YIELD [DISTINCT] <col> [AS <alias>] [, <col> [AS <alias>] ...] [WHERE <conditions>];	GO FROM "player100" OVER follow YIELD dst(edge) AS ID   FETCH PROP ON player \$.-ID YIELD player.age AS Age   YIELD AVG(\$.-Age) as Avg_age, count(*)as Num_friends	Finds the players that "player100" follows and calculates their average age.
WITH	MATCH \$expressions WITH {nodes() labels() ...}	MATCH p=(v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})--() WITH nodes(p) AS n UNWIND n AS n1 RETURN DISTINCT n1	The WITH clause can retrieve the output from a query part, process it, and pass it to the next query part as the input.
UNWIND	UNWIND <list> AS <alias> <RETURN clause>	UNWIND [1,2,3] AS n RETURN n	Splits a list into rows.

### 3.3.4 Space statements

Statement	Syntax	Example	Description
CREATE SPACE	CREATE SPACE [IF NOT EXISTS] <graph_space_name> ( [partition_num = <partition_number>] [replica_factor = <replica_number>] vid_type = {FIXED_STRING(<N>)   INT[64]} ) [COMMENT = '<comment>']	CREATE SPACE my_space_1 (vid_type=FIXED_STRING(30))	Creates a graph space with
CREATE SPACE	CREATE SPACE <new_graph_space_name> AS <old_graph_space_name>	CREATE SPACE my_space_4 as my_space_3	Clone a graph. space.
USE	USE <graph_space_name>	USE space1	Specifies a graph space as the current working graph space for subsequent queries.
SHOW SPACES	SHOW SPACES	SHOW SPACES	Lists all the graph spaces in the NebulaGraph examples.
DESCRIBE SPACE	DESC[RIBE] SPACE <graph_space_name>	DESCRIBE SPACE basketballplayer	Returns the information about the specified graph space.
CLEAR SPACE	CLEAR SPACE [IF EXISTS] <graph_space_name>		Deletes the vertices and edges in a graph space, but does not delete the graph space itself and the schema information.
DROP SPACE	DROP SPACE [IF EXISTS] <graph_space_name>	DROP SPACE basketballplayer	Deletes everything in the specified graph space.

### 3.3.5 TAG statements

Statement	Syntax	Example	Description
CREATE TAG	CREATE TAG [IF NOT EXISTS] <tag_name> (<prop_name> <data_type> [NULL   NOT NULL] [DEFAULT <default_value>] [COMMENT '<comment>'] [{, <prop_name> <data_type> [NULL   NOT NULL] [DEFAULT <default_value>] [COMMENT '<comment>']} ...] ) [TTL_DURATION = <ttl_duration>] [TTL_COL = <prop_name>] [COMMENT = '<comment>']	CREATE TAG woman(name string, age int, married bool, salary double, create_time timestamp) TTL_DURATION = 100, TTL_COL = "create_time"	Creates a tag with the given name in a graph space.
DROP TAG	DROP TAG [IF EXISTS] <tag_name>	DROP TAG test;	Drops a tag with the given name in the current working graph space.
ALTER TAG	ALTER TAG <tag_name> <alter_definition> [, alter_definition] ...] [ttl_definition [, ttl_definition] ...] [COMMENT = '<comment>']	ALTER TAG t1 ADD (p3 int, p4 string)	Alters the structure of a tag with the given name in a graph space. You can add or drop properties, and change the data type of an existing property. You can also set a <a href="#">TTL</a> (Time-To-Live) on a property, or change its TTL duration.
SHOW TAGS	SHOW TAGS	SHOW TAGS	Shows the name of all tags in the current graph space.
DESCRIBE TAG	DESC[RIBE] TAG <tag_name>	DESCRIBE TAG player	Returns the information about a tag with the given name in a graph space, such as field names, data type, and so on.
DELETE TAG	DELETE TAG <tag_name_list> FROM <VID>	DELETE TAG test1 FROM "test"	Deletes a tag with the given name on a specified vertex.

### 3.3.6 Edge type statements

Statement	Syntax	Example	Description
CREATE EDGE	CREATE EDGE [IF NOT EXISTS] <edge_type_name> (<prop_name> <data_type> [NULL   NOT NULL] [DEFAULT <default_value>] [COMMENT '<comment>'] [{<prop_name> <data_type> [NULL   NOT NULL] [DEFAULT <default_value>] [COMMENT '<comment>']} ...]) [TTL_DURATION = <ttl_duration>] [TTL_COL = <prop_name>] [COMMENT = '<comment>']	CREATE EDGE e1(p1 string, p2 int, p3 timestamp) TTL_DURATION = 100, TTL_COL = "p2"	Creates an edge type with the given name in a graph space.
DROP EDGE	DROP EDGE [IF EXISTS] <edge_type_name>	DROP EDGE e1	Drops an edge type with the given name in a graph space.
ALTER EDGE	ALTER EDGE <edge_type_name> <alter_definition> [, alter_definition] ...] [ttl_definition [, ttl_definition] ...] [COMMENT = '<comment>']	ALTER EDGE e1 ADD (p3 int, p4 string)	Alters the structure of an edge type with the given name in a graph space.
SHOW EDGES	SHOW EDGES	SHOW EDGES	Shows all edge types in the current graph space.
DESCRIBE EDGE	DESC[RIBE] EDGE <edge_type_name>	DESCRIBE EDGE follow	Returns the information about an edge type with the given name in a graph space, such as field names, data type, and so on.

### 3.3.7 Vertex statements

Statement	Syntax	Example	Description
INSERT VERTEX	INSERT VERTEX [IF NOT EXISTS] [tag_props, [tag_props] ...] VALUES <vid>: ([prop_value_list])	INSERT VERTEX t2 (name, age) VALUES "13":("n3", 12), "14":("n4", 8)	Inserts one or more vertices into a graph space in NebulaGraph.
DELETE VERTEX	DELETE VERTEX <vid> [, <vid> ...]	DELETE VERTEX "team1"	Deletes vertices and the related incoming and outgoing edges of the vertices.
UPDATE VERTEX	UPDATE VERTEX ON <tag_name> <vid> SET <update_prop> [WHEN <condition>] [YIELD <output>]	UPDATE VERTEX ON player "player101" SET age = age + 2	Updates properties on tags of a vertex.
UPSERT VERTEX	UPSERT VERTEX ON <tag> <vid> SET <update_prop> [WHEN <condition>] [YIELD <output>]	UPSERT VERTEX ON player "player667" SET age = 31	The UPSERT statement is a combination of UPDATE and INSERT. You can use UPSERT VERTEX to update the properties of a vertex if it exists or insert a new vertex if it does not exist.

### 3.3.8 Edge statements

Statement	Syntax	Example	Description
INSERT EDGE	INSERT EDGE [IF NOT EXISTS] <edge_type> (<prop_name_list>) VALUES <src_vid> -> <dst_vid>[@<rank>] : ( <prop_value_list> ) [, <src_vid> -> <dst_vid>[@<rank>] : ( <prop_value_list> ), ...]	INSERT EDGE e2 (name, age) VALUES "11"->"13": ("n1", 1)	Inserts an edge or multiple edges into a graph space from a source vertex (given by src_vid) to a destination vertex (given by dst_vid) with a specific rank in NebulaGraph.
DELETE EDGE	DELETE EDGE <edge_type> <src_vid> -> <dst_vid>[@<rank>] [, <src_vid> -> <dst_vid>[@<rank>] ...]	DELETE EDGE serve "player100" -> "team204"@0	Deletes one edge or multiple edges at a time.
UPDATE EDGE	UPDATE EDGE ON <edge_type> <src_vid> -> <dst_vid>[@<rank>] SET <update_prop> [WHEN <condition>] [YIELD <output>]	UPDATE EDGE ON serve "player100" -> "team204"@0 SET start_year = start_year + 1	Updates properties on an edge.
UPSERT EDGE	UPSERT EDGE ON <edge_type> <src_vid> -> <dst_vid>[@rank] SET <update_prop> [WHEN <condition>] [YIELD <properties>]	UPSERT EDGE on serve "player666" -> "team200"@0 SET end_year = 2021	The UPSERT statement is a combination of UPDATE and INSERT. You can use UPSERT EDGE to update the properties of an edge if it exists or insert a new edge if it does not exist.

### 3.3.9 Index

- Native index

You can use native indexes together with `LOOKUP` and `MATCH` statements.

Statement	Syntax	Example	Description
<code>CREATE INDEX</code>	<code>CREATE {TAG   EDGE} INDEX [IF NOT EXISTS] &lt;index_name&gt; ON {&lt;tag_name&gt;   &lt;edge_name&gt;} [&lt;prop_name_list&gt;] [COMMENT = '&lt;comment&gt;']</code>	<code>CREATE TAG INDEX player_index ON player()</code>	Add native indexes for the existing tags, edge types, or properties.
<code>SHOW CREATE INDEX</code>	<code>SHOW CREATE {TAG   EDGE} INDEX &lt;index_name&gt;</code>	<code>show create tag index index_2</code>	Shows the statement used when creating a tag or an edge type. It contains detailed information about the index, such as its associated properties.
<code>SHOW INDEXES</code>	<code>SHOW {TAG   EDGE} INDEXES</code>	<code>SHOW TAG INDEXES</code>	Shows the defined tag or edge type indexes names in the current graph space.
<code>DESCRIBE INDEX</code>	<code>DESCRIBE {TAG   EDGE} INDEX &lt;index_name&gt;</code>	<code>DESCRIBE TAG INDEX player_index_0</code>	Gets the information about the index with a given name, including the property name (Field) and the property type (Type) of the index.
<code>REBUILD INDEX</code>	<code>REBUILD {TAG   EDGE} INDEX [&lt;index_name_list&gt;]</code>	<code>REBUILD TAG INDEX single_person_index</code>	Rebuilds the created tag or edge type index. If data is updated or inserted before the creation of the index, you must rebuild the indexes <b>manually</b> to make sure that the indexes contain the previously added data.
<code>SHOW INDEX STATUS</code>	<code>SHOW {TAG   EDGE} INDEX STATUS</code>	<code>SHOW TAG INDEX STATUS</code>	Returns the name of the created tag or edge type index and its status.
<code>DROP INDEX</code>	<code>DROP {TAG   EDGE} INDEX [IF EXISTS] &lt;index_name&gt;</code>	<code>DROP TAG INDEX player_index_0</code>	Removes an existing index from the current graph space.

- Full-text index

Syntax	Example	Description
SIGN IN TEXT SERVICE [(<elastic_ip:port> [,<username>, <password>]), (<elastic_ip:port>), ...]	SIGN IN TEXT SERVICE (127.0.0.1:9200)	The full-text indexes is implemented based on <a href="#">Elasticsearch</a> . After deploying an Elasticsearch cluster, you can use the SIGN IN statement to log in to the Elasticsearch client.
SHOW TEXT SEARCH CLIENTS	SHOW TEXT SEARCH CLIENTS	Shows text search clients.
SIGN OUT TEXT SERVICE	SIGN OUT TEXT SERVICE	Signs out to the text search clients.
CREATE FULLTEXT {TAG   EDGE} INDEX <index_name> ON {<tag_name>   <edge_name>} (<prop_name> [,<prop_name>]...) [ANALYZER=<analyzer_name>]	CREATE FULLTEXT TAG INDEX nebula_index_1 ON player(name)	Creates full-text indexes.
SHOW FULLTEXT INDEXES	SHOW FULLTEXT INDEXES	Show full-text indexes.
REBUILD FULLTEXT INDEX	REBUILD FULLTEXT INDEX	Rebuild full-text indexes.
DROP FULLTEXT INDEX <index_name>	DROP FULLTEXT INDEX nebula_index_1	Drop full-text indexes.
LOOKUP ON {<tag>   <edge_type>} WHERE ES_QUERY(<index_name>, "<text>") YIELD <return_list> [  LIMIT [<offset>], <number_rows>]	LOOKUP ON player WHERE ES_QUERY(fulltext_index_1, "Chris") YIELD id(vertex)	Use query options.

### 3.3.10 Subgraph and path statements

Type	Syntax	Example	Description
GET SUBGRAPH	GET SUBGRAPH [WITH PROP] [<step_count> {STEP   STEPS}] FROM <vid>, <vid>... } [{IN   OUT   BOTH} <edge_type>, <edge_type>...] YIELD [VERTICES AS <vertex_alias>] [,EDGES AS <edge_alias>]	GET SUBGRAPH 1 STEPS FROM "player100" YIELD VERTICES AS nodes, EDGES AS relationships	Retrieves information of vertices and edges reachable from the source vertices of the specified edge types and returns information of the subgraph.
FIND PATH	FIND { SHORTEST   ALL   NOLOOP } PATH [WITH PROP] FROM <vertex_id_list> TO <vertex_id_list> OVER <edge_type_list> [REVERSELY   BIDIRECT] [-WHERE clause]> [UPTO <N> {STEP   STEPS}] YIELD path as <alias> [  ORDER BY \$.path] [  LIMIT <M>]	FIND SHORTEST PATH FROM "player102" TO "team204" OVER * YIELD path as p	Finds the paths between the selected source vertices and destination vertices. A returned path is like (<vertex_id>)-[:<edge_type_name>@<rank>]->(<vertex_id>).

### 3.3.11 Query tuning statements

Type	Syntax	Example	Description
EXPLAIN	EXPLAIN [format="row"   "dot"] <your_nGQL_statement>	EXPLAIN format="row" SHOW TAGS EXPLAIN format="dot" SHOW TAGS	Helps output the execution plan of an nGQL statement without executing the statement.
PROFILE	PROFILE [format="row"   "dot"] <your_nGQL_statement>	PROFILE format="row" SHOW TAGS EXPLAIN format="dot" SHOW TAGS	Executes the statement, then outputs the execution plan as well as the execution profile.

### 3.3.12 Operation and maintenance statements

- [SUBMIT JOB BALANCE](#)

Syntax	Description
BALANCE LEADER	Starts a job to balance the distribution of all the storage leaders in graph spaces. It returns the job ID.

- [Job statements](#)

Syntax	Description
SUBMIT JOB COMPACT	Triggers the long-term RocksDB <code>compact</code> operation.
SUBMIT JOB FLUSH	Writes the RocksDB memfile in the memory to the hard disk.
SUBMIT JOB STATS	Starts a job that makes the statistics of the current graph space. Once this job succeeds, you can use the <code>SHOW STATS</code> statement to list the statistics.
SHOW JOB <job_id>	Shows the information about a specific job and all its tasks in the current graph space. The Meta Service parses a <code>SUBMIT JOB</code> request into multiple tasks and assigns them to the nebula-storaged processes.
SHOW JOBS	Lists all the unexpired jobs in the current graph space.
STOP JOB	Stops jobs that are not finished in the current graph space.
RECOVER JOB	Re-executes the failed jobs in the current graph space and returns the number of recovered jobs.

- [Kill queries](#)

Syntax	Example	Description
KILL QUERY (session=<session_id>, plan=<plan_id>)	KILL QUERY(SESSION=1625553545984255,PLAN=163)	Terminates the query being executed, and is often used to terminate slow queries.

Last update: November 3, 2023

## 4. nGQL guide

---

### 4.1 nGQL overview

#### 4.1.1 NebulaGraph Query Language (nGQL)

This topic gives an introduction to the query language of NebulaGraph, nGQL.

##### What is nGQL

nGQL is a declarative graph query language for NebulaGraph. It allows expressive and efficient [graph patterns](#). nGQL is designed for both developers and operations professionals. nGQL is an SQL-like query language, so it's easy to learn.

nGQL is a project in progress. New features and optimizations are done steadily. There can be differences between syntax and implementation. Submit an [issue](#) to inform the NebulaGraph team if you find a new issue of this type. NebulaGraph 3.0 or later releases will support [openCypher 9](#).

##### What can nGQL do

- Supports graph traversals
- Supports pattern match
- Supports aggregation
- Supports graph mutation
- Supports access control
- Supports composite queries
- Supports index
- Supports most openCypher 9 graph query syntax (but mutations and controls syntax are not supported)

##### Example data Basketballplayer

Users can download the example data [Basketballplayer](#) in NebulaGraph. After downloading the example data, you can import it to NebulaGraph by using the `-f` option in [NebulaGraph Console](#).



Ensure that you have executed the `ADD HOSTS` command to add the Storage service to your NebulaGraph cluster before importing the example data. For more information, see [Manage Storage hosts](#).

##### Placeholder identifiers and values

Refer to the following standards in nGQL:

- (Draft) ISO/IEC JTC1 N14279 SC 32 - Database\_Languages - GQL
- (Draft) ISO/IEC JTC1 SC32 N3228 - SQL\_Property\_Graph\_Queries - SQLPGQ
- OpenCypher 9

In template code, any token that is not a keyword, a literal value, or punctuation is a placeholder identifier or a placeholder value.

For details of the symbols in nGQL syntax, see the following table:

Token	Meaning
< >	name of a syntactic element
:	formula that defines an element
[ ]	optional elements
{ }	explicitly specified elements
	complete alternative elements
...	may be repeated any number of times

For example, create vertices in nGQL syntax:

```
INSERT VERTEX [IF NOT EXISTS] [tag_props, [tag_props] ...]
VALUES <vid>: ({prop_value_list})
tag_props:
  tag_name ({prop_name_list})
prop_name_list:
  [prop_name [, prop_name] ...]
prop_value_list:
  [prop_value [, prop_value] ...]
```

Example statement:

```
nebula> CREATE TAG IF NOT EXISTS player(name string, age int);
```

## About openCypher compatibility

### NATIVE NGQL AND OPENCYPHER

Native nGQL is the part of a graph query language designed and implemented by NebulaGraph. OpenCypher is a graph query language maintained by openCypher Implementers Group.

The latest release is openCypher 9. The compatible parts of openCypher in nGQL are called openCypher compatible sentences (short as openCypher).



nGQL = native nGQL + openCypher compatible sentences

### IS NGQL COMPATIBLE WITH OPENCYPHER 9 COMPLETELY?

NO.

### Incompatibility with openCypher

nGQL is designed to be compatible with part of DQL (match, optional match, with, etc.).

- It is not planned to be compatible with any DDL, DML, or DCL.
- It is not planned to be compatible with the Bolt Protocol.
- It is not planned to be compatible with APOC and GDS.

Users can search in this manual with the keyword `compatibility` to find major compatibility issues.

Multiple known incompatible items are listed in [NebulaGraph Issues](#). Submit an issue with the `incompatible` tag if you find a new issue of this type.

## WHAT ARE THE MAJOR DIFFERENCES BETWEEN NGQL AND OPENCYCER 9?

The following are some major differences (by design incompatible) between nGQL and openCypher.

Category	openCypher 9	nGQL
Schema	Optional Schema	Strong Schema
Equality operator	=	==
Math exponentiation	^	^ is not supported. Use pow(x, y) instead.
Edge rank	No such concept.	edge rank (reference by @)
Statement	-	All DMLs ( CREATE , MERGE , etc) of openCypher 9.
Label and tag	A label is used for searching a vertex, namely an index of vertex.	A tag defines the type of a vertex and its corresponding properties. It cannot be used as an index.
Pre-compiling and parameterized queries	Support	Parameterized queries are supported, but precompiling is not.

## Incompatibility

OpenCypher 9 and Cypher have some differences in grammar and licence. For example,

1. Cypher requires that **All Cypher statements are explicitly run within a transaction**. While openCypher has no such requirement. And nGQL does not support transactions.
2. Cypher has a variety of constraints, including Unique node property constraints, Node property existence constraints, Relationship property existence constraints, and Node key constraints. While OpenCypher has no such constraints. As a strong schema system, most of the constraints mentioned above can be solved through schema definitions (including NOT NULL) in nGQL. The only function that cannot be supported is the UNIQUE constraint.
3. Cypher has APoC, while openCypher 9 does not have APoC. Cypher has Blot protocol support requirements, while openCypher 9 does not.

## WHERE CAN I FIND MORE NGQL EXAMPLES?

Users can find more than 2500 nGQL examples in the [features](#) directory on the NebulaGraph GitHub page.

The `features` directory consists of `.feature` files. Each file records scenarios that you can use as nGQL examples. Here is an example:

```
Feature: Basic match

Background:
Given a graph with space named "basketballplayer"

Scenario: Single node
When executing query:
"""
MATCH (v:player {name: "Yao Ming"}) RETURN v;
"""
Then the result should be, in any order, with relax comparison:
| v
| ("player133" :player{age: 38, name: "Yao Ming") |

Scenario: One step
When executing query:
"""
MATCH (v1:player{name: "LeBron James"}) -[r]-> (v2)
RETURN type(r) AS Type, v2.player.name AS Name
"""
Then the result should be, in any order:
| Type | Name |
| "follow" | "Ray Allen" |
| "serve" | "Lakers" |
| "serve" | "Heat" |
| "serve" | "Cavaliers" |

Feature: Comparison of where clause

Background:
Given a graph with space named "basketballplayer"
```

```

Scenario: push edge props filter down
When profiling query:
"""
GO FROM "player100" OVER follow
WHERE properties(edge).degree IN [v IN [95,99] WHERE v > 0]
YIELD dst(edge), properties(edge).degree
"""

Then the result should be, in any order:
| follow_dst | follow.degree |
| "player101" | 95      |
| "player125" | 95      |
And the execution plan should be:
| id | name      | dependencies | operator info          |
| 0  | Project   | 1           |                      |
| 1  | GetNeighbors | 2           | {"filter": "(properties(edge).degree IN [v IN [95,99] WHERE (v>0)])"} |
| 2  | Start     |             |                      |

```

The keywords in the preceding example are described as follows.

Keyword	Description
Feature	Describes the topic of the current .feature file.
Background	Describes the background information of the current .feature file.
Given	Describes the prerequisites of running the test statements in the current .feature file.
Scenario	Describes the scenarios. If there is the @skip before one Scenario, this scenario may not work and do not use it as a working example in a production environment.
When	Describes the nGQL statement to be executed. It can be a executing query or profiling query .
Then	Describes the expected return results of running the statement in the When clause. If the return results in your environment do not match the results described in the .feature file, submit an issue to inform the NebulaGraph team.
And	Describes the side effects of running the statement in the When clause.
@skip	This test case will be skipped. Commonly, the to-be-tested code is not ready.

Welcome to add more tck case and return automatically to the using statements in CI/CD.

DOES IT SUPPORT TINKERPOP GREMLIN?

No. And no plan to support that.

DOES NEBULAGRAPH SUPPORT W3C RDF (SPARQL) OR GRAPHQL?

No. And no plan to support that.

The data model of NebulaGraph is the property graph. And as a strong schema system, NebulaGraph does not support RDF.

NebulaGraph Query Language does not support SPARQL nor GraphQL .

---

Last update: November 3, 2023

## 4.1.2 Patterns

Patterns and graph pattern matching are the very heart of a graph query language. This topic will describe the patterns in NebulaGraph, some of which have not yet been implemented.

### Patterns for vertices

A vertex is described using a pair of parentheses and is typically given a name. For example:

(a)

This simple pattern describes a single vertex and names that vertex using the variable `a`.

### Patterns for related vertices

A more powerful construct is a pattern that describes multiple vertices and edges between them. Patterns describe an edge by employing an arrow between two vertices. For example:

(a)-[]->(b)

This pattern describes a very simple data structure: two vertices and a single edge from one to the other. In this example, the two vertices are named as `a` and `b` respectively and the edge is `directed`: it goes from `a` to `b`.

This manner of describing vertices and edges can be extended to cover an arbitrary number of vertices and the edges between them, for example:

(a)-[]->(b)<-[ ]-(c)

Such a series of connected vertices and edges is called a `path`.

Note that the naming of the vertices in these patterns is only necessary when one needs to refer to the same vertex again, either later in the pattern or elsewhere in the query. If not, the name may be omitted as follows:

(a)-[]->()-[ ]-(c)

### Patterns for tags



#### Note

The concept of `tag` in nGQL has a few differences from that of `label` in openCypher. For example, users must create a `tag` before using it. And a `tag` also defines the type of properties.

In addition to simply describing the vertices in the graphs, patterns can also describe the tags of the vertices. For example:

(a:User)-[]->(b)

Patterns can also describe a vertex that has multiple tags. For example:

(a:User:Admin)-[]->(b)

### Patterns for properties

Vertices and edges are the fundamental elements in a graph. In nGQL, properties are added to them for richer models.

In the patterns, the properties can be expressed as follows: some key-value pairs are enclosed in curly brackets and separated by commas, and the tag or edge type to which a property belongs must be specified.

For example, a vertex with two properties will be like:

```
(a:player{name: "Tim Duncan", age: 42})
```

One of the edges that connect to this vertex can be like:

```
(a)-[e:follow{degree: 95}]->(b)
```

### Patterns for edges

The simplest way to describe an edge is by using the arrow between two vertices, as in the previous examples.

Users can describe an edge and its direction using the following statement. If users do not care about its direction, the arrowhead can be omitted. For example:

```
(a)-[]-(b)
```

Like vertices, edges can also be named. A pair of square brackets will be used to separate the arrow and the variable will be placed between them. For example:

```
(a)-[r]->(b)
```

Like the tags on vertices, edges can also have types. To describe an edge with a specific type, use the pattern as follows:

```
(a)-[r:REL_TYPE]->(b)
```

An edge can only have one edge type. But if we'd like to describe some data such that the edge could have a set of types, then they can all be listed in the pattern, separating them with the pipe symbol `|` like this:

```
(a)-[r:TYPE1 | TYPE2]->(b)
```

Like vertices, the name of an edge can be omitted. For example:

```
(a)-[:REL_TYPE]->(b)
```

### Variable-length pattern

Rather than describing a long path using a sequence of many vertex and edge descriptions in a pattern, many edges (and the intermediate vertices) can be described by specifying a length in the edge description of a pattern. For example:

```
(a)-[*2]->(b)
```

The following pattern describes a graph of three vertices and two edges, all in one path (a path of length 2). It is equivalent to:

```
(a)-[]->()-[]->(b)
```

The range of lengths can also be specified. Such edge patterns are called `variable-length edges`. For example:

```
(a)-[*3..5]->(b)
```

The preceding example defines a path with a minimum length of 3 and a maximum length of 5.

It describes a graph of either 4 vertices and 3 edges, 5 vertices and 4 edges, or 6 vertices and 5 edges, all connected in a single path.

The lower bound can be omitted. For example, to describe paths of length 5 or less, use:

```
(a)-[*..5]->(b)
```

 Note

The upper bound must be specified. The following are **NOT** accepted.

```
(a)-[*3..]->(b)  
(a)-[*]->(b)
```

### Assigning to path variables

As described above, a series of connected vertices and edges is called a `path`. nGQL allows paths to be named using variables. For example:

```
p = (a)-[*3..5]->(b)
```

Users can do this in the `MATCH` statement.

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

### 4.1.3 Comments

This topic will describe the comments in nGQL.

#### Legacy version compatibility

- In NebulaGraph 1.x, there are four comment styles: `#`, `--`, `//`, `/* */`.
- Since NebulaGraph 2.x, `--` cannot be used as comments.

### Examples

```
nebula> RETURN 1+1; # This comment continues to the end of this line.
nebula> RETURN 1+1; // This comment continues to the end of this line.
nebula> RETURN 1 /* This is an in-line comment. */ + 1 == 2;
nebula> RETURN 11 +
/* Multi-line comment. \
Use a backslash as a line break. \
*/ 12;
```

#### Note

- In nGQL statements, the backslash \ in a line indicates a line break.
- If a statement starts with `#` or `//`, the statement is not executed and the error `StatementEmpty` is returned.

### OpenCypher compatibility

- In nGQL, you must add a \ at the end of every line, even in multi-line comments `/* */`.
- In openCypher, there is no need to use a \ as a line break.

```
/* openCypher style:
The following comment
spans more than
one line */
MATCH (n:label)
RETURN n;
```

```
/* nGQL style: \
The following comment \
spans more than \
one line */
MATCH (n:tag) \
RETURN n;
```

Last update: November 14, 2023

#### 4.1.4 Identifier case sensitivity

##### Identifiers are Case-Sensitive

The following statements will not work because they refer to two different spaces, i.e. `my_space` and `MY_SPACE`.

```
nebula> CREATE SPACE IF NOT EXISTS my_space (vid_type=FIXED_STRING(30));
nebula> use MY_SPACE;
[ERROR (-1005)]: SpaceNotFound:
```

##### Keywords and Reserved Words are Case-Insensitive

The following statements are equivalent since `show` and `spaces` are keywords.

```
nebula> show spaces;
nebula> SHOW SPACES;
nebula> SHOW spaces;
nebula> show SPACES;
```

##### Functions are Case-Insensitive

Functions are case-insensitive. For example, `count()`, `COUNT()`, and `couNT()` are equivalent.

```
nebula> WITH [NULL, 1, 1, 2, 2] As a \
    UNWIND a AS b \
    RETURN count(b), COUNT(*), couNT(DISTINCT b);
+-----+-----+-----+
| count(b) | COUNT(*) | couNT(distinct b) |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 4       | 5          | 2           |
+-----+-----+-----+
```

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.1.5 Keywords

Keywords in nGQL are words with particular meanings, such as `CREATE` and `TAG` in the `CREATE TAG` statement. Keywords that require special processing to be used as identifiers are referred to as `reserved keywords`, while the part of keywords that can be used directly as identifiers are called `non-reserved keywords`.

It is not recommended to use keywords to identify schemas. If you must use keywords as identifiers, pay attention to the following restrictions:

- To use reserved keywords or special characters as identifiers, you must enclose them with backticks (`), such as `AND`. Otherwise, a syntax error is thrown.
- To use non-reserved keywords as identifiers:
- If the identifier contains any uppercase letter, you must enclose them with backticks (`), such as `Comment`. Otherwise, the execution succeeds but the system automatically converts the identifier to all lowercase.
- If the identifier contains all lowercase letters, you do not need to enclose them with backticks (`).



Keywords are case-insensitive.

```
nebula> CREATE TAG TAG(name string);
[ERROR (-1004)]: SyntaxError: syntax error near `TAG'

nebula> CREATE TAG `TAG` (name string);
Execution succeeded

nebula> CREATE TAG SPACE(name string);
Execution succeeded

nebula> CREATE TAG 中文(简体 string);
Execution succeeded

nebula> CREATE TAG `%%special characters&*+-*/` ('q~!` () = wer` string);
Execution succeeded
```

### Reserved keywords

```
ACROSS
ADD
ALTER
AND
AS
ASC
ASCENDING
BALANCE
BOOL
BY
CASE
CHANGE
COMPACT
CREATE
DATE
DATETIME
DELETE
DESC
DESCENDING
DESCRIBE
DISTINCT
DOUBLE
DOWNLOAD
DROP
DURATION
EDGE
EDGES
EXISTS
EXPLAIN
FALSE
FETCH
FIND
FIXED_STRING
FLOAT
FLUSH
```

```

FROM
GEOGRAPHY
GET
GO
GRANT
IF
IGNORE_EXISTED_INDEX
IN
INDEX
INDEXES
INGEST
INSERT
INT
INT16
INT32
INT64
INT8
INTERSECT
IS
JOIN
LEFT
LIST
LOOKUP
MAP
MATCH
MINUS
NO
NOT
NULL
OF
ON
OR
ORDER
OVER
OVERWRITE
PATH
PROP
REBUILD
RECOVER
REMOVE
RESTART
RETURN
REVERSELY
REVOKE
SET
SHOW
STEP
STEPS
STOP
STRING
SUBMIT
TAG
TAGS
TIME
TIMESTAMP
TO
TRUE
UNION
UNWIND
UPDATE
UPSERT
UPTO
USE
VERTEX
VERTICES
WHEN
WHERE
WITH
XOR
YIELD

```

### Non-reserved keywords

```

ACCOUNT
ADMIN
AGENT
ALL
ALLSHORTESTSPATHS
ANALYZER
ANY
ATOMIC_EDGE
AUTO
BASIC
BIDIRECT
BOTH
CHARSET
CLEAR
CLIENTS
COLLATE
COLLATION
COMMENT

```

```
CONFIGS
CONTAINS
DATA
DBA
DEFAULT
DIVIDE
DRAINER
DRAINERS
ELASTICSEARCH
ELSE
END
ENDS
ES_QUERY
FORCE
FORMAT
FULLTEXT
GOD
GRANTS
GRAPH
GROUP
GROUPS
GUEST
HDFS
HOST
HOSTS
HTTP
HTTPS
INTO
IP
JOB
JOBS
KILL
LEADER
LIMIT
LINESTRING
LISTENER
LOCAL
MERGE
META
NEW
NOLOOP
NONE
OFFSET
OPTIONAL
OUT
PART
PARTITION_NUM
PARTS
PASSWORD
PLAN
POINT
POLYGON
PROFILE
QUERIES
QUERY
READ
REDUCE
RENAME
REPLICA_FACTOR
RESET
ROLE
ROLES
S2_MAX_CELLS
S2_MAX_LEVEL
SAMPLE
SEARCH
SERVICE
SESSION
SESSIONS
SHORTEST
SHORTESTPATH
SIGN
SINGLE
SKIP
SNAPSHOT
SNAPSHOTS
SPACE
SPACES
STARTS
STATS
STATUS
STORAGE
SUBGRAPH
SYNC
TEXT
TEXT_SEARCH
THEN
TOP
TTL_COL
TTL_DURATION
USER
USERS
UUID
VALUE
```

VALUES  
VARIABLES  
VID\_TYPE  
WHITELIST  
WRITE  
ZONE  
ZONES

---

Last update: November 3, 2023

## 4.1.6 nGQL style guide

nGQL does not have strict formatting requirements, but creating nGQL statements according to an appropriate and uniform style can improve readability and avoid ambiguity. Using the same nGQL style in the same organization or project helps reduce maintenance costs and avoid problems caused by format confusion or misunderstanding. This topic will provide a style guide for writing nGQL statements.

### Incompatibility

The styles of nGQL and [Cypher Style Guide](#) are different.

#### Newline

##### 1. Start a new line to write a clause.

Not recommended:

```
GO FROM "player100" OVER follow REVERSELY YIELD src(edge) AS id;
```

Recommended:

```
GO FROM "player100" \
OVER follow REVERSELY \
YIELD src(edge) AS id;
```

##### 2. Start a new line to write different statements in a composite statement.

Not recommended:

```
GO FROM "player100" OVER follow REVERSELY YIELD src(edge) AS id | GO FROM $-.id \
OVER serve WHERE properties($^).age > 20 YIELD properties($^).name AS FriendOf, properties($$).name AS Team;
```

Recommended:

```
GO FROM "player100" \
OVER follow REVERSELY \
YIELD src(edge) AS id | \
GO FROM $-.id OVER serve \
WHERE properties($^).age > 20 \
YIELD properties($^).name AS FriendOf, properties($$).name AS Team;
```

##### 3. If the clause exceeds 80 characters, start a new line at the appropriate place.

Not recommended:

```
MATCH (v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[e]->(v2) \
WHERE (v2.player.name STARTS WITH "Y" AND v2.player.age > 35 AND v2.player.age < v.player.age) OR (v2.player.name STARTS WITH "T" AND v2.player.age < 45 AND v2.player.age > v.player.age) \
RETURN v2;
```

Recommended:

```
MATCH (v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[e]->(v2) \
WHERE (v2.player.name STARTS WITH "Y" AND v2.player.age > 35 AND v2.player.age < v.player.age) \
OR (v2.player.name STARTS WITH "T" AND v2.player.age < 45 AND v2.player.age > v.player.age) \
RETURN v2;
```

### Note

If needed, you can also start a new line for better understanding, even if the clause does not exceed 80 characters.

## Identifier naming

In nGQL statements, characters other than keywords, punctuation marks, and blanks are all identifiers. Recommended methods to name the identifiers are as follows.

1. Use singular nouns to name tags, and use the base form of verbs or verb phrases to form Edge types.

Not recommended:

```
MATCH p=(v:players)-[e:are_following]-(v2) \
RETURN nodes(p);
```

Recommended:

```
MATCH p=(v:player)-[e:follow]-(v2) \
RETURN nodes(p);
```

2. Use the snake case to name identifiers, and connect words with underscores (\_) with all the letters lowercase.

Not recommended:

```
MATCH (v:basketballTeam) \
RETURN v;
```

Recommended:

```
MATCH (v:basketball_team) \
RETURN v;
```

3. Use uppercase keywords and lowercase variables.

Not recommended:

```
match (V:player) return V limit 5;
```

Recommended:

```
MATCH (v:player) RETURN v LIMIT 5;
```

## Pattern

1. Start a new line on the right side of the arrow indicating an edge when writing patterns.

Not recommended:

```
MATCH (v:player{name: "Tim Duncan", age: 42}) \
-[:follow]->()-[:serve]->()-<-(v2) \
RETURN v, e, v2;
```

Recommended:

```
MATCH (v:player{name: "Tim Duncan", age: 42})-[:follow]-> \
()-[:serve]->()-<-(v2) \
RETURN v, e, v2;
```

2. Anonymize the vertices and edges that do not need to be queried.

Not recommended:

```
MATCH (v:player)-[:follow]->(v2) \
RETURN v;
```

Recommended:

```
MATCH (v:player)-[:follow]->() \
RETURN v;
```

3. Place named vertices in front of anonymous vertices.

Not recommended:

```
MATCH ()-[:follow]->(v) \
RETURN v;
```

Recommended:

```
MATCH (v)<[:follow]-() \
RETURN v;
```

## String

The strings should be surrounded by double quotes.

Not recommended:

```
RETURN 'Hello Nebula!';
```

Recommended:

```
RETURN "Hello Nebula!\\"123\\";
```



### Note

When single or double quotes need to be nested in a string, use a backslash () to escape. For example:

```
RETURN '\"NebulaGraph is amazing,\" the user says.';
```

## Statement termination

1. End the nGQL statements with an English semicolon (;).

Not recommended:

```
FETCH PROP ON player "player100" YIELD properties(vertex)
```

Recommended:

```
FETCH PROP ON player "player100" YIELD properties(vertex);
```

2. Use a pipe (|) to separate a composite statement, and end the statement with an English semicolon at the end of the last line. Using an English semicolon before a pipe will cause the statement to fail.

Not supported:

```
GO FROM "player100" \
OVER follow \
YIELD dst(edge) AS id; | \
GO FROM $.id \
OVER serve \
YIELD properties($$).name AS Team, properties($^).name AS Player;
```

Supported:

```
GO FROM "player100" \
OVER follow \
YIELD dst(edge) AS id | \
GO FROM $.id \
OVER serve \
YIELD properties($$).name AS Team, properties($^).name AS Player;
```

3. In a composite statement that contains user-defined variables, use an English semicolon to end the statements that define the variables. If you do not follow the rules to add a semicolon or use a pipe to end the composite statement, the execution will fail.

Not supported:

```
$var = GO FROM "player100" \
OVER follow \
YIELD follow_dst AS id \
GO FROM $var.id \
```

```
OVER serve \
YIELD $$team.name AS Team, $^.player.name AS Player;
```

#### Not supported:

```
$var = GO FROM "player100" \
OVER follow \
YIELD follow_dst AS id | \
GO FROM $var:id \
OVER serve \
YIELD $$team.name AS Team, $^.player.name AS Player;
```

#### Supported:

```
$var = GO FROM "player100" \
OVER follow \
YIELD follow_dst AS id; \
GO FROM $var:id \
OVER serve \
YIELD $$team.name AS Team, $^.player.name AS Player;
```

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.2 Data types

### 4.2.1 Numeric types

nGQL supports both integer and floating-point number.

#### Integer

Signed 64-bit integer (INT64), 32-bit integer (INT32), 16-bit integer (INT16), and 8-bit integer (INT8) are supported.

Type	Declared keywords	Range
INT64	INT64 or INT	-9,223,372,036,854,775,808 ~ 9,223,372,036,854,775,807
INT32	INT32	-2,147,483,648 ~ 2,147,483,647
INT16	INT16	-32,768 ~ 32,767
INT8	INT8	-128 ~ 127

#### Floating-point number

Both single-precision floating-point format (FLOAT) and double-precision floating-point format (DOUBLE) are supported.

Type	Declared keywords	Range	Precision
FLOAT	FLOAT	3.4E +/- 38	6~7 bits
DOUBLE	DOUBLE	1.7E +/- 308	15~16 bits

Scientific notation is also supported, such as `1e2`, `1.1e2`, `.3e4`, `1.e4`, and `-1234E-10`.



The data type of DECIMAL in MySQL is not supported.

#### Reading and writing of data values

When writing and reading different types of data, nGQL complies with the following rules:

Data type	Set as VID	Set as property	Resulted data type
INT64	Supported	Supported	INT64
INT32	Not supported	Supported	INT64
INT16	Not supported	Supported	INT64
INT8	Not supported	Supported	INT64
FLOAT	Not supported	Supported	DOUBLE
DOUBLE	Not supported	Supported	DOUBLE

For example, nGQL does not support setting `VID` as INT8, but supports setting a certain property type of `TAG` or `Edge type` as INT8. When using the nGQL statement to read the property of INT8, the resulted type is INT64.

- Multiple formats are supported:
- Decimal, such as `123456`.
- Hexadecimal, such as `0x1e240`.
- Octal, such as `0361100`.

However, NebulaGraph will parse the written non-decimal value into a decimal value and save it. The value read is decimal.

For example, the type of the property `score` is `INT`. The value of `0xb` is assigned to it through the `INSERT` statement. If querying the property value with statements such as `FETCH`, you will get the result `11`, which is the decimal result of the hexadecimal `0xb`.

- Round a `FLOAT/DOUBLE` value when inserting it to an `INT` column.

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.2.2 Boolean

A boolean data type is declared with the `bool` keyword and can only take the values `true` or `false`.

nGQL supports using boolean in the following ways:

- Define the data type of the property value as a boolean.
- Use boolean as judgment conditions in the `WHERE` clause.

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.2.3 String

Fixed-length strings and variable-length strings are supported.

### Declaration and literal representation

The string type is declared with the keywords of:

- STRING : Variable-length strings.
- FIXED\_STRING(<length>) : Fixed-length strings. <length> is the length of the string, such as FIXED\_STRING(32).

A string type is used to store a sequence of characters (text). The literal constant is a sequence of characters of any length surrounded by double or single quotes. For example, "Hello, Cooper" or 'Hello, Cooper'.

### String reading and writing

Nebula Graph supports using string types in the following ways:

- Define the data type of VID as a fixed-length string.
- Set the variable-length string as the Schema name, including the names of the graph space, tag, edge type, and property.
- Define the data type of the property as a fixed-length or variable-length string.

For example:

- Define the data type of the property as a fixed-length string

```
nebula> CREATE TAG IF NOT EXISTS t1 (p1 FIXED_STRING(10));
```

- Define the data type of the property as a variable-length string

```
nebula> CREATE TAG IF NOT EXISTS t2 (p2 STRING);
```

When the fixed-length string you try to write exceeds the length limit:

- If the fixed-length string is a property, the writing will succeed, and NebulaGraph will truncate the string and only store the part that meets the length limit.
- If the fixed-length string is a VID, the writing will fail and NebulaGraph will return an error.

### Escape characters

Line breaks are not allowed in a string. Escape characters are supported within strings, for example:

- "\n\t\r\b\f"
- "\110ello world"

### OpenCypher compatibility

There are some tiny differences between openCypher and Cypher, as well as nGQL. The following is what openCypher requires. Single quotes cannot be converted to double quotes.

```
# File: Literals.feature
Feature: Literals

Background:
  Given any graph
Scenario: Return a single-quoted string
  When executing query:
    """
    RETURN " AS literal
    """
```

```
Then the result should be, in any order:  
| literal |  
| " " | # Note: it should return single-quotes as openCypher required.  
And no side effects
```

While Cypher accepts both single quotes and double quotes as the return results. nGQL follows the Cypher way.

```
nebula > YIELD " AS quote1, "" AS quote2, """ AS quote3, """ AS quote4  
+-----+-----+-----+  
| quote1 | quote2 | quote3 | quote4 |  
+-----+-----+-----+  
| "" " | "" " | "" "" | "" "" |  
+-----+-----+-----+
```

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.2.4 Date and time types

This topic will describe the `DATE`, `TIME`, `DATETIME`, `TIMESTAMP`, and `DURATION` types.

### Precautions

- While inserting time-type property values with `DATE`, `TIME`, and `DATETIME`, NebulaGraph transforms them to a UTC time according to the timezone specified with the `timezone_name` parameter in the configuration files.



To change the timezone, modify the `timezone_name` value in the configuration files of all NebulaGraph services.

- `date()`, `time()`, and `datetime()` can convert a time-type property with a specified timezone. For example, `datetime("2017-03-04 22:30:40.003000+08:00")` or `datetime("2017-03-04T22:30:40.003000[Asia/Shanghai]")`.
- `date()`, `time()`, `datetime()`, and `timestamp()` all accept empty parameters to return the current date, time, and datetime.
- `date()`, `time()`, and `datetime()` all accept the property name to return a specific property value of itself. For example, `date().month` returns the current month, while `time("02:59:40").minute` returns the minutes of the importing time.
- For time operations it is recommended to use `duration()` to calculate the offset of the moment. Addition and subtraction of `date()` and `date()`, `timestamp()` and `timestamp()` are also supported.
- When setting the year of the time as a negative number, you need to use Map type data.

### OpenCypher Compatibility

In nGQL:

- Year, month, day, hour, minute, second, millisecond, and microsecond are supported, while the nanosecond is not supported.
- `localdatetime()` is not supported.
- Most string time formats are not supported. The exceptions are `YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss` and `YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss`.
- The single-digit string time format is supported. For example, `time("1:1:1")`.

### DATE

The `DATE` type is used for values with a date part but no time part. Nebula Graph retrieves and displays `DATE` values in the `YYYY-MM-DD` format. The supported range is `-32768-01-01` to `32767-12-31`.

The properties of `date()` include `year`, `month`, and `day`. `date()` supports the input of `YYYYYY`, `YYYYY-MM` or `YYYYY-MM-DD`, and defaults to `01` for an untyped month or day.

```
nebula> RETURN DATE((year:-123, month:12, day:3));
+-----+
| date((-123),month:12,day:3) |
+-----+
| -123-12-03 |
```

```
nebula> RETURN DATE("23333");
+-----+
| date("23333") |
+-----+
| 23333-01-01 |
```

```
nebula> RETURN DATE("2023-12-12") - DATE("2023-12-11");
+-----+
| (date("2023-12-12")-date("2023-12-11")) |
+-----+
```

```
+-----+
| 1 |
+-----+
```

## TIME

The `TIME` type is used for values with a time part but no date part. Nebula Graph retrieves and displays `TIME` values in `hh:mm:ss.msmsmsususus` format. The supported range is `00:00:00.000000` to `23:59:59.999999`.

The properties of `time()` include `hour`, `minute`, and `second`.

## DATETIME

The `DATETIME` type is used for values that contain both date and time parts. Nebula Graph retrieves and displays `DATETIME` values in `YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.msmsmsususus` format. The supported range is `-32768-01-01T00:00:00.000000` to `32767-12-31T23:59:59.999999`.

- The properties of `datetime()` include `year`, `month`, `day`, `hour`, `minute`, and `second`.
- `datetime()` can convert `TIMESTAMP` to `DATETIME`. The value range of `TIMESTAMP` is `0~9223372036`.
- `datetime()` supports an `int` argument. The `int` argument specifies a timestamp.

```
# To get the current date and time.
nebula> RETURN datetime();
+-----+
| datetime() |
+-----+
| 2022-08-29T06:37:08.933000 |
+-----+

# To get the current hour.
nebula> RETURN datetime().hour;
+-----+
| datetime().hour |
+-----+
| 6 |
+-----+

# To get date time from a given timestamp.
nebula> RETURN datetime(timestamp(1625469277));
+-----+
| datetime(timestamp(1625469277)) |
+-----+
| 2021-07-05T07:14:37.000000 |
+-----+

nebula> RETURN datetime(1625469277);
+-----+
| datetime(1625469277) |
+-----+
| 2021-07-05T07:14:37.000000 |
+-----+
```

## TIMESTAMP

The `TIMESTAMP` data type is used for values that contain both date and time parts. It has a range of `1970-01-01T00:00:01` UTC to `2262-04-11T23:47:16` UTC.

`TIMESTAMP` has the following features:

- Stored and displayed in the form of a timestamp, such as `1615974839`, which means `2021-03-17T17:53:59`.
- Supported `TIMESTAMP` querying methods: `timestamp` and `timestamp()` function.
- Supported `TIMESTAMP` inserting methods: `timestamp`, `timestamp()` function, and `now()` function.
- `timestamp()` function accepts empty arguments to get the current timestamp. It can pass an integer arguments to identify the integer as a timestamp and the range of passed integer is: `0~9223372036`.
- `timestamp()` function can convert `DATETIME` to `TIMESTAMP`, and the data type of `DATETIME` should be a `string`.
- The underlying storage data type is **int64**.

```
# To get the current timestamp.
nebula> RETURN timestamp();
+-----+
| timestamp() |
+-----+
| 1625469277 |
+-----+

# To get a timestamp from given date and time.
nebula> RETURN timestamp("2022-01-05T06:18:43");
+-----+
| timestamp("2022-01-05T06:18:43") |
+-----+
| 1641363523 |
+-----+

# To get a timestamp using datetime().
nebula> RETURN timestamp(datetime("2022-08-29T07:53:10.939000"));
+-----+
| timestamp(datetime("2022-08-29T07:53:10.939000")) |
+-----+
| 1661759590 |
+-----+
```

**Note**

The date and time format string passed into `timestamp()` cannot include any millisecond and microsecond, but the date and time format string passed into `timestamp(datetime())` can include a millisecond and a microsecond.

**DURATION**

The `DURATION` data type is used to indicate a period of time. Map data that are freely combined by `years`, `months`, `days`, `hours`, `minutes`, and `seconds` indicates the `DURATION`.

`DURATION` has the following features:

- Creating indexes for `DURATION` is not supported.
- `DURATION` can be used to calculate the specified time.

**Examples**

1. Create a tag named `date1` with three properties: `DATE`, `TIME`, and `DATETIME`.

```
nebula> CREATE TAG IF NOT EXISTS date1(p1 date, p2 time, p3 datetime);
```

2. Insert a vertex named `test1`.

```
nebula> INSERT VERTEX date1(p1, p2, p3) VALUES "test1":(date("2021-03-17"), time("17:53:59"), datetime("2017-03-04T22:30:40.003000[Asia/Shanghai]"));
```

3. Query whether the value of property `p1` on the `test1` tag is `2021-03-17`.

```
nebula> MATCH (v:date1) RETURN v.date1.p1 == date("2021-03-17");
+-----+
| (v.date1.p1==date("2021-03-17")) |
+-----+
| true |
+-----+
```

4. Return the content of the property `p1` on `test1`.

```
nebula> CREATE TAG INDEX IF NOT EXISTS date1_index ON date1(p1);
nebula> REBUILD TAG INDEX date1_index;
nebula> MATCH (v:date1) RETURN v.date1.p1;
+-----+
| v.date1.p1.month |
+-----+
| 3 |
+-----+
```

5. Search for vertices with `p3` property values less than `2023-01-01T00:00:00.000000`, and return the `p3` values.

```
nebula> MATCH (v:date1) \
WHERE v.date1.p3 < datetime("2023-01-01T00:00:00.000000")
RETURN v.date1.p3;
+-----+
| v.date1.p3 |
+-----+
| 2017-03-04T14:30:40.003000 |
+-----+
```

#### 6. Create a tag named `school` with the property of `TIMESTAMP`.

```
nebula> CREATE TAG IF NOT EXISTS school(name string , found_time timestamp);
```

#### 7. Insert a vertex named `DUT` with a found-time timestamp of "1988-03-01T08:00:00".

```
# Insert as a timestamp. The corresponding timestamp of 1988-03-01T08:00:00 is 573177600, or 573206400 UTC.
nebula> INSERT VERTEX school(name, found_time) VALUES "DUT":("DUT", 573206400);

# Insert in the form of date and time.
nebula> INSERT VERTEX school(name, found_time) VALUES "DUT":("DUT", timestamp("1988-03-01T08:00:00"));
```

#### 8. Insert a vertex named `dut` and store time with `now()` or `timestamp()` functions.

```
# Use now() function to store time
nebula> INSERT VERTEX school(name, found_time) VALUES "dut":("dut", now());

# Use timestamp() function to store time
nebula> INSERT VERTEX school(name, found_time) VALUES "dut":("dut", timestamp());
```

You can also use `WITH` statement to set a specific date and time, or to perform calculations. For example:

```
nebula> WITH time({hour: 12, minute: 31, second: 14, millisecond:111, microsecond: 222}) AS d RETURN d;
+-----+
| d |
+-----+
| 12:31:14.111222 |
+-----+

nebula> WITH date({year: 1984, month: 10, day: 11}) AS x RETURN x + 1;
+-----+
| (x+1) |
+-----+
| 1984-10-12 |
+-----+

nebula> WITH date('1984-10-11') as x, duration({years: 12, days: 14, hours: 99, minutes: 12}) as d \
    RETURN x + d AS sum, x - d AS diff;
+-----+-----+
| sum | diff |
+-----+-----+
| 1996-10-29 | 1972-09-23 |
+-----+-----+
```

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.2.5 NULL

You can set the properties for vertices or edges to `NULL`. Also, you can set the `NOT NULL` constraint to make sure that the property values are `NOT NULL`. If not specified, the property is set to `NULL` by default.

### Logical operations with NULL

Here is the truth table for `AND`, `OR`, `XOR`, and `NOT`.

a	b	a AND b	a OR b	a XOR b	NOT a
false	false	false	false	false	true
false	null	false	null	null	true
false	true	false	true	true	true
true	false	false	true	true	false
true	null	null	true	null	false
true	true	true	true	false	false
null	false	false	null	null	null
null	null	null	null	null	null
null	true	null	true	null	null

### OpenCypher compatibility

The comparisons and operations about `NULL` are different from openCypher. There may be changes later.

#### COMPARISONS WITH NULL

The comparison operations with `NULL` are incompatible with openCypher.

#### OPERATIONS AND RETURN WITH NULL

The `NULL` operations and `RETURN` with `NULL` are incompatible with openCypher.

### Examples

#### USE NOT NULL

Create a tag named `player`. Specify the property `name` as `NOT NULL`.

```
nebula> CREATE TAG IF NOT EXISTS player(name string NOT NULL, age int);
```

Use `SHOW` to create tag statements. The property `name` is `NOT NULL`. The property `age` is `NULL` by default.

```
nebula> SHOW CREATE TAG player;
+-----+-----+
| Tag | Create Tag |
+-----+-----+
| "student" | "CREATE TAG `player`(`name` string NOT NULL, `age` int64 NULL, `ttl_duration` = 0, `ttl_col` = "")" |
+-----+-----+
```

Insert the vertex `Kobe`. The property `age` can be `NULL`.

```
nebula> INSERT VERTEX player(name, age) VALUES "Kobe":("Kobe",null);
```

**USE NOT NULL AND SET THE DEFAULT**

Create a tag named `player`. Specify the property `age` as `NOT NULL`. The default value is `18`.

```
nebula> CREATE TAG IF NOT EXISTS player(name string, age int NOT NULL DEFAULT 18);
```

Insert the vertex `Kobe`. Specify the property `name` only.

```
nebula> INSERT VERTEX player(name) VALUES "Kobe";("Kobe");
```

Query the vertex `Kobe`. The property `age` is `18` by default.

```
nebula> FETCH PROP ON player "Kobe" YIELD properties(vertex);
+-----+
| properties(VERTEX) |
+-----+
| {age: 18, name: "Kobe"} |
+-----+
```

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.2.6 Lists

The list is a composite data type. A list is a sequence of values. Individual elements in a list can be accessed by their positions.

A list starts with a left square bracket [ and ends with a right square bracket ]. A list contains zero, one, or more expressions. List elements are separated from each other with commas ( , ). Whitespace around elements is ignored in the list, thus line breaks, tab stops, and blanks can be used for formatting.

### OpenCypher compatibility

A composite data type (i.e. set, map, and list) **CANNOT** be stored as properties of vertices or edges.

### List operations

You can use the preset [list function](#) to operate the list, or use the index to filter the elements in the list.

#### INDEX SYNTAX

```
[M]
[M..N]
[M..]
[..N]
```

The index of nGQL supports queries from front to back, starting from 0. 0 means the first element, 1 means the second element, and so on. It also supports queries from back to front, starting from -1. -1 means the last element, -2 means the penultimate element, and so on.

- [M]: represents the element whose index is M.
- [M..N]: represents the elements whose indexes are greater or equal to M but smaller than N . Return empty when N is 0.
- [M..]: represents the elements whose indexes are greater or equal to M .
- [..N]: represents the elements whose indexes are smaller than N . Return empty when N is 0.

#### Note

- Return empty if the index is out of bounds, while return normally if the index is within the bound.
- Return empty if M ≥ N .
- When querying a single element, if M is null, return BAD\_TYPE . When conducting a range query, if M or N is null, return null .

### Examples

```
# The following query returns the list [1,2,3].
nebula> RETURN list[1, 2, 3] AS a;
+-----+
| a    |
+-----+
| [1, 2, 3] |
+-----+

# The following query returns the element whose index is 3 in the list [1,2,3,4,5]. In a list, the index starts from 0, and thus the return element is 4.
nebula> RETURN range(1,5)[3];
+-----+
| range(1,5)[3] |
+-----+
| 4    |
+-----+

# The following query returns the element whose index is -2 in the list [1,2,3,4,5]. The index of the last element in a list is -1, and thus the return element is 4.
nebula> RETURN range(1,5)[-2];
+-----+
| range(1,5)[-2] |
+-----+
| 4    |
+-----+

# The following query returns the elements whose indexes are from 0 to 3 (not including 3) in the list [1,2,3,4,5].
nebula> RETURN range(1,5)[0..3];
+-----+
```

```
| range(1,5)[0..3] |
+-----+
| [1, 2, 3] |
+-----+

# The following query returns the elements whose indexes are greater than 2 in the list [1,2,3,4,5].
nebula> RETURN range(1,5)[3..] AS a;
+-----+
| a |
+-----+
| [4, 5] |
+-----+

# The following query returns the elements whose indexes are smaller than 3.
nebula> WITH list[1, 2, 3, 4, 5] AS a \
    RETURN a[..3] AS r;
+-----+
| r |
+-----+
| [1, 2, 3] |
+-----+

# The following query filters the elements whose indexes are greater than 2 in the list [1,2,3,4,5], calculate them respectively, and returns them.
nebula> RETURN [n IN range(1,5) WHERE n > 2 | n + 10] AS a;
+-----+
| a |
+-----+
| [13, 14, 15] |
+-----+

# The following query returns the elements from the first to the penultimate (inclusive) in the list [1, 2, 3].
nebula> YIELD list[1, 2, 3][0..-1] AS a;
+-----+
| a |
+-----+
| [1, 2] |
+-----+

# The following query returns the elements from the first (exclusive) to the third backward in the list [1, 2, 3, 4, 5].
nebula> YIELD list[1, 2, 3, 4, 5][-3..-1] AS a;
+-----+
| a |
+-----+
| [3, 4] |
+-----+

# The following query sets the variables and returns the elements whose indexes are 1 and 2.
nebula> $var = YIELD 1 AS f, 3 AS t; \
    YIELD list[1, 2, 3][$varf..$var] AS a;
+-----+
| a |
+-----+
| [2, 3] |
+-----+

# The following query returns empty because the index is out of bound. It will return normally when the index is within the bound.
nebula> RETURN list[1, 2, 3, 4, 5] [0..10] AS a;
+-----+
| a |
+-----+
| [1, 2, 3, 4, 5] |
+-----+

nebula> RETURN list[1, 2, 3] [-5..5] AS a;
+-----+
| a |
+-----+
| [1, 2, 3] |
+-----+

# The following query returns empty because there is a [0..0].
nebula> RETURN list[1, 2, 3, 4, 5] [0..0] AS a;
+-----+
| a |
+-----+
| [] |
+-----+

# The following query returns empty because of M ≥ N.
nebula> RETURN list[1, 2, 3, 4, 5] [3..1] AS a;
+-----+
| a |
+-----+
| [] |
+-----+

# When conduct a range query, if 'M' or 'N' is null, return 'null'.
nebula> WITH list[1,2,3] AS a \
    RETURN a[0..null] AS r;
+-----+
| r |
+-----+
| __NULL__ |
+-----+
```

```
# The following query calculates the elements in the list [1,2,3,4,5] respectively and returns them without the list head.
nebula> RETURN tail([n IN range(1, 5) | 2 * n - 10]) AS a;
+-----+
| a    |
+-----+
| [-6, -4, -2, 0] |
+-----+

# The following query takes the elements in the list [1,2,3] as true and return.
nebula> RETURN [n IN range(1, 3) WHERE true | n] AS r;
+-----+
| r    |
+-----+
| [1, 2, 3] |
+-----+

# The following query returns the length of the list [1,2,3].
nebula> RETURN size(list[1,2,3]);
+-----+
| size(list[1,2,3]) |
+-----+
| 3    |
+-----+

# The following query calculates the elements in the list [92,90] and runs a conditional judgment in a where clause.
nebula> GO FROM "player100" OVER follow WHERE properties(edge).degree NOT IN [x IN [92, 90] | x + $$player.age] \
  YIELD dst(edge) AS id, properties(edge).degree AS degree;
+-----+
| id      | degree |
+-----+
| "player101" | 95   |
| "player102" | 90   |
+-----+

# The following query takes the query result of the MATCH statement as the elements in a list. Then it calculates and returns them.
nebula> MATCH p = (n:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[:follow]->(m) \
  RETURN [n IN nodes(p) | n.player.age + 100] AS r;
+-----+
| r    |
+-----+
| [142, 136] |
| [142, 141] |
+-----+
```

## OpenCypher compatibility

- In openCypher, return `null` when querying a single out-of-bound element. However, in nGQL, return `OUT_OF_RANGE` when querying a single out-of-bound element.

```
nebula> RETURN range(0,5)[-12];
+-----+
| range(0,5)[-12] |
+-----+
| OUT_OF_RANGE   |
+-----+
```

- A composite data type (i.e., set, map, and list) **CAN NOT** be stored as properties for vertices or edges.

It is recommended to modify the graph modeling method. The composite data type should be modeled as an adjacent edge of a vertex, rather than its property. Each adjacent edge can be dynamically added or deleted. The rank values of the adjacent edges can be used for sequencing.

- Patterns are not supported in the list. For example, `[(src)-[]-(m) | m.name]`.

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.2.7 Sets

The set is a composite data type. A set is a set of values. Unlike a List, values in a set are unordered and each value must be unique.

A set starts with a left curly bracket { and ends with a right curly bracket }. A set contains zero, one, or more expressions. Set elements are separated from each other with commas ( , ). Whitespace around elements is ignored in the set, thus line breaks, tab stops, and blanks can be used for formatting.

### OpenCypher compatibility

- A composite data type (i.e. set, map, and list) **CANNOT** be stored as properties of vertices or edges.
- A set is not a data type in openCypher, but in nGQL, users can use the set.

### Examples

```
# The following query returns the set {1,2,3}.
nebula> RETURN set{1, 2, 3} AS a;
+-----+
| a   |
+-----+
| {3, 2, 1} |
+-----+

# The following query returns the set {1,2}. Because the set does not allow repeating elements, and the order is unordered.
nebula> RETURN set{1, 2, 1} AS a;
+-----+
| a   |
+-----+
| {2, 1} |
+-----+

# The following query checks whether the set has the specified element 1.
nebula> RETURN 1 IN set{1, 2} AS a;
+-----+
| a   |
+-----+
| true |
+-----+

# The following query counts the number of elements in the set.
nebula> YIELD size(set{1, 2, 1}) AS a;
+---+
| a |
+---+
| 2 |
+---+

# The following query returns a set of target vertex property values.
nebula> GO FROM "player100" OVER follow \
    YIELD set{properties($$).name,properties($$).age} as a;
+-----+
| a   |
+-----+
| {36, "Tony Parker"} |
| {41, "Manu Ginobili"} |
+-----+
```

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.2.8 Maps

The map is a composite data type. Maps are unordered collections of key-value pairs. In maps, the key is a string. The value can have any data type. You can get the map element by using `map['key']`.

A map starts with a left curly bracket `{` and ends with a right curly bracket `}`. A map contains zero, one, or more key-value pairs. Map elements are separated from each other with commas `,`. Whitespace around elements is ignored in the map, thus line breaks, tab stops, and blanks can be used for formatting.

### OpenCypher compatibility

- A composite data type (i.e. set, map, and list) **CANNOT** be stored as properties of vertices or edges.
- Map projection is not supported.

### Examples

```
# The following query returns the simple map.
nebula> YIELD map{key1: 'Value1', Key2: 'Value2'} as a;
+-----+
| a      |
+-----+
| {Key2: "Value2", key1: "Value1"} |
+-----+

# The following query returns the list type map.
nebula> YIELD map{listKey: [{inner: 'Map1'}, {inner: 'Map2'}]} as a;
+-----+
| a      |
+-----+
| {listKey: [{inner: "Map1"}, {inner: "Map2"}]} |
+-----+

# The following query returns the hybrid type map.
nebula> RETURN map{a: LIST[1,2], b: SET{1,2,1}, c: "hee"} as a;
+-----+
| a      |
+-----+
| {a: [1, 2], b: {2, 1}, c: "hee"} |
+-----+

# The following query returns the specified element in a map.
nebula> RETURN map{a: LIST[1,2], b: SET{1,2,1}, c: "hee"}["b"] AS b;
+-----+
| b      |
+-----+
| {2, 1} |
+-----+

# The following query checks whether the map has the specified key, not support checks whether the map has the specified value yet.
nebula> RETURN "a" IN MAP{a:1, b:2} AS a;
+-----+
| a |
+-----+
| true |
+-----+
```

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.2.9 Type Conversion/Type coercions

Converting an expression of a given type to another type is known as type conversion.

NebulaGraph supports converting expressions explicit to other types. For details, see [Type conversion functions](#).

### Examples

```
nebula> UNWIND [true, false, 'true', 'false', NULL] AS b \
    RETURN toBoolean(b) AS b;
+-----+
| b   |
+-----+
| true |
| false|
| true |
| false|
| _NULL_ |
+-----+
nebula> RETURNtoFloat(1), toFloat('1.3'), toFloat('1e3'), toFloat('not a number');
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| toFloat(1) | toFloat("1.3") | toFloat("1e3") | toFloat("not a number") |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 1.0     | 1.3      | 1000.0    | _NULL_    |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.2.10 Geography

Geography is a data type composed of latitude and longitude that represents geospatial information. NebulaGraph currently supports Point, LineString, and Polygon in [Simple Features](#) and some functions in [SQL-MM 3](#), such as part of the core geo parsing, construction, formatting, conversion, predicates, and dimensions.

### Type description

A point is the basic data type of geography, which is determined by a latitude and a longitude. For example, "POINT(3 8)" means that the longitude is  $3^{\circ}$  and the latitude is  $8^{\circ}$ . Multiple points can form a linestring or a polygon.



You cannot directly insert geographic data of the following types, such as `INSERT VERTEX any_shape(geo) VALUES "1":("POINT(1 1)")`. Instead, you need to use a [geography function](#) to specify the data type before inserting, such as `INSERT VERTEX any_shape(geo) VALUES "1":(ST_GeogFromText("POINT(1 1)"))`.

Shape	Example	Description
Point	"POINT(3 8)"	Specifies the data type as a point.
LineString	"LINESTRING(3 8, 4.7 73.23)"	Specifies the data type as a linestring.
Polygon	"POLYGON((0 1, 1 2, 2 3, 0 1))"	Specifies the data type as a polygon.

### Examples

```
//Create a Tag to allow storing any geography data type.
nebula> CREATE TAG IF NOT EXISTS any_shape(geo geography);

//Create a Tag to allow storing a point only.
nebula> CREATE TAG IF NOT EXISTS only_point(geo geography(point));

//Create a Tag to allow storing a linestring only.
nebula> CREATE TAG IF NOT EXISTS only_linestring(geo geography(linestring));

//Create a Tag to allow storing a polygon only.
nebula> CREATE TAG IF NOT EXISTS only_polygon(geo geography(polygon));

//Create an Edge type to allow storing any geography data type.
nebula> CREATE EDGE IF NOT EXISTS any_shape_edge(geo geography);

//Create a vertex to store the geography of a polygon.
nebula> INSERT VERTEX any_shape(geo) VALUES "103":(ST_GeogFromText("POLYGON((0 1, 1 2, 2 3, 0 1)"));

//Create an edge to store the geography of a polygon.
nebula> INSERT EDGE any_shape_edge(geo) VALUES "201"->"302":(ST_GeogFromText("POLYGON((0 1, 1 2, 2 3, 0 1)"));

//Query the geography of Vertex 103.
nebula> FETC PROP ON any_shape "103" YIELD ST_ASText(any_shape.geo);
+-----+
| ST_ASText(any_shape.geo) |
+-----+
| "POLYGON((0 1, 1 2, 2 3, 0 1))" |
+-----+

//Query the geography of the edge which traverses from Vertex 201 to Vertex 302.
nebula> FETC PROP ON any_shape_edge "201"->"302" YIELD ST_ASText(any_shape_edge.geo);
+-----+
| ST_ASText(any_shape_edge.geo) |
+-----+
| "POLYGON((0 1, 1 2, 2 3, 0 1))" |
+-----+

//Create an index for the geography of the Tag any_shape and run LOOKUP.
nebula> CREATE TAG INDEX IF NOT EXISTS any_shape_geo_index ON any_shape(geo);
nebula> REBUILD TAG INDEX any_shape_geo_index;
nebula> LOOKUP ON any_shape YIELD ST_ASText(any_shape.geo);
+-----+
| ST_ASText(any_shape.geo) |
+-----+
| "POLYGON((0 1, 1 2, 2 3, 0 1))" |
+-----+
```

When creating an index for geography properties, you can specify the parameters for the index.

Parameter	Default value	Description
s2_max_level	30	The maximum level of S2 cell used in the covering. Allowed values: 1 ~ 30 . Setting it to less than the default means that NebulaGraph will be forced to generate coverings using larger cells.
s2_max_cells	8	The maximum number of S2 cells used in the covering. Provides a limit on how much work is done exploring the possible coverings. Allowed values: 1 ~ 30 . You may want to use higher values for odd-shaped regions such as skinny rectangles.

### Note

Specifying the above two parameters does not affect the Point type of property. The `s2_max_level` value of the Point type is forced to be `30`.

```
nebula> CREATE TAG INDEX IF NOT EXISTS any_shape_geo_index ON any_shape(geo) with (s2_max_level=30, s2_max_cells=8);
```

For more index information, see [Index overview](#).

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.3 Variables and composite queries

### 4.3.1 Composite queries (clause structure)

Composite queries put data from different queries together. They then use filters, group-bys, or sorting before returning the combined return results.

Nebula Graph supports three methods to run composite queries (or sub-queries):

- (openCypher) Clauses are chained together, and they feed intermediate result sets between each other.
- (Native nGQL) More than one query can be batched together, separated by semicolons (;). The result of the last query is returned as the result of the batch.
- (Native nGQL) Queries can be piped together by using the pipe ( | ). The result of the previous query can be used as the input of the next query.

#### OpenCypher compatibility

In a composite query, **do not** put together openCypher and native nGQL clauses in one statement. For example, this statement is undefined:

```
MATCH ... | GO ... | YIELD ...
```

- If you are in the openCypher way ( MATCH , RETURN , WITH , etc), do not introduce any pipe or semicolons to combine the sub-clauses.
- If you are in the native nGQL way ( FETCH , GO , LOOKUP , etc), you must use pipe or semicolons to combine the sub-clauses.

#### Composite queries are not transactional queries (as in SQL/Cypher)

For example, a query is composed of three sub-queries: A B C , A | B | C or A; B; C . In that A is a read operation, B is a computation operation, and C is a write operation. If any part fails in the execution, the whole result will be undefined. There is no rollback. What is written depends on the query executor.



OpenCypher has no requirement of transaction .

#### Examples

- OpenCypher compatibility statement

```
# Connect multiple queries with clauses.
nebula> MATCH p=(v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-()-()
      WITH nodes(p) AS n \
```

```
UNWIND n AS n1 \
RETURN DISTINCT n1;
```

- Native nGQL (Semicolon queries)

```
# Only return edges.
nebula> SHOW TAGS; SHOW EDGES;

# Insert multiple vertices.
nebula> INSERT VERTEX player(name, age) VALUES "player100":("Tim Duncan", 42); \
    INSERT VERTEX player(name, age) VALUES "player101":("Tony Parker", 36); \
    INSERT VERTEX player(name, age) VALUES "player102":("LaMarcus Aldridge", 33);
```

- Native nGQL (Pipe queries)

```
# Connect multiple queries with pipes.
nebula> GO FROM "player100" OVER follow YIELD dst(edge) AS id | \
    GO FROM $-.id OVER serve YIELD properties($$).name AS Team, \
    properties($^).name AS Player;
+-----+-----+
| Team | Player |
+-----+-----+
| "Spurs" | "Tony Parker" |
| "Hornets" | "Tony Parker" |
| "Spurs" | "Manu Ginobili" |
+-----+-----+
```

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.3.2 User-defined variables

User-defined variables allow passing the result of one statement to another.

### OpenCypher compatibility

In openCypher, when you refer to the vertex, edge, or path of a variable, you need to name it first. For example:

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"}) RETURN v;
+-----+
| v |
+-----+
| {"player100" :player{name: "Tim Duncan", age: 42}} |
+-----+
```

The user-defined variable in the preceding query is `v`.



In a pattern of a MATCH statement, you cannot use the same edge variable repeatedly. For example, `e` cannot be written in the pattern `p=(v1)-[e*2..2]->(v2)-[e*2..2]->(v3)`.

### Native nGQL

User-defined variables are written as `$var_name`. The `var_name` consists of letters, numbers, or underline characters. Any other characters are not permitted.

The user-defined variables are valid only at the current execution (namely, in this composite query). When the execution ends, the user-defined variables will be automatically expired. The user-defined variables in one statement **CANNOT** be used in any other clients, executions, or sessions.

You can use user-defined variables in composite queries. Details about composite queries, see [Composite queries](#).



- User-defined variables are case-sensitive.
- To define a user-defined variable in a compound statement, end the statement with a semicolon (`;`). For details, please refer to the [nGQL Style Guide](#).

### Example

```
nebula> $var = GO FROM "player100" OVER follow YIELD dst(edge) AS id; \
    GO FROM $varid OVER serve YIELD properties($$).name AS Team, \
    properties($^).name AS Player;
+-----+
| Team | Player |
+-----+
| "Spurs" | "Tony Parker" |
| "Hornets" | "Tony Parker" |
| "Spurs" | "Manu Ginobili" |
+-----+
```

### Set operations and scope of user-defined variables

When assigning variables within a compound statement involving set operations, it is important to enclose the scope of the variable assignment in parentheses. In the example below, the source of the `$var` assignment is the results of the output of two `INTERSECT` statements.

```
$var = (\ \
    GO FROM "player100" OVER follow \
    YIELD dst(edge) AS id \
```

```
INTERSECT \
GO FROM "player100" OVER follow \
YIELD dst(edge) AS id \
}; \
GO FROM $var:id OVER follow YIELD follow.degree AS degree
```

.....

Last update: October 25, 2023

### 4.3.3 Property reference

You can refer to the properties of a vertex or an edge in `WHERE` and `YIELD` syntax.



This function applies to native nGQL only.

#### Property reference for vertex

##### FOR SOURCE VERTEX

```
$^.<tag_name>.<prop_name>
```

Parameter	Description
<code>\$^</code>	is used to get the property of the source vertex.
<code>tag_name</code>	is the tag name of the vertex.
<code>prop_name</code>	specifies the property name.

##### FOR DESTINATION VERTEX

```
$$.<tag_name>.<prop_name>
```

Parameter	Description
<code>\$\$</code>	is used to get the property of the destination vertex.
<code>tag_name</code>	is the tag name of the vertex.
<code>prop_name</code>	specifies the property name.

#### Property reference for edge

##### FOR USER-DEFINED EDGE PROPERTY

```
<edge_type>.<prop_name>
```

Parameter	Description
<code>edge_type</code>	is the edge type of the edge.
<code>prop_name</code>	specifies the property name of the edge type.

##### FOR BUILT-IN PROPERTIES

Apart from the user-defined edge property, there are four built-in properties in each edge:

Parameter	Description
<code>_src</code>	source vertex ID of the edge
<code>_dst</code>	destination vertex ID of the edge
<code>_type</code>	edge type
<code>_rank</code>	the rank value for the edge

## Examples

The following query returns the `name` property of the `player` tag on the source vertex and the `age` property of the `player` tag on the destination vertex.

```
nebula> GO FROM "player100" OVER follow YIELD $^.player.name AS startName, $$ .player.age AS endAge;
+-----+-----+
| startName | endAge |
+-----+-----+
| "Tim Duncan" | 36   |
| "Tim Duncan" | 41   |
+-----+-----+
```

The following query returns the `degree` property of the edge type `follow`.

```
nebula> GO FROM "player100" OVER follow YIELD follow.degree;
+-----+
| follow.degree |
+-----+
| 95      |
+-----+
```

The following query returns the source vertex, the destination vertex, the edge type, and the edge rank value of the edge type `follow`.

```
nebula> GO FROM "player100" OVER follow YIELD follow._src, follow._dst, follow._type, follow._rank;
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| follow._src | follow._dst | follow._type | follow._rank |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| "player100" | "player101" | 17    | 0      |
| "player100" | "player125" | 17    | 0      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

### Jacy version compatibility

NebulaGraph 2.6.0 and later versions support the new [Schema-related functions](#). Similar statements as the above examples are written as follows in 3.6.0.

```
GO FROM "player100" OVER follow YIELD properties($^).name AS startName, properties($$).age AS endAge;
GO FROM "player100" OVER follow YIELD properties(edge).degree;
GO FROM "player100" OVER follow YIELD src(edge), dst(edge), type(edge), rank(edge);
```

In 3.6.0, NebulaGraph is still compatible with the old syntax.

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.4 Operators

### 4.4.1 Comparison operators

NebulaGraph supports the following comparison operators.

Name	Description
<code>==</code>	Equal operator
<code>!=, &lt;&gt;</code>	Not equal operator
<code>&gt;</code>	Greater than operator
<code>&gt;=</code>	Greater than or equal operator
<code>&lt;</code>	Less than operator
<code>&lt;=</code>	Less than or equal operator
<code>IS NULL</code>	NULL check
<code>IS NOT NULL</code>	Not NULL check
<code>IS EMPTY</code>	EMPTY check
<code>IS NOT EMPTY</code>	Not EMPTY check

The result of the comparison operation is `true` or `false`.



- Comparability between values of different types is often undefined. The result could be `NULL` or others.
- `EMPTY` is currently used only for checking, and does not support functions or operations such as `GROUP BY`, `count()`, `sum()`, `max()`, `hash()`, `collect()`, `+` or `*`.

### OpenCypher compatibility

openCypher does not have `EMPTY`. Thus `EMPTY` is not supported in MATCH statements.

### Examples

`==`

String comparisons are case-sensitive. Values of different types are not equal.



The equal operator is `==` in nGQL, while in openCypher it is `=`.

```
nebula> RETURN 'A' == 'a', toUpper('A') == toUpper('a'), toLower('A') == toLower('a');
+-----+-----+-----+
| ("A"=="a") | (toUpper("A")==toUpper("a")) | (toLower("A")==toLower("a")) |
+-----+-----+-----+
| false    | true        | true        |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

```
nebula> RETURN '2' == 2, toInteger('2') == 2;
+-----+-----+
| ('2'==2) | (toInteger("2")==2) |
+-----+-----+
```

```
| false | true      |
+-----+-----+
```

&gt;

```
nebula> RETURN 3 > 2;
+-----+
| (3>2) |
+-----+
| true |
+-----+
```

nebula> WITH 4 AS one, 3 AS two \
 RETURN one > two AS result;
+-----+
| result |
+-----+
| true |
+-----+

&gt;=

```
nebula> RETURN 2 >= "2", 2 >= 2;
+-----+-----+
| (2>="2") | (2>=2) |
+-----+-----+
| __NULL__ | true |
+-----+-----+
```

&lt;

```
nebula> YIELD 2.0 < 1.9;
+-----+
| (2<1.9) |
+-----+
| false |
+-----+
```

&lt;=

```
nebula> YIELD 0.11 <= 0.11;
+-----+
| (0.11<=0.11) |
+-----+
| true |
+-----+
```

!=

```
nebula> YIELD 1 != '1';
+-----+
| (1!="1") |
+-----+
| true |
+-----+
```

**IS [NOT] NULL**

```
nebula> RETURN null IS NULL AS value1, null == null AS value2, null != null AS value3;
+-----+-----+
| value1 | value2 | value3 |
+-----+-----+
| true  | __NULL__ | __NULL__ |
+-----+-----+
```

nebula> RETURN length(NULL), size(NULL), count(NULL), NULL IS NULL, NULL IS NOT NULL, sin(NULL), NULL + NULL, [1, NULL] IS NULL;
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| length(NULL) | size(NULL) | count(NULL) | NULL IS NULL | NULL IS NOT NULL | sin(NULL) | (NULL+NULL) | [1,NULL] IS NULL |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| \_\_NULL\_\_ | \_\_NULL\_\_ | 0 | true | false | \_\_NULL\_\_ | \_\_NULL\_\_ | false |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

nebula> WITH {name: null} AS `map` \
 RETURN `map`.name IS NOT NULL;
+-----+
| map.name IS NOT NULL |
+-----+
| false |
+-----+

nebula> WITH {name: 'Mats', name2: 'Pontus'} AS map1, \
 {name: null} AS map2, {notName: 0, notName2: null} AS map3 \
 RETURN map1.name IS NULL, map2.name IS NOT NULL, map3.name IS NULL;
+-----+-----+
| map1.name IS NULL | map2.name IS NOT NULL | map3.name IS NULL |

```
+-----+-----+-----+
| false | false | true |
+-----+-----+-----+
nebula> MATCH (n:player) \
    RETURN n.player.age IS NULL, n.player.name IS NOT NULL, n.player.empty IS NULL;
+-----+-----+-----+
| n.player.age IS NULL | n.player.name IS NOT NULL | n.player.empty IS NULL |
+-----+-----+-----+
| false | true | true |
| false | true | true |
...
...
```

**IS [NOT] EMPTY**

```
nebula> RETURN null IS EMPTY;
+-----+
| NULL IS EMPTY |
+-----+
| false |
+-----+
nebula> RETURN "a" IS NOT EMPTY;
+-----+
| "a" IS NOT EMPTY |
+-----+
| true |
+-----+
nebula> GO FROM "player100" OVER * WHERE properties($$.name IS NOT EMPTY YIELD dst(edge);
+-----+
| dst(EDGE) |
+-----+
| "team204" |
| "player101" |
| "player125" |
+-----+
```

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.4.2 Boolean operators

NebulaGraph supports the following boolean operators.

Name	Description
AND	Logical AND
NOT	Logical NOT
OR	Logical OR
XOR	Logical XOR

For the precedence of the operators, refer to [Operator Precedence](#).

For the logical operations with `NULL`, refer to [NULL](#).

### Legacy version compatibility

- Non-zero numbers cannot be converted to boolean values.

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

### 4.4.3 Pipe operators

Multiple queries can be combined using pipe operators in nGQL.

#### OpenCypher compatibility

Pipe operators apply to native nGQL only.

#### Syntax

One major difference between nGQL and SQL is how sub-queries are composed.

- In SQL, sub-queries are nested in the query statements.
- In nGQL, the shell style `PIPE (|)` is introduced into the sub-queries.

#### Examples

```
nebula> GO FROM "player100" OVER follow \
    YIELD dst(edge) AS dstid, properties($$).name AS Name | \
    GO FROM $-.dstid OVER follow YIELD dst(edge);

+-----+
| dst(EDGE) |
+-----+
| "player100" |
| "player102" |
| "player125" |
| "player100" |
+-----+
```

Users must define aliases in the `YIELD` clause for the reference operator `$-` to use, just like `$-.dstid` in the preceding example.

#### Performance tips

In NebulaGraph, pipes will affect the performance. Take `A | B` as an example, the effects are as follows:

1. Pipe operators operate synchronously. That is, the data can enter the pipe clause as a whole after the execution of clause `A` before the pipe operator is completed.
2. Pipe operators need to be serialized and deserialized, which is executed in a single thread.
3. If `A` sends a large amount of data to `|`, the entire query request may be very slow. You can try to split this statement.
  - a. Send `A` from the application,
  - b. Split the return results on the application,
  - c. Send to multiple graphd processes concurrently,
  - d. Every graphd process executes part of `B`.

This is usually much faster than executing a complete `A | B` with a single graphd process.

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.4.4 Reference operators

NGQL provides reference operators to represent a property in a `WHERE` or `YIELD` clause, or the output of the statement before the pipe operator in a composite query.

### OpenCypher compatibility

Reference operators apply to native nGQL only.

### Reference operator List

Reference operator	Description
<code>\$^</code>	Refers to a source vertex property. For more information, see <a href="#">Property reference</a> .
<code>\$\$</code>	Refers to a destination vertex property. For more information, see <a href="#">Property reference</a> .
<code>\$-</code>	Refers to the output of the statement before the pipe operator in a composite query. For more information, see <a href="#">Pipe</a> .

### Examples

```
# The following example returns the age of the source vertex and the destination vertex.
nebula> GO FROM "player100" OVER follow YIELD properties($^).age AS SrcAge, properties($$).age AS DestAge;
+-----+-----+
| SrcAge | DestAge |
+-----+-----+
| 42    | 36    |
| 42    | 41    |
+-----+-----+

# The following example returns the name and team of the players that player100 follows.
nebula> GO FROM "player100" OVER follow \
  YIELD dst(edge) AS id | \
  GO FROM $-.id OVER serve \
  YIELD $.player.name AS Player, properties($$).name AS Team;
+-----+-----+
| Player   | Team   |
+-----+-----+
| "Tony Parker" | "Spurs" |
| "Tony Parker" | "Hornets" |
| "Manu Ginobili" | "Spurs" |
+-----+-----+
```

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.4.5 Set operators

This topic will describe the set operators, including `UNION`, `UNION ALL`, `INTERSECT`, and `MINUS`. To combine multiple queries, use these set operators.

All set operators have equal precedence. If a nGQL statement contains multiple set operators, NebulaGraph will evaluate them from left to right unless parentheses explicitly specify another order.



The names and order of the variables defined in the query statements before and after the set operator must be consistent. For example, the names and order of `a,b,c` in `RETURN a,b,c UNION RETURN a,b,c` need to be consistent.

### UNION, UNION DISTINCT, and UNION ALL

```
<left> UNION [DISTINCT | ALL] <right> [ UNION [DISTINCT | ALL] <right> ...]
```

- Operator `UNION DISTINCT` (or by short `UNION`) returns the union of two sets A and B without duplicated elements.
- Operator `UNION ALL` returns the union of two sets A and B with duplicated elements.
- The `<left>` and `<right>` must have the same number of columns and data types. Different data types are converted according to the [Type Conversion](#).

### EXAMPLES

```
# The following statement returns the union of two query results without duplicated elements.
```

```
nebula> GO FROM "player102" OVER follow YIELD dst(edge) \
    UNION \
    GO FROM "player100" OVER follow YIELD dst(edge);
+-----+
| dst(EDGE) |
+-----+
| "player100" |
| "player101" |
| "player125" |
+-----+
```

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player) \
    WITH v.player.name AS v \
    RETURN n ORDER BY n LIMIT 3 \
    UNION \
    UNWIND ["Tony Parker", "Ben Simmons"] AS n \
    RETURN n;
```

```
+-----+
| n      |
+-----+
| "Amar'e Stoudemire" |
| "Aron Baynes"      |
| "Ben Simmons"       |
| "Tony Parker"       |
+-----+
```

```
# The following statement returns the union of two query results with duplicated elements.
```

```
nebula> GO FROM "player102" OVER follow YIELD dst(edge) \
    UNION ALL \
    GO FROM "player100" OVER follow YIELD dst(edge);
+-----+
| dst(EDGE) |
+-----+
| "player100" |
| "player101" |
| "player101" |
| "player125" |
+-----+
```

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player) \
    WITH v.player.name AS n \
    RETURN n ORDER BY n LIMIT 3 \
    UNION ALL \
    UNWIND ["Tony Parker", "Ben Simmons"] AS n \
    RETURN n;
```

```
+-----+
| n      |
+-----+
| "Amar'e Stoudemire" |
```

```

| "Aron Baynes"    |
| "Ben Simmons"   |
| "Tony Parker"   |
| "Ben Simmons"   |
+-----+
# UNION can also work with the YIELD statement. The DISTINCT keyword will check duplication by all the columns for every line, and remove duplicated lines if every column is the same.
nebula> GO FROM "player102" OVER follow \
    YIELD dst(edge) AS id, properties(edge).degree AS Degree, properties($$).age AS Age \
    UNION /* DISTINCT */ \
    GO FROM "player100" OVER follow \
    YIELD dst(edge) AS id, properties(edge).degree AS Degree, properties($$).age AS Age;
+-----+-----+-----+
| id    | Degree | Age  |
+-----+-----+-----+
| "player100" | 75   | 42  |
| "player101" | 75   | 36  |
| "player101" | 95   | 36  |
| "player125" | 95   | 41  |
+-----+-----+-----+

```

## INTERSECT

<left> INTERSECT <right>

- Operator `INTERSECT` returns the intersection of two sets A and B (denoted by  $A \cap B$ ).
- Similar to `UNION`, the `left` and `right` must have the same number of columns and data types. Different data types are converted according to the [Type Conversion](#).

### EXAMPLE

```

# The following statement returns the intersection of two query results.
nebula> GO FROM "player102" OVER follow \
    YIELD dst(edge) AS id, properties(edge).degree AS Degree, properties($$).age AS Age \
    INTERSECT \
    GO FROM "player100" OVER follow \
    YIELD dst(edge) AS id, properties(edge).degree AS Degree, properties($$).age AS Age;
+-----+-----+
| id | Degree | Age  |
+-----+-----+
nebula> MATCH (v:player)-[e:follow]->(v2) \
    WHERE id(v) == "player102" \
    RETURN id(v2) AS id, e.degree AS Degree, v2.player.age AS Age \
    INTERSECT \
    MATCH (v:player)-[e:follow]->(v2) \
    WHERE id(v) == "player100" \
    RETURN id(v2) AS id, e.degree AS Degree, v2.player.age AS Age;
+-----+-----+
| id | Degree | Age  |
+-----+-----+
nebula> UNWIND [1,2] AS a RETURN a \
    INTERSECT \
    UNWIND [1,2,3,4] AS a \
    RETURN a;
+--+
| a |
+--+
| 1 |
| 2 |
+--+

```

## MINUS

<left> MINUS <right>

Operator `MINUS` returns the subtraction (or difference) of two sets A and B (denoted by  $A - B$ ). Always pay attention to the order of `left` and `right`. The set  $A - B$  consists of elements that are in A but not in B.

### EXAMPLE

```

# The following statement returns the elements in the first query result but not in the second query result.
nebula> GO FROM "player100" OVER follow YIELD dst(edge) \
    MINUS \
    GO FROM "player102" OVER follow YIELD dst(edge);
+-----+
| dst(EDGE) |
+-----+

```

```
+-----+
| "player125" |
+-----+
nebula> GO FROM "player102" OVER follow YIELD dst(edge) AS id \
    MINUS \
    GO FROM "player100" OVER follow YIELD dst(edge) AS id;
+-----+
| id     |
+-----+
| "player100" |
+-----+
nebula> MATCH (v:player)-[e:follow]->(v2) \
    WHERE id(v) == "player102" \
    RETURN id(v2) AS id \
    MINUS \
    MATCH (v:player)-[e:follow]->(v2) \
    WHERE id(v) == "player100" \
    RETURN id(v2) AS id;
+-----+
| id     |
+-----+
| "player100" |
+-----+
nebula> UNWIND [1,2,3] AS a RETURN a \
    MINUS \
    WITH 4 AS a \
    RETURN a;
+---+
| a |
+---+
| 1 |
| 2 |
| 3 |
+---+
```

### Precedence of the set operators and pipe operators

Please note that when a query contains a pipe | and a set operator, the pipe takes precedence. Refer to [Pipe](#) for details. The query `GO FROM 1 UNION GO FROM 2 | GO FROM 3` is the same as the query `GO FROM 1 UNION (GO FROM 2 | GO FROM 3)`.

#### EXAMPLES

```
+-----+
| play_dst |
+-----+
| "player100" |
| "player101" |
| "player117" |
| "player105" |
+-----+
```

```
nebula> GO FROM "player102" OVER follow YIELD follow._dst AS play_dst \
UNION \
GO FROM "team200" OVER serve REVERSELY YIELD serve._dst AS play_dst \
| GO FROM $-.play_dst OVER follow YIELD follow._dst AS play_dst;
```

The above query executes the statements in the red bar first and then executes the statement in the green box.

The parentheses can change the execution priority. For example:

```
+-----+
| play_dst |
+-----+
| "player100" |
| "player101" |
| "player117" |
| "player105" |
+-----+
```

In the above query, the statements within the parentheses take precedence. That is, the `UNION` operation will be executed first, and its output will be executed as the input of the next operation with pipes.

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.4.6 String operators

You can use the following string operators for concatenating, querying, and matching.

Name	Description
+	Concatenates strings.
CONTAINS	Performs searchings in strings.
(NOT) IN	Checks whether a value is within a set of values.
(NOT) STARTS WITH	Performs matchings at the beginning of a string.
(NOT) ENDS WITH	Performs matchings at the end of a string.
Regular expressions	Perform string matchings using regular expressions.



All the string searchings or matchings are case-sensitive.

### Examples

+

```
nebula> RETURN 'a' + 'b';
+-----+
| ("a"+"b") |
+-----+
| "ab" |
+-----+
```

CONTAINS

The CONTAINS operator requires string types on both left and right sides.

```
nebula> MATCH (s:player)-[e:serve]->(t:team) WHERE id(s) == "player101" \
    AND t.team.name CONTAINS "ets" RETURN s.player.name, e.start_year, e.end_year, t.team.name;
+-----+-----+-----+
| s.player.name | e.start_year | e.end_year | t.team.name |
+-----+-----+-----+
| "Tony Parker" | 2018 | 2019 | "Hornets" |
+-----+-----+-----+
```

```
nebula> GO FROM "player101" OVER serve WHERE (STRING)properties(edge).start_year CONTAINS "19" AND \
    properties($^).name CONTAINS "ny" \
    YIELD properties($^).name, properties(edge).start_year, properties(edge).end_year, properties($$).name;
+-----+-----+-----+
| properties($^).name | properties(EDGE).start_year | properties(EDGE).end_year | properties($$).name |
+-----+-----+-----+
| "Tony Parker" | 1999 | 2018 | "Spurs" |
+-----+-----+-----+
```

```
nebula> GO FROM "player101" OVER serve WHERE !(properties($$).name CONTAINS "ets") \
    YIELD properties($^).name, properties(edge).start_year, properties(edge).end_year, properties($$).name;
+-----+-----+-----+
| properties($^).name | properties(EDGE).start_year | properties(EDGE).end_year | properties($$).name |
+-----+-----+-----+
| "Tony Parker" | 1999 | 2018 | "Spurs" |
+-----+-----+-----+
```

(NOT) IN

```
nebula> RETURN 1 IN [1,2,3], "Yao" NOT IN ["Yi", "Tim", "Kobe"], NULL IN ["Yi", "Tim", "Kobe"];
+-----+-----+
| (1 IN [1,2,3]) | ("Yao" NOT IN ["Yi", "Tim", "Kobe"]) | (NULL IN ["Yi", "Tim", "Kobe"]) |
+-----+-----+
```

```
| true      | true          | _NULL_          |
+-----+-----+-----+
|
```

**(NOT) STARTS WITH**

```
nebula> RETURN 'apple' STARTS WITH 'app', 'apple' STARTS WITH 'a', 'apple' STARTS WITH toUpper('a');
+-----+-----+-----+
| ("apple" STARTS WITH "app") | ("apple" STARTS WITH "a") | ("apple" STARTS WITH toUpper("a")) |
+-----+-----+-----+
| true      | true          | false          |
+-----+-----+-----+
nebula> RETURN 'apple' STARTS WITH 'b','apple' NOT STARTS WITH 'app';
+-----+-----+
| ("apple" STARTS WITH "b") | ("apple" NOT STARTS WITH "app") |
+-----+-----+
| false     | false         |
+-----+-----+
```

**(NOT) ENDS WITH**

```
nebula> RETURN 'apple' ENDS WITH 'app', 'apple' ENDS WITH 'e', 'apple' ENDS WITH 'E', 'apple' ENDS WITH 'b';
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| ("apple" ENDS WITH "app") | ("apple" ENDS WITH "e") | ("apple" ENDS WITH "E") | ("apple" ENDS WITH "b") |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| false     | true          | false          | false          |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

**REGULAR EXPRESSIONS**

Regular expressions cannot work with native nGQL statements ( `GO` , `FETCH` , `LOOKUP` , etc.). Use it in openCypher only ( `MATCH` , `WHERE` , etc.).

NebulaGraph supports filtering by using regular expressions. The regular expression syntax is inherited from `std::regex`. You can match on regular expressions by using `=~ 'regexp'`. For example:

```
nebula> RETURN "384748.39" =~ "\d+(\.\d{2})?";
+-----+
| ("384748.39"=~"\d+(\.\d{2})?") |
+-----+
| true      |
+-----+
nebula> MATCH (v:player) WHERE v.player.name =~ 'Tony.*' RETURN v.player.name;
+-----+
| v.player.name |
+-----+
| "Tony Parker" |
+-----+
```

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.4.7 List operators

NebulaGraph supports the following list operators:

List operator	Description
+	Concatenates lists.
IN	Checks if an element exists in a list.
[]	Accesses an element(s) in a list using the index operator.

### Examples

```
nebula> YIELD [1,2,3,4,5]+[6,7] AS myList;
+-----+
| myList      |
+-----+
| [1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7] |
+-----+

nebula> RETURN size([NULL, 1, 2]);
+-----+
| size([NULL,1,2]) |
+-----+
| 3             |
+-----+

nebula> RETURN NULL IN [NULL, 1];
+-----+
| (NULL IN [NULL,1]) |
+-----+
| __NULL__          |
+-----+

nebula> WITH [2, 3, 4, 5] AS numberlist \
    UNWIND numberlist AS number \
    WITH number \
    WHERE number IN [2, 3, 8] \
    RETURN number;
+-----+
| number |
+-----+
| 2     |
| 3     |
+-----+

nebula> WITH ['Anne', 'John', 'Bill', 'Diane', 'Eve'] AS names RETURN names[1] AS result;
+-----+
| result |
+-----+
| "John" |
+-----+
```

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.4.8 Arithmetic operators

NebulaGraph supports the following arithmetic operators.

Name	Description
+	Addition operator
-	Minus operator
*	Multiplication operator
/	Division operator
%	Modulo operator
-	Changes the sign of the argument

### Examples

```
nebula> RETURN 1+2 AS result;
+-----+
| result |
+-----+
| 3    |
+-----+

nebula> RETURN -10+5 AS result;
+-----+
| result |
+-----+
| -5   |
+-----+

nebula> RETURN (3*8)%5 AS result;
+-----+
| result |
+-----+
| 4    |
+-----+
```

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.4.9 Operator precedence

The following list shows the precedence of nGQL operators in descending order. Operators that are shown together on a line have the same precedence.

- `-` (negative number)
- `!`, NOT
- `*`, `/`, `%`
- `-`, `+`
- `==`, `>=`, `>`, `<=`, `<`, `<>`, `!=`
- AND
- OR, XOR
- `=` (assignment)

For operators that occur at the same precedence level within an expression, evaluation proceeds left to right, with the exception that assignments evaluate right to left.

The precedence of operators determines the order of evaluation of terms in an expression. To modify this order and group terms explicitly, use parentheses.

### Examples

```
nebula> RETURN 2+3*5;
+-----+
| (2+(3*5)) |
+-----+
| 17      |
+-----+
nebula> RETURN (2+3)*5;
+-----+
| ((2+3)*5) |
+-----+
| 25      |
+-----+
```

### OpenCypher compatibility

In openCypher, comparisons can be chained arbitrarily, e.g., `x < y <= z` is equivalent to `x < y AND y <= z` in openCypher.

But in nGQL, `x < y <= z` is equivalent to `(x < y) <= z`. The result of `(x < y)` is a boolean. Compare it with an integer `z`, and you will get the final result `NULL`.

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.5 Functions and expressions

### 4.5.1 Built-in math functions

This topic describes the built-in math functions supported by NebulaGraph.

#### **abs()**

`abs()` returns the absolute value of the argument.

Syntax: `abs(<expression>)`

- expression : An expression of which the result type is double.
- Result type: Double

Example:

```
nebula> RETURN abs(-10);
+-----+
| abs(-(10)) |
+-----+
| 10      |
+-----+
nebula> RETURN abs(5-6);
+-----+
| abs((5-6)) |
+-----+
| 1        |
+-----+
```

#### **floor()**

`floor()` returns the largest integer value smaller than or equal to the argument.(Rounds down)

Syntax: `floor(<expression>)`

- expression : An expression of which the result type is double.
- Result type: Double

Example:

```
nebula> RETURN floor(9.9);
+-----+
| floor(9.9) |
+-----+
| 9.0      |
+-----+
```

#### **ceil()**

`ceil()` returns the smallest integer greater than or equal to the argument.(Rounds up)

Syntax: `ceil(<expression>)`

- expression : An expression of which the result type is double.
- Result type: Double

Example:

```
nebula> RETURN ceil(9.1);
+-----+
| ceil(9.1) |
+-----+
```

```
+-----+
| 10.0 |
+-----+
```

### round()

`round()` returns the rounded value of the specified number. Pay attention to the floating-point precision when using this function.

Syntax: `round(<expression>, <digit>)`

- `expression`: An expression of which the result type is double.
- `digit`: Decimal digits. If `digit` is less than 0, round at the left of the decimal point.
- Result type: Double

Example:

```
+-----+
| round(314.15926, 2) |
+-----+
| 314.16 |
+-----+
nebula> RETURN round(314.15926, -1);
+-----+
| round(314.15926,-(1)) |
+-----+
| 310.0 |
+-----+
```

### sqrt()

`sqrt()` returns the square root of the argument.

Syntax: `sqrt(<expression>)`

- `expression`: An expression of which the result type is double.
- Result type: Double

Example:

```
+-----+
| sqrt(9) |
+-----+
| 3.0 |
+-----+
```

### cbrt()

`cbrt()` returns the cubic root of the argument.

Syntax: `cbrt(<expression>)`

- `expression`: An expression of which the result type is double.
- Result type: Double

Example:

```
+-----+
| cbrt(8) |
+-----+
| 2.0 |
+-----+
```

**hypot()**

`hypot()` returns the hypotenuse of a right-angled triangle.

Syntax: `hypot(<expression_x>,<expression_y>)`

- `expression_x , expression_y` : An expression of which the result type is double. They represent the side lengths `x` and `y` of a right triangle.
- Result type: Double

Example:

```
nebula> RETURN hypot(3,2*2);
+-----+
| hypot(3,(2*2)) |
+-----+
| 5.0   |
+-----+
```

**pow()**

`pow()` returns the result of  $x^y$ .

Syntax: `pow(<expression_x>,<expression_y>,)`

- `expression_x` : An expression of which the result type is double. It represents the base `x`.
- `expression_y` : An expression of which the result type is double. It represents the exponential `y`.
- Result type: Double

Example:

```
nebula> RETURN pow(3,3);
+-----+
| pow(3,3) |
+-----+
| 27   |
+-----+
```

**exp()**

`exp()` returns the result of  $e^x$ .

Syntax: `exp(<expression>)`

- `expression` : An expression of which the result type is double. It represents the exponential `x`.
- Result type: Double

Example:

```
nebula> RETURN exp(2);
+-----+
| exp(2)   |
+-----+
| 7.38905609893065 |
+-----+
```

**exp2()**

`exp2()` returns the result of  $2^x$ .

Syntax: `exp2(<expression>)`

- `expression` : An expression of which the result type is double. It represents the exponential `x`.
- Result type: Double

Example:

```
nebula> RETURN exp2(3);
+-----+
| exp2(3) |
+-----+
| 8.0   |
+-----+
```

## log()

`log()` returns the base-e logarithm of the argument. ( $\log_e(N)$ )

Syntax: `log(<expression>)`

- expression : An expression of which the result type is double. It represents the antilogarithm  $N$ .
- Result type: Double

Example:

```
nebula> RETURN log(8);
+-----+
| log(8)    |
+-----+
| 2.0794415416798357 |
+-----+
```

## log2()

`log2()` returns the base-2 logarithm of the argument. ( $\log_2(N)$ )

Syntax: `log2(<expression>)`

- expression : An expression of which the result type is double. It represents the antilogarithm  $N$ .
- Result type: Double

Example:

```
nebula> RETURN log2(8);
+-----+
| log2(8) |
+-----+
| 3.0   |
+-----+
```

## log10()

`log10()` returns the base-10 logarithm of the argument. ( $\log_{10}(N)$ )

Syntax: `log10(<expression>)`

- expression : An expression of which the result type is double. It represents the antilogarithm  $N$ .
- Result type: Double

Example:

```
nebula> RETURN log10(100);
+-----+
| log10(100) |
+-----+
| 2.0   |
+-----+
```

## sin()

`sin()` returns the sine of the argument. Users can convert angles to radians using the function `radians()`.

Syntax: `sin(<expression>)`

- expression : An expression of which the result type is double.
- Result type: Double

Example:

```
nebula> RETURN sin(3);
+-----+
| sin(3)      |
+-----+
| 0.1411200080598672 |
+-----+
```

## **asin()**

`asin()` returns the inverse sine of the argument. Users can convert angles to radians using the function `radians()`.

Syntax: `asin(<expression>)`

- expression : An expression of which the result type is double.
- Result type: Double

Example:

```
nebula> RETURN asin(0.5);
+-----+
| asin(0.5)      |
+-----+
| 0.5235987755982989 |
+-----+
```

## **cos()**

`cos()` returns the cosine of the argument. Users can convert angles to radians using the function `radians()`.

Syntax: `cos(<expression>)`

- expression : An expression of which the result type is double.
- Result type: Double

Example:

```
nebula> RETURN cos(0.5);
+-----+
| cos(0.5)      |
+-----+
| 0.8775825618903728 |
+-----+
```

## **acos()**

`acos()` returns the inverse cosine of the argument. Users can convert angles to radians using the function `radians()`.

Syntax: `acos(<expression>)`

- expression : An expression of which the result type is double.
- Result type: Double

Example:

```
nebula> RETURN acos(0.5);
+-----+
| acos(0.5)      |
+-----+
```

```
| 1.0471975511965979 |
+-----+
```

**tan()**

`tan()` returns the tangent of the argument. Users can convert angles to radians using the function `radians()`.

Syntax: `tan(<expression>)`

- expression : An expression of which the result type is double.
- Result type: Double

Example:

```
nebula> RETURN tan(0.5);
+-----+
| tan(0.5)      |
+-----+
| 0.5463024898437905 |
+-----+
```

**atan()**

`atan()` returns the inverse tangent of the argument. Users can convert angles to radians using the function `radians()`.

Syntax: `atan(<expression>)`

- expression : An expression of which the result type is double.
- Result type: Double

Example:

```
nebula> RETURN atan(0.5);
+-----+
| atan(0.5)      |
+-----+
| 0.4636476090008061 |
+-----+
```

**rand()**

`rand()` returns a random floating point number in the range from 0 (inclusive) to 1 (exclusive); i.e.[0,1).

Syntax: `rand()`

- Result type: Double

Example:

```
nebula> RETURN rand();
+-----+
| rand()      |
+-----+
| 0.6545837172298736 |
+-----+
```

**rand32()**

`rand32()` returns a random 32-bit integer in [min, max].

Syntax: `rand32(<expression_min>,<expression_max>)`

- `expression_min` : An expression of which the result type is int. It represents the minimum `min`.
- `expression_max` : An expression of which the result type is int. It represents the maximum `max`.
- Result type: Int
- If you set only one argument, it is parsed as `max` and `min` is 0 by default. If you set no argument, the system returns a random signed 32-bit integer.

Example:

```
nebula> RETURN rand32(1,100);
+-----+
| rand32(1,100) |
+-----+
| 63           |
+-----+
```

### **rand64()**

`rand64()` returns a random 64-bit integer in `[min, max]`.

Syntax: `rand64(<expression_min>,<expression_max>)`

- `expression_min` : An expression of which the result type is int. It represents the minimum `min`.
- `expression_max` : An expression of which the result type is int. It represents the maximum `max`.
- Result type: Int
- If you set only one argument, it is parsed as `max` and `min` is 0 by default. If you set no argument, the system returns a random signed 64-bit integer.

Example:

```
nebula> RETURN rand64(1,100);
+-----+
| rand64(1,100) |
+-----+
| 34           |
+-----+
```

### **bit\_and()**

`bit_and()` returns the result of bitwise AND.

Syntax: `bit_and(<expression_1>,<expression_2>)`

- `expression_1`, `expression_2` : An expression of which the result type is int.
- Result type: Int

Example:

```
nebula> RETURN bit_and(5,6);
+-----+
| bit_and(5,6) |
+-----+
| 4           |
+-----+
```

### **bit\_or()**

`bit_or()` returns the result of bitwise OR.

Syntax: `bit_or(<expression_1>,<expression_2>)`

- `expression_1 , expression_2` : An expression of which the result type is int.
- Result type: Int

Example:

```
nebula> RETURN bit_or(5,6);
+-----+
| bit_or(5,6) |
+-----+
| 7           |
+-----+
```

### **bit\_xor()**

`bit_xor()` returns the result of bitwise XOR.

Syntax: `bit_xor(<expression_1>,<expression_2>)`

- `expression_1 , expression_2` : An expression of which the result type is int.
- Result type: Int

Example:

```
nebula> RETURN bit_xor(5,6);
+-----+
| bit_xor(5,6) |
+-----+
| 3           |
+-----+
```

### **size()**

`size()` returns the number of elements in a list or a map, or the length of a string.

Syntax: `size({<expression>}|<string>)`

- `expression` : An expression for a list or map.
- `string` : A specified string.
- Result type: Int

Example:

```
nebula> RETURN size([1,2,3,4]);
+-----+
| size([1,2,3,4]) |
+-----+
| 4           |
+-----+
```

```
nebula> RETURN size("basketballplayer") as size;
+-----+
| size |
+-----+
| 16   |
+-----+
```

### **range()**

`range()` returns a list of integers from `[start,end]` in the specified steps.

**Syntax:** range(<expression\_start>,<expression\_end>[,<expression\_step>])

- expression\_start : An expression of which the result type is int. It represents the starting value start .
- expression\_end : An expression of which the result type is int. It represents the end value end .
- expression\_step : An expression of which the result type is int. It represents the step size step , step is 1 by default.
- Result type: List

**Example:**

```
nebula> RETURN range(1,3*3,2);
+-----+
| range(1,3*3,2) |
+-----+
| [1, 3, 5, 7, 9] |
+-----+
```

## sign()

sign() returns the signum of the given number. If the number is 0, the system returns 0. If the number is negative, the system returns -1 . If the number is positive, the system returns 1 .

**Syntax:** sign(<expression>)

- expression : An expression of which the result type is double.
- Result type: Int

**Example:**

```
nebula> RETURN sign(10);
+-----+
| sign(10) |
+-----+
| 1         |
+-----+
```

## e()

e() returns the base of the natural logarithm, e (2.718281828459045).

**Syntax:** e()

- Result type: Double

**Example:**

```
nebula> RETURN e();
+-----+
| e()      |
+-----+
| 2.718281828459045 |
+-----+
```

## pi()

pi() returns the mathematical constant pi (3.141592653589793).

**Syntax:** pi()

- Result type: Double

**Example:**

```
nebula> RETURN pi();
+-----+
| pi()    |
+-----+
```

```
| 3.141592653589793 |  
+-----+
```

## radians()

radians() converts angles to radians.

Syntax: `radians(<angle>)`

- Result type: Double

Example:

```
nebula> RETURN radians(180);  
+-----+  
| radians(180) |  
+-----+  
| 3.141592653589793 |  
+-----+
```

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.5.2 Aggregating functions

This topic describes the aggregating functions supported by NebulaGraph.

### avg()

avg() returns the average value of the argument.

Syntax: `avg(<expression>)`

- Result type: Double

Example:

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player) RETURN avg(v.player.age);
+-----+
| avg(v.player.age) |
+-----+
| 33.294117647058826 |
+-----+
```

### count()

count() returns the number of records.

- (Native nGQL) You can use `count()` and `GROUP BY` together to group and count the number of parameters. Use `YIELD` to return.
- (OpenCypher style) You can use `count()` and `RETURN .`. `GROUP BY` is not necessary.

Syntax: `count({<expression> | *})`

- `count(*)` returns the number of rows (including NULL).
- Result type: Int

Example:

```
nebula> WITH [NULL, 1, 1, 2, 2] As a UNWIND a AS b \
    RETURN count(b), count(*), count(DISTINCT b);
+-----+-----+-----+
| count(b) | count(*) | count(distinct b) |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 4       | 5       | 2       |
+-----+-----+-----+
```

# The statement in the following example searches for the people whom 'player101' follows and people who follow 'player101', i.e. a bidirectional query.

```
# Group and count the number of parameters.
nebula> GO FROM "player101" OVER follow BIDIRECT \
    YIELD properties($$.name AS Name \
    | GROUP BY $-.Name YIELD $-.Name, count(*);
+-----+-----+
| $-.Name | count(*) |
+-----+-----+
| "LaMarcus Aldridge" | 2   |
| "Tim Duncan"      | 2   |
| "Marco Belinelli" | 1   |
| "Manu Ginobili"   | 1   |
| "Boris Diaw"      | 1   |
| "Dejounte Murray" | 1   |
+-----+-----+
```

# Count the number of parameters.

```
nebula> MATCH (v1:player)-[follow]-(v2:player) \
    WHERE id(v1) = "player101" \
    RETURN v2.player.name AS Name, count(*) as cnt ORDER BY cnt DESC;
+-----+-----+
| Name | cnt |
+-----+-----+
| "LaMarcus Aldridge" | 2 |
| "Tim Duncan"      | 2 |
| "Boris Diaw"       | 1 |
| "Manu Ginobili"   | 1 |
| "Dejounte Murray" | 1 |
| "Marco Belinelli" | 1 |
+-----+-----+
```

The preceding example retrieves two columns:

- `$-.Name` : the names of the people.
- `count(*)` : how many times the names show up.

Because there are no duplicate names in the `basketballplayer` dataset, the number `2` in the column `count(*)` shows that the person in that row and `player101` have followed each other.

```
# a: The statement in the following example retrieves the age distribution of the players in the dataset.
nebula> LOOKUP ON player \
    YIELD player.age AS playerage \
    | GROUP BY $-.playerage \
    YIELD $-.playerage as age, count(*) AS number \
    | ORDER BY $.number DESC, $.age DESC;
+-----+-----+
| age | number |
+-----+-----+
| 34 | 4   |
| 33 | 4   |
| 30 | 4   |
| 29 | 4   |
| 38 | 3   |
+-----+-----+
...
# b: The statement in the following example retrieves the age distribution of the players in the dataset.
nebula> MATCH (n:player) \
    RETURN n.player.age as age, count(*) as number \
    ORDER BY number DESC, age DESC;
+-----+-----+
| age | number |
+-----+-----+
| 34 | 4   |
| 33 | 4   |
| 30 | 4   |
| 29 | 4   |
| 38 | 3   |
+-----+-----+
...
# The statement in the following example counts the number of edges that Tim Duncan relates.
nebula> MATCH (v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[:e]- (v2) \
    RETURN count(e);
+-----+
| count(e) |
+-----+
| 13   |
+-----+
# The statement in the following example counts the number of edges that Tim Duncan relates and returns two columns (no DISTINCT and DISTINCT) in multi-hop queries.
nebula> MATCH (n:player {name : "Tim Duncan"})-[]>{friend:player}-[]>{fof:player} \
    RETURN count(fof), count(DISTINCT fof);
+-----+-----+
| count(fof) | count(distinct fof) |
+-----+-----+
| 4       | 3       |
+-----+-----+
```

## max()

`max()` returns the maximum value.

Syntax: `max(<expression>)`

- Result type: Same as the original argument.

Example:

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player) RETURN max(v.player.age);
+-----+
| max(v.player.age) |
+-----+
| 47   |
+-----+
```

## min()

`min()` returns the minimum value.

Syntax: `min(<expression>)`

- Result type: Same as the original argument.

Example:

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player) RETURN min(v.player.age);
+-----+
| min(v.player.age) |
+-----+
| 20 |
+-----+
```

### collect()

`collect()` returns a list containing the values returned by an expression. Using this function aggregates data by merging multiple records or values into a single list.

Syntax: `collect(<expression>)`

- Result type: List

Example:

```
nebula> UNWIND [1, 2, 1] AS a \
    RETURN a;
+---+
| a |
+---+
| 1 |
| 2 |
| 1 |
+---+

nebula> UNWIND [1, 2, 1] AS a \
    RETURN collect(a);
+-----+
| collect(a) |
+-----+
| [1, 2, 1] |
+-----+

nebula> UNWIND [1, 2, 1] AS a \
    RETURN a, collect(a), size(collect(a));
+-----+-----+
| a | collect(a) | size(collect(a)) |
+-----+-----+
| 2 | [2] | 1 |
| 1 | [1, 1] | 2 |
+-----+-----+

# The following examples sort the results in descending order, limit output rows to 3, and collect the output into a list.
nebula> UNWIND ["c", "b", "a", "d"] AS p \
    WITH p AS q \
    ORDER BY q DESC LIMIT 3 \
    RETURN collect(q);
+-----+
| collect(q) |
+-----+
| ["d", "c", "b"] |
+-----+

nebula> WITH [1, 1, 2, 2] AS coll \
    UNWIND coll AS x \
    WITH DISTINCT x \
    RETURN collect(x) AS ss;
+-----+
| ss |
+-----+
| [1, 2] |
+-----+

nebula> MATCH (n:player) \
    RETURN collect(n.player.age);
+-----+
| collect(n.player.age) |
+-----+
| [32, 32, 34, 29, 41, 40, 33, 25, 40, 37, ... |
+-----+

# The following example aggregates all the players' names by their ages.
nebula> MATCH (n:player) \
    RETURN n.player.age AS age, collect(n.player.name);
+-----+-----+
| age | collect(n.player.name) |
+-----+-----+
```

```
+-----+
| 24 | ["Giannis Antetokounmpo"] |
| 20 | ["Luka Doncic"] |
| 25 | ["Joel Embiid", "Kyle Anderson"] |
+-----+
...
nebula> GO FROM "player100" OVER serve \
    YIELD properties($$).name AS name \
    | GROUP BY $.name \
    YIELD collect($.name) AS name;
+-----+
| name   |
+-----+
| ["Spurs"] |
+-----+
nebula> LOOKUP ON player \
    YIELD player.age AS playerage \
    | GROUP BY $.playerage \
    YIELD collect($.playerage) AS playerage;
+-----+
| playerage |
+-----+
| [22]      |
| [47]      |
| [43]      |
| [25, 25]  |
+-----+
...
```

**std()**

`std()` returns the population standard deviation.

Syntax: `std(<expression>)`

- Result type: Double

Example:

```
+-----+
| std(v.player.age) |
+-----+
| 6.423895701687502 |
+-----+
```

**sum()**

`sum()` returns the sum value.

Syntax: `sum(<expression>)`

- Result type: Same as the original argument.

Example:

```
+-----+
| sum(v.player.age) |
+-----+
| 1698      |
+-----+
```

**Aggregating example**

```
+-----+
| GO FROM "player100" OVER follow YIELD dst(edge) AS dst, properties($$).age AS age \
|   | GROUP BY $-.dst \
|   YIELD \
|     $.dst AS dst, \
|     toInteger((sum($-.age)/count($-.age)))+avg(distinct $-.age+1)+1 AS statistics;
+-----+
| dst      | statistics |
+-----+
| "player125" | 84.0   |
| "player101"  | 74.0   |
+-----+
```

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.5.3 Built-in string functions

This topic describes the built-in string functions supported by NebulaGraph.

### Precautions

- A string type is used to store a sequence of characters (text). The literal constant is a sequence of characters of any length surrounded by double or single quotes.
- Like SQL, the position index of nGQL starts from 1, while in C language it starts from 0.

### **strcasecmp()**

strcasecmp() compares string a and b without case sensitivity.

Syntax: strcasecmp(<string\_a>,<string\_b>)

- string\_a, string\_b : Strings to compare.
- Result type: Int
- When `string_a = string_b`, the return value is 0. When `string_a > string_b`, the return value is greater than 0. When `string_a < string_b`, the return value is less than 0.

Example:

```
nebula> RETURN strcasecmp("a","aa");
+-----+
| strcasecmp("a","aa") |
+-----+
| -97      |
+-----+
```

### **lower() and toLower()**

lower() and toLower() can both returns the argument in lowercase.

Syntax: lower(<string>), toLower(<string>)

- string : A specified string.
- Result type: String

Example:

```
nebula> RETURN lower("Basketball_Player");
+-----+
| lower("Basketball_Player") |
+-----+
| "basketball_player"      |
+-----+
```

### **upper() and toUpper()**

upper() and toUpper() can both returns the argument in uppercase.

Syntax: upper(<string>), toUpper(<string>)

- string : A specified string.
- Result type: String

Example:

```
nebula> RETURN upper("Basketball_Player");
+-----+
| upper("Basketball_Player") |
+-----+
| "BASKETBALL_PLAYER"      |
+-----+
```

## length()

`length()` returns the length of the given string in bytes.

Syntax: `length(<string> | <path>)`

- `string` : A specified string.
- `path` : A specified path represented by a variable.
- Result type: Int

Example:

```
nebula> RETURN length("basketball");
+-----+
| length("basketball") |
+-----+
| 10                |
+-----+
```

```
nebula> MATCH p=(v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})->(v2) return length(p);
+-----+
| length(p) |
+-----+
| 1          |
| 1          |
| 1          |
+-----+
```

## trim()

`trim()` removes the spaces at the leading and trailing of the string.

Syntax: `trim(<string>)`

- `string` : A specified string.
- Result type: String

Example:

```
nebula> RETURN trim(" basketball player ");
+-----+
| trim(" basketball player ") |
+-----+
| "basketball player"        |
+-----+
```

## ltrim()

`ltrim()` removes the spaces at the leading of the string.

Syntax: `ltrim(<string>)`

- `string` : A specified string.
- Result type: String

Example:

```
nebula> RETURN ltrim(" basketball player ");
+-----+
| ltrim(" basketball player ") |
+-----+
```

```
+-----+
| "basketball player "    |
+-----+
```

## rtrim()

`rtrim()` removes the spaces at the trailing of the string.

Syntax: `rtrim(<string>)`

- `string` : A specified string.
- Result type: String

Example:

```
+-----+
| rtrim(" basketball player ") |
+-----+
| " basketball player"    |
+-----+
```

## left()

`left()` returns a substring consisting of several characters from the leading of a string.

Syntax: `left(<string>,<count>)`

- `string` : A specified string.
- `count` : The number of characters from the leading of the string. If the string is shorter than `count`, the system returns the string itself.
- Result type: String

Example:

```
+-----+
| left("basketball_player",6) |
+-----+
| "basket"      |
+-----+
```

## right()

`right()` returns a substring consisting of several characters from the trailing of a string.

Syntax: `right(<string>,<count>)`

- `string` : A specified string.
- `count` : The number of characters from the trailing of the string. If the string is shorter than `count`, the system returns the string itself.
- Result type: String

Example:

```
+-----+
| right("basketball_player",6) |
+-----+
| "player"      |
+-----+
```

## lpad()

`lpad()` pads a specified string from the left-side to the specified length and returns the result string.

Syntax: `lpad(<string>,<count>,<letters>)`

- `string` : A specified string.
- `count` : The length of the string after it has been left-padded. If the length is less than that of `string`, only the length of `string` characters **from front to back** will be returned.
- `letters` : A string to be padding from the leading.
- Result type: String

Example:

```
nebula> RETURN lpad("abcd",10,"b");
+-----+
| lpad("abcd",10,"b") |
+-----+
| "bbbbbbabcd"    |
+-----+
nebula> RETURN lpad("abcd",3,"b");
+-----+
| lpad("abcd",3,"b") |
+-----+
| "abc"           |
+-----+
```

## **rpad()**

`rpad()` pads a specified string from the right-side to the specified length and returns the result string.

Syntax: `rpad(<string>,<count>,<letters>)`

- `string` : A specified string.
- `count` : The length of the string after it has been right-padded. If the length is less than that of `string`, only the length of `string` characters **from front to back** will be returned.
- `letters` : A string to be padding from the trailing.
- Result type: String

Example:

```
nebula> RETURN rpad("abcd",10,"b");
+-----+
| rpad("abcd",10,"b") |
+-----+
| "abcdBBBBBB"    |
+-----+
nebula> RETURN rpad("abcd",3,"b");
+-----+
| rpad("abcd",3,"b") |
+-----+
| "abc"           |
+-----+
```

## **substr() and substring()**

`substr()` and `substring()` return a substring extracting `count` characters starting from the specified position `pos` of a specified string.

Syntax: `substr(<string>,<pos>,<count>)`, `substring(<string>,<pos>,<count>)`

- `string` : A specified string.
- `pos` : The position of starting extract (character index). Data type is int.
- `count` : The number of characters extracted from the start position onwards.
- Result type: String

**EXPLANATIONS FOR THE RETURN OF `SUBSTR()` AND `SUBSTRING()`**

- If `pos` is 0, it extracts from the specified string leading (including the first character).
- If `pos` is greater than the maximum string index, an empty string is returned.
- If `pos` is a negative number, `BAD_DATA` is returned.
- If `count` is omitted, the function returns the substring starting at the position given by `pos` and extending to the end of the string.
- If `count` is 0, an empty string is returned.
- Using `NULL` as any of the argument of `substr()` will cause an issue.

### openCypher compatibility

In openCypher, if `a` is `null`, `null` is returned.

Example:

```
nebula> RETURN substr("abcdefg",2,4);
+-----+
| substr("abcdefg",2,4) |
+-----+
| "cdef"   |
+-----+
nebula> RETURN substr("abcdefg",0,4);
+-----+
| substr("abcdefg",0,4) |
+-----+
| "abcd"   |
+-----+
nebula> RETURN substr("abcdefg",2);
+-----+
| substr("abcdefg",2) |
+-----+
| "cdefg"   |
+-----+
```

**reverse()**

`reverse()` returns a string in reverse order.

Syntax: `reverse(<string>)`

- `string` : A specified string.
- Result type: String

Example:

```
nebula> RETURN reverse("abcdefg");
+-----+
| reverse("abcdefg") |
+-----+
| "gfedcba"   |
+-----+
```

**replace()**

`replace()` replaces string `a` in a specified string with string `b`.

Syntax: `replace(<string>,<substr_a>,<string_b>)`

- `string` : A specified string.
- `substr_a` : String a.
- `string_b` : String b.
- Result type: String

Example:

```
nebula> RETURN replace("abcdefg","cd","AAAAA");
+-----+
| replace("abcdefg","cd","AAAAA") |
+-----+
| "abAAAAAefg" |
+-----+
```

## split()

`split()` splits a specified string at string b and returns a list of strings.

Syntax: `split(<string>,<substr>)`

- `string` : A specified string.
- `substr` : String b.
- Result type: List

Example:

```
nebula> RETURN split("basketballplayer","a");
+-----+
| split("basketballplayer","a") |
+-----+
| ["b", "sketb", "llpl", "yer"] |
+-----+
```

## concat()

`concat()` returns strings concatenated by all strings.

Syntax: `concat(<string1>,<string2>,...)`

- The function requires at least two or more strings. If there is only one string, the string itself is returned.
- If any one of the strings is `NULL`, `NULL` is returned.
- Result type: String

Example:

```
//This example concatenates 1, 2, and 3.
nebula> RETURN concat("1","2","3") AS r;
+-----+
| r   |
+-----+
| "123" |
+-----+

//In this example, one of the string is NULL.
nebula> RETURN concat("1","2",NULL) AS r;
+-----+
| r   |
+-----+
| _NULL_ |
+-----+

nebula> GO FROM "player100" over follow \
    YIELD concat(src(edge), properties($^).age, properties($$).name, properties(edge).degree) AS A;
+-----+
| A           |
+-----+
```

```
+-----+
| "player10042Tony Parker95" |
| "player10042Manu Ginobili95" |
+-----+
```

**concat\_ws()**

`concat_ws()` returns strings concatenated by all strings that are delimited with a separator.

Syntax: `concat_ws(<separator>,<string1>,<string2>,...)`

- The function requires at least two or more strings.
- If the separator is `NULL`, the `concat_ws()` function returns `NULL`.
- If the separator is not `NULL` and there is only one string, the string itself is returned.
- If there is a `NULL` in the strings, `NULL` is ignored during the concatenation.

Example:

```
//This example concatenates a, b, and c with the separator +.
nebula> RETURN concat_ws("+" , "a" , "b" , "c") AS r;
+-----+
| r   |
+-----+
| "a+b+c" |
+-----+

//In this example, the separator is NULL.
nebula> RETURN concat_ws(NULL,"a","b","c") AS r;
+-----+
| r   |
+-----+
| _NULL_ |
+-----+

//In this example, the separator is + and there is a NULL in the strings.
nebula> RETURN concat_ws("+" , "a" , NULL , "b" , "c") AS r;
+-----+
| r   |
+-----+
| "a+b+c" |
+-----+

//In this example, the separator is + and there is only one string.
nebula> RETURN concat_ws("+" , "a") AS r;
+-----+
| r   |
+-----+
| "a" |
+-----+
nebula> GO FROM "player100" over follow \
    YIELD concat_ws(" ",src(edge), properties($^).age, properties($$).name, properties(edge).degree) AS A;
+-----+
| A   |
+-----+
| "player100 42 Tony Parker 95" |
| "player100 42 Manu Ginobili 95" |
+-----+
```

**extract()**

`extract()` uses regular expression matching to retrieve a single substring or all substrings from a string.

Syntax: `extract(<string>,"<regular_expression>")`

- `string` : A specified string
- `regular_expression` : A regular expression
- Result type: List

Example:

```
nebula> MATCH (a:player)-[b:serve]-(c:team{name: "Lakers"}) \
    WHERE a.player.age > 45 \
    RETURN extract(a.player.name, "\w+") AS result;
+-----+
| result |
+-----+
```

```
+-----+
| ["Shaquille", "O", "Neal"] |
+-----+
nebula> MATCH (a:player)-[b:serve]->(c:team{name: "Lakers"}) \
    WHERE a.player.age > 45 \
    RETURN extract(a.player.name, "hello") AS result;
+-----+
| result |
+-----+
| [] |
+-----+
```

### json\_extract()

`json_extract()` converts the specified JSON string to a map.

Syntax: `extract(<string>)`

- `string` : A specified string, must be JSON string.
- Result type: Map



- Only Bool, Double, Int, String value and NULL are supported.
- Only depth-1 nested Map is supported now. If nested Map depth is greater than 1, the nested item is left as an empty Map().

Example:

```
+-----+
| result |
+-----+
| {"a": 1, "b": {}, "c": {"d": true}} |
+-----+
```

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.5.4 Built-in date and time functions

NebulaGraph supports the following built-in date and time functions:

Function	Description
int now()	Returns the current timestamp of the system.
timestamp timestamp()	Returns the current timestamp of the system.
date date()	Returns the current UTC date based on the current system.
time time()	Returns the current UTC time based on the current system.
datetime datetime()	Returns the current UTC date and time based on the current system.
map duration()	Returns the period of time. It can be used to calculate the specified time.

For more information, see [Date and time types](#).

### Examples

```
nebula> RETURN now(), timestamp(), date(), time(), datetime();
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| now() | timestamp() | date() | time() | datetime() |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 1640057560 | 1640057560 | 2021-12-21 | 03:32:40.351000 | 2021-12-21T03:32:40.351000 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.5.5 Schema-related functions

This topic describes the schema-related functions supported by NebulaGraph. There are two types of schema-related functions, one for native nGQL statements and the other for openCypher-compatible statements.

### For nGQL statements

The following functions are available in `YIELD` and `WHERE` clauses of nGQL statements.



Since vertex, edge, vertices, edges, and path are keywords, you need to use `AS <alias>` to set the alias, such as

```
GO FROM "player100" OVER follow YIELD edge AS e; .
```

#### ID(VERTEX)

`id(vertex)` returns the ID of a vertex.

Syntax: `id(vertex)`

- Result type: Same as the vertex ID.

Example:

```
nebula> LOOKUP ON player WHERE player.age > 45 YIELD id(vertex);
+-----+
| id(VERTEX) |
+-----+
| "player144" |
| "player140" |
+-----+
```

#### PROPERTIES(VERTEX)

`properties(vertex)` returns the properties of a vertex.

Syntax: `properties(vertex)`

- Result type: Map

Example:

```
nebula> LOOKUP ON player WHERE player.age > 45 \
    YIELD properties(vertex);
+-----+
| properties(VERTEX) |
+-----+
| {age: 47, name: "Shaquille O'Neal"} |
| {age: 46, name: "Grant Hill"} |
+-----+
```

You can also use the property reference symbols (`$^` and `$$`) instead of the `vertex` field in the `properties()` function to get all properties of a vertex.

- `$^` represents the data of the starting vertex at the beginning of exploration. For example, in `GO FROM "player100" OVER follow REVERSELY YIELD properties($^)`, `$^` refers to the vertex `player100`.
- `$$` represents the data of the end vertex at the end of exploration.

`properties($^)` and `properties($$)` are generally used in `GO` statements. For more information, see [Property reference](#).

### Caution

You can use `properties().<property_name>` to get a specific property of a vertex. However, it is not recommended to use this method to obtain specific properties because the `properties()` function returns all properties, which can decrease query performance.

#### PROPERTIES(EDGE)

`properties(edge)` returns the properties of an edge.

Syntax: `properties(edge)`

- Result type: Map

Example:

```
nebula> GO FROM "player100" OVER follow \
    YIELD properties(edge);
+-----+
| properties(EDGE) |
+-----+
| {degree: 95}   |
| {degree: 95}   |
+-----+
```

### Caution

You can use `properties(edge).<property_name>` to get a specific property of an edge. However, it is not recommended to use this method to obtain specific properties because the `properties(edge)` function returns all properties, which can decrease query performance.

#### TYPE(EDGE)

`type(edge)` returns the edge type of an edge.

Syntax: `type(edge)`

- Result type: String

Example:

```
nebula> GO FROM "player100" OVER follow \
    YIELD src(edge), dst(edge), type(edge), rank(edge);
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| src(EDGE) | dst(EDGE) | type(EDGE) | rank(EDGE) |
+-----+-----+-----+
| "player100" | "player101" | "follow" | 0      |
| "player100" | "player125" | "follow" | 0      |
+-----+-----+-----+
```

#### SRC(EDGE)

`src(edge)` returns the source vertex ID of an edge.

Syntax: `src(edge)`

- Result type: Same as the vertex ID.

Example:

```
nebula> GO FROM "player100" OVER follow \
    YIELD src(edge), dst(edge);
+-----+-----+
| src(EDGE) | dst(EDGE) |
+-----+
| "player100" | "player101" |
| "player100" | "player125" |
+-----+-----+
```

### Note

The semantics of the query for the starting vertex with `src(edge)` and `properties($^)` are different. `src(edge)` indicates the starting vertex ID of the edge in the graph database, while `properties($^)` indicates the data of the starting vertex where you start to expand the graph, such as the data of the starting vertex `player100` in the above GO statement.

## DST(EDGE)

`dst(edge)` returns the destination vertex ID of an edge.

Syntax: `dst(edge)`

- Result type: Same as the vertex ID.

Example:

```
nebula> GO FROM "player100" OVER follow \
    YIELD src(edge), dst(edge);
+-----+-----+
| src(EDGE) | dst(EDGE) |
+-----+-----+
| "player100" | "player101" |
| "player100" | "player125" |
+-----+-----+
```

### Note

`dst(edge)` indicates the destination vertex ID of the edge in the graph database.

## RANK(EDGE)

`rank(edge)` returns the rank value of an edge.

Syntax: `rank(edge)`

- Result type: Int

Example:

```
nebula> GO FROM "player100" OVER follow \
    YIELD src(edge), dst(edge), rank(edge);
+-----+-----+-----+
| src(EDGE) | dst(EDGE) | rank(EDGE) |
+-----+-----+-----+
| "player100" | "player101" | 0      |
| "player100" | "player125" | 0      |
+-----+-----+-----+
```

## VERTEX

`vertex` returns the information of vertices, including VIDs, tags, properties, and values. You need to use `AS <alias>` to set the alias.

Syntax: `vertex`

Example:

```
nebula> LOOKUP ON player WHERE player.age > 45 YIELD vertex AS v;
+-----+
| v           |
+-----+
| {"player144":player{age: 47, name: "Shaquille O'Neal"}) |
| {"player140":player{age: 46, name: "Grant Hill"}) |
+-----+
```

## EDGE

`edge` returns the information of edges, including edge types, source vertices, destination vertices, ranks, properties, and values. You need to use `AS <alias>` to set the alias.

Syntax: edge

Example:

```
nebula> GO FROM "player100" OVER follow YIELD edge AS e;
+-----+
| e |
+-----+
| [:follow "player100"->"player101" @0 {degree: 95}] |
| [:follow "player100"->"player125" @0 {degree: 95}] |
+-----+
```

#### VERTICES

`vertices` returns the information of vertices in a subgraph. For more information, see [GET SUBGRAPH](#).

#### EDGES

`edges` returns the information of edges in a subgraph. For more information, see [GET SUBGRAPH](#).

#### PATH

`path` returns the information of a path. For more information, see [FIND PATH](#).

### For statements compatible with openCypher

The following functions are available in `RETURN` and `WHERE` clauses of openCypher-compatible statements.

#### ID()

`id()` returns the ID of a vertex.

Syntax: `id(<vertex>)`

- Result type: Same as the vertex ID.

Example:

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player) RETURN id(v);
+-----+
| id(v) |
+-----+
| "player129" |
| "player115" |
| "player106" |
| "player102" |
...  
...
```

#### TAGS() AND LABELS()

`tags()` and `labels()` return the Tag of a vertex.

Syntax: `tags(<vertex>), labels(<vertex>)`

- Result type: List

Example:

```
nebula> MATCH (v) WHERE id(v) == "player100" \
    RETURN tags(v);
+-----+
| tags(v) |
+-----+
| ["player"] |
+-----+
```

#### PROPERTIES()

`properties()` returns the properties of a vertex or an edge.

Syntax: `properties(<vertex_or_edge>)`

- Result type: Map

**Example:**

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player)-[e:follow]-() RETURN properties(v),properties(e);
+-----+-----+
| properties(v) | properties(e) |
+-----+-----+
| {age: 31, name: "Stephen Curry"} | {degree: 90} |
| {age: 47, name: "Shaquille O'Neal"} | {degree: 100} |
| {age: 34, name: "LeBron James"} | {degree: 13} |
...
...
```

**TYPE()**

`type()` returns the edge type of an edge.

Syntax: `type(<edge>)`

- Result type: String

**Example:**

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[e]->()
  RETURN type(e);
+-----+
| type(e) |
+-----+
| "serve" |
| "follow" |
| "follow" |
+-----+
```

**TYPEID()**

`typeid()` returns the internal ID value of the Edge type of the edge, which can be used to determine the direction by positive or negative.

Syntax: `typeid(<edge>)`

- Result type: Int

**Example:**

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player)-[e:follow]-(v2) RETURN e,typeid(e), \
CASE WHEN typeid(e) > 0 \
THEN "Forward" ELSE "Reverse" END AS direction \
LIMIT 5;
+-----+-----+-----+
| e | typeid(e) | direction |
+-----+-----+-----+
| [:follow "player127"]->"player114" @0 {degree: 90} | 5 | "Forward" |
| [:follow "player127"]->"player148" @0 {degree: 70} | 5 | "Forward" |
| [:follow "player148"]->"player127" @0 {degree: 80} | -5 | "Reverse" |
| [:follow "player147"]->"player136" @0 {degree: 90} | 5 | "Forward" |
| [:follow "player136"]->"player147" @0 {degree: 90} | -5 | "Reverse" |
+-----+-----+-----+
```

**SRC()**

`src()` returns the source vertex ID of an edge.

Syntax: `src(<edge>)`

- Result type: Same as the vertex ID.

**Example:**

```
nebula> MATCH ()-[e]->(v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"}) \
  RETURN src(e);
+-----+
| src(e) |
+-----+
| "player125" |
| "player113" |
| "player102" |
...
...
```

**DST()**

`dst()` returns the destination vertex ID of an edge.

**Syntax:** dst(<edge>)

- Result type: Same as the vertex ID.

**Example:**

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[e]->()
  RETURN dst(e);
+-----+
| dst(e) |
+-----+
| "team204" |
| "player101" |
| "player125" |
+-----+
```

**STARTNODE()**

startNode() visits a path and returns its information of source vertex ID, including VIDs, tags, properties, and values.

**Syntax:** startNode(<path>)

**Example:**

```
nebula> MATCH p = (a :player {name : "Tim Duncan"})-[r:serve]-(t) \
  RETURN startNode(p);
+-----+
| startNode(p) |
+-----+
| ("player100" :player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}) |
+-----+
```

**ENDNODE()**

endNode() visits a path and returns its information of destination vertex ID, including VIDs, tags, properties, and values.

**Syntax:** endNode(<path>)

**Example:**

```
nebula> MATCH p = (a :player {name : "Tim Duncan"})-[r:serve]-(t) \
  RETURN endNode(p);
+-----+
| endNode(p) |
+-----+
| ("team204" :team{name: "Spurs"}) |
+-----+
```

**RANK()**

rank() returns the rank value of an edge.

**Syntax:** rank(<edge>)

- Result type: Int

**Example:**

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[e]->()
  RETURN rank(e);
+-----+
| rank(e) |
+-----+
| 0 |
| 0 |
| 0 |
+-----+
```

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.5.6 List functions

This topic describes the list functions supported by NebulaGraph. Some of the functions have different syntax in native nGQL statements and openCypher-compatible statements.

### Precautions

Like SQL, the position index in nGQL starts from `1`, while in the C language it starts from `0`.

### General

#### RANGE()

`range()` returns the list containing all the fixed-length steps in `[start,end]`.

Syntax: `range(start, end [, step])`

- `step` : Optional parameters. `step` is `1` by default.
- Result type: List

Example:

```
nebula> RETURN range(1,9,2);
+-----+
| range(1,9,2) |
+-----+
| [1, 3, 5, 7, 9] |
+-----+
```

#### REVERSE()

`reverse()` returns the list reversing the order of all elements in the original list.

Syntax: `reverse(<list>)`

- Result type: List

Example:

```
nebula> WITH [NULL, 4923, 'abc', 521, 487] AS ids \
    RETURN reverse(ids);
+-----+
| reverse(ids) |
+-----+
| [487, 521, "abc", 4923, _NULL_] |
+-----+
```

#### TAIL()

`tail()` returns all the elements of the original list, excluding the first one.

Syntax: `tail(<list>)`

- Result type: List

Example:

```
nebula> WITH [NULL, 4923, 'abc', 521, 487] AS ids \
    RETURN tail(ids);
+-----+
| tail(ids) |
+-----+
| [4923, "abc", 521, 487] |
+-----+
```

#### HEAD()

`head()` returns the first element of a list.

Syntax: `head(<list>)`

- Result type: Same as the element in the original list.

Example:

```
nebula> WITH [NULL, 4923, 'abc', 521, 487] AS ids \
    RETURN head(ids);
+-----+
| head(ids) |
+-----+
| _NULL_ |
+-----+
```

`LAST()`

`last()` returns the last element of a list.

Syntax: `last(<list>)`

- Result type: Same as the element in the original list.

Example:

```
nebula> WITH [NULL, 4923, 'abc', 521, 487] AS ids \
    RETURN last(ids);
+-----+
| last(ids) |
+-----+
| 487 |
+-----+
```

`REDUCE()`

`reduce()` applies an expression to each element in a list one by one, chains the result to the next iteration by taking it as the initial value, and returns the final result. This function iterates each element `e` in the given list, runs the expression on `e`, accumulates the result with the initial value, and store the new result in the accumulator as the initial value of the next iteration. It works like the fold or reduce method in functional languages such as Lisp and Scala.

### Cypher compatibility

In openCypher, the `reduce()` function is not defined. nGQL will implement the `reduce()` function in the Cypher way.

Syntax: `reduce(<accumulator> = <initial>, <variable> IN <list> | <expression>)`

- `accumulator` : A variable that will hold the accumulated results as the list is iterated.
- `initial` : An expression that runs once to give an initial value to the `accumulator`.
- `variable` : A variable in the list that will be applied to the expression successively.
- `list` : A list or a list of expressions.
- `expression` : This expression will be run on each element in the list once and store the result value in the `accumulator`.
- Result type: Depends on the parameters provided, along with the semantics of the expression.

Example:

```
nebula> RETURN reduce(totalNum = -4 * 5, n IN [1, 2] | totalNum + n * 2) AS r;
+---+
| r |
+---+
| -14 |
+---+
```

```
nebula> MATCH p = (n:player{name:"LeBron James"})->[:follow]-(m) \
    RETURN nodes(p)[0].player.age AS src1, nodes(p)[1].player.age AS dst2, \
    reduce(totalAge = 100, n IN nodes(p) | totalAge + n.player.age) AS sum;
+-----+-----+
| src1 | dst2 | sum |
+-----+-----+
```

```
| 34 | 31 | 165 |
| 34 | 29 | 163 |
| 34 | 33 | 167 |
| 34 | 26 | 160 |
| 34 | 34 | 168 |
| 34 | 37 | 171 |
+---+---+---+
nebula> LOOKUP ON player WHERE player.name == "Tony Parker" YIELD id(vertex) AS VertexID \
    | GO FROM $.VertexID over follow \
    WHERE properties(edge).degree != reduce(totalNum = 5, n IN range(1, 3) | properties($$).age + totalNum + n) \
    YIELD properties($$).name AS id, properties($$).age AS age, properties(edge).degree AS degree;
+-----+-----+-----+
| id      | age   | degree |
+-----+-----+-----+
| "Tim Duncan" | 42 | 95 |
| "LaMarcus Aldridge" | 33 | 90 |
| "Manu Ginobili" | 41 | 95 |
+-----+-----+-----+
```

## For nGQL statements

**KEYS()**

keys() returns a list containing the string representations for all the property names of vertices or edges.

Syntax: keys{<vertex | edge>}

- Result type: List

Example:

```
nebula> LOOKUP ON player \
    WHERE player.age > 45 \
    YIELD keys(vertex);
+-----+
| keys(VERTEX) |
+-----+
| ["age", "name"] |
| ["age", "name"] |
+-----+
```

**LABELS()**

labels() returns the list containing all the tags of a vertex.

Syntax: labels(verte)

- Result type: List

Example:

```
nebula> FETCH PROP ON * "player101", "player102", "team204" \
    YIELD labels(vertex);
+-----+
| labels(VERTEX) |
+-----+
| ["player"] |
| ["player"] |
| ["team"] |
+-----+
```

## For statements compatible with openCypher

**KEYS()**

keys() returns a list containing the string representations for all the property names of vertices, edges, or maps.

Syntax: keys(<vertex\_or\_edge>)

- Result type: List

Example:

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[e]->()
    RETURN keys(e);
+-----+
```

```
+-----+  
| keys(e) |  
+-----+  
| ["end_year", "start_year"] |  
| ["degree"] |  
| ["degree"] |  
+-----+
```

**LABELS()**

`labels()` returns the list containing all the tags of a vertex.

Syntax: `labels(<vertex>)`

- Result type: List

**Example:**

```
+-----+  
nebula> MATCH (v)-[e:serve]->() \  
  WHERE id(v)=="player100" \  
  RETURN labels(v);  
+-----+  
| labels(v) |  
+-----+  
| ["player"] |  
+-----+
```

**NODES()**

`nodes()` returns the list containing all the vertices in a path.

Syntax: `nodes(<path>)`

- Result type: List

**Example:**

```
+-----+  
nebula> MATCH p=(v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})->(v2) \  
  RETURN nodes(p);  
+-----+  
| nodes(p) |  
+-----+  
| [{"player100":player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}}, {"team204":team{name: "Spurs"}}, {"player101":player{age: 36, name: "Tony Parker"}}, {"player125":player{age: 41, name: "Manu Ginobili"}}] |  
+-----+
```

**RELATIONSHIPS()**

`relationships()` returns the list containing all the relationships in a path.

Syntax: `relationships(<path>)`

- Result type: List

**Example:**

```
+-----+  
nebula> MATCH p=(v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})->(v2) \  
  RETURN relationships(p);  
+-----+  
| relationships(p) |  
+-----+  
| [{"serve": "player100->team204", "end_year": 2016, "start_year": 1997}, {"follow": "player100->player101", "degree": 95}, {"follow": "player100->player125", "degree": 95}] |  
+-----+
```

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.5.7 Type conversion functions

This topic describes the type conversion functions supported by NebulaGraph.

### **toBoolean()**

`toBoolean()` converts a string value to a boolean value.

Syntax: `toBoolean(<value>)`

- Result type: Bool

Example:

```
nebula> UNWIND [true, false, 'true', 'false', NULL] AS b \
    RETURN toBoolean(b) AS b;
+-----+
| b   |
+-----+
| true |
| false |
| true  |
| false |
| _NULL_ |
+-----+
```

### **toFloat()**

`toFloat()` converts an integer or string value to a floating point number.

Syntax: `toFloat(<value>)`

- Result type: Float

Example:

```
nebula> RETURN toFloat(1), toFloat('1.3'), toFloat('1e3'), toFloat('not a number');
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| toFloat(1) | toFloat("1.3") | toFloat("1e3") | toFloat("not a number") |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 1.0      | 1.3       | 1000.0    | _NULL_     |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

### **toString()**

`toString()` converts non-compound types of data, such as numbers, booleans, and so on, to strings.

Syntax: `toString(<value>)`

- Result type: String

Example:

```
nebula> RETURN toString(9669) AS int2str, toString(null) AS null2str;
+-----+-----+
| int2str | null2str |
+-----+-----+
| "9669" | _NULL_ |
+-----+-----+
```

### **toInteger()**

`toInteger()` converts a floating point or string value to an integer value.

Syntax: `toInteger(<value>)`

- Result type: Int

**Example:**

```
nebula> RETURN toInteger(1), toInteger('1'), toInteger('1e3'), toInteger('not a number');
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| toInteger(1) | toInteger("1") | toInteger("1e3") | toInteger("not a number") |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 1          | 1          | 1000       | _NULL_      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

**toSet()**

`toSet()` converts a list or set value to a set value.

Syntax: `toSet(<value>)`

- Result type: Set

**Example:**

```
nebula> RETURN toSet(list[1,2,3,1,2]) AS list2set;
+-----+
| list2set |
+-----+
| {3, 1, 2} |
+-----+
```

**hash()**

`hash()` returns the hash value of the argument. The argument can be a number, a string, a list, a boolean, null, or an expression that evaluates to a value of the preceding data types.

The source code of the `hash()` function (MurmurHash2), seed (`0xc70f6907UL`), and other parameters can be found in [MurmurHash2.h](#).

For Java, the hash function operates as follows.

```
MurmurHash2.hash64("to_be_hashed".getBytes(),"to_be_hashed".getBytes().length, 0xc70f6907)
```

Syntax: `hash(<string>)`

- Result type: Int

**Example:**

```
nebula> RETURN hash("abcde");
+-----+
| hash("abcde") |
+-----+
| 811036730794841393 |
+-----+
nebula> YIELD hash([1,2,3]);
+-----+
| hash([1,2,3]) |
+-----+
| 11093822460243 |
+-----+
nebula> YIELD hash(NULL);
+-----+
| hash(NULL) |
+-----+
| -1 |
+-----+
nebula> YIELD hash(toLower("HELLO NEBULA"));
+-----+
| hash(toLower("HELLO NEBULA")) |
+-----+
| -8481157362655072082 |
+-----+
```

## 4.5.8 Conditional expressions

This topic describes the conditional functions supported by NebulaGraph.

### CASE

The `CASE` expression uses conditions to filter the parameters. nGQL provides two forms of `CASE` expressions just like openCypher: the simple form and the generic form.

The `CASE` expression will traverse all the conditions. When the first condition is met, the `CASE` expression stops reading the conditions and returns the result. If no conditions are met, it returns the result in the `ELSE` clause. If there is no `ELSE` clause and no conditions are met, it returns `NULL`.

#### THE SIMPLE FORM OF CASE EXPRESSIONS

- Syntax

```
CASE <comparer>
WHEN <value> THEN <result>
[WHEN ...]
[ELSE <default>]
END
```



Always remember to end the `CASE` expression with an `END`.

#### Parameter

#### Description

<code>comparer</code>	A value or a valid expression that outputs a value. This value is used to compare with the <code>value</code> .
<code>value</code>	It will be compared with the <code>comparer</code> . If the <code>value</code> matches the <code>comparer</code> , then this condition is met.
<code>result</code>	The <code>result</code> is returned by the <code>CASE</code> expression if the <code>value</code> matches the <code>comparer</code> .
<code>default</code>	The <code>default</code> is returned by the <code>CASE</code> expression if no conditions are met.

- Examples

```
nebula> RETURN \
CASE 2+3 \
WHEN 4 THEN 0 \
WHEN 5 THEN 1 \
ELSE -1 \
END \
AS result;
+-----+
| result |
+-----+
| 1     |
+-----+
```

```
nebula> GO FROM "player100" OVER follow \
YIELD properties($$).name AS Name, \
CASE properties($$).age > 35 \
WHEN true THEN "Yes" \
WHEN false THEN "No" \
ELSE "Nah" \
END \
AS Age_above_35;
+-----+-----+
| Name      | Age_above_35 |
+-----+-----+
| "Tony Parker" | "Yes"    |
| "Manu Ginobili" | "Yes"   |
+-----+-----+
```

## THE GENERIC FORM OF CASE EXPRESSIONS

## • Syntax

```
CASE
WHEN <condition> THEN <result>
[WHEN ...]
[ELSE <default>]
END
```

Parameter	Description
condition	If the condition is evaluated as true, the result is returned by the CASE expression.
result	The result is returned by the CASE expression if the condition is evaluated as true.
default	The default is returned by the CASE expression if no conditions are met.

## • Examples

```
nebula> YIELD \
CASE WHEN 4 > 5 THEN 0 \
WHEN 3+4==7 THEN 1 \
ELSE 2 \
END \
AS result;
+-----+
| result |
+-----+
| 1    |
+-----+
```

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player) WHERE v.player.age > 30 \
RETURN v.player.name AS Name, \
CASE \
WHEN v.player.name STARTS WITH "T" THEN "Yes" \
ELSE "No" \
END \
AS Starts_with_T;
+-----+-----+
| Name      | Starts_with_T |
+-----+-----+
| "Tim Duncan" | "Yes"   |
| "LaMarcus Aldridge" | "No"    |
| "Tony Parker" | "Yes"   |
+-----+-----+
```

## DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE SIMPLE FORM AND THE GENERIC FORM

To avoid the misuse of the simple form and the generic form, it is important to understand their differences. The following example can help explain them.

```
nebula> GO FROM "player100" OVER follow \
YIELD properties($$).name AS Name, properties($$).age AS Age, \
CASE properties($$).age \
WHEN properties($$).age > 35 THEN "Yes" \
ELSE "No" \
END \
AS Age_above_35;
+-----+-----+
| Name      | Age | Age_above_35 |
+-----+-----+
| "Tony Parker" | 36 | "No"   |
| "Manu Ginobili" | 41 | "No"   |
+-----+-----+
```

The preceding GO query is intended to output Yes when the player's age is above 35. However, in this example, when the player's age is 36, the actual output is not as expected: It is No instead of Yes.

This is because the query uses the CASE expression in the simple form, and a comparison between the values of `$$.player.age` and `$$.player.age > 35` is made. When the player age is 36:

- The value of `$$.player.age` is 36. It is an integer.
- `$$.player.age > 35` is evaluated to be true. It is a boolean.

The values of `$$.player.age` and `$$.player.age > 35` do not match. Therefore, the condition is not met and No is returned.

## coalesce()

coalesce() returns the first not null value in all expressions.

**Syntax:** coalesce(<expression\_1>[,<expression\_2>...])

- Result type: Same as the original element.

**Example:**

```
nebula> RETURN coalesce(null,[1,2,3]) as result;
+-----+
| result |
+-----+
| [1, 2, 3] |
+-----+
nebula> RETURN coalesce(null) as result;
+-----+
| result |
+-----+
| __NULL__ |
+-----+
```

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.5.9 Predicate functions

Predicate functions return `true` or `false`. They are most commonly used in `WHERE` clauses.

NebulaGraph supports the following predicate functions:

Functions	Description
<code>exists()</code>	Returns <code>true</code> if the specified property exists in the vertex, edge or map. Otherwise, returns <code>false</code> .
<code>any()</code>	Returns <code>true</code> if the specified predicate holds for at least one element in the given list. Otherwise, returns <code>false</code> .
<code>all()</code>	Returns <code>true</code> if the specified predicate holds for all elements in the given list. Otherwise, returns <code>false</code> .
<code>none()</code>	Returns <code>true</code> if the specified predicate holds for no element in the given list. Otherwise, returns <code>false</code> .
<code>single()</code>	Returns <code>true</code> if the specified predicate holds for exactly one of the elements in the given list. Otherwise, returns <code>false</code> .



### Note

`NULL` is returned if the list is `NULL` or all of its elements are `NULL`.



In openCypher, only function `exists()` is defined and specified. The other functions are implement-dependent.

## Syntax

```
<predicate>(<variable> IN <list> WHERE <condition>)
```

## Examples

```
nebula> RETURN any(n IN [1, 2, 3, 4, 5, NULL] \
    WHERE n > 2) AS r;
+-----+
| r |
+-----+
| true |
+-----+

nebula> RETURN single(n IN range(1, 5) \
    WHERE n == 3) AS r;
+-----+
| r |
+-----+
| true |
+-----+

nebula> RETURN none(n IN range(1, 3) \
    WHERE n == 0) AS r;
+-----+
| r |
+-----+
| true |
+-----+

nebula> WITH [1, 2, 3, 4, 5, NULL] AS a \
    RETURN any(n IN a WHERE n > 2);
+-----+
| any(n IN a WHERE (n>2)) |
+-----+
| true |
+-----+

nebula> MATCH p = (n:player{name:"LeBron James"})->[:follow]-{m} \
    RETURN nodes(p)[0].player.name AS n1, nodes(p)[1].player.name AS n2, \
    all(n IN nodes(p) WHERE n.player.name NOT STARTS WITH "D") AS b;
+-----+-----+-----+
| n1 | n2 | b |
+-----+-----+-----+
```

```
+-----+-----+-----+
| "LeBron James" | "Danny Green"   | false |
| "LeBron James" | "Dejounte Murray" | false |
| "LeBron James" | "Chris Paul"    | true  |
| "LeBron James" | "Kyrie Irving"   | true  |
| "LeBron James" | "Carmelo Anthony" | true |
| "LeBron James" | "Dwyane Wade"    | false |
+-----+-----+-----+
nebula> MATCH p = (n:player{name:"LeBron James"})-[:follow]->(m) \
    RETURN single(n IN nodes(p) WHERE n.player.age > 40) AS b;
+-----+
| b  |
+-----+
| true |
+-----+
nebula> MATCH (n:player) \
    RETURN exists(n.player.id), n IS NOT NULL;
+-----+-----+
| exists(n.player.id) | n IS NOT NULL |
+-----+-----+
| false      | true     |
...
nebula> MATCH (n:player) \
    WHERE exists(n['name']) RETURN n;
+-----+-----+
| n          |           |
+-----+-----+
| ("Grant Hill":player{age: 46, name: "Grant Hill"}) |
| ("Marc Gasol":player{age: 34, name: "Marc Gasol"}) |
+-----+-----+
...
```

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.5.10 Geography functions

Geography functions are used to generate or perform operations on the value of the geography data type.

For descriptions of the geography data types, see [Geography](#).

### Descriptions

Function	Return Type	Description
ST_Point(longitude, latitude)	GEOGRAPHY	Creates the geography that contains a point.
ST_GeogFromText(wkt_string)	GEOGRAPHY	Returns the geography corresponding to the input WKT string.
ST_ASText(geography)	STRING	Returns the WKT string of the input geography.
ST_Centroid(geography)	GEOGRAPHY	Returns the centroid of the input geography in the form of the single point geography.
ST_ISValid(geography)	BOOL	Returns whether the input geography is valid.
ST_Intersects(geography_1, geography_2)	BOOL	Returns whether geography_1 and geography_2 have intersections.
ST_Covers(geography_1, geography_2)	BOOL	Returns whether geography_1 completely contains geography_2. If there is no point outside geography_1 in geography_2, return True.
ST_CoveredBy(geography_1, geography_2)	BOOL	Returns whether geography_2 completely contains geography_1. If there is no point outside geography_2 in geography_1, return True.
ST_DWithin(geography_1, geography_2, distance)	BOOL	If the distance between one point (at least) in geography_1 and one point in geography_2 is less than or equal to the distance specified by the distance parameter (measured by meters), return True.
ST_Distance(geography_1, geography_2)	FLOAT	Returns the smallest possible distance (measured by meters) between two non-empty geographies.
S2_CellIdFromPoint(point_geography)	INT	Returns the S2 Cell ID that covers the point geography.
S2_CoveringCellIds(geography)	ARRAY<INT64>	Returns an array of S2 Cell IDs that cover the input geography.

### Examples

```
nebula> RETURN ST_ASText(ST_Point(1,1));
+-----+
| ST_ASText(ST_Point(1,1)) |
+-----+
| "POINT(1 1)" |
+-----+

nebula> RETURN ST_ASText(ST_GeogFromText("POINT(3 8)");
+-----+
| ST_ASText(ST_GeogFromText("POINT(3 8)") |
+-----+
| "POINT(3 8)" |
+-----+

nebula> RETURN ST_ASTEXT(ST_Centroid(ST_GeogFromText("LineString(0 1,1 0)")));
+-----+
| ST_ASTEXT(ST_Centroid(ST_GeogFromText("LineString(0 1,1 0)")) |
+-----+
| "POINT(0.5000380800773782 0.5000190382261059)" |
+-----+

nebula> RETURN ST_ISValid(ST_GeogFromText("POINT(3 8)");
+-----+
| ST_ISValid(ST_GeogFromText("POINT(3 8)") |
+-----+
| true |
+-----+

nebula> RETURN ST_Intersects(ST_GeogFromText("LineString(0 1,1 0"),ST_GeogFromText("LineString(0 0,1 1)"));
+-----+
```

```
+-----+
| ST_Intersects(ST_GeogFromText("LineString(0 1,1 0)'),ST_GeogFromText("LineString(0 0,1 1)")) |
+-----+
| true |
```

```
nebula> RETURN ST_Covers(ST_GeogFromText("POLYGON((0 0,10 0,10 10,0 10,0 0))"),ST_Point(1,2));
+-----+
| ST_Covers(ST_GeogFromText("POLYGON((0 0,10 0,10 10,0 10,0 0))"),ST_Point(1,2)) |
+-----+
| true |
```

```
nebula> RETURN ST_CoveredBy(ST_Point(1,2),ST_GeogFromText("POLYGON((0 0,10 0,10 10,0 10,0 0))");
+-----+
| ST_CoveredBy(ST_Point(1,2),ST_GeogFromText("POLYGON((0 0,10 0,10 10,0 10,0 0))")) |
+-----+
| true |
```

```
nebula> RETURN ST_dwithin(ST_GeogFromText("Point(0 0)'),ST_GeogFromText("Point(10 10)'),20000000000.0);
+-----+
| ST_dwithin(ST_GeogFromText("Point(0 0)'),ST_GeogFromText("Point(10 10)'),20000000000) |
+-----+
| true |
```

```
nebula> RETURN ST_Distance(ST_GeogFromText("Point(0 0)'),ST_GeogFromText("Point(10 10)'"));
+-----+
| ST_Distance(ST_GeogFromText("Point(0 0)'),ST_GeogFromText("Point(10 10)'")) |
+-----+
| 1.5685230187677438e+06 |
```

```
nebula> RETURN S2_CellIdFromPoint(ST_GeogFromText("Point(1 1)'"));
+-----+
| S2_CellIdFromPoint(ST_GeogFromText("Point(1 1)'")) |
+-----+
| 1153277837650709461 |
```

```
nebula> RETURN S2_CoveringCellIds(ST_GeogFromText("POLYGON((0 1, 1 2, 2 3, 0 1)'"));
+-----+
| S2_CoveringCellIds(ST_GeogFromText("POLYGON((0 1, 1 2, 2 3, 0 1)'")) |
+-----+
| [1152391494368201343, 1153466862374223872, 1153554823304445952, 1153836298281156608, 1153959443583467520, 1154240918560178176, 1160503736791990272, 1160591697722212352] |
```

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.6 General queries statements

### 4.6.1 MATCH

The `MATCH` statement provides pattern-based search functionality, allowing you to retrieve data that matches one or more patterns in NebulaGraph. By defining one or more patterns, you can search for data that matches the patterns in NebulaGraph. Once the matching data is retrieved, you can use the `RETURN` clause to return it as a result.

The examples in this topic use the `basketballplayer` dataset as the sample dataset.

#### Syntax

The syntax of `MATCH` is relatively more flexible compared with that of other query statements such as `GO` or `LOOKUP`. The path type of the `MATCH` statement is `trail`. That is, only vertices can be repeatedly visited in the graph traversal. Edges cannot be repeatedly visited. For details, see `path`. But generally, it can be summarized as follows.

```
MATCH <pattern> [<clause_1>] RETURN <output> [<clause_2>];
```

- **pattern** : The `MATCH` statement supports matching one or multiple patterns. Multiple patterns are separated by commas (,). For example: `(a)-[]-(b),(c)-[]-(d)`. For the detailed description of patterns, see [Patterns](#).
- **clause\_1** : The `WHERE`, `WITH`, `UNWIND`, and `OPTIONAL MATCH` clauses are supported, and the `MATCH` clause can also be used.
- **output** : Define the list name for the output results to be returned. You can use `AS` to set an alias for the list.
- **clause\_2** : The `ORDER BY` and `LIMIT` clauses are supported.



#### Legacy version compatibility

- Starting from version 3.5.0, the `MATCH` statement supports full table scans. It can traverse vertices or edges in the graph without using any indexes or filter conditions. In previous versions, the `MATCH` statement required an index for certain queries or needed to use `LIMIT` to restrict the number of output results.
- Starting from NebulaGraph version 3.0.0, in order to distinguish the properties of different tags, you need to specify a tag name when querying properties. The original statement `RETURN <variable_name>.〈property_name〉` is changed to `RETURN <variable_name>.〈tag_name〉.〈property_name〉`.

#### Notes

- Avoid full table scans, as they may result in decreased query performance, and if there is insufficient memory during a full table scan, the query may fail, and the system will report an error. It is recommended to use queries with filter conditions or specifying tags and edge types, such as `v:player` and `v.player.name` in the statement `MATCH (v:player) RETURN v.player.name AS Name`.
- You can create an index for a tag, edge type, or a specific property of a tag or edge type to improve query performance. For example, you can create an index for the `player` tag or the name property of the `player` tag. For more information about the usage and considerations for indexes, see [Must-read for using indexes](#).
- The `MATCH` statement cannot query dangling edges.

#### Using patterns in MATCH statements

##### MATCH VERTICES

You can use a user-defined variable in a pair of parentheses to represent a vertex in a pattern. For example: `(v)`.

```
nebula> MATCH (v) \
    RETURN v \
    LIMIT 3;
+-----+
| v |
```

```
+-----+
| {"player102":player{age: 33, name: "LaMarcus Aldridge"}) |
| {"player106":player{age: 25, name: "Kyle Anderson"}) |
| {"player115":player{age: 40, name: "Kobe Bryant"}) |
+-----+
```

## MATCH TAGS

### Jacy version compatibility

- In NebulaGraph versions earlier than 3.0.0, the prerequisite for matching a tag is that the tag itself has an index or a certain property of the tag has an index.
- Starting from NebulaGraph 3.0.0, you can match tags without creating an index, but you need to use `LIMIT` to restrict the number of output results.
- Starting from NebulaGraph 3.5.0, the `MATCH` statement supports full table scans. There is no need to create an index for a tag or a specific property of a tag, nor use `LIMIT` to restrict the number of output results in order to execute the `MATCH` statement.

You can specify a tag with `:<tag_name>` after the vertex in a pattern.

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player) \
    RETURN v;
+-----+
| v |
+-----+
| {"player105":player{age: 31, name: "Danny Green"}) |
| {"player109":player{age: 34, name: "Tiago Splitter"}) |
| {"player111":player{age: 38, name: "David West"}) |
...
```

To match vertices with multiple tags, use colons (:).

```
nebula> CREATE TAG actor (name string, age int);
nebula> INSERT VERTEX actor(name, age) VALUES "player100":("Tim Duncan", 42);
nebula> MATCH (v:player:actor) \
    RETURN v\|
+-----+
| v |
+-----+
| {"player100":actor{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"} :player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}) |
+-----+
```

## MATCH VERTEX PROPERTIES

### Note

The prerequisite for matching a vertex property is that the tag itself has an index of the corresponding property. Otherwise, you cannot execute the `MATCH` statement to match the property.

You can specify a vertex property with `<prop_name>:<prop_value>` after the tag in a pattern.

```
# The following example uses the name property to match a vertex.
nebula> MATCH (v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"}) \
    RETURN v;
+-----+
| v |
+-----+
| {"player100":player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}) |
+-----+
```

The `WHERE` clause can do the same thing:

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player) \
    WHERE v.player.name == "Tim Duncan" \
    RETURN v;
+-----+
| v |
+-----+
| {"player100":player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}) |
+-----+
```

## OpenCypher compatibility

In openCypher 9, `=` is the equality operator. However, in nGQL, `==` is the equality operator and `=` is the assignment operator (as in C++ or Java).

Use the `WHERE` clause to directly get all the vertices with the vertex property value Tim Duncan.

```
nebula> MATCH (v) \
    WITH v, properties(v) as props, keys(properties(v)) as kk \
    WHERE [i in kk where props[i] == "Tim Duncan"] \
    RETURN v;
+-----+
| v |
+-----+
| {"player100":player(age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan")} |
+-----+  
  
nebula> WITH ["Tim Duncan", "Yao Ming"] AS names \
    MATCH (v1:player)->(v2:player) \
    WHERE v1.player.name in names \
    return v1, v2;
+-----+-----+-----+
| v1 | v2 | |
+-----+-----+-----+
| {"player133":player(age: 38, name: "Yao Ming")} | {"player114":player(age: 39, name: "Tracy McGrady")} |  
| {"player133":player(age: 38, name: "Yao Ming")} | {"player144":player(age: 47, name: "Shaquille O'Neal")}|  
| {"player100":player(age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan")}| {"player101":player(age: 36, name: "Tony Parker")}|  
| {"player100":player(age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan")}| {"player125":player(age: 41, name: "Manu Ginobili")}|  
+-----+-----+-----+
```

### MATCH VIDS

You can use the VID to match a vertex. The `id()` function can retrieve the VID of a vertex.

```
nebula> MATCH (v) \
    WHERE id(v) == 'player101' \
    RETURN v;
+-----+
| v |
+-----+
| {"player101":player(age: 36, name: "Tony Parker")} |
+-----+
```

To match multiple VIDs, use `WHERE id(v) IN [vid_list]` or `WHERE id(v) IN {vid_list}`.

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player { name: 'Tim Duncan' })-(v2) \
    WHERE id(v2) IN ["player101", "player102"] \
    RETURN v2;
+-----+
| v2 |
+-----+
| {"player101":player(age: 36, name: "Tony Parker")}|  
| {"player101":player(age: 36, name: "Tony Parker")}|  
| {"player102":player(age: 33, name: "LaMarcus Aldridge")}|  
+-----+  
  
nebula> MATCH (v) WHERE id(v) IN {"player100", "player101"} \
    RETURN v.player.name AS name;
+-----+
| name |
+-----+
| "Tony Parker" |
| "Tim Duncan" |
+-----+
```

### MATCH CONNECTED VERTICES

You can use the `--` symbol to represent edges of both directions and match vertices connected by these edges.

## Jacy version compatibility

In nGQL 1.x, the `--` symbol is used for inline comments. Starting from nGQL 2.x, the `--` symbol represents an incoming or outgoing edge.

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})--(v2) \
    RETURN v2.player.name AS Name;
+-----+
| Name |
+-----+
| Name |
+-----+
```

```
| "Manu Ginobili" |
| "Manu Ginobili" |
| "Tiago Splitter" |
...
```

You can add a `>` or `<` to the `--` symbol to specify the direction of an edge.

In the following example, `-->` represents an edge that starts from `v` and points to `v2`. To `v`, this is an outgoing edge, and to `v2` this is an incoming edge.

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-->(v2:player) \
    RETURN v2.player.name AS Name;
+-----+
| Name |
+-----+
| "Manu Ginobili" |
| "Tony Parker" |
+-----+
```

To query the properties of the target vertices, use the `CASE` expression.

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-(v2) \
    RETURN \
    CASE WHEN v2.team.name IS NOT NULL \
    THEN v2.team.name \
    WHEN v2.player.name IS NOT NULL \
    THEN v2.player.name END AS Name;
+-----+
| Name |
+-----+
| "Manu Ginobili" |
| "Manu Ginobili" |
| "Spurs" |
| "Dejounte Murray" |
...
```

To extend the pattern, you can add more vertices and edges.

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-->(v2)<-(v3) \
    RETURN v3.player.name AS Name;
+-----+
| Name |
+-----+
| "Dejounte Murray" |
| "LaMarcus Aldridge" |
| "Marco Belinelli" |
...
```

If you do not need to refer to a vertex, you can omit the variable representing it in the parentheses.

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-->()<-(v3) \
    RETURN v3.player.name AS Name;
+-----+
| Name |
+-----+
| "Dejounte Murray" |
| "LaMarcus Aldridge" |
| "Marco Belinelli" |
...
```

## MATCH PATHS

Connected vertices and edges form a path. You can use a user-defined variable to name a path as follows.

```
nebula> MATCH p=(v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-->(v2) \
    RETURN p;
+-----+
| p |
+-----+
| <"player100" :player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}-[serve@0 {end_year: 2016, start_year: 1997}]->("team204" :team{name: "Spurs"})> |
| <"player100" :player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}-[follow@0 {degree: 95}]->("player101" :player{age: 36, name: "Tony Parker"})> |
| <"player100" :player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}-[follow@0 {degree: 95}]->("player125" :player{age: 41, name: "Manu Ginobili"})> |
+-----+
```



In nGQL, the `@` symbol represents the rank of an edge, but openCypher has no such concept.

**MATCH EDGES**

```
nebula> MATCH ()<-[e]-() \
    RETURN e \
    LIMIT 3;
+-----+
| e |
+-----+
| [:follow "player101"]->"player102" @0 {degree: 90} |
| [:follow "player103"]->"player102" @0 {degree: 70} |
| [:follow "player135"]->"player102" @0 {degree: 80} |
+-----+
```

**MATCH EDGE TYPES**

Just like vertices, you can specify edge types with `:<edge_type>` in a pattern. For example: `-[e:follow]-`.

### **Cypher compatibility**

- In NebulaGraph versions earlier than 3.0.0, the prerequisite for matching a edge type is that the edge type itself has an index or a certain property of the edge type has an index.
- Starting from version 3.0.0, there is no need to create an index for matching a edge type, but you need to use `LIMIT` to limit the number of output results and you must specify the direction of the edge.
- Starting from NebulaGraph 3.5.0, you can use the `MATCH` statement to match edges without creating an index for edge type or using `LIMIT` to restrict the number of output results.

```
nebula> MATCH ()-[e:follow]->()
    RETURN e;
+-----+
| e |
+-----+
| [:follow "player102"]->"player100" @0 {degree: 75} |
| [:follow "player102"]->"player101" @0 {degree: 75} |
| [:follow "player129"]->"player116" @0 {degree: 90} |
...
```

**MATCH EDGE TYPE PROPERTIES**

### **Note**

The prerequisite for matching an edge type property is that the edge type itself has an index of the corresponding property. Otherwise, you cannot execute the `MATCH` statement to match the property.

You can specify edge type properties with `{<prop_name>:<prop_value>}` in a pattern. For example: `[e:follow{likeness:95}]`.

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[e:follow{degree:95}]->(v2) \
    RETURN e;
+-----+
| e |
+-----+
| [:follow "player100"]->"player101" @0 {degree: 95} |
| [:follow "player100"]->"player125" @0 {degree: 95} |
+-----+
```

Use the `WHERE` clause to directly get all the edges with the edge property value 90.

```
nebula> MATCH ()-[e]->()
    WITH e, properties(e) as props, keys(properties(e)) as kk \
    WHERE [i in kk where props[i] == 90] \
    RETURN e;
+-----+
| e |
+-----+
| [:follow "player125"]->"player100" @0 {degree: 90} |
| [:follow "player140"]->"player114" @0 {degree: 90} |
| [:follow "player133"]->"player144" @0 {degree: 90} |
| [:follow "player133"]->"player114" @0 {degree: 90} |
...
```

## MATCH MULTIPLE EDGE TYPES

The `|` symbol can help matching multiple edge types. For example: `[e:follow|:serve]`. The English colon `(:)` before the first edge type cannot be omitted, but the English colon before the subsequent edge type can be omitted, such as `[e:follow|serve]`.

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[e:follow|:serve]->(v2) \
    RETURN e;
+-----+
| e
+-----+
| [:follow "player100"->"player101" @0 {degree: 95}] |
| [:follow "player100"->"player125" @0 {degree: 95}] |
| [:serve "player100"->"team204" @0 {end_year: 2016, start_year: 1997}] |
+-----+
```

## MATCH MULTIPLE EDGES

You can extend a pattern to match multiple edges in a path.

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[]->(v2)<-[e:serve]-(v3) \
    RETURN v2, v3;
+-----+-----+
| v2 | v3
+-----+
| ("team204" :team{name: "Spurs"}) | ("player104" :player{age: 32, name: "Marco Belinelli"}) |
| ("team204" :team{name: "Spurs"}) | ("player101" :player{age: 36, name: "Tony Parker"}) |
| ("team204" :team{name: "Spurs"}) | ("player102" :player{age: 33, name: "LaMarcus Aldridge"}) |
...
...
```

## MATCH FIXED-LENGTH PATHS

You can use the `<:edge_type>*<hop>` pattern to match a fixed-length path. `hop` must be a non-negative integer.

```
nebula> MATCH p=(v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[e:follow*2]->(v2) \
    RETURN DISTINCT v2 AS Friends;
+-----+
| Friends
+-----+
| ("player100" :player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}) |
| ("player125" :player{age: 41, name: "Manu Ginobili"}) |
| ("player102" :player{age: 33, name: "LaMarcus Aldridge"}) |
+-----+
```

If `hop` is 0, the pattern will match the source vertex of the path.

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[*0]->(v2) \
    RETURN v2;
+-----+
| v2
+-----+
| ("player100" :player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}) |
+-----+
```



### Note

When you conditionally filter on multi-hop edges, such as `-[e:follow*2]->`, note that the `e` is a list of edges instead of a single edge.

For example, the following statement is correct from the syntax point of view which may not get your expected query result, because the `e` is a list without the `.degree` property.

```
nebula> MATCH p=(v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[e:follow*2]->(v2) \
    WHERE e.degree > 1 \
    RETURN DISTINCT v2 AS Friends;
```

The correct statement is as follows:

```
nebula> MATCH p=(v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[e:follow*2]->(v2) \
    WHERE ALL(e_in e WHERE e_.degree > 0) \
    RETURN DISTINCT v2 AS Friends;
```

Further, the following statement is for filtering the properties of the first-hop edge in multi-hop edges:

```
nebula> MATCH p=(v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[e:follow*2]->(v2) \
    WHERE e[0].degree > 98 \
    RETURN DISTINCT v2 AS Friends;
```

## MATCH VARIABLE-LENGTH PATHS

You can use the `:<edge_type>*[minHop..maxHop]` pattern to match variable-length paths. `minHop` and `maxHop` are optional and default to 1 and infinity respectively.



## Note

When setting bounds, at least one of `minHop` and `maxHop` exists.



If `maxHop` is not set, it may cause the Graph service to OOM, execute this command with caution.

```
nebula> MATCH p=(v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-{e:follow*}>(v2) \
    RETURN v2 AS Friends;
+-----+
| Friends
+-----+
| ("player125":player{age: 41, name: "Manu Ginobili"}) |
| ("player101":player{age: 36, name: "Tony Parker"}) |
...
nebula> MATCH p=(v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[e:follow*1..3]->(v2) \
    RETURN v2 AS Friends;
+-----+
| Friends
+-----+
| ("player101":player{age: 36, name: "Tony Parker"}) |
| ("player125":player{age: 41, name: "Manu Ginobili"}) |
| ("player100":player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}) |
...
nebula> MATCH p=(v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[e:follow*1..]->(v2) \
    RETURN v2 AS Friends;
+-----+
| Friends
+-----+
| ("player125":player{age: 41, name: "Manu Ginobili"}) |
| ("player101":player{age: 36, name: "Tony Parker"}) |
| ("player100":player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}) |
...
```

You can use the `DISTINCT` keyword to aggregate duplicate results.

```
nebula> MATCH p=(v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[e:follow*1..3]->(v2:player) \
    RETURN DISTINCT v2 AS Friends, count(v2);
+-----+-----+
| Friends | count(v2) |
+-----+-----+
| ("player102":player{age: 33, name: "LaMarcus Aldridge"}) | 1 |
| ("player100":player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}) | 4 |
| ("player101":player{age: 36, name: "Tony Parker"}) | 3 |
| ("player125":player{age: 41, name: "Manu Ginobili"}) | 3 |
+-----+-----+
```

If `minHop` is 0 , the pattern will match the source vertex of the path. Compared to the preceding statement, the following example uses 0 as the `minHop` . So in the following result set, `"Tim Duncan"` is counted one more time than it is in the preceding result set because it is the source vertex.

```
nebula> MATCH p=(v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[e:follow*0..3]->(v2:player) \
    RETURN DISTINCT v2 AS Friends, count(v2);
+-----+-----+
| Friends | count(v2) |
+-----+-----+
| ("player102":player{age: 33, name: "LaMarcus Aldridge"}) | 1 |
| ("player100":player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}) | 5 |
| ("player125":player{age: 41, name: "Manu Ginobili"}) | 3 |
| ("player101":player{age: 36, name: "Tony Parker"}) | 3 |
+-----+-----+
```

## Note

When using the variable `e` to match fixed-length or variable-length paths in a pattern, such as `-[e:follow*0..3]-`, it is not supported to reference `e` in other patterns. For example, the following statement is not supported.

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player){e:like*1..3}->(n) \
  WHERE (n)-[e*1..4]->(:player) \
  RETURN v;
```

### MATCH VARIABLE-LENGTH PATHS WITH MULTIPLE EDGE TYPES

You can specify multiple edge types in a fixed-length or variable-length pattern. In this case, `hop`, `minHop`, and `maxHop` take effect on all edge types.

```
nebula> MATCH p=(v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[e:follow | serve*2]->(v2) \
  RETURN DISTINCT v2;
+-----+
| v2 |
+-----+
| ("team204" :team{name: "Spurs"}) |
| ("player100" :player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}) |
| ("team215" :team{name: "Hornets"}) |
| ("player125" :player{age: 41, name: "Manu Ginobili"}) |
| ("player102" :player{age: 33, name: "LaMarcus Aldridge"}) |
+-----+
```

### MATCH MULTIPLE PATTERNS

You can separate multiple patterns with commas (,).

```
nebula> CREATE TAG INDEX IF NOT EXISTS team_index ON team(name(20));
nebula> REBUILD TAG INDEX team_index;
nebula> MATCH (v1:player{name:"Tim Duncan"}), (v2:team{name:"Spurs"}) \
  RETURN v1,v2;
+-----+-----+
| v1 | v2 |
+-----+-----+
| ("player100" :player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}) | ("team204" :team{name: "Spurs"}) |
+-----+-----+
```

### MATCH SHORTEST PATHS

The `allShortestPaths` function can be used to find all shortest paths between two vertices.

```
nebula> MATCH p = allShortestPaths((a:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[e*..5]-(b:player{name:"Tony Parker"})) \
  RETURN p;
+-----+
| p |
+-----+
| <"(player100" :player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"})->[:follow@0 {degree: 95}]->("player101" :player{age: 36, name: "Tony Parker"})> |
| <"(player100" :player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"})->[:follow@0 {degree: 95}]->("player101" :player{age: 36, name: "Tony Parker"})> |
+-----+
```

The `shortestPath` function can be used to find a single shortest path between two vertices.

```
nebula> MATCH p = shortestPath((a:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[e*..5]-(b:player{name:"Tony Parker"})) \
  RETURN p;
+-----+
| p |
+-----+
| <"(player100" :player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"})->[:follow@0 {degree: 95}]->("player101" :player{age: 36, name: "Tony Parker"})> |
+-----+
```

### Retrieve with multiple match

Multiple `MATCH` can be used when different patterns have different filtering criteria and return the rows that exactly match the pattern.

```
nebula> MATCH (m)-[]->(n) WHERE id(m)=="player100" \
  MATCH (n)-[]->(l) WHERE id(n)=="player125" \
  RETURN id(m),id(n),id(l);
+-----+-----+-----+
| id(m) | id(n) | id(l) |
+-----+-----+-----+
| "player100" | "player125" | "team204" |
```

```
| "player100" | "player125" | "player100" |  
+-----+-----+-----+
```

## Retrieve with optional match

See [OPTIONAL MATCH](#).



### Caution

In NebulaGraph, the performance and resource usage of the `MATCH` statement have been optimized. But we still recommend to use `GO`, `LOOKUP`, `|`, and `FETCH` instead of `MATCH` when high performance is required.

Last update: November 3, 2023

## 4.6.2 OPTIONAL MATCH



The feature is still in beta. It will continue to be optimized.

The `OPTIONAL MATCH` clause is used to search for the pattern described in it. `OPTIONAL MATCH` matches patterns against your graph database, just like `MATCH` does. The difference is that if no matches are found, `OPTIONAL MATCH` will use a null for missing parts of the pattern.

### OpenCypher Compatibility

This topic applies to the openCypher syntax in nGQL only.

### Limitations

The `WHERE` clause cannot be used in an `OPTIONAL MATCH` clause.

### Example

The example of the use of `OPTIONAL MATCH` in the `MATCH` statement is as follows:

```
nebula> MATCH (m)-[]>(n) WHERE id(m)=="player100" \
    OPTIONAL MATCH (n)-[]>(l) \
    RETURN id(m),id(n),id(l);
```

id(m)	id(n)	id(l)
"player100"	"team204"	__NULL__
"player100"	"player101"	"team204"
"player100"	"player101"	"team215"
"player100"	"player101"	"player100"
"player100"	"player101"	"player102"
"player100"	"player101"	"player125"
"player100"	"player125"	"team204"
"player100"	"player125"	"player100"

Using multiple `MATCH` instead of `OPTIONAL MATCH` returns rows that match the pattern exactly. The example is as follows:

```
nebula> MATCH (m)-[]>(n) WHERE id(m)=="player100" \
    MATCH (n)-[]>(l) \
    RETURN id(m),id(n),id(l);
```

id(m)	id(n)	id(l)
"player100"	"player101"	"team204"
"player100"	"player101"	"team215"
"player100"	"player101"	"player100"
"player100"	"player101"	"player102"
"player100"	"player101"	"player125"
"player100"	"player125"	"team204"
"player100"	"player125"	"player100"

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.6.3 LOOKUP

The `LOOKUP` statement traverses data based on indexes. You can use `LOOKUP` for the following purposes:

- Search for the specific data based on conditions defined by the `WHERE` clause.
- List vertices with a tag: retrieve the VID of all vertices with a tag.
- List edges with an edge type: retrieve the source vertex IDs, destination vertex IDs, and ranks of all edges with an edge type.
- Count the number of vertices or edges with a tag or an edge type.

### OpenCypher compatibility

This topic applies to native nGQL only.

### Precautions

- Correct use of indexes can speed up queries, but indexes can dramatically reduce the write performance. The performance can be greatly reduced. **DO NOT** use indexes in production environments unless you are fully aware of their influences on your service.
- If the specified property is not indexed when using the `LOOKUP` statement, NebulaGraph randomly selects one of the available indexes.

For example, the tag `player` has two properties, `name` and `age`. Both the tag `player` itself and the property `name` have indexes, but the property `age` has no indexes. When running `LOOKUP ON player WHERE player.age == 36 YIELD player.name;`, NebulaGraph randomly uses one of the indexes of the tag `player` and the property `name`. You can use the `EXPLAIN` statement to check the selected index.



#### Legacy version compatibility

Before the release 2.5.0, if the specified property is not indexed when using the `LOOKUP` statement, NebulaGraph reports an error and does not use other indexes.

### Prerequisites

Before using the `LOOKUP` statement, make sure that at least one index is created. If there are already related vertices, edges, or properties before an index is created, the user must [rebuild the index](#) after creating the index to make it valid.

### Syntax

```
LOOKUP ON {<vertex_tag> | <edge_type>}
[WHERE <expression> [AND <expression> ...]]
YIELD [DISTINCT] <return_list> [AS <alias>];

<return_list>
<prop_name> [AS <col_alias>] [, <prop_name> [AS <prop_alias>] ...];
```

- `WHERE <expression>` : filters data with specified conditions. Both `AND` and `OR` are supported between different expressions. For more information, see [WHERE](#).
- `YIELD` : Define the output to be returned. For details, see [YIELD](#).
- `DISTINCT` : Aggregate the output results and return the de-duplicated result set.
- `AS` : Set an alias.

## Limitations of using WHERE in LOOKUP

The WHERE clause in a LOOKUP statement does not support the following operations:

- \$- and \$^.
- Filter rank().
- In relational expressions, operators are not supported to have field names on both sides, such as tagName.prop1>tagName.prop2 .
- Nested AliasProp expressions in operation expressions and function expressions are not supported.
- The XOR operation is not supported.
- String operations other than STARTS WITH are not supported.
- Graph patterns.

## Retrieve vertices

The following example returns vertices whose name is Tony Parker and the tag is player .

```
nebula> CREATE TAG INDEX IF NOT EXISTS index_player ON player(name(30), age);

nebula> REBUILD TAG INDEX index_player;
+-----+
| New Job Id |
+-----+
| 15 |
+-----+

nebula> LOOKUP ON player \
    WHERE player.name == "Tony Parker" \
    YIELD id(vertex);
+-----+
| id(VERTEX) |
+-----+
| "player101" |
+-----+

nebula> LOOKUP ON player \
    WHERE player.name == "Tony Parker" \
    YIELD properties(vertex).name AS name, properties(vertex).age AS age;
+-----+
| name | age |
+-----+
| "Tony Parker" | 36 |
+-----+

nebula> LOOKUP ON player \
    WHERE player.age > 45 \
    YIELD id(vertex);
+-----+
| id(VERTEX) |
+-----+
| "player144" |
| "player140" |
+-----+

nebula> LOOKUP ON player \
    WHERE player.name STARTS WITH "B" \
    AND player.age IN [22,30] \
    YIELD properties(vertex).name, properties(vertex).age;
+-----+
| properties(VERTEX).name | properties(VERTEX).age |
+-----+
| "Ben Simmons" | 22 |
| "Blake Griffin" | 30 |
+-----+

nebula> LOOKUP ON player \
    WHERE player.name == "Kobe Bryant" \
    YIELD id(vertex) AS VertexID, properties(vertex).name AS name |\ \
    GO FROM $-.VertexID OVER serve \
    YIELD $-.name, properties(edge).start_year, properties(edge).end_year, properties($$).name;
+-----+
| $-.name | properties(EDGE).start_year | properties(EDGE).end_year | properties($$).name |
+-----+
| "Kobe Bryant" | 1996 | 2016 | "Lakers" |
+-----+
```

## Retrieve edges

The following example returns edges whose degree is 90 and the edge type is follow.

```

nebula> CREATE EDGE INDEX IF NOT EXISTS index_follow ON follow(degree)
nebula> REBUILD EDGE INDEX index_follow;
+-----+
| New Job Id |
+-----+
| 62      |
+-----+

nebula> LOOKUP ON follow \
    WHERE follow.degree == 90 YIELD edge AS e;
+-----+
| e      |
+-----+
| [follow "player109"->"player125" @0 {degree: 90}] |
| [follow "player118"->"player120" @0 {degree: 90}] |
| [follow "player118"->"player131" @0 {degree: 90}] |
...
```
nebula> LOOKUP ON follow \
    WHERE follow.degree == 90 \
    YIELD properties(edge).degree;
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| SrcVID | DstVID | Ranking | properties(EDGE).degree |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
"player150"	"player143"	0	90
"player150"	"player137"	0	90
"player148"	"player136"	0	90
...
```
nebula> LOOKUP ON follow \
    WHERE follow.degree == 60 \
    YIELD dst(edge) AS DstVID, properties(edge).degree AS Degree | \
    GO FROM $-DstVID OVER serve \
    YIELD $-.DstVID, properties(edge).start_year, properties(edge).end_year;
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| $.DstVID | properties(EDGE).start_year | properties(EDGE).end_year | pr
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| "player105" | 2010          | 2018        | "Spurs"       |
| "player105" | 2009          | 2010        | "Cavaliers"  |
| "player105" | 2018          | 2019        | "Raptors"    |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

### List vertices or edges with a tag or an edge type

To list vertices or edges with a tag or an edge type, at least one index must exist on the tag, the edge type, or its property.

For example, if there is a `player` tag with a `name` property and an `age` property, to retrieve the VID of all vertices tagged with `player`, there has to be an index on the `player` tag itself, the `name` property, or the `age` property.

- The following example shows how to retrieve the VID of all vertices tagged with `player`.

```
nebula> CREATE TAG IF NOT EXISTS player(name string,age int);
nebula> CREATE TAG INDEX IF NOT EXISTS player_index on player();
nebula> REBUILD TAG INDEX player_index;
+-----+
| New Job Id |
+-----+
| 66 |
+-----+
nebula> INSERT VERTEX player(name,age) \
VALUES "player100":("Tim Duncan", 42), "player101":("Tony Parker", 36);

The following statement retrieves the VID of all vertices with the tag 'player'. It is similar to `MATCH (n:player) RETURN id(n) /*, n */`.

nebula> LOOKUP ON player YIELD id(vertex);
+-----+
| id(VERTEX) |
+-----+
| "player100" |
| "player101" |
...
...
```

- The following example shows how to retrieve the source Vertex IDs, destination vertex IDs, and ranks of all edges of the `follow` edge type.

```
nebula> CREATE EDGE IF NOT EXISTS follow(degree int);
nebula> CREATE EDGE INDEX IF NOT EXISTS follow_index on follow();
nebula> REBUILD EDGE INDEX follow_index;
+-----+
| New Job Id |
+-----+
| 88 |
+-----+
nebula> INSERT EDGE follow(degree) \
VALUES "player100"->"player101":(95);

The following statement retrieves all edges with the edge type 'follow'. It is similar to `MATCH (s)-[e:follow]->(d) RETURN id(s), rank(e), id(d) /*, type(e) */`.

nebula> LOOKUP ON follow YIELD edge AS e;
+-----+
| e |
+-----+
| [:follow "player105"->"player100" @0 {degree: 70}] |
| [:follow "player105"->"player116" @0 {degree: 80}] |
| [:follow "player109"->"player100" @0 {degree: 80}] |
...
...
```

## Count the numbers of vertices or edges

The following example shows how to count the number of vertices tagged with `player` and edges of the `follow` edge type.

```
nebula> LOOKUP ON player YIELD id(vertex) | \
YIELD COUNT(*) AS Player_Number;
+-----+
| Player_Number |
+-----+
| 51 |
+-----+
nebula> LOOKUP ON follow YIELD edge AS e | \
YIELD COUNT(*) AS Follow_Number;
+-----+
| Follow_Number |
+-----+
| 81 |
+-----+
```



You can also use `SHOW STATS` to count the numbers of vertices or edges.

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.6.4 GO

The `GO` statement is used in the NebulaGraph database to traverse the graph starting from a given starting vertex with specified filters and return results.

### OpenCypher compatibility

This topic applies to native nGQL only.

### Syntax

```
GO [[<M> TO] <N> {STEP | STEPS}] FROM <vertex_list>
OVER <edge_type_list> [{REVERSELY | BIDIRECT}]
[ WHERE <conditions> ]
YIELD [DISTINCT] <return_list>
[ {SAMPLE <sample_list> | <limit_by_list_clause>}]
[] GROUP BY {col_name | expr | position} YIELD <col_name>
[] ORDER BY <expression> [{ASC | DESC}]
[] LIMIT [<offset>,] <number_rows>;

<vertex_list> ::= 
    <vid> [, <vid> ...]

<edge_type_list> ::= 
    edge_type [, edge_type ...]
    | *
```

```
<return_list> ::=  
  <col_name> [AS <col_alias>] [, <col_name> [AS <col_alias>] ...]
```

- <N> {STEP|STEPS} : specifies the hop number. If not specified, the default value for N is one . When N is zero , NebulaGraph does not traverse any edges and returns nothing.

 **Note**

The path type of the GO statement is walk , which means both vertices and edges can be repeatedly visited in graph traversal. For more information, see [Path](#).

- M TO N {STEP|STEPS} : traverses from M to N hops. When M is zero , the output is the same as that of M is one . That is, the output of GO 0 TO 2 and GO 1 TO 2 are the same.
- <vertex\_list> : represents a list of vertex IDs separated by commas.
- <edge\_type\_list> : represents a list of edge types which the traversal can go through.
- REVERSELY | BIDIRECT : defines the direction of the query. By default, the GO statement searches for outgoing edges of <vertex\_list> . If REVERSELY is set, GO searches for incoming edges. If BIDIRECT is set, GO searches for edges of both directions. The direction of the query can be checked by returning the <edge\_type>.\_type field using YIELD . A positive value indicates an outgoing edge, while a negative value indicates an incoming edge.
- WHERE <expression> : specifies the traversal filters. You can use the WHERE clause for the source vertices, the edges, and the destination vertices. You can use it together with AND , OR , NOT , and XOR . For more information, see [WHERE](#).

 **Note**

- There are some restrictions for the WHERE clause when you traverse along with multiple edge types. For example, WHERE edge1.prop1 > edge2.prop2 is not supported.
- The GO statement is executed by traversing all the vertices and then filtering according to the filter condition.

- YIELD [DISTINCT] <return\_list> : defines the output to be returned. It is recommended to use the [Schema-related functions](#) to fill in <return\_list> . src(edge) , dst(edge) , type(edge) , etc., are currently supported, while nested functions are not. For more information, see [YIELD](#).
- SAMPLE <sample\_list> : takes samples from the result set. For more information, see [SAMPLE](#).
- <limit\_by\_list\_clause> : limits the number of outputs during the traversal process. For more information, see [LIMIT](#).
- GROUP BY : groups the output into subgroups based on the value of the specified property. For more information, see [GROUP BY](#). After grouping, you need to use YIELD again to define the output that needs to be returned.
- ORDER BY : sorts outputs with specified orders. For more information, see [ORDER BY](#).

 **Note**

When the sorting method is not specified, the output orders can be different for the same query.

- LIMIT [<offset>,<number\_rows>] : limits the number of rows of the output. For more information, see [LIMIT](#).

## Notes

- The `WHERE` and `YIELD` clauses in `GO` statements usually utilize property reference symbols (`$^` and `$$`) or the `properties($^)` and `properties($$)` functions to specify the properties of a vertex; use the `properties(edge)` function to specify the properties of an edge. For details, see [Property Reference Symbols](#) and [Schema-related Functions](#).
- When referring to the result of a subquery in a compound `GO` statement, you need to set a name for the result and pass it to the next subquery using the pipe symbol `|`, and reference the name of the result in the next subquery using `$-`. See the [Pipe Operator](#) for details.
- When the queried property has no value, the returned result displays `NULL`.

## Cases and examples

### TO QUERY THE IMMEDIATE NEIGHBORS OF A VERTEX

For example, to query the team that a person belongs to, assuming that the person is connected to the team by the `serve` edge and the person's ID is `player102`.

```
nebula> GO FROM "player102" OVER serve YIELD dst(edge);
+-----+
| dst(EDGE) |
+-----+
| "team203" |
| "team204" |
+-----+
```

### TO QUERY ALL VERTICES WITHIN A SPECIFIED NUMBER OF HOPS FROM A STARTING VERTEX

For example, to query all vertices within two hops of a person vertex, assuming that the person is connected to other people by the `follow` edge and the person's ID is `player102`.

```
# Return all vertices that are 2 hops away from the player102 vertex.
nebula> GO 2 STEPS FROM "player102" OVER follow YIELD dst(edge);
+-----+
| dst(EDGE) |
+-----+
| "player101" |
| "player125" |
| "player100" |
| "player102" |
| "player125" |
+-----+
```

```
# Return all vertices within 1 or 2 hops away from the player102 vertex.
nebula> GO 1 TO 2 STEPS FROM "player100" OVER follow \
    YIELD dst(edge) AS destination;
+-----+
| destination |
+-----+
| "player101" |
| "player125" |
...

```

```
# The following MATCH query has the same semantics as the previous GO query.
nebula> MATCH (v) {->follow*1..2}->(v2) \
    WHERE id(v) == "player100" \
    RETURN id(v2) AS destination;
+-----+
| destination |
+-----+
| "player100" |
| "player102" |
...
```

### TO ADD FILTERING CONDITIONS

Case: To query the vertices and edges that meet specific conditions.

For example, use the `WHERE` clause to query the edges with specific properties between the starting vertex and the destination vertex.

```
nebula> GO FROM "player100", "player102" OVER serve \
    WHERE properties(edge).start_year > 1995 \
    YIELD DISTINCT properties($$).name AS team_name, properties(edge).start_year AS start_year, properties($^).name AS player_name;
+-----+-----+-----+
| team_name | start_year | player_name   |
+-----+-----+-----+
| "Spurs"   | 1997      | "Tim Duncan"  |
```

```
| "Trail Blazers" | 2006 | "LaMarcus Aldridge" |
| "Spurs" | 2015 | "LaMarcus Aldridge" |
+-----+-----+-----+
```

#### TO QUERY MULTIPLE EDGE TYPES

Case: To query multiple edge types that are connected to the starting vertex. You can specify multiple edge types or the `*` symbol to query multiple edge types.

For example, to query the `follow` and `serve` edges that are connected to the starting vertex.

```
nebula> GO FROM "player100" OVER follow, serve \
    YIELD properties(edge).degree, properties(edge).start_year;
+-----+-----+
| properties(EDGE).degree | properties(EDGE).start_year |
+-----+-----+
| 95 | _NULL_ |
| 95 | _NULL_ |
| _NULL_ | 1997 |
+-----+-----+
```

#### TO QUERY INCOMING VERTICES USING THE REVERSELY KEYWORD

```
# Return the vertices that follow the player100 vertex.
nebula> GO FROM "player100" OVER follow REVERSELY \
    YIELD src(edge) AS destination;
+-----+
| destination |
+-----+
| "player101" |
| "player102" |
...
# The following MATCH query has the same semantics as the previous GO query.
nebula> MATCH (v)-[e:follow]->(v2) WHERE id(v) == 'player100' \
    RETURN id(v2) AS destination;
+-----+
| destination |
+-----+
| "player101" |
| "player102" |
...
```

#### TO USE SUBQUERIES AS THE STARTING VERTICE OF A GRAPH TRAVERSAL

```
# Return the friends of the player100 vertex and the teams that the friends belong to.
nebula> GO FROM "player100" OVER follow REVERSELY \
    YIELD src(edge) AS id | \
        GO FROM $-.id OVER serve \
        WHERE properties($$).age > 20 \
        YIELD properties($^).name AS FriendOf, properties($$).name AS Team;
+-----+-----+
| FriendOf | Team |
+-----+-----+
| "Boris Diaw" | "Spurs" |
| "Boris Diaw" | "Jazz" |
| "Boris Diaw" | "Suns" |
...
# The following MATCH query has the same semantics as the previous GO query.
nebula> MATCH (v)-[e:follow]->(v2)-[e2:serve]->(v3) \
    WHERE id(v) == 'player100' \
    RETURN v2.player.name AS FriendOf, v3.team.name AS Team;
+-----+-----+
| FriendOf | Team |
+-----+-----+
| "Boris Diaw" | "Spurs" |
| "Boris Diaw" | "Jazz" |
| "Boris Diaw" | "Suns" |
...
```

#### TO USE GROUP BY TO GROUP THE OUTPUT

You need to use `YIELD` to define the output that needs to be returned after grouping.

```
# The following example collects the outputs according to age.
nebula> GO 2 STEPS FROM "player100" OVER follow \
    YIELD src(edge) AS src, dst(edge) AS dst, properties($$).age AS age \
    | GROUP BY $-.dst \
    YIELD $-.dst AS dst, collect_set($-.src) AS src, collect($-.age) AS age;
+-----+-----+
| dst | src | age |
+-----+-----+
| "player125" | {"player101"} | [41] |
| "player100" | {"player125", "player101"} | [42, 42] |
```

```
+-----+-----+
| "player102" | {"player101"} | [33] |
+-----+-----+
```

#### TO USE ORDER BY AND LIMIT TO SORT AND LIMIT THE OUTPUT

```
# The following example groups the outputs and restricts the number of rows of the outputs.
nebula> $a = GO FROM "player100" OVER follow YIELD src(edge) AS src, dst(edge) AS dst; \
    GO 2 STEPS FROM $a.dst OVER follow \
    YIELD $a.src AS src, $a.dst, src(edge), dst(edge) \
    | ORDER BY $-.src | OFFSET 1 LIMIT 2;
+-----+-----+-----+
| src | $a.dst | src(EDGE) | dst(EDGE) |
+-----+-----+-----+
| "player100" | "player101" | "player100" | "player101" |
| "player100" | "player125" | "player100" | "player125" |
+-----+-----+-----+
```

#### OTHER EXAMPLES

```
# The following example determines if $$.player.name IS NOT EMPTY.
nebula> GO FROM "player100" OVER follow WHERE properties($$).name IS NOT EMPTY YIELD dst(edge);
+-----+
| dst(EDGE) |
+-----+
| "player125" |
| "player101" |
+-----+
```

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.6.5 FETCH

The `FETCH` statement retrieves the properties of the specified vertices or edges.

### OpenCypher Compatibility

This topic applies to native nGQL only.

#### Fetch vertex properties

##### SYNTAX

```
FETCH PROP ON {<tag_name>[, tag_name ...] | *}
<vid> [, vid ...]
YIELD [DISTINCT] <return_list> [AS <alias>];
```

Parameter	Description
<code>tag_name</code>	The name of the tag.
<code>*</code>	Represents all the tags in the current graph space.
<code>vid</code>	The vertex ID.
<code>YIELD</code>	Define the output to be returned. For details, see <a href="#">YIELD</a> .
<code>AS</code>	Set an alias.

##### FETCH VERTEX PROPERTIES BY ONE TAG

Specify a tag in the `FETCH` statement to fetch the vertex properties by that tag.

```
nebula> FETCH PROP ON player "player100" YIELD properties(vertex);
+-----+
| properties(VERTEX)      |
+-----+
| {age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"} |
+-----+
```

##### FETCH SPECIFIC PROPERTIES OF A VERTEX

Use a `YIELD` clause to specify the properties to be returned.

```
nebula> FETCH PROP ON player "player100" \
    YIELD properties(vertex).name AS name;
+-----+
| name      |
+-----+
| "Tim Duncan" |
+-----+
```

##### FETCH PROPERTIES OF MULTIPLE VERTICES

Specify multiple VIDs (vertex IDs) to fetch properties of multiple vertices. Separate the VIDs with commas.

```
nebula> FETCH PROP ON player "player101", "player102", "player103" YIELD properties(vertex);
+-----+
| properties(VERTEX)      |
+-----+
| {age: 33, name: "LaMarcus Aldridge"} |
| {age: 36, name: "Tony Parker"}   |
| {age: 32, name: "Rudy Gay"}     |
+-----+
```

##### FETCH VERTEX PROPERTIES BY MULTIPLE TAGS

Specify multiple tags in the `FETCH` statement to fetch the vertex properties by the tags. Separate the tags with commas.

```
# The following example creates a new tag t1.
nebula> CREATE TAG IF NOT EXISTS t1(a string, b int);
```

```
# The following example attaches t1 to the vertex "player100".
nebula> INSERT VERTEX t1(a, b) VALUES "player100";("Hello", 100);

# The following example fetches the properties of vertex "player100" by the tags player and t1.
nebula> FETCH PROP ON player, t1 "player100" YIELD vertex AS v;
+-----+
| v           |
+-----+
| ("player100":player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}:t1{a: "Hello", b: 100}) |
+-----+
```

You can combine multiple tags with multiple VIDs in a `FETCH` statement.

```
nebula> FETCH PROP ON player, t1 "player100", "player103" YIELD vertex AS v;
+-----+
| v           |
+-----+
| ("player100":player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}:t1{a: "Hello", b: 100}) |
| ("player103":player{age: 32, name: "Rudy Gay"})           |
+-----+
```

#### FETCH VERTEX PROPERTIES BY ALL TAGS

Set an asterisk symbol `*` to fetch properties by all tags in the current graph space.

```
nebula> FETCH PROP ON * "player100", "player106", "team200" YIELD vertex AS v;
+-----+
| v           |
+-----+
| ("player100":player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}:t1{a: "Hello", b: 100}) |
| ("player106":player{age: 25, name: "Kyle Anderson"})           |
| ("team200":team{name: "Warriors"})           |
+-----+
```

## Fetch edge properties

### SYNTAX

```
FETCH PROP ON <edge_type> <src_vid>-> <dst_vid>[@<rank>] [, <src_vid>-> <dst_vid> ...]
YIELD <output>;
```

Parameter	Description
<code>edge_type</code>	The name of the edge type.
<code>src_vid</code>	The VID of the source vertex. It specifies the start of an edge.
<code>dst_vid</code>	The VID of the destination vertex. It specifies the end of an edge.
<code>rank</code>	The rank of the edge. It is optional and defaults to <code>0</code> . It distinguishes an edge from other edges with the same edge type, source vertex, destination vertex, and rank.
<code>YIELD</code>	Define the output to be returned. For details, see <a href="#">YIELD</a> .

### FETCH ALL PROPERTIES OF AN EDGE

The following statement fetches all the properties of the `serve` edge that connects vertex `"player100"` and vertex `"team204"`.

```
nebula> FETCH PROP ON serve "player100" -> "team204" YIELD properties(edge);
+-----+
| properties(EDGE)           |
+-----+
| {end_year: 2016, start_year: 1997} |
+-----+
```

### FETCH SPECIFIC PROPERTIES OF AN EDGE

Use a `YIELD` clause to fetch specific properties of an edge.

```
nebula> FETCH PROP ON serve "player100" -> "team204" \
    YIELD properties(edge).start_year;
+-----+
| properties(EDGE).start_year |
+-----+
| 1997                      |
+-----+
```

## FETCH PROPERTIES OF MULTIPLE EDGES

Specify multiple edge patterns (`<src_vid>-><dst_vid>[@<rank>]`) to fetch properties of multiple edges. Separate the edge patterns with commas.

```
nebula> FETCH PROP ON serve "player100" -> "team204", "player133" -> "team202" YIELD edge AS e;
+-----+
| e
+-----+
| [:serve "player100">"team204" @0 {end_year: 2016, start_year: 1997}] |
| [:serve "player133">"team202" @0 {end_year: 2011, start_year: 2002}] |
+-----+
```

## Fetch properties based on edge rank

If there are multiple edges with the same edge type, source vertex, and destination vertex, you can specify the rank to fetch the properties on the correct edge.

```
# The following example inserts edges with different ranks and property values.
nebula> insert edge serve(start_year,end_year) \
    values "player100">"team204"@1:(1998, 2017);

nebula> insert edge serve(start_year,end_year) \
    values "player100">"team204"@2:(1990, 2018);

# By default, the FETCH statement returns the edge whose rank is 0.
nebula> FETCH PROP ON serve "player100" -> "team204" YIELD edge AS e;
+-----+
| e
+-----+
| [:serve "player100">"team204" @0 {end_year: 2016, start_year: 1997}] |
+-----+

# To fetch on an edge whose rank is not 0, set its rank in the FETCH statement.
nebula> FETCH PROP ON serve "player100" -> "team204"@1 YIELD edge AS e;
+-----+
| e
+-----+
| [:serve "player100">"team204" @1 {end_year: 2017, start_year: 1998}] |
+-----+
```

## Use FETCH in composite queries

A common way to use `FETCH` is to combine it with native nGQL such as `GO`.

The following statement returns the degree values of the `follow` edges that start from vertex `"player101"`.

```
nebula> GO FROM "player101" OVER follow \
    YIELD src(edge) AS s, dst(edge) AS d \
    | FETCH PROP ON follow $-s -> $-d \
    YIELD properties(edge).degree;
+-----+
| properties(EDGE).degree |
+-----+
| 95      |
| 90      |
| 95      |
+-----+
```

Or you can use user-defined variables to construct similar queries.

```
nebula> $var = GO FROM "player101" OVER follow \
    YIELD src(edge) AS s, dst(edge) AS d; \
    FETCH PROP ON follow $var.s -> $var.d \
    YIELD properties(edge).degree;
+-----+
| properties(EDGE).degree |
+-----+
| 95      |
| 90      |
| 95      |
+-----+
```

For more information about composite queries, see [Composite queries \(clause structure\)](#).

## 4.6.6 SHOW

### SHOW CHARSET

The `SHOW CHARSET` statement shows the available character sets.

Currently available types are `utf8` and `utf8mb4`. The default charset type is `utf8`. NebulaGraph extends the `utf8` to support four-byte characters. Therefore `utf8` and `utf8mb4` are equivalent.

#### SYNTAX

```
SHOW CHARSET;
```

#### EXAMPLE

```
nebula> SHOW CHARSET;
+-----+-----+-----+
| Charset | Description | Default collation | Maxlen |
+-----+-----+-----+
| "utf8" | "UTF-8 Unicode" | "utf8_bin" | 4 |
+-----+-----+-----+
```

Parameter	Description
Charset	The name of the character set.
Description	The description of the character set.
Default collation	The default collation of the character set.
Maxlen	The maximum number of bytes required to store one character.

Last update: October 25, 2023

## SHOW COLLATION

The `SHOW COLLATION` statement shows the collations supported by NebulaGraph.

Currently available types are: `utf8_bin` and `utf8mb4_bin`.

- When the character set is `utf8`, the default collate is `utf8_bin`.
- When the character set is `utf8mb4`, the default collate is `utf8mb4_bin`.

### SYNTAX

```
SHOW COLLATION;
```

### EXAMPLE

```
nebula> SHOW COLLATION;
+-----+-----+
| Collation | Charset |
+-----+-----+
| "utf8_bin" | "utf8" |
+-----+-----+
```

Parameter	Description
Collation	The name of the collation.
Charset	The name of the character set with which the collation is associated.

Last update: October 25, 2023

## SHOW CREATE SPACE

The `SHOW CREATE SPACE` statement shows the creating statement of the specified graph space.

For details about the graph space information, see [CREATE SPACE](#).

### SYNTAX

```
SHOW CREATE SPACE <space_name>;
```

### EXAMPLE

```
nebula> SHOW CREATE SPACE basketballplayer;
+-----+-----+
| Space | Create Space |
+-----+-----+
| "basketballplayer" | "CREATE SPACE `basketballplayer` (partition_num = 10, replica_factor = 1, charset = utf8, collate = utf8_bin, vid_type = FIXED_STRING(32))" |
+-----+-----+
```

Last update: October 25, 2023

## SHOW CREATE TAG/EDGE

The `SHOW CREATE TAG` statement shows the basic information of the specified tag. For details about the tag, see [CREATE TAG](#).

The `SHOW CREATE EDGE` statement shows the basic information of the specified edge type. For details about the edge type, see [CREATE EDGE](#).

### SYNTAX

```
SHOW CREATE {TAG <tag_name> | EDGE <edge_name>};
```

### EXAMPLES

```
nebula> SHOW CREATE TAG player;
+-----+-----+
| Tag  | Create Tag          |
+-----+-----+
| "player" | "CREATE TAG `player` (      |
|           |   `name` string NULL,        |
|           |   `age` int64 NULL          |
|           | ) ttl_duration = 0, ttl_col = """; |
+-----+-----+

nebula> SHOW CREATE EDGE follow;
+-----+-----+
| Edge | Create Edge          |
+-----+-----+
| "follow" | "CREATE EDGE `follow` (      |
|           |   `degree` int64 NULL        |
|           | ) ttl_duration = 0, ttl_col = """; |
+-----+-----+
```

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## SHOW HOSTS

The `SHOW HOSTS` statement shows the cluster information, including the port, status, leader, partition, and version information. You can also add the service type in the statement to view the information of the specific service.

## SYNTAX

SHOW HOSTS [GRAPH | STORAGE | META];



For a NebulaGraph cluster installed with the source code, the version of the cluster will not be displayed in the output after executing the command `SHOW HOSTS (GRAPH | STORAGE | META)` with the service name.

## EXAMPLES

Last update: October 25, 2023

## SHOW INDEX STATUS

The `SHOW INDEX STATUS` statement shows the status of jobs that rebuild native indexes, which helps check whether a native index is successfully rebuilt or not.

### SYNTAX

```
SHOW {TAG | EDGE} INDEX STATUS;
```

### EXAMPLES

```
nebula> SHOW TAG INDEX STATUS;
+-----+-----+
| Name      | Index Status |
+-----+-----+
| "date1_index" | "FINISHED"  |
| "basketballplayer_all_tag_indexes" | "FINISHED"  |
| "any_shape_geo_index" | "FINISHED"  |
+-----+-----+

nebula> SHOW EDGE INDEX STATUS;
+-----+-----+
| Name      | Index Status |
+-----+-----+
| "follow_index" | "FINISHED"  |
+-----+-----+
```

### RELATED TOPICS

- [Job manager and the JOB statements](#)
- [REBUILD NATIVE INDEX](#)

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## SHOW INDEXES

The `SHOW INDEXES` statement shows the names of existing native indexes.

### SYNTAX

```
SHOW {TAG | EDGE} INDEXES;
```

### EXAMPLES

```
nebula> SHOW TAG INDEXES;
+-----+-----+
| Index Name | By Tag | Columns |
+-----+-----+
| "player_index_0" | "player" | [] |
| "player_index_1" | "player" | ["name"] |
+-----+-----+

nebula> SHOW EDGE INDEXES;
+-----+-----+
| Index Name | By Edge | Columns |
+-----+-----+
| "follow_index" | "follow" | [] |
+-----+-----+
```

### Legacy version compatibility

In NebulaGraph 2.x, `SHOW TAG/EDGE INDEXES` only returns Names .

Last update: November 3, 2023

## SHOW PARTS

The `SHOW PARTS` statement shows the information of a specified partition or all partitions in a graph space.

### SYNTAX

```
SHOW PARTS [<part_id>];
```

### EXAMPLES

```
nebula> SHOW PARTS;
+-----+-----+-----+
| Partition ID | Leader | Peers | Losts |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 1 | "192.168.2.1:9779" | "192.168.2.1:9779" | "" |
| 2 | "192.168.2.2:9779" | "192.168.2.2:9779" | "" |
| 3 | "192.168.2.3:9779" | "192.168.2.3:9779" | "" |
| 4 | "192.168.2.1:9779" | "192.168.2.1:9779" | "" |
| 5 | "192.168.2.2:9779" | "192.168.2.2:9779" | "" |
| 6 | "192.168.2.3:9779" | "192.168.2.3:9779" | "" |
| 7 | "192.168.2.1:9779" | "192.168.2.1:9779" | "" |
| 8 | "192.168.2.2:9779" | "192.168.2.2:9779" | "" |
| 9 | "192.168.2.3:9779" | "192.168.2.3:9779" | "" |
| 10 | "192.168.2.1:9779" | "192.168.2.1:9779" | "" |
+-----+-----+-----+
nebula> SHOW PARTS 1;
+-----+-----+-----+
| Partition ID | Leader | Peers | Losts |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 1 | "192.168.2.1:9779" | "192.168.2.1:9779" | "" |
+-----+-----+-----+
```

The descriptions are as follows.

Parameter	Description
Partition ID	The ID of the partition.
Leader	The IP address and the port of the leader.
Peers	The IP addresses and the ports of all the replicas.
Losts	The IP addresses and the ports of replicas at fault.

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## SHOW ROLES

The `SHOW ROLES` statement shows the roles that are assigned to a user account.

The return message differs according to the role of the user who is running this statement:

- If the user is a `GOD` or `ADMIN` and is granted access to the specified graph space, NebulaGraph shows all roles in this graph space except for `GOD`.
- If the user is a `DBA`, `USER`, or `GUEST` and is granted access to the specified graph space, NebulaGraph shows the user's own role in this graph space.
- If the user does not have access to the specified graph space, NebulaGraph returns `PermissionError`.

For more information about roles, see [Roles and privileges](#).

### SYNTAX

```
SHOW ROLES IN <space_name>;
```

### EXAMPLE

```
nebula> SHOW ROLES in basketballplayer;
+-----+-----+
| Account | Role Type |
+-----+-----+
| "user1" | "ADMIN"  |
+-----+-----+
```

Last update: October 25, 2023

## SHOW SNAPSHOTS

The `SHOW SNAPSHOTS` statement shows the information of all the snapshots.

For how to create a snapshot and backup data, see [Snapshot](#).

### ROLE REQUIREMENT

Only the `root` user who has the `GOD` role can use the `SHOW SNAPSHOTS` statement.

### SYNTAX

```
SHOW SNAPSHOTS;
```

### EXAMPLE

```
nebula> SHOW SNAPSHOTS;
+-----+-----+
| Name      | Status | Hosts
+-----+-----+
| "SNAPSHOT_2020_12_16_11_13_55" | "VALID" | "storaged0:9779, storaged1:9779, storaged2:9779" |
| "SNAPSHOT_2020_12_16_11_14_10" | "VALID" | "storaged0:9779, storaged1:9779, storaged2:9779" |
+-----+-----+
```

Last update: October 25, 2023

## SHOW SPACES

The `SHOW SPACES` statement shows existing graph spaces in NebulaGraph.

For how to create a graph space, see [CREATE SPACE](#).

### SYNTAX

```
SHOW SPACES;
```

### EXAMPLE

```
nebula> SHOW SPACES;
+-----+
| Name      |
+-----+
| "docs"    |
| "basketballplayer" |
+-----+
```

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## SHOW STATS

The `SHOW STATS` statement shows the statistics of the graph space collected by the latest `SUBMIT JOB STATS` job.

The statistics include the following information:

- The number of vertices in the graph space
- The number of edges in the graph space
- The number of vertices of each tag
- The number of edges of each edge type



The data returned by `SHOW STATS` is not real-time. The returned data is collected by the latest `SUBMIT JOB STATS` job and may include `TTL-expired` data. The expired data will be deleted and not included in the statistics the next time the [Compaction operation](#) is performed.

## PREREQUISITES

You have to run the `SUBMIT JOB STATS` statement in the graph space where you want to collect statistics. For more information, see [SUBMIT JOB STATS](#).



The result of the `SHOW STATS` statement is based on the last executed `SUBMIT JOB STATS` statement. If you want to update the result, run `SUBMIT JOB STATS` again. Otherwise the statistics will be wrong.

## SYNTAX

```
SHOW STATS;
```

## EXAMPLES

```
# Choose a graph space.
nebula> USE basketballplayer;

# Start SUBMIT JOB STATS.
nebula> SUBMIT JOB STATS;
+-----+
| New Job Id |
+-----+
| 98 |
+-----+

# Make sure the job executes successfully.
nebula> SHOW JOB 98;
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Job Id(TaskId) | Command(Dest) | Status | Start Time | Stop Time | Error Code |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 98 | "STATS" | "FINISHED" | 2021-11-01T09:33:21.000000 | 2021-11-01T09:33:21.000000 | "SUCCEEDED" |
| 0 | "storaged2" | "FINISHED" | 2021-11-01T09:33:21.000000 | 2021-11-01T09:33:21.000000 | "SUCCEEDED" |
| 1 | "storaged0" | "FINISHED" | 2021-11-01T09:33:21.000000 | 2021-11-01T09:33:21.000000 | "SUCCEEDED" |
| 2 | "storaged1" | "FINISHED" | 2021-11-01T09:33:21.000000 | 2021-11-01T09:33:21.000000 | "SUCCEEDED" |
| "Total:3" | "Succeeded:3" | "Failed:0" | "In Progress:0" | "" | ""
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

# Show the statistics of the graph space.
nebula> SHOW STATS;
+-----+-----+
| Type | Name | Count |
+-----+-----+
| "Tag" | "player" | 51 |
| "Tag" | "team" | 30 |
| "Edge" | "follow" | 81 |
| "Edge" | "serve" | 152 |
| "Space" | "vertices" | 81 |
| "Space" | "edges" | 233 |
+-----+-----+
```

Last update: October 25, 2023

## SHOW TAGS/EDGES

The `SHOW TAGS` statement shows all the tags in the current graph space.

The `SHOW EDGES` statement shows all the edge types in the current graph space.

### SYNTAX

```
SHOW {TAGS | EDGES};
```

### EXAMPLES

```
nebula> SHOW TAGS;
+-----+
| Name   |
+-----+
| "player" |
| "star"  |
| "team"  |
+-----+

nebula> SHOW EDGES;
+-----+
| Name   |
+-----+
| "follow" |
| "serve"  |
+-----+
```

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## SHOW USERS

The `SHOW USERS` statement shows the user information.

### ROLE REQUIREMENT

Only the `root` user who has the `GOD` role can use the `SHOW USERS` statement.

### SYNTAX

```
SHOW USERS;
```

### EXAMPLE

```
nebula> SHOW USERS;
+-----+-----+
| Account | IP Whitelist |
+-----+-----+
| "root" | ""      |
| "user1" | ""      |
| "user2" | "192.168.10.10" |
+-----+-----+
```

Last update: October 25, 2023

## SHOW SESSIONS

When a user logs in to the database, a corresponding session will be created and users can query for session information.

The `SHOW SESSIONS` statement shows the information of all the sessions. It can also show a specified session with its ID.

### PRECAUTIONS

- The client will call the API `release` to release the session and clear the session information when you run `exit` after the operation ends. If you exit the database in an unexpected way and the session timeout duration is not set via `session_idle_timeout_secs` in `nebula-graphd.conf`, the session will not be released automatically. For those sessions that are not automatically released, you need to delete them manually. For details, see [KILL SESSIONS](#).

- `SHOW SESSIONS` queries the session information of all the Graph services.
- `SHOW LOCAL SESSIONS` queries the session information of the currently connected Graph service and does not query the session information of other Graph services.
- `SHOW SESSION <Session_Id>` queries the session information with a specific session id.

### SYNTAX

```
SHOW [LOCAL] SESSIONS;
SHOW SESSION <Session_Id>;
```

### EXAMPLES

```
nebula> SHOW SESSIONS;
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| SessionId | UserName | SpaceName | CreateTime | UpdateTime | GraphAddr | Timezone | ClientIp |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 1651220858102296 | "root" | "basketballplayer" | 2022-04-29T08:27:38.102296 | 2022-04-29T08:50:46.282921 | "127.0.0.1:9669" | 0 | "127.0.0.1" |
| 1651199330300991 | "root" | "basketballplayer" | 2022-04-29T02:28:50.300991 | 2022-04-29T08:16:28.339038 | "127.0.0.1:9669" | 0 | "127.0.0.1" |
| 1651112899847744 | "root" | "basketballplayer" | 2022-04-28T02:28:19.847744 | 2022-04-28T08:17:44.470210 | "127.0.0.1:9669" | 0 | "127.0.0.1" |
| 1651041092662100 | "root" | "basketballplayer" | 2022-04-27T06:31:32.662100 | 2022-04-27T07:01:25.200978 | "127.0.0.1:9669" | 0 | "127.0.0.1" |
| 1650959429593975 | "root" | "basketballplayer" | 2022-04-26T07:50:29.593975 | 2022-04-26T07:51:47.184810 | "127.0.0.1:9669" | 0 | "127.0.0.1" |
| 1650958897679595 | "root" | "" | 2022-04-26T07:41:37.679595 | 2022-04-26T07:41:37.683802 | "127.0.0.1:9669" | 0 | "127.0.0.1" |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
nebula> SHOW SESSION 1635254859271703;
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| SessionId | UserName | SpaceName | CreateTime | UpdateTime | GraphAddr | Timezone | ClientIp |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 1651220858102296 | "root" | "basketballplayer" | 2022-04-29T08:27:38.102296 | 2022-04-29T08:50:54.254384 | "127.0.0.1:9669" | 0 | "127.0.0.1" |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

Parameter	Description
SessionId	The session ID, namely the identifier of a session.
UserName	The username in a session.
SpaceName	The name of the graph space that the user uses currently. It is null ( "") when you first log in because there is no specified graph space.
CreateTime	The time when the session is created, namely the time when the user logs in. The time zone is specified by <code>timezone_name</code> in the configuration file.
UpdateTime	The system will update the time when there is an operation. The time zone is specified by <code>timezone_name</code> in the configuration file.
GraphAddr	The IP address and port of the Graph server that hosts the session.
Timezone	A reserved parameter that has no specified meaning for now.
ClientIp	The IP address of the client.

Last update: October 25, 2023

## SHOW QUERIES

The `SHOW QUERIES` statement shows the information of working queries in the current session.



To terminate queries, see [Kill Query](#).

### PRECAUTIONS

- The `SHOW LOCAL QUERIES` statement gets the status of queries in the current session from the local cache with almost no latency.
- The `SHOW QUERIES` statement gets the information of queries in all the sessions from the Meta Service. The information will be synchronized to the Meta Service according to the interval defined by `session_reclaim_interval_secs`. Therefore the information that you get from the client may belong to the last synchronization interval.

### SYNTAX

```
SHOW [LOCAL] QUERIES;
```

### EXAMPLES

```
nebula> SHOW LOCAL QUERIES;
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| SessionID | ExecutionPlanID | User | Host      | StartTime      | DurationInUsec | Status   | Query
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 1625463842921750 | 46      | "root" | "192.168.x.x":9669 | 2021-07-05T05:44:19.502903 | 0          | "RUNNING" | "SHOW LOCAL QUERIES;" |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

nebula> SHOW QUERIES;
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| SessionID | ExecutionPlanID | User | Host      | StartTime      | DurationInUsec | Status   | Query
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 1625456037718757 | 54      | "user1" | "192.168.x.x":9669 | 2021-07-05T05:51:08.691318 | 1504502    | "RUNNING" | "MATCH p=(v:player)-[*1..4]-(v2) RETURN v2 AS Friends;" |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

# The following statement returns the top 10 queries that have the longest duration.
nebula> SHOW QUERIES | ORDER BY $-.DurationInUsec DESC | LIMIT 10;
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| SessionID | ExecutionPlanID | User | Host      | StartTime      | DurationInUsec | Status   | Query
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 1625471375320831 | 98      | "user2" | "192.168.x.x":9669 | 2021-07-05T07:50:24.461779 | 2608176    | "RUNNING" | "MATCH (v:player)-[*1..4]-(v2) RETURN v2 AS Friends;" |
| 1625456037718757 | 99      | "user1" | "192.168.x.x":9669 | 2021-07-05T07:50:24.910616 | 2159333    | "RUNNING" | "MATCH (v:player)-[*1..4]-(v2) RETURN v2 AS Friends;" |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

The descriptions are as follows.

Parameter	Description
SessionID	The session ID.
ExecutionPlanID	The ID of the execution plan.
User	The username that executes the query.
Host	The IP address and port of the Graph server that hosts the session.
StartTime	The time when the query starts.
DurationInUsec	The duration of the query. The unit is microsecond.
Status	The current status of the query.
Query	The query statement.

Last update: October 25, 2023

## SHOW META LEADER

The `SHOW META LEADER` statement shows the information of the leader in the current Meta cluster.

For more information about the Meta service, see [Meta service](#).

### SYNTAX

```
SHOW META LEADER;
```

### EXAMPLE

```
nebula> SHOW META LEADER;
+-----+-----+
| Meta Leader | secs from last heart beat |
+-----+-----+
| "127.0.0.1:9559" | 3 |
+-----+-----+
```

Parameter	Description
Meta Leader	Shows the information of the leader in the Meta cluster, including the IP address and port of the server where the leader is located.
secs from last heart beat	Indicates the time interval since the last heartbeat. This parameter is measured in seconds.

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.7 Clauses and options

### 4.7.1 GROUP BY

The `GROUP BY` clause can be used to aggregate data.

#### OpenCypher Compatibility

This topic applies to native nGQL only.

You can also use the `count()` function to aggregate data.

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player)<-[follow]-(player) RETURN v.player.name AS Name, count(*) as cnt ORDER BY cnt DESC;
+-----+-----+
| Name | cnt |
+-----+-----+
| "Tim Duncan" | 10 |
| "LeBron James" | 6 |
| "Tony Parker" | 5 |
| "Chris Paul" | 4 |
| "Manu Ginobili" | 4 |
+-----+-----+
...
```

#### Syntax

The `GROUP BY` clause groups the rows with the same value. Then operations such as counting, sorting, and calculation can be applied.

The `GROUP BY` clause works after the pipe symbol (`|`) and before a `YIELD` clause.

```
| GROUP BY <var> YIELD <var>, <aggregation_function(var)>
```

The `aggregation_function()` function supports `avg()`, `sum()`, `max()`, `min()`, `count()`, `collect()`, and `std()`.

#### Examples

The following statement finds all the vertices connected directly to vertex `"player100"`, groups the result set by player names, and counts how many times the name shows up in the result set.

```
nebula> GO FROM "player100" OVER follow BIDIRECT \
    YIELD properties($$).name as Name \
    | GROUP BY $-.Name \
    YIELD $-.Name as Player, count(*) AS Name_Count;
+-----+-----+
| Player | Name_Count |
+-----+-----+
| "Shaquille O'Neal" | 1 |
| "Tiago Splitter" | 1 |
| "Manu Ginobili" | 2 |
| "Boris Diaw" | 1 |
| "LaMarcus Aldridge" | 1 |
| "Tony Parker" | 2 |
| "Marco Belinelli" | 1 |
| "Dejounte Murray" | 1 |
| "Danny Green" | 1 |
| "Aron Baynes" | 1 |
+-----+-----+
```

The following statement finds all the vertices connected directly to vertex `"player100"`, groups the result set by source vertices, and returns the sum of degree values.

```
nebula> GO FROM "player100" OVER follow \
    YIELD src(edge) AS player, properties(edge).degree AS degree \
    | GROUP BY $-.player \
    YIELD sum($-.degree);
+-----+
| sum($-.degree) |
+-----+
| 190 |
+-----+
```

For more information about the `sum()` function, see [Built-in math functions](#).

### Implicit GROUP BY

The usage of `GROUP BY` in the above nGQL statements that explicitly write `GROUP BY` and act as grouping fields is called explicit `GROUP BY`, while in openCypher, the `GROUP BY` is implicit, i.e., `GROUP BY` groups fields without explicitly writing `GROUP BY`. The explicit `GROUP BY` in nGQL is the same as the implicit `GROUP BY` in openCypher, and nGQL also supports the implicit `GROUP BY`. For the implicit usage of `GROUP BY`, see [Stack Overflow](#).

For example, to look up the players over 34 years old with the same length of service, you can use the following statement:

```
nebula> LOOKUP ON player WHERE player.age > 34 YIELD id(vertex) AS v | \
    GO FROM $-v OVER serve YIELD serve.start_year AS start_year, serve.end_year AS end_year | \
    YIELD $-.start_year, $-.end_year, count(*) AS count | \
    ORDER BY $-.count DESC | LIMIT 5;
+-----+-----+-----+
| $-.start_year | $-.end_year | count |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 2018      | 2019      | 3   |
| 2007      | 2012      | 2   |
| 1998      | 2004      | 2   |
| 2017      | 2018      | 2   |
| 2010      | 2011      | 2   |
+-----+-----+-----+
```

---

Last update: November 6, 2023

## 4.7.2 LIMIT AND SKIP

The `LIMIT` clause constrains the number of rows in the output. The usage of `LIMIT` in native nGQL statements and openCypher compatible statements is different.

- Native nGQL: Generally, a pipe `|` needs to be used before the `LIMIT` clause. The offset parameter can be set or omitted directly after the `LIMIT` statement.
- OpenCypher compatible statements: No pipes are permitted before the `LIMIT` clause. And you can use `SKIP` to indicate an offset.



### Note

When using `LIMIT` in either syntax above, it is important to use an `ORDER BY` clause that constrains the output into a unique order. Otherwise, you will get an unpredictable subset of the output.

### LIMIT in native nGQL statements

In native nGQL, `LIMIT` has general syntax and exclusive syntax in `GO` statements.

#### GENERAL LIMIT SYNTAX IN NATIVE NGQL STATEMENTS

In native nGQL, the general `LIMIT` syntax works the same as in `SQL`. The `LIMIT` clause accepts one or two parameters. The values of both parameters must be non-negative integers and be used after a pipe. The syntax and description are as follows:

```
... | LIMIT [<offset>,<number_rows>];
```

Parameter	Description
<code>offset</code>	The offset value. It defines the row from which to start returning. The offset starts from <code>0</code> . The default value is <code>0</code> , which returns from the first row.
<code>number_rows</code>	It constrains the total number of returned rows.

For example:

```
# The following example returns the top 3 rows of data from the result.
nebula> LOOKUP ON player YIELD id(vertex) | \
    LIMIT 3;
+-----+
| id(VERTEX) |
+-----+
| "player100" |
| "player101" |
| "player102" |
+-----+

# The following example returns the 3 rows of data starting from the second row of the sorted output.
nebula> GO FROM "player100" OVER follow REVERSELY \
    YIELD properties($$).name AS Friend, properties($$).age AS Age \
    | ORDER BY $-.Age, $-.Friend \
    | LIMIT 1, 3;
+-----+
| Friend | Age |
+-----+
| "Danny Green" | 31 |
| "Aron Baynes" | 32 |
| "Marco Belinelli" | 32 |
+-----+
```

#### LIMIT IN GO STATEMENTS

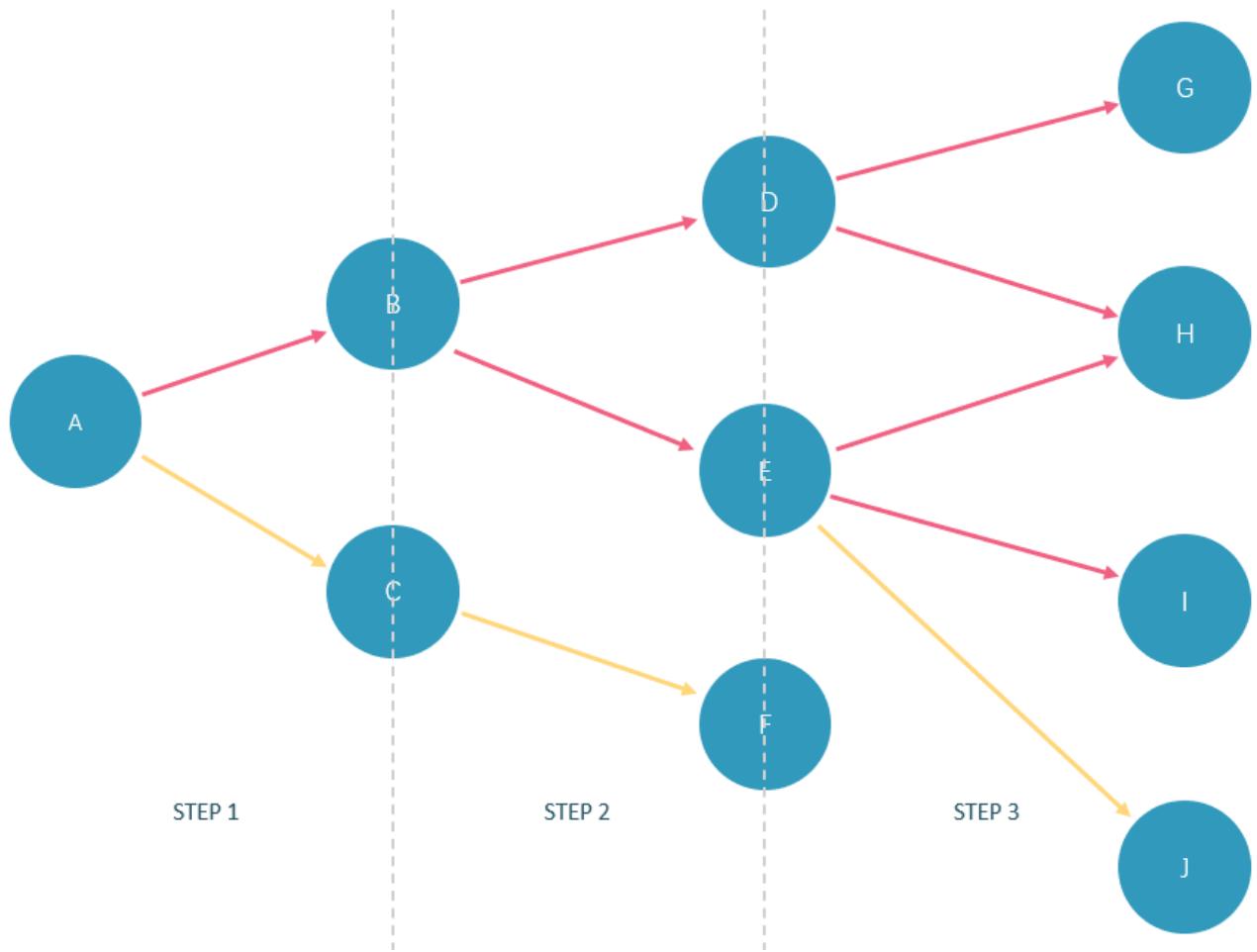
In addition to the general syntax in the native nGQL, the `LIMIT` in the `GO` statement also supports limiting the number of output results based on edges.

Syntax:

```
<go_statement> LIMIT <limit_list>;
```

`limit_list` is a list. Elements in the list must be natural numbers, and the number of elements must be the same as the maximum number of STEPS in the GO statement. The following takes `GO 1 TO 3 STEPS FROM "A" OVER * LIMIT <limit_list>` as an example to introduce this usage of `LIMIT` in detail.

- The list `limit_list` must contain 3 natural numbers, such as `GO 1 TO 3 STEPS FROM "A" OVER * LIMIT [1,2,4]`.
- 1 in `LIMIT [1,2,4]` means that the system automatically selects 1 edge to continue traversal in the first step. 2 means to select 2 edges to continue traversal in the second step. 4 indicates that 4 edges are selected to continue traversal in the third step.
- Because `GO 1 TO 3 STEPS` means to return all the traversal results from the first to third steps, all the red edges and their source and destination vertices in the figure below will be matched by this `GO` statement. And the yellow edges represent there is no path selected when the `GO` statement traverses. If it is not `GO 1 TO 3 STEPS` but `GO 3 STEPS`, it will only match the red edges of the third step and the vertices at both ends.



In the basketballplayer dataset, the example is as follows:

```
nebula> GO 3 STEPS FROM "player100" \
OVER * \
YIELD properties($$).name AS NAME, properties($$).age AS Age \
LIMIT [3,3,3];
+-----+
| NAME      | Age     |
+-----+-----+
| "Tony Parker" | 36    |
| "Manu Ginobili" | 41    |
| "Spurs"      | _NULL_ |
+-----+-----+
```

```
nebula> GO 3 STEPS FROM "player102" OVER * BIDIRECT \
YIELD dst(edge) \
LIMIT [rand32(5),rand32(5),rand32(5)];
+-----+
| dst(EDGE)  |
+-----+
| "player100" |
| "player100" |
+-----+
```

## LIMIT in openCypher compatible statements

In openCypher compatible statements such as `MATCH`, there is no need to use a pipe when `LIMIT` is used. The syntax and description are as follows:

```
... [SKIP <offset>] [LIMIT <number_rows>];
```

Parameter	Description
offset	The offset value. It defines the row from which to start returning. The offset starts from 0. The default value is 0, which returns from the first row.
number_rows	It constrains the total number of returned rows.

Both `offset` and `number_rows` accept expressions, but the result of the expression must be a non-negative integer.



Fraction expressions composed of two integers are automatically floored to integers. For example, `8/6` is floored to 1.

### EXAMPLES OF LIMIT

`LIMIT` can be used alone to return a specified number of results.

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player) RETURN v.player.name AS Name, v.player.age AS Age \
    ORDER BY Age LIMIT 5;
+-----+-----+
| Name      | Age   |
+-----+-----+
| "Luka Doncic" | 20 |
| "Ben Simmons" | 22 |
| "Kristaps Porzingis" | 23 |
| "Giannis Antetokounmpo" | 24 |
| "Kyle Anderson" | 25 |
+-----+-----+
```

### EXAMPLES OF SKIP

`SKIP` can be used alone to set the offset and return the data after the specified position.

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"}) --> (v2) \
    RETURN v2.player.name AS Name, v2.player.age AS Age \
    ORDER BY Age DESC SKIP 1;
+-----+-----+
| Name      | Age   |
+-----+-----+
| "Manu Ginobili" | 41 |
| "Tony Parker" | 36 |
+-----+-----+

nebula> MATCH (v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"}) --> (v2) \
    RETURN v2.player.name AS Name, v2.player.age AS Age \
    ORDER BY Age DESC SKIP 1+1;
+-----+-----+
| Name      | Age   |
+-----+-----+
| "Tony Parker" | 36 |
+-----+-----+
```

### EXAMPLE OF SKIP AND LIMIT

`SKIP` and `LIMIT` can be used together to return the specified amount of data starting from the specified position.

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"}) --> (v2) \
    RETURN v2.player.name AS Name, v2.player.age AS Age \
    ORDER BY Age DESC SKIP 1 LIMIT 1;
+-----+-----+
| Name      | Age   |
+-----+-----+
| "Manu Ginobili" | 41 |
+-----+-----+
```

Last update: October 25, 2023

### 4.7.3 SAMPLE

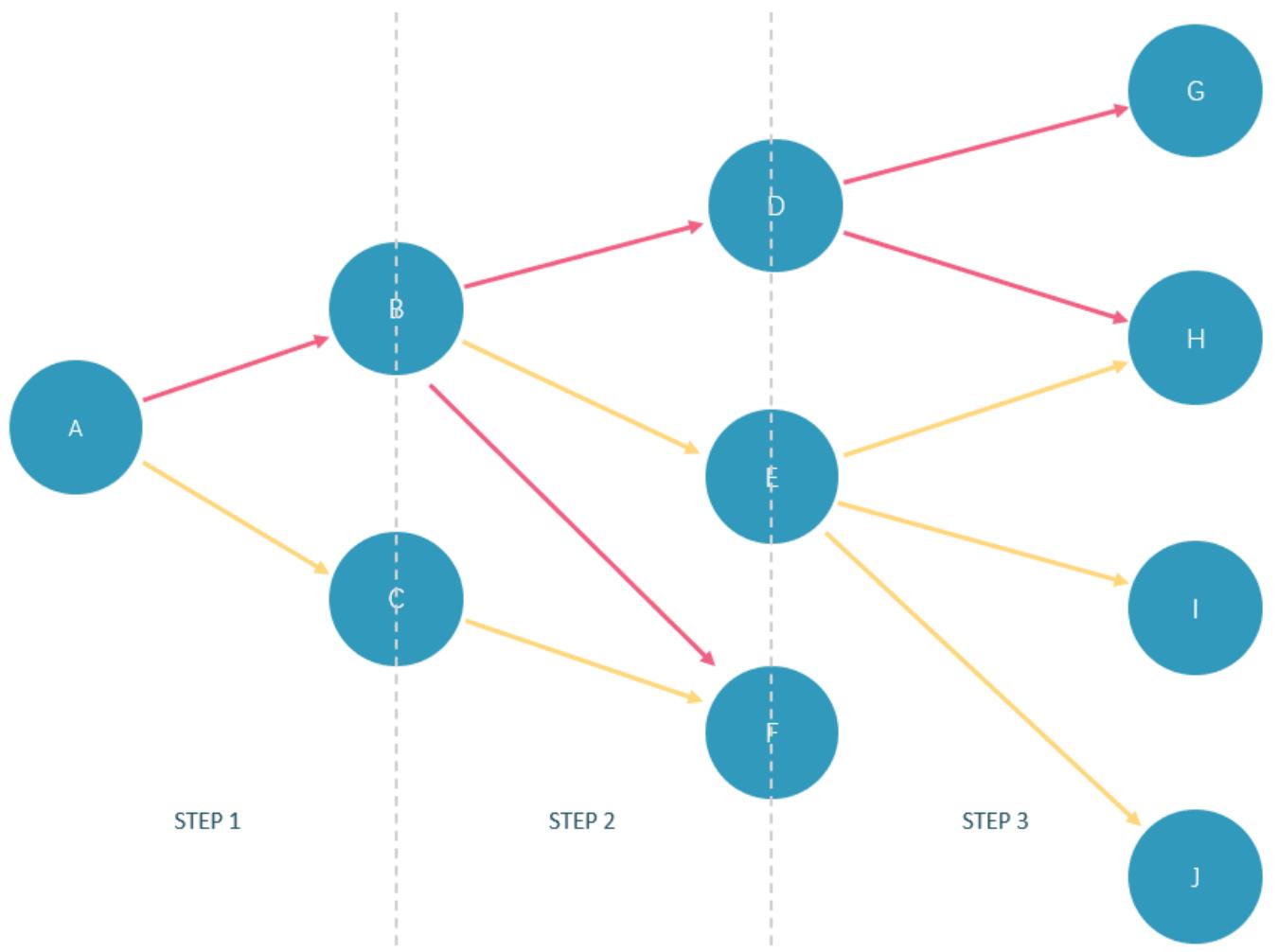
The `SAMPLE` clause takes samples evenly in the result set and returns the specified amount of data.

`SAMPLE` can be used in `GO` statements only. The syntax is as follows:

```
<go_statement> SAMPLE <sample_list>;
```

`sample_list` is a list. Elements in the list must be natural numbers, and the number of elements must be the same as the maximum number of `STEPS` in the `GO` statement. The following takes `GO 1 TO 3 STEPS FROM "A" OVER * SAMPLE <sample_list>` as an example to introduce this usage of `SAMPLE` in detail.

- The list `sample_list` must contain 3 natural numbers, such as `GO 1 TO 3 STEPS FROM "A" OVER * SAMPLE [1,2,4]`.
- 1 in `SAMPLE [1,2,4]` means that the system automatically selects 1 edge to continue traversal in the first step. 2 means to select 2 edges to continue traversal in the second step. 4 indicates that 4 edges are selected to continue traversal in the third step. If there is no matched edge in a certain step or the number of matched edges is less than the specified number, the actual number will be returned.
- Because `GO 1 TO 3 STEPS` means to return all the traversal results from the first to third steps, all the red edges and their source and destination vertices in the figure below will be matched by this `GO` statement. And the yellow edges represent there is no path selected when the `GO` statement traverses. If it is not `GO 1 TO 3 STEPS` but `GO 3 STEPS`, it will only match the red edges of the third step and the vertices at both ends.



In the basketballplayer dataset, the example is as follows:

```
nebula> GO 3 STEPS FROM "player100" \
OVER * \
YIELD properties($$).name AS NAME, properties($$).age AS Age \
SAMPLE [1,2,3];
```

```
+-----+-----+
| NAME    | Age   |
+-----+-----+
| "Tony Parker" | 36   |
| "Manu Ginobili" | 41   |
| "Spurs"      | _NULL_ |
+-----+-----+
nebula> GO 1 TO 3 STEPS FROM "player100" \
OVER * \
YIELD properties($$).name AS NAME, properties($$).age AS Age \
SAMPLE [2,2,2];
+-----+-----+
| NAME    | Age   |
+-----+-----+
| "Manu Ginobili" | 41   |
| "Spurs"      | _NULL_ |
| "Tim Duncan"  | 42   |
| "Spurs"      | _NULL_ |
| "Manu Ginobili" | 41   |
| "Spurs"      | _NULL_ |
+-----+-----+
```

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.7.4 ORDER BY

The `ORDER BY` clause specifies the order of the rows in the output.

- Native nGQL: You must use a pipe (`|`) and an `ORDER BY` clause after `YIELD` clause.
- OpenCypher style: No pipes are permitted. The `ORDER BY` clause follows a `RETURN` clause.

There are two order options:

- `ASC` : Ascending. `ASC` is the default order.
- `DESC` : Descending.

### Native nGQL Syntax

```
<YIELD clause>
| ORDER BY <expression> [ASC | DESC] [, <expression> [ASC | DESC] ...];
```

#### Incompatibility

In the native nGQL syntax, `$-` must be used after `ORDER BY`. But it is not required in releases prior to 2.5.0.

#### EXAMPLES

```
nebula> FETCH PROP ON player "player100", "player101", "player102", "player103" \
    YIELD player.age AS age, player.name AS name \
    | ORDER BY $-.age ASC, $-.name DESC;
+-----+-----+
| age | name      |
+-----+-----+
| 32  | "Rudy Gay"   |
| 33  | "LaMarcus Aldridge" |
| 36  | "Tony Parker"   |
| 42  | "Tim Duncan"   |
+-----+-----+
nebula> $var = GO FROM "player100" OVER follow \
    YIELD dst(edge) AS dst; \
    ORDER BY $var.dst DESC;
+-----+
| dst      |
+-----+
| "player125" |
| "player101"  |
+-----+
```

### OpenCypher Syntax

```
<RETURN clause>
ORDER BY <expression> [ASC | DESC] [, <expression> [ASC | DESC] ...];
```

#### EXAMPLES

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player) RETURN v.player.name AS Name, v.player.age AS Age \
    ORDER BY Name DESC;
+-----+-----+
| Name      | Age   |
+-----+-----+
| "Yao Ming" | 38   |
| "Vince Carter" | 42   |
| "Tracy McGrady" | 39   |
| "Tony Parker" | 36   |
| "Tim Duncan" | 42   |
+-----+-----+
...
# In the following example, nGQL sorts the rows by age first. If multiple people are of the same age, nGQL will then sort them by name.
nebula> MATCH (v:player) RETURN v.player.age AS Age, v.player.name AS Name \
    ORDER BY Age DESC, Name ASC;
+-----+-----+
| Age   | Name      |
+-----+-----+
| 47   | "Shaquille O'Neal" |
```

```
| 46 | "Grant Hill" |
| 45 | "Jason Kidd" |
| 45 | "Steve Nash" |
+---+-----+
...
```

## Order of NULL values

nGQL lists NULL values at the end of the output for ascending sorting, and at the start for descending sorting.

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"}) --> (v2) \
    RETURN v2.player.name AS Name, v2.player.age AS Age \
    ORDER BY Age;
```

```
+-----+-----+
| Name      | Age   |
+-----+-----+
| "Tony Parker" | 36   |
| "Manu Ginobili" | 41   |
| _NULL_     | _NULL_ |
+-----+-----+
```

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"}) --> (v2) \
    RETURN v2.player.name AS Name, v2.player.age AS Age \
    ORDER BY Age DESC;
```

```
+-----+-----+
| Name      | Age   |
+-----+-----+
| _NULL_     | _NULL_ |
| "Manu Ginobili" | 41   |
| "Tony Parker" | 36   |
+-----+-----+
```

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.7.5 RETURN

The `RETURN` clause defines the output of an nGQL query. To return multiple fields, separate them with commas.

`RETURN` can lead a clause or a statement:

- A `RETURN` clause can work in openCypher statements in nGQL, such as `MATCH` or `UNWIND`.
- A `RETURN` statement can work independently to output the result of an expression.

### OpenCypher compatibility

This topic applies to the openCypher syntax in nGQL only. For native nGQL, use `YIELD`.

`RETURN` does not support the following openCypher features yet.

- Return variables with uncommon characters, for example:

```
MATCH ('non-english_characters':player) \
RETURN 'non-english_characters';
```

- Set a pattern in the `RETURN` clause and return all elements that this pattern matches, for example:

```
MATCH (v:player) \
RETURN (v)-[e]-(v2);
```

### Map order description

When `RETURN` returns the map data structure, the order of key-value pairs is undefined.

```
nebula> RETURN {age: 32, name: "Marco Belinelli"};
+-----+
| {age:32,name:"Marco Belinelli"} |
+-----+
| {age: 32, name: "Marco Belinelli"} |
+-----+

nebula> RETURN {zage: 32, name: "Marco Belinelli"};
+-----+
| {zage:32,name:"Marco Belinelli"} |
+-----+
| {name: "Marco Belinelli", zage: 32} |
+-----+
```

### Return vertices or edges

Use the `RETURN {<vertex_name> | <edge_name>}` to return vertices and edges all information.

```
// Return vertices
nebula> MATCH (v:player) \
    RETURN v;
+-----+
| v |
+-----+
| ("player104":player{age: 32, name: "Marco Belinelli"}) |
| ("player107":player{age: 32, name: "Aron Baynes"}) |
| ("player116":player{age: 34, name: "LeBron James"}) |
| ("player120":player{age: 29, name: "James Harden"}) |
| ("player125":player{age: 41, name: "Manu Ginobili"}) |
+-----+
...

// Return edges
nebula> MATCH (v:player)-[e]->() \
    RETURN e;
+-----+
| e |
+-----+
| [:follow "player104"->"player100" @0 {degree: 55}] |
| [:follow "player104"->"player101" @0 {degree: 50}] |
| [:follow "player104"->"player105" @0 {degree: 60}] |
| [:serve "player104"->"team200" @0 {end_year: 2009, start_year: 2007}] |
```

```
| [:serve "player104"->"team208" @0 {end_year: 2016, start_year: 2015}] |
+-----+
...
```

## Return VIDs

Use the `id()` function to retrieve VIDs.

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"}) \
    RETURN id(v);
+-----+
| id(v) |
+-----+
| "player100" |
+-----+
```

## Return Tag

Use the `labels()` function to return the list of tags on a vertex.

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"}) \
    RETURN labels(v);
+-----+
| labels(v) |
+-----+
| ["player"] |
+-----+
```

To retrieve the nth element in the `labels(v)` list, use `labels(v)[n-1]`. The following example shows how to use `labels(v)[0]` to return the first tag in the list.

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"}) \
    RETURN labels(v)[0];
+-----+
| labels(v)[0] |
+-----+
| "player" |
+-----+
```

## Return properties

When returning properties of a vertex, it is necessary to specify the tag to which the properties belong because a vertex can have multiple tags and the same property name can appear on different tags.

It is possible to specify the tag of a vertex to return all properties of that tag, or to specify both the tag and a property name to return only that property of the tag.

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player) \
    RETURN v.player, v.player.name, v.player.age \
    LIMIT 3;
+-----+-----+-----+
| v.player | v.player.name | v.player.age |
+-----+-----+-----+
| {age: 33, name: "LaMarcus Aldridge"} | "LaMarcus Aldridge" | 33 |
| {age: 25, name: "Kyle Anderson"} | "Kyle Anderson" | 25 |
| {age: 40, name: "Kobe Bryant"} | "Kobe Bryant" | 40 |
+-----+-----+-----+
```

When returning edge properties, it is not necessary to specify the edge type to which the properties belong, because an edge can only have one edge type.

```
// Return the property of a vertex
nebula> MATCH p=(v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[]-(v2) \
    RETURN properties(v2);
+-----+
| properties(v2) |
+-----+
| {name: "Spurs"} |
| {age: 36, name: "Tony Parker"} |
| {age: 41, name: "Manu Ginobili"} |
+-----+
```

```
// Return the property of an edge
nebula> MATCH (v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[e]->()
    RETURN e.start_year, e.degree \
```

```
+-----+-----+
| e.start_year | e.degree |
+-----+-----+
| _NULL_ | 95 |
| _NULL_ | 95 |
| 1997 | _NULL_ |
+-----+-----+
```

## Return edge type

Use the `type()` function to return the matched edge types.

```
nebula> MATCH p=(v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[e]->() \
    RETURN DISTINCT type(e);
+-----+
| type(e) |
+-----+
| "serve" |
| "follow" |
+-----+
```

## Return paths

Use `RETURN <path_name>` to return all the information of the matched paths.

```
nebula> MATCH p=(v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[*3]->() \
    RETURN p;
+-----+
| p |
+-----+
| <"player100" :player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}-[follow@0 {degree: 95}]->("player101" :player{age: 36, name: "Tony Parker"})-[follow@0 {degree: 90}]->("player102" :player{age: 33, name: "LaMarcus Aldridge"})-[serve@0 {end_year: 2019, start_year: 2015}]->("team204" :team{name: "Spurs"})> |
| <"player100" :player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}-[follow@0 {degree: 95}]->("player101" :player{age: 36, name: "Tony Parker"})-[follow@0 {degree: 90}]->("player102" :player{age: 33, name: "LaMarcus Aldridge"})-[serve@0 {end_year: 2015, start_year: 2006}]->("team203" :team{name: "Trail Blazers"})> |
| <"player100" :player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}-[follow@0 {degree: 95}]->("player101" :player{age: 36, name: "Tony Parker"})-[follow@0 {degree: 90}]->("player102" :player{age: 33, name: "LaMarcus Aldridge"})-[follow@0 {degree: 75}]->("player101" :player{age: 36, name: "Tony Parker"})> |
+-----+
| ...
```

## RETURN VERTICES IN A PATH

Use the `nodes()` function to return all vertices in a path.

```
nebula> MATCH p=(v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[]->(v2) \
    RETURN nodes(p);
+-----+
| nodes(p) |
+-----+
| [{"player100" :player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}}, {"team204" :team{name: "Spurs"}}, {"player101" :player{age: 36, name: "Tony Parker"}}, {"player102" :player{age: 33, name: "LaMarcus Aldridge"}}, {"player125" :player{age: 41, name: "Manu Ginobili"}}] |
+-----+
```

## RETURN EDGES IN A PATH

Use the `relationships()` function to return all edges in a path.

```
nebula> MATCH p=(v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[]->(v2) \
    RETURN relationships(p);
+-----+
| relationships(p) |
+-----+
| [{"serve "player100"->"team204" @0 {end_year: 2016, start_year: 1997}}], [{"follow "player100"->"player101" @0 {degree: 95}}], [{"follow "player100"->"player125" @0 {degree: 95}}] |
+-----+
```

## RETURN PATH LENGTH

Use the `length()` function to return the length of a path.

```
nebula> MATCH p=(v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[*.2]->(v2) \
    RETURN p AS Paths, length(p) AS Length;
+-----+-----+
| Paths | Length |
+-----+-----+
| <"player100" :player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}-[serve@0 {end_year: 2016, start_year: 1997}]->("team204" :team{name: "Spurs"})> | 1 |
+-----+-----+
```

```

| <"player100" :player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}>[:follow@0 {degree: 95}]>("player101" :player{age: 36, name: "Tony Parker"})>
| <"player100" :player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}>[:follow@0 {degree: 95}]>("player125" :player{age: 41, name: "Manu Ginobili"})>
| <"player100" :player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}>[:follow@0 {degree: 95}]>("player101" :player{age: 36, name: "Tony Parker"})>[:serve@0 {end_year: 2018, start_year: 1999}]->("team204" :team{name: "Spurs"})> | 2 |
| <"player100" :player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}>[:follow@0 {degree: 95}]>("player101" :player{age: 36, name: "Tony Parker"})>[:serve@0 {end_year: 2019, start_year: 2018}]->("team215" :team{name: "Hornets"})> | 2 |
| <"player100" :player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}>[:follow@0 {degree: 95}]>("player101" :player{age: 36, name: "Tony Parker"})>[:follow@0 {degree: 95}]>("player100" :player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"})> | 2 |
| <"player100" :player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}>[:follow@0 {degree: 95}]>("player101" :player{age: 36, name: "Tony Parker"})>[:follow@0 {degree: 90}]>("player102" :player{age: 33, name: "LaMarcus Aldridge"})> | 2 |
| <"player100" :player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}>[:follow@0 {degree: 95}]>("player101" :player{age: 36, name: "Tony Parker"})>[:follow@0 {degree: 95}]>("player125" :player{age: 41, name: "Manu Ginobili"})> | 2 |
| <"player100" :player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}>[:follow@0 {degree: 95}]>("player125" :player{age: 41, name: "Manu Ginobili"})>[:serve@0 {end_year: 2018, start_year: 2002}]->("team204" :team{name: "Spurs"})> | 2 |
| <"player100" :player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}>[:follow@0 {degree: 95}]>("player125" :player{age: 41, name: "Manu Ginobili"})>[:follow@0 {degree: 90}]>("player100" :player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"})> | 2 |
+-----+

```

## Return all elements

To return all the elements that this pattern matches, use an asterisk (\*).

```

nebula> MATCH (v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"}) \
    RETURN *;
+-----+
| v
+-----+
| ("player100" :player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"})
+-----+
nebula> MATCH (v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[e]-(v2) \
    RETURN *;
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| v | e | v2 | 
+-----+-----+-----+
| ("player100" :player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}) | [:follow "player100"->"player101" @0 {degree: 95}] | ("player101" :player{age: 36, name: "Tony Parker"}) | 
| ("player100" :player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}) | [:follow "player100"->"player125" @0 {degree: 95}] | ("player125" :player{age: 41, name: "Manu Ginobili"}) | 
| ("player100" :player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan") | [:serve "player100"->"team204" @0 {end_year: 2016, start_year: 1997}] | ("team204" :team{name: "Spurs"}) |
+-----+-----+-----+

```

## Rename a field

Use the `AS <alias>` syntax to rename a field in the output.

```

nebula> MATCH (v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[:serve]->(v2) \
    RETURN v2.team.name AS Team;
+-----+
| Team |
+-----+
| "Spurs" |
+-----+
nebula> RETURN "Amber" AS Name;
+-----+
| Name |
+-----+
| "Amber" |
+-----+

```

## Return a non-existing property

If a property matched does not exist, `NULL` is returned.

```

nebula> MATCH (v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[e]-(v2) \
    RETURN v2.player.name, type(e), v2.player.age;
+-----+-----+-----+
| v2.player.name | type(e) | v2.player.age |
+-----+-----+-----+
| "Manu Ginobili" | "follow" | 41 |
| __NULL__ | "serve" | __NULL__ |
| "Tony Parker" | "follow" | 36 |
+-----+-----+-----+

```

## Return expression results

To return the results of expressions such as literals, functions, or predicates, set them in a `RETURN` clause.

```

nebula> MATCH (v:player{name:"Tony Parker"})->(v2:player) \
    RETURN DISTINCT v2.player.name, "Hello"+ graphs!, v2.player.age > 35;

```

```
+-----+-----+
| v2.player.name | ("Hello"+" graphs!") | (v2.player.age>35) |
+-----+-----+
| "LaMarcus Aldridge" | "Hello graphs!" | false      |
| "Tim Duncan"     | "Hello graphs!" | true       |
| "Manu Ginobili"  | "Hello graphs!" | true       |
+-----+-----+
```

nebula> RETURN 1+1;

```
+-----+
| (1+1) |
+-----+
| 2   |
+-----+
```

nebula> RETURN 1- -1;

```
+-----+
| (1-(1)) |
+-----+
| 2   |
+-----+
```

nebula> RETURN 3 > 1;

```
+-----+
| (3>1) |
+-----+
| true |
+-----+
```

nebula> RETURN 1+1, rand32(1, 5);

```
+-----+-----+
| (1+1) | rand32(1,5) |
+-----+-----+
| 2   | 1   |
+-----+-----+
```

## Return unique fields

Use `DISTINCT` to remove duplicate fields in the result set.

```
# Before using DISTINCT.
nebula> MATCH (v:player{name:"Tony Parker"})-(v2:player) \
    RETURN v2.player.name, v2.player.age;
+-----+-----+
| v2.player.name | v2.player.age |
+-----+-----+
| "Manu Ginobili" | 41      |
| "Boris Diaw"   | 36      |
| "Marco Belinelli" | 32      |
| "Dejounte Murray" | 29      |
| "Tim Duncan"   | 42      |
| "Tim Duncan"   | 42      |
| "LaMarcus Aldridge" | 33      |
| "LaMarcus Aldridge" | 33      |
+-----+-----+
```

# After using DISTINCT.

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player{name:"Tony Parker"})-(v2:player) \
    RETURN DISTINCT v2.player.name, v2.player.age;
+-----+-----+
| v2.player.name | v2.player.age |
+-----+-----+
| "Manu Ginobili" | 41      |
| "Boris Diaw"   | 36      |
| "Marco Belinelli" | 32      |
| "Dejounte Murray" | 29      |
| "Tim Duncan"   | 42      |
| "LaMarcus Aldridge" | 33      |
+-----+-----+
```

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.7.6 TTL

TTL (Time To Live) is a mechanism in NebulaGraph that defines the lifespan of data. Once the data reaches its predefined lifespan, it is automatically deleted from the database. This feature is particularly suitable for data that only needs temporary storage, such as temporary sessions or cached data.

### OpenCypher Compatibility

This topic applies to native nGQL only.

### Precautions

- You CANNOT modify a property schema with TTL options on it.
- TTL options and indexes have coexistence issues.
- TTL options and indexes CANNOT coexist on a tag or an edge type. If there is an index on a property, you cannot set TTL options on other properties.
- If there are TTL options on a tag, an edge type, or a property, you can still add an index on them.

### TTL options

The native nGQL TTL feature has the following options.

Option	Description
<code>ttl_col</code>	Specifies an existing property to set a lifespan on. The data type of the property must be <code>int</code> or <code>timestamp</code> .
<code>ttl_duration</code>	Specifies the timeout adds-on value in seconds. The value must be a non-negative int64 number. A property expires if the sum of its value and the <code>ttl_duration</code> value is smaller than the current timestamp. If the <code>ttl_duration</code> value is 0, the property never expires. You can set <code>ttl_use_ms</code> to <code>true</code> in the configuration file <code>nebula-storaged.conf</code> (default path: <code>/usr/local/nightly/etc/</code> ) to set the default unit to milliseconds.



- Before setting `ttl_use_ms` to `true`, make sure that no TTL has been set for any property, as shortening the expiration time may cause data to be erroneously deleted.
- After setting `ttl_use_ms` to `true`, which sets the default TTL unit to milliseconds, the data type of the property specified by `ttl_col` must be `int`, and the property value needs to be manually converted to milliseconds. For example, when setting `ttl_col` to `a`, you need to convert the value of `a` to milliseconds, such as when the value of `a` is `now()`, you need to set the value of `a` to `now() * 1000`.

### Use TTL options

You must use the TTL options together to set a lifespan on a property.

Before using the TTL feature, you must first create a timestamp or integer property and specify it in the TTL options. NebulaGraph will not automatically create or manage this timestamp property for you.

When inserting the value of the timestamp or integer property, it is recommended to use the `now()` function or the current timestamp to represent the present time.

#### SET A TIMEOUT IF A TAG OR AN EDGE TYPE EXISTS

If a tag or an edge type is already created, to set a timeout on a property bound to the tag or edge type, use `ALTER` to update the tag or edge type.

```
# Create a tag.
nebula> CREATE TAG IF NOT EXISTS t1 (a timestamp);

# Use ALTER to update the tag and set the TTL options.
nebula> ALTER TAG t1 TTL_COL = "a", TTL_DURATION = 5;

# Insert a vertex with tag t1. The vertex expires 5 seconds after the insertion.
nebula> INSERT VERTEX t1(a) VALUES "101":(now());
```

#### SET A TIMEOUT WHEN CREATING A TAG OR AN EDGE TYPE

Use TTL options in the `CREATE` statement to set a timeout when creating a tag or an edge type. For more information, see [CREATE TAG](#) and [CREATE EDGE](#).

```
# Create a tag and set the TTL options.
nebula> CREATE TAG IF NOT EXISTS t2(a int, b int, c string) TTL_DURATION= 100, TTL_COL = "a";

# Insert a vertex with tag t2. The timeout timestamp is 1648197238 (1648197138 + 100).
nebula> INSERT VERTEX t2(a, b, c) VALUES "102":(1648197138, 30, "Hello");
```

### Data expiration and deletion



- When the TTL options are set for a property of a tag or an edge type and the property's value is `NULL`, the property never expires.
- If a property with a default value of `now()` is added to a tag or an edge type and the TTL options are set for the property, the history data related to the tag or the edge type will never expire because the value of that property for the history data is the current timestamp.

#### VERTEX PROPERTY EXPIRATION

Vertex property expiration has the following impact.

- If a vertex has only one tag, once a property of the vertex expires, the vertex expires.
- If a vertex has multiple tags, once a property of the vertex expires, properties bound to the same tag with the expired property also expire, but the vertex does not expire and other properties of it remain untouched.

#### EDGE PROPERTY EXPIRATION

Since an edge can have only one edge type, once an edge property expires, the edge expires.

#### DATA DELETION

The expired data are still stored on the disk, but queries will filter them out.

NebulaGraph automatically deletes the expired data and reclaims the disk space during the next [compaction](#).



If TTL is [disabled](#), the corresponding data deleted after the last compaction can be queried again.

## Remove a timeout

To disable TTL and remove the timeout on a property, you can use the following approaches.

- Drop the property with the timeout.

```
nebula> ALTER TAG t1 DROP (a);
```

- Set `ttl_col` to an empty string.

```
nebula> ALTER TAG t1 TTL_COL = "";
```

- Set `ttl_duration` to 0. This operation keeps the TTL options and prevents the property from expiring and the property schema from being modified.

```
nebula> ALTER TAG t1 TTL_DURATION = 0;
```

---

Last update: November 3, 2023

## 4.7.7 WHERE

The `WHERE` clause filters the output by conditions.

The `WHERE` clause usually works in the following queries:

- Native nGQL: such as `GO` and `LOOKUP`.
- OpenCypher syntax: such as `MATCH` and `WITH`.

### OpenCypher compatibility

Filtering on edge rank is a native nGQL feature. To retrieve the rank value in openCypher statements, use the `rank()` function, such as `MATCH (:player)-[e:follow]->() RETURN rank(e);`.

### Basic usage



#### Note

In the following examples, `$$` and `$^` are reference operators. For more information, see [Operators](#).

#### DEFINE CONDITIONS WITH BOOLEAN OPERATORS

Use the boolean operators `NOT`, `AND`, `OR`, and `XOR` to define conditions in `WHERE` clauses. For the precedence of the operators, see [Precedence](#).

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player) \
    WHERE v.player.name == "Tim Duncan" \
    XOR (v.player.age < 30 AND v.player.name == "Yao Ming") \
    OR NOT (v.player.name == "Yao Ming" OR v.player.name == "Tim Duncan") \
    RETURN v.player.name, v.player.age;
+-----+-----+
| v.player.name | v.player.age |
+-----+-----+
| "Danny Green" | 31      |
| "Tiago Splitter" | 34      |
| "David West" | 38      |
...

```

```
nebula> GO FROM "player100" \
    OVER follow \
    WHERE properties(edge).degree > 90 \
    OR properties($$).age != 33 \
    AND properties($$).name != "Tony Parker" \
    YIELD properties $$;
+-----+
| properties($$) |
+-----+
| {age: 41, name: "Manu Ginobili"} |
+-----+
```

## FILTER ON PROPERTIES

Use vertex or edge properties to define conditions in `WHERE` clauses.

- Filter on a vertex property:

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player)-[e]-(v2) \
    WHERE v2.player.age < 25 \
    RETURN v2.player.name, v2.player.age;
+-----+
| v2.player.name | v2.player.age |
+-----+
| "Ben Simmons" | 22 |
| "Luka Doncic" | 20 |
| "Kristaps Porzingis" | 23 |
+-----+
```

```
nebula> GO FROM "player100" OVER follow \
    WHERE $^.player.age >= 42 \
    YIELD dst(edge);
+-----+
| dst(EDGE) |
+-----+
| "player101" |
| "player125" |
+-----+
```

- Filter on an edge property:

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player)-[e]->0 \
    WHERE e.start_year < 2000 \
    RETURN DISTINCT v.player.name, v.player.age;
+-----+
| v.player.name | v.player.age |
+-----+
| "Tony Parker" | 36 |
| "Tim Duncan" | 42 |
| "Grant Hill" | 46 |
...
+-----+
```

```
nebula> GO FROM "player100" OVER follow \
    WHERE follow.degree > 90 \
    YIELD dst(edge);
+-----+
| dst(EDGE) |
+-----+
| "player101" |
| "player125" |
+-----+
```

## FILTER ON DYNAMICALLY-CALCULATED PROPERTIES

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player) \
    WHERE v[toLowerCase("AGE")] < 21 \
    RETURN v.player.name, v.player.age;
+-----+
| v.name | v.age |
+-----+
| "Luka Doncic" | 20 |
+-----+
```

## FILTER ON EXISTING PROPERTIES

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player) \
    WHERE exists(v.player.age) \
    RETURN v.player.name, v.player.age;
+-----+
| v.player.name | v.player.age |
+-----+
| "Danny Green" | 31 |
| "Tiago Splitter" | 34 |
| "David West" | 38 |
...
+-----+
```

## FILTER ON EDGE RANK

In nGQL, if a group of edges has the same source vertex, destination vertex, and properties, the only thing that distinguishes them is the rank. Use rank conditions in `WHERE` clauses to filter such edges.

```
# The following example creates test data.
nebula> CREATE SPACE IF NOT EXISTS test (vid_type=FIXED_STRING(30));
nebula> USE test;
nebula> CREATE EDGE IF NOT EXISTS e1(p1 int);
nebula> CREATE TAG IF NOT EXISTS person(p1 int);
nebula> INSERT VERTEX person(p1) VALUES "1":(1);
nebula> INSERT VERTEX person(p1) VALUES "2":(2);
nebula> INSERT EDGE e1(p1) VALUES "1"->"2">@0:(10);
nebula> INSERT EDGE e1(p1) VALUES "1"->"2">@1:(11);
nebula> INSERT EDGE e1(p1) VALUES "1"->"2">@2:(12);
nebula> INSERT EDGE e1(p1) VALUES "1"->"2">@3:(13);
nebula> INSERT EDGE e1(p1) VALUES "1"->"2">@4:(14);
nebula> INSERT EDGE e1(p1) VALUES "1"->"2">@5:(15);
nebula> INSERT EDGE e1(p1) VALUES "1"->"2">@6:(16);

# The following example use rank to filter edges and retrieves edges with a rank greater than 2.
nebula> GO FROM "1" \
    OVER e1 \
    WHERE rank(edge) > 2 \
    YIELD src(edge), dst(edge), rank(edge) AS Rank, properties(edge).p1 | \
    ORDER BY $-.Rank DESC;
+-----+-----+-----+
| src(EDGE) | dst(EDGE) | Rank | properties(EDGE).p1 |
+-----+-----+-----+
| "1" | "2" | 6 | 16 |
| "1" | "2" | 5 | 15 |
| "1" | "2" | 4 | 14 |
| "1" | "2" | 3 | 13 |
+-----+-----+-----+
```

# Filter edges by rank. Find follow edges with rank equal to 0.

```
nebula> MATCH (v)-[e:follow]->()
    WHERE rank(e)=0 \
    RETURN *;
```

v	e
("player142" :player{age: 29, name: "Klay Thompson"})	[:follow "player142"->"player117" @0 {degree: 90}]
("player139" :player{age: 34, name: "Marc Gasol"})	[:follow "player139"->"player138" @0 {degree: 99}]
("player108" :player{age: 36, name: "Boris Diaw"})	[:follow "player108"->"player100" @0 {degree: 80}]
("player108" :player{age: 36, name: "Boris Diaw"})	[:follow "player108"->"player101" @0 {degree: 80}]
...	

## FILTER ON PATTERN

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-[e]->(t) \
    WHERE (v)-[e]->(:team) \
    RETURN (v)-->();
+-----+
| (v)-->() = (v)-
>0
|
+-----+
| [<"player100" :player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}]-[:serve@0 {end_year: 2016, start_year: 1997}]->("team204" :team{name: "Spurs"})>, <"player100" :player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}>-[:follow@0 {degree: 95}]->("player101" :player{age: 36, name: "Tony Parker"})>, <"player100" :player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}>-[:follow@0 {degree: 95}]->("player125" :player{age: 41, name: "Manu Ginobili"})>]
|
+-----+
| (v)-->() = (v)-
>0
|
+-----+
| [<"player100" :player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}]-[:serve@0 {end_year: 2016, start_year: 1997}]->("team204" :team{name: "Spurs"})>, <"player100" :player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}>-[:follow@0 {degree: 95}]->("player101" :player{age: 36, name: "Tony Parker"})>, <"player100" :player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}>-[:follow@0 {degree: 95}]->("player125" :player{age: 41, name: "Manu Ginobili"})>]
|
+-----+
| [<"player100" :player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}]-[:serve@0 {end_year: 2016, start_year: 1997}]->("team204" :team{name: "Spurs"})>, <"player100" :player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}>-[:follow@0 {degree: 95}]->("player101" :player{age: 36, name: "Tony Parker"})>, <"player100" :player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}>-[:follow@0 {degree: 95}]->("player125" :player{age: 41, name: "Manu Ginobili"})>]
```

## Filter on strings

Use `STARTS WITH`, `ENDS WITH`, or `CONTAINS` in `WHERE` clauses to match a specific part of a string. String matching is case-sensitive.

### STARTS WITH

`STARTS WITH` will match the beginning of a string.

The following example uses `STARTS WITH "T"` to retrieve the information of players whose name starts with `T`.

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player) \
    WHERE v.player.name STARTS WITH "T" \
    RETURN v.player.name, v.player.age;
+-----+-----+
| v.player.name | v.player.age |
+-----+-----+
| "Tony Parker" | 36      |
| "Tiago Splitter" | 34      |
| "Tim Duncan" | 42      |
| "Tracy McGrady" | 39      |
+-----+-----+
```

If you use `STARTS WITH "t"` in the preceding statement, an empty set is returned because no name in the dataset starts with the lowercase `t`.

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player) \
    WHERE v.player.name STARTS WITH "t" \
    RETURN v.player.name, v.player.age;
+-----+-----+
| v.player.name | v.player.age |
+-----+-----+
Empty set (time spent 5080/6474 us)
```

#### ENDS WITH

`ENDS WITH` will match the ending of a string.

The following example uses `ENDS WITH "r"` to retrieve the information of players whose name ends with `r`.

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player) \
    WHERE v.player.name ENDS WITH "r" \
    RETURN v.player.name, v.player.age;
+-----+-----+
| v.player.name | v.player.age |
+-----+-----+
| "Tony Parker" | 36      |
| "Tiago Splitter" | 34      |
| "Vince Carter" | 42      |
+-----+-----+
```

#### CONTAINS

`CONTAINS` will match a certain part of a string.

The following example uses `CONTAINS "Pa"` to match the information of players whose name contains `Pa`.

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player) \
    WHERE v.player.name CONTAINS "Pa" \
    RETURN v.player.name, v.player.age;
+-----+-----+
| v.player.name | v.player.age |
+-----+-----+
| "Paul George" | 28      |
| "Tony Parker" | 36      |
| "Paul Gasol" | 38      |
| "Chris Paul" | 33      |
+-----+-----+
```

#### NEGATIVE STRING MATCHING

You can use the boolean operator `NOT` to negate a string matching condition.

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player) \
    WHERE NOT v.player.name ENDS WITH "R" \
    RETURN v.player.name, v.player.age;
+-----+-----+
| v.player.name | v.player.age |
+-----+-----+
| "Danny Green" | 31      |
| "Tiago Splitter" | 34      |
| "David West" | 38      |
| "Russell Westbrook" | 30      |
...
```

## Filter on lists

### MATCH VALUES IN A LIST

Use the `IN` operator to check if a value is in a specific list.

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player) \
    WHERE v.player.age IN range(20,25) \
    RETURN v.player.name, v.player.age;
+-----+-----+
| v.player.name | v.player.age |
+-----+-----+
| "Ben Simmons" | 22 |
| "Giannis Antetokounmpo" | 24 |
| "Kyle Anderson" | 25 |
| "Joel Embiid" | 25 |
| "Kristaps Porzingis" | 23 |
| "Luka Doncic" | 20 |
+-----+-----+

nebula> LOOKUP ON player \
    WHERE player.age IN [25,28] \
    YIELD properties(vertex).name, properties(vertex).age;
+-----+-----+
| properties(VERTEX).name | properties(VERTEX).age |
+-----+-----+
| "Kyle Anderson" | 25 |
| "Damian Lillard" | 28 |
| "Joel Embiid" | 25 |
| "Paul George" | 28 |
| "Ricky Rubio" | 28 |
+-----+-----+
```

### MATCH VALUES NOT IN A LIST

Use `NOT` before `IN` to rule out the values in a list.

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player) \
    WHERE v.player.age NOT IN range(20,25) \
    RETURN v.player.name AS Name, v.player.age AS Age \
    ORDER BY Age;
+-----+-----+
| Name | Age |
+-----+-----+
| "Kyrie Irving" | 26 |
| "Cory Joseph" | 27 |
| "Damian Lillard" | 28 |
| "Paul George" | 28 |
| "Ricky Rubio" | 28 |
+-----+-----+
...
```

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.7.8 YIELD

`YIELD` defines the output of an nGQL query.

`YIELD` can lead a clause or a statement:

- A `YIELD` clause works in nGQL statements such as `GO`, `FETCH`, or `LOOKUP` and must be defined to return the result.
- A `YIELD` statement works in a composite query or independently.

### OpenCypher compatibility

This topic applies to native nGQL only. For the openCypher syntax, use `RETURN`.

`YIELD` has different functions in openCypher and nGQL.

- In openCypher, `YIELD` is used in the `CALL[...YIELD]` clause to specify the output of the procedure call.



NGQL does not support `CALL[...YIELD]` yet.

- In nGQL, `YIELD` works like `RETURN` in openCypher.



In the following examples, `$$` and `$-` are reference operators. For more information, see [Operators](#).

### YIELD clauses

#### SYNTAX

```
YIELD [DISTINCT] <col> [AS <alias>] [, <col> [AS <alias>] ...];
```

Parameter	Description
<code>DISTINCT</code>	Aggregates the output and makes the statement return a distinct result set.
<code>col</code>	A field to be returned. If no alias is set, <code>col</code> will be a column name in the output.
<code>alias</code>	An alias for <code>col</code> . It is set after the keyword <code>AS</code> and will be a column name in the output.

#### USE A YIELD CLAUSE IN A STATEMENT

- Use `YIELD` with `GO`:

```
nebula> GO FROM "player100" OVER follow \
    YIELD properties($$).name AS Friend, properties($$).age AS Age;
+-----+-----+
| Friend | Age |
+-----+-----+
| "Tony Parker" | 36 |
```

```
| "Manu Ginobili" | 41 |
+-----+-----+
```

- Use `YIELD` with `FETCH`:

```
nebula> FETCH PROP ON player "player100" \
    YIELD properties(vertex).name;
+-----+
| properties(VERTEX).name |
+-----+
| "Tim Duncan" |
+-----+
```

- Use `YIELD` with `LOOKUP`:

```
nebula> LOOKUP ON player WHERE player.name == "Tony Parker" \
    YIELD properties(vertex).name, properties(vertex).age;
+-----+-----+
| properties(VERTEX).name | properties(VERTEX).age |
+-----+-----+
| "Tony Parker" | 36 |
+-----+-----+
```

## YIELD statements

### SYNTAX

```
YIELD [DISTINCT] <col> [AS <alias>] [, <col> [AS <alias>] ...]
[WHERE <conditions>];
```

Parameter	Description
DISTINCT	Aggregates the output and makes the statement return a distinct result set.
col	A field to be returned. If no alias is set, <code>col</code> will be a column name in the output.
alias	An alias for <code>col</code> . It is set after the keyword <code>AS</code> and will be a column name in the output.
conditions	Conditions set in a <code>WHERE</code> clause to filter the output. For more information, see <a href="#">WHERE</a> .

### USE A YIELD STATEMENT IN A COMPOSITE QUERY

In a [composite query](#), a `YIELD` statement accepts, filters, and modifies the result set of the preceding statement, and then outputs it.

The following query finds the players that "player100" follows and calculates their average age.

```
nebula> GO FROM "player100" OVER follow \
    YIELD dst(edge) AS ID \
    | FETCH PROP ON player $-.ID \
    YIELD properties(vertex).age AS Age \
    | YIELD AVG($-.Age) as Avg_age, count(*)as Num_friends;
+-----+-----+
| Avg_age | Num_friends |
+-----+-----+
| 38.5 | 2 |
+-----+-----+
```

The following query finds the players that "player101" follows with the follow degrees greater than 90.

```
nebula> $var1 = GO FROM "player101" OVER follow \
    YIELD properties(edge).degree AS Degree, dst(edge) as ID; \
    YIELD $var1.ID AS ID WHERE $var1.Degree > 90;
+-----+
| ID |
+-----+
| "player100" |
| "player125" |
+-----+
```

The following query finds the vertices in the player that are older than 30 and younger than 32, and returns the de-duplicate results.

```
nebula> LOOKUP ON player \
    WHERE player.age < 32 and player.age > 30 \
    YIELD DISTINCT properties(vertex).age as v;
```

```
+-----+
| v   |
+-----+
| 31  |
+-----+
```

**USE A STANDALONE YIELD STATEMENT**

A `YIELD` statement can calculate a valid expression and output the result.

```
nebula> YIELD rand32(1, 6);
+-----+
| rand32(1,6) |
+-----+
| 3          |
+-----+

nebula> YIELD "Hel" + "\lo" AS string1, ", World!" AS string2;
+-----+
| string1  | string2  |
+-----+
| "Hel \lo" | ", World!" |
+-----+

nebula> YIELD hash("Tim") % 100;
+-----+
| (hash(Tim)%100) |
+-----+
| 42          |
+-----+

nebula> YIELD \
CASE 2+3 \
WHEN 4 THEN 0 \
WHEN 5 THEN 1 \
ELSE -1 \
END \
AS result;
+-----+
| result |
+-----+
| 1      |
+-----+

nebula> YIELD 1- -1;
+-----+
| (1-(1)) |
+-----+
| 2      |
+-----+
```

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.7.9 WITH

The `WITH` clause can retrieve the output from a query part, process it, and pass it to the next query part as the input.

### OpenCypher compatibility

This topic applies to openCypher syntax only.



`WITH` has a similar function with the `Pipe` symbol in native nGQL, but they work in different ways. DO NOT use pipe symbols in the openCypher syntax or use `WITH` in native nGQL statements.

### Combine statements and form a composite query

Use a `WITH` clause to combine statements and transfer the output of a statement as the input of another statement.

#### EXAMPLE 1

The following statement:

1. Matches a path.
2. Outputs all the vertices on the path to a list with the `nodes()` function.
3. Unwinds the list into rows.
4. Removes duplicated vertices and returns a set of distinct vertices.

```
nebula> MATCH p=(v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-() \
    WITH nodes(p) AS n \
    UNWIND n AS n1 \
    RETURN DISTINCT n1;
+-----+
| n1 |
+-----+
| {"player100":player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}}, \
| {"player101":player{age: 36, name: "Tony Parker"}}, \
| {"team204":team{name: "Spurs"}}, \
| {"player102":player{age: 33, name: "LaMarcus Aldridge"}}, \
| {"player125":player{age: 41, name: "Manu Ginobili"}}, \
| {"player104":player{age: 32, name: "Marco Belinelli"}}, \
| {"player144":player{age: 47, name: "Shaquille O'Neal"}}, \
| {"player105":player{age: 31, name: "Danny Green"}}, \
| {"player113":player{age: 29, name: "Dejounte Murray"}}, \
| {"player107":player{age: 32, name: "Aron Baynes"}}, \
| {"player109":player{age: 34, name: "Tiago Splitter"}}, \
| {"player108":player{age: 36, name: "Boris Diaw"}}, \
+-----+
```

#### EXAMPLE 2

The following statement:

1. Matches the vertex with the VID `player100`.
2. Outputs all the tags of the vertex into a list with the `labels()` function.
3. Unwinds the list into rows.
4. Returns the output.

```
nebula> MATCH (v) \
    WHERE id(v)=="player100" \
    WITH labels(v) AS tags_uf \
    UNWIND tags_uf AS tags_f \
    RETURN tags_f;
+-----+
| tags_f |
+-----+
| "player" |
+-----+
```

## Filter composite queries

`WITH` can work as a filter in the middle of a composite query.

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player)-->(v2:player) \
    WITH DISTINCT v2 AS v2, v2.player.age AS Age \
    ORDER BY Age \
    WHERE Age<25 \
    RETURN v2.player.name AS Name, Age;
+-----+-----+
| Name | Age |
+-----+-----+
| "Luka Doncic" | 20 |
| "Ben Simmons" | 22 |
| "Kristaps Porzingis" | 23 |
+-----+-----+
```

## Process the output before using `collect()`

Use a `WITH` clause to sort and limit the output before using `collect()` to transform the output into a list.

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player) \
    WITH v.player.name AS Name \
    ORDER BY Name DESC \
    LIMIT 3 \
    RETURN collect(Name);
+-----+
| collect(Name) |
+-----+
| ["Yao Ming", "Vince Carter", "Tracy McGrady"] |
+-----+
```

## Use with `RETURN`

Set an alias using a `WITH` clause, and then output the result through a `RETURN` clause.

```
nebula> WITH [1, 2, 3] AS `list` RETURN 3 IN `list` AS r;
+---+
| r |
+---+
| true |
+---+

nebula> WITH 4 AS one, 3 AS two RETURN one > two AS result;
+---+
| result |
+---+
| true |
+---+
```

---

Last update: November 3, 2023

## 4.7.10 UNWIND

`UNWIND` transform a list into a sequence of rows.

`UNWIND` can be used as an individual statement or as a clause within a statement.

### UNWIND statement

#### SYNTAX

```
UNWIND <list> AS <alias> <RETURN clause>;
```

#### EXAMPLES

- To transform a list.

```
nebula> UNWIND [1,2,3] AS n RETURN n;
+---+
| n |
+---+
| 1 |
| 2 |
| 3 |
+---+
```

### UNWIND clause

#### SYNTAX

- The `UNWIND` clause in native nGQL statements.



To use a `UNWIND` clause in a native nGQL statement, use it after the `|` operator and use the `$-` prefix for variables. If you use a statement or clause after the `UNWIND` clause, use the `|` operator and use the `$-` prefix for variables.

```
<statement> | UNWIND $.<var> AS <alias> <|> <clause>;
```

- The `UNWIND` clause in openCypher statements.

```
<statement> UNWIND <list> AS <alias> <RETURN clause>;
```

## EXAMPLES

- To transform a list of duplicates into a unique set of rows using `WITH DISTINCT` in a `UNWIND` clause.

### Note

`WITH DISTINCT` is not available in native nGQL statements.

```
// Transform the list '[1,1,2,2,3,3]' into a unique set of rows, sort the rows, and then transform the rows into a list of unique values.
```

```
nebula> WITH [1,1,2,2,3,3] AS n \
    UNWIND n AS r \
    WITH DISTINCT r AS r \
    ORDER BY r \
    RETURN collect(r);
```

collect(r)
[1, 2, 3]

```
| [1, 2, 3] |
+-----+
```

- To use an `UNWIND` clause in a `MATCH` statement.

```
// Get a list of the vertices in the matched path, transform the list into a unique set of rows, and then transform the rows into a list.
```

```
nebula> MATCH p=(v:player{name:"Tim Duncan"})-(v2) \
    WITH nodes(p) AS n \
    UNWIND n AS r \
    WITH DISTINCT r AS r \
    RETURN collect(r);
+-----+
| collect(r) |-----+
+-----+
| [{"player100":player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}}, {"player101":player{age: 36, name: "Tony Parker"}}, |-----+
| {"team204":team{name: "Spurs"}}, {"player102":player{age: 33, name: "LaMarcus Aldridge"}}, |-----+
| {"player125":player{age: 41, name: "Manu Ginobili"}}, {"player104":player{age: 32, name: "Marco Belinelli"}}, |-----+
| {"player144":player{age: 47, name: "Shaquile O'Neal"}}, {"player105":player{age: 31, name: "Danny Green"}}, |-----+
| {"player113":player{age: 29, name: "Dejounte Murray"}}, {"player107":player{age: 32, name: "Aron Baynes"}}, |-----+
| {"player109":player{age: 34, name: "Tiago Splitter"}}, {"player108":player{age: 36, name: "Boris Diaw"}}, |-----+
+-----+
```

- To use an `UNWIND` clause in a `GO` statement.

```
// Query the vertices in a list for the corresponding edges with a specified statement.
```

```
nebula> YIELD [player101',player100] AS a | UNWIND $-.a AS b | GO FROM $-.b OVER follow YIELD edge AS e;
+-----+
| e |-----+
+-----+
| [:follow "player101->player100" @0 {degree: 95}] |-----+
| [:follow "player101->player102" @0 {degree: 90}] |-----+
| [:follow "player101->player125" @0 {degree: 95}] |-----+
| [:follow "player100->player101" @0 {degree: 95}] |-----+
| [:follow "player100->player125" @0 {degree: 95}] |-----+
+-----+
```

- To use an `UNWIND` clause in a `LOOKUP` statement.

```
// Find all the properties of players whose age is greater than 46, get a list of unique properties, and then transform the list into rows.
```

```
nebula> LOOKUP ON player \
    WHERE player.age > 46 \
    YIELD DISTINCT keys(vertex) as p | UNWIND $-.p as a | YIELD $-.a AS a;
+-----+
| a |-----+
+-----+
| "age" |-----+
| "name" |-----+
+-----+
```

- To use an `UNWIND` clause in a `FETCH` statement.

```
// Query player101 for all tags related to player101, get a list of the tags and then transform the list into rows.
```

```
nebula> CREATE TAG hero(like string, height int);
INSERT VERTEX hero(like, height) VALUES "player101":("deep", 182);
FETCH PROP ON * "player101" \
YIELD tags(vertex) as t | UNWIND $-.t as a | YIELD $-.a AS a;
+-----+
| a |-----+
+-----+
| "hero" |-----+
| "player" |-----+
+-----+
```

- To use an `UNWIND` clause in a `GET SUBGRAPH` statement.

```
// Get the subgraph including outgoing and incoming serve edges within 0~2 hops from/to player100, and transform the result into rows.

nebula> GET SUBGRAPH 2 STEPS FROM "player100" BOTH serve \
    YIELD edges as e | UNWIND $..e as a | YIELD $..a AS a;
+-----+
| a      |
+-----+
| [:serve "player100"->"team204" @0 {}]   |
| [:serve "player101"->"team204" @0 {}]   |
| [:serve "player102"->"team204" @0 {}]   |
| [:serve "player103"->"team204" @0 {}]   |
| [:serve "player105"->"team204" @0 {}]   |
| [:serve "player106"->"team204" @0 {}]   |
| [:serve "player107"->"team204" @0 {}]   |
| [:serve "player108"->"team204" @0 {}]   |
| [:serve "player109"->"team204" @0 {}]   |
| [:serve "player110"->"team204" @0 {}]   |
| [:serve "player111"->"team204" @0 {}]   |
| [:serve "player112"->"team204" @0 {}]   |
| [:serve "player113"->"team204" @0 {}]   |
| [:serve "player114"->"team204" @0 {}]   |
| [:serve "player125"->"team204" @0 {}]   |
| [:serve "player138"->"team204" @0 {}]   |
| [:serve "player104"->"team204" @20132015 {}] |
| [:serve "player104"->"team204" @20182019 {}] |
+-----+
```

- To use an `UNWIND` clause in a `FIND PATH` statement.

```
// Find all the vertices in the shortest path from player101 to team204 along the serve edge, and transform the result into rows.

nebula> FIND SHORTEST PATH FROM "player101" TO "team204" OVER serve \
    YIELD path as p | YIELD nodes($..p) AS nodes | UNWIND $..nodes AS a | YIELD $..a AS a;
+-----+
| a      |
+-----+
| ("player101") |
| ("team204")  |
+-----+
```

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.8 Space statements

### 4.8.1 CREATE SPACE

Graph spaces are used to store data in a physically isolated way in NebulaGraph, which is similar to the database concept in MySQL. The `CREATE SPACE` statement can create a new graph space or clone the schema of an existing graph space.

#### Prerequisites

Only the God role can use the `CREATE SPACE` statement. For more information, see [AUTHENTICATION](#).

#### Syntax

`CREATE GRAPH SPACES`

```
CREATE SPACE [IF NOT EXISTS] <graph_space_name> (
    [partition_num = <partition_number>]
    [replica_factor = <replica_number>]
    vid_type = {FIXED_STRING(<N>) | INT[64]}
)
[COMMENT = '<comment>']
```

Parameter	Description
IF NOT EXISTS	Detects if the related graph space exists. If it does not exist, a new one will be created. The graph space existence detection here only compares the graph space name (excluding properties).
<graph_space_name>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Uniquely identifies a graph space in a NebulaGraph instance.</li> <li>2. Space names cannot be modified after they are set.</li> <li>3. Space names cannot start with a number; they support 1-4 byte UTF-8 encoded characters, including English letters (case sensitive), numbers, Chinese characters, etc., but do not include special characters other than underscores. To use special characters, reserved keywords or starting with a number, quote them with backticks (`) and cannot use periods (. ). For more information, see <a href="#">Keywords and reserved words</a>. <b>Note:</b> If you name a space in Chinese and encounter a <code>SyntaxError</code>, you need to quote the Chinese characters with backticks (`).</li> </ul>
partition_num	Specifies the number of partitions in each replica. The suggested value is 20 times (2 times for HDD) the number of the hard disks in the cluster. For example, if you have three hard disks in the cluster, we recommend that you set 60 partitions. The default value is 100.
replica_factor	Specifies the number of replicas in the cluster. The suggested number is 3 in a production environment and 1 in a test environment. The replica number must be an <b>odd number</b> for the need of quorum-based voting. The default value is 1.
vid_type	A required parameter. Specifies the VID type in a graph space. Available values are <code>FIXED_STRING(N)</code> and <code>INT64</code> . <code>INT</code> equals to <code>INT64</code> . <code>FIXED_STRING(&lt;N&gt;)</code> specifies the VID as a string, while <code>INT64</code> specifies it as an integer. <code>N</code> represents the maximum length of the VIDs. If you set a VID that is longer than <code>N</code> bytes, NebulaGraph throws an error. Note, for UTF-8 chars, the length may vary in different cases, i.e. a UTF-8 Chinese char is 3 byte, this means 11 Chinese chars(length-33) will exceed a <code>FIXED_STRING(32)</code> vid definition.
COMMENT	The remarks of the graph space. The maximum length is 256 bytes. By default, there is no comments on a space.

## Caution

- If the replica number is set to one, you will not be able to load balance or scale out the NebulaGraph Storage Service with the [SUBMIT JOB BALANCE](#) statement.
- Restrictions on VID type change and VID length:
- For NebulaGraph v1.x, the type of VIDs can only be `INT64`, and the String type is not allowed. For NebulaGraph v2.x, both `INT64` and `FIXED_STRING(<N>)` VID types are allowed. You must specify the VID type when creating a graph space, and use the same VID type in `INSERT` statements, otherwise, an error message `Wrong vertex id type: 1001` occurs.
- The length of the VID should not be longer than `N` characters. If it exceeds `N`, NebulaGraph throws `The VID must be a 64-bit integer or a string fitting space vertex id length limit.`.
- If the `Host not enough!` error appears, the immediate cause is that the number of online storage hosts is less than the value of `replica_factor` specified when creating a graph space. In this case, you can use the `SHOW HOSTS` command to see if the following situations occur:
  - For the case where there is only one storage host in a cluster, the value of `replica_factor` can only be specified to `1`. Or create a graph space after storage hosts are scaled out.
  - A new storage host is found, but `ADD HOSTS` is not executed to activate it. In this case, run `SHOW HOSTS` to locate the new storage host information and then run `ADD HOSTS` to activate it. A graph space can be created after there are enough storage hosts.
  - For offline storage hosts after running `SHOW HOSTS`, troubleshooting is needed.

## Legacy version compatibility

For NebulaGraph v2.x before v2.5.0, `vid_type` is optional and defaults to `FIXED_STRING(8)`.

## Note

`graph_space_name`, `partition_num`, `replica_factor`, `vid_type`, and `comment` cannot be modified once set. To modify them, drop the current working graph space with [DROP SPACE](#) and create a new one with [CREATE SPACE](#).

## CLONE GRAPH SPACES

```
CREATE SPACE [IF NOT EXISTS] <new_graph_space_name> AS <old_graph_space_name>;
```

Parameter	Description
<code>IF NOT EXISTS</code>	Detects if the new graph space exists. If it does not exist, the new one will be created. The graph space existence detection here only compares the graph space name (excluding properties).
<code>&lt;new_graph_space_name&gt;</code>	The name of the graph space that is newly created. The name of the graph space starts with a letter, supports 1 to 4 bytes UTF-8 encoded characters, such as English letters (case-sensitive), digits, and Chinese characters, but does not support special characters except underscores. For more information, see <a href="#">Keywords</a> and <a href="#">reserved words</a> . When a new graph space is created, the schema of the old graph space <code>&lt;old_graph_space_name&gt;</code> will be cloned, including its parameters (the number of partitions and replicas, etc.), Tag, Edge type and native indexes.
<code>&lt;old_graph_space_name&gt;</code>	The name of the graph space that already exists.

## Examples

```
# The following example creates a graph space with a specified VID type and the maximum length. Other fields still use the default values.
nebula> CREATE SPACE IF NOT EXISTS my_space_1 (vid_type=FIXED_STRING(30));

# The following example creates a graph space with a specified partition number, replica number, and VID type.
nebula> CREATE SPACE IF NOT EXISTS my_space_2 (partition_num=15, replica_factor=1, vid_type=FIXED_STRING(30));

# The following example creates a graph space with a specified partition number, replica number, and VID type, and adds a comment on it.
nebula> CREATE SPACE IF NOT EXISTS my_space_3 (partition_num=15, replica_factor=1, vid_type=FIXED_STRING(30)) comment="Test the graph space";
```

```
# Clone a graph space.
nebula> CREATE SPACE IF NOT EXISTS my_space_4 as my_space_3;
nebula> SHOW CREATE SPACE my_space_4;
+-----+-----+
| Space | Create Space |
+-----+-----+
| "my_space_4" | "CREATE SPACE `my_space_4` (partition_num = 15, replica_factor = 1, charset = utf8, collate = utf8_bin, vid_type = FIXED_STRING(30)) comment = '测试图空间'" |
+-----+-----+
```

## Implementation of the operation



Trying to use a newly created graph space may fail because the creation is implemented asynchronously. To make sure the follow-up operations work as expected, Wait for two heartbeat cycles, i.e., 20 seconds. To change the heartbeat interval, modify the `heartbeat_interval_secs` parameter in the [configuration files](#) for all services. If the heartbeat interval is too short (i.e., less than 5 seconds), disconnection between peers may happen because of the misjudgment of machines in the distributed system.

## Check partition distribution

On some large clusters, the partition distribution is possibly unbalanced because of the different startup times. You can run the following command to do a check of the machine distribution.

```
nebula> SHOW HOSTS;
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Host | Port | Status | Leader count | Leader distribution | Partition distribution | Version |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| "storaged0" | 9779 | "ONLINE" | 8 | "basketballplayer:3, test:5" | "basketballplayer:10, test:10" | "3.6.0" |
| "storaged1" | 9779 | "ONLINE" | 9 | "basketballplayer:4, test:5" | "basketballplayer:10, test:10" | "3.6.0" |
| "storaged2" | 9779 | "ONLINE" | 3 | "basketballplayer:3" | "basketballplayer:10, test:10" | "3.6.0" |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

To balance the request loads, use the following command.

```
nebula> BALANCE LEADER;
nebula> SHOW HOSTS;
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Host | Port | HTTP port | Status | Leader count | Leader distribution | Partition distribution | Version |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| "storaged0" | 9779 | "ONLINE" | 7 | "basketballplayer:3, test:4" | "basketballplayer:10, test:10" | "3.6.0" |
| "storaged1" | 9779 | "ONLINE" | 7 | "basketballplayer:4, test:3" | "basketballplayer:10, test:10" | "3.6.0" |
| "storaged2" | 9779 | "ONLINE" | 6 | "basketballplayer:3, test:3" | "basketballplayer:10, test:10" | "3.6.0" |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.8.2 USE

`USE` specifies a graph space as the current working graph space for subsequent queries.

### Prerequisites

Running the `USE` statement requires some [privileges](#) for the graph space. Otherwise, NebulaGraph throws an error.

### Syntax

```
USE <graph_space_name>;
```

### Examples

```
# The following example creates two sample spaces.  
nebula> CREATE SPACE IF NOT EXISTS space1 (vid_type=FIXED_STRING(30));  
nebula> CREATE SPACE IF NOT EXISTS space2 (vid_type=FIXED_STRING(30));  
  
# The following example specifies space1 as the current working graph space.  
nebula> USE space1;  
  
# The following example specifies space2 as the current working graph space. Hereafter, you cannot read any data from space1, because these vertices and edges being traversed have no relevance with space1.  
nebula> USE space2;
```



You cannot use two graph spaces in one statement.

Different from Fabric Cypher, graph spaces in NebulaGraph are fully isolated from each other. Making a graph space as the working graph space prevents you from accessing other spaces. The only way to traverse in a new graph space is to switch by the `USE` statement. In Fabric Cypher, you can use two graph spaces in one statement (using the `USE + CALL` syntax). But in NebulaGraph, you can only use one graph space in one statement.

Last update: November 3, 2023

### 4.8.3 SHOW SPACES

`SHOW SPACES` lists all the graph spaces in the NebulaGraph examples.

#### Syntax

```
SHOW SPACES;
```

#### Example

```
nebula> SHOW SPACES;
+-----+
| Name      |
+-----+
| "cba"     |
| "basketballplayer" |
+-----+
```

To create graph spaces, see [CREATE SPACE](#).

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.8.4 DESCRIBE SPACE

`DESCRIBE SPACE` returns the information about the specified graph space.

### Syntax

You can use `DESC` instead of `DESCRIBE` for short.

```
DESC[RIBE] SPACE <graph_space_name>;
```

The `DESCRIBE SPACE` statement is different from the `SHOW SPACES` statement. For details about `SHOW SPACES`, see [SHOW SPACES](#).

### Example

```
nebula> DESCRIBE SPACE basketballplayer;
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| ID | Name      | Partition Number | Replica Factor | Charset | Collate   | Vid Type    | Comment |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 1  | "basketballplayer" | 10          | 1             | "utf8"  | "utf8_bin" | "FIXED_STRING(32)" |           |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.8.5 CLEAR SPACE

`CLEAR SPACE` deletes the vertices and edges in a graph space, but does not delete the graph space itself and the schema information.



It is recommended to execute `SUBMIT JOB COMPACT` immediately after executing the `CLEAR SPACE` operation to improve the query performance. Note that the `COMPACT` operation may affect query performance, and it is recommended to perform this operation during low business hours (e.g., early morning).

### Permission requirements

Only the `God` role has the permission to run `CLEAR SPACE`.

### Caution

- Once cleared, the data **CANNOT be recovered**. Use `CLEAR SPACE` with caution.
- `CLEAR SPACE` is not an atomic operation. If an error occurs, re-run `CLEAR SPACE` to avoid data remaining.
- The larger the amount of data in the graph space, the longer it takes to clear it. If the execution fails due to client connection timeout, increase the value of the `storage_client_timeout_ms` parameter in the [Graph Service configuration](#).
- During the execution of `CLEAR SPACE`, writing data into the graph space is not automatically prohibited. Such write operations can result in incomplete data clearing, and the residual data can be damaged.



The NebulaGraph Community Edition does not support blocking data writing while allowing `CLEAR SPACE`.

### Syntax

```
CLEAR SPACE [IF EXISTS] <space_name>;
```

Parameter/ Option	Description
<code>IF EXISTS</code>	Check whether the graph space to be cleared exists. If it exists, continue to clear it. If it does not exist, the execution finishes, and a message indicating that the execution succeeded is displayed. If <code>IF EXISTS</code> is not set and the graph space does not exist, the <code>CLEAR SPACE</code> statement fails to execute, and an error occurs.
<code>space_name</code>	The name of the space to be cleared.

Example:

```
CLEAR SPACE basketballplayer;
```

### Data reserved

`CLEAR SPACE` does not delete the following data in a graph space:

- Tag information.
- Edge type information.
- The metadata of native indexes and full-text indexes.

The following example shows what `CLEAR SPACE` deletes and reserves.

```
# Enter the graph space basketballplayer.
nebula [(none)]> use basketballplayer;
Execution succeeded

# List tags and Edge types.
nebula[basketballplayer]> SHOW TAGS;
+-----+
| Name   |
+-----+
| "player" |
| "team"  |
+-----+
Got 2 rows

nebula[basketballplayer]> SHOW EDGES;
+-----+
| Name   |
+-----+
| "follow" |
| "serve"  |
+-----+
Got 2 rows

# Submit a job to make statistics of the graph space.
nebula[basketballplayer]> SUBMIT JOB STATS;
+-----+
| New Job Id |
+-----+
| 4          |
+-----+
Got 1 rows

# Check the statistics.
nebula[basketballplayer]> SHOW STATS;
+-----+-----+
| Type  | Name   | Count |
+-----+-----+
| "Tag"  | "player" | 51   |
| "Tag"  | "team"   | 30   |
| "Edge" | "follow" | 81   |
| "Edge" | "serve"  | 152  |
| "Space" | "vertices" | 81   |
| "Space" | "edges"   | 233  |
+-----+-----+
Got 6 rows

# List tag indexes.
nebula[basketballplayer]> SHOW TAG INDEXES;
+-----+-----+
| Index Name | By Tag | Columns |
+-----+-----+
| "player_index_0" | "player" | []    |
| "player_index_1" | "player" | ["name"] |
+-----+-----+
Got 2 rows

# ----- Dividing line for CLEAR SPACE -----
# Run CLEAR SPACE to clear the graph space basketballplayer.
nebula[basketballplayer]> CLEAR SPACE basketballplayer;
Execution succeeded

# Update the statistics.
nebula[basketballplayer]> SUBMIT JOB STATS;
+-----+
| New Job Id |
+-----+
| 5          |
+-----+
Got 1 rows

# Check the statistics. The tags and edge types still exist, but all the vertices and edges are gone.
nebula[basketballplayer]> SHOW STATS;
+-----+-----+
| Type  | Name   | Count |
+-----+-----+
| "Tag"  | "player" | 0    |
| "Tag"  | "team"   | 0    |
| "Edge" | "follow" | 0    |
| "Edge" | "serve"  | 0    |
| "Space" | "vertices" | 0    |
| "Space" | "edges"   | 0    |
+-----+-----+
Got 6 rows

# Try to list the tag indexes. They still exist.
nebula[basketballplayer]> SHOW TAG INDEXES;
+-----+-----+
| Index Name | By Tag | Columns |
+-----+-----+
| "player_index_0" | "player" | []    |
| "player_index_1" | "player" | ["name"] |
+-----+-----+
```

```
+-----+-----+-----+
Got 2 rows (time spent 523/978 us)
```

.....  
Last update: November 15, 2023

## 4.8.6 DROP SPACE

`DROP SPACE` deletes the specified graph space and everything in it.



`DROP SPACE` can only delete the specified logic graph space while retain all the data on the hard disk by modifying the value of `auto_remove_invalid_space` to `false` in the Storage service configuration file. For more information, see [Storage configuration](#).



After you execute `DROP SPACE`, even if the snapshot contains data of the graph space, the data of the graph space cannot be recovered. But if the value of `auto_remove_invalid_space` is set to `false`, contact the sales team to recover the data of the graph space.

### Prerequisites

Only the God role can use the `DROP SPACE` statement. For more information, see [AUTHENTICATION](#).

### Syntax

```
DROP SPACE [IF EXISTS] <graph_space_name>;
```

You can use the `IF EXISTS` keywords when dropping spaces. These keywords automatically detect if the related graph space exists. If it exists, it will be deleted. Otherwise, no graph space will be deleted.



### Nebula version compatibility

In NebulaGraph versions earlier than 3.1.0, the `DROP SPACE` statement does not remove all the files and directories from the disk by default.



**BE CAUTIOUS** about running the `DROP SPACE` statement.

### FAQ

Q: Why is my disk space not freed after executing the 'DROP SPACE' statement and deleting a graph space?

A: For NebulaGraph version earlier than 3.1.0, `DROP SPACE` can only delete the specified logic graph space and does not delete the files and directories on the disk. To delete the files and directories on the disk, manually delete the corresponding file path. The file path is located in `<nebula_graph_install_path>/data/storage/nebula/<space_id>`. The `<space_id>` can be viewed via `DESCRIBE SPACE {space_name}`.

Last update: November 3, 2023

## 4.9 Tag statements

### 4.9.1 CREATE TAG

`CREATE TAG` creates a tag with the given name in a graph space.

#### OpenCypher compatibility

Tags in nGQL are similar to labels in openCypher. But they are also quite different. For example, the ways to create them are different.

- In openCypher, labels are created together with vertices in `CREATE` statements.
- In nGQL, tags are created separately using `CREATE TAG` statements. Tags in nGQL are more like tables in MySQL.

#### Prerequisites

Running the `CREATE TAG` statement requires some [privileges](#) for the graph space. Otherwise, NebulaGraph throws an error.

#### Syntax

To create a tag in a specific graph space, you must specify the current working space with the `USE` statement.

```
CREATE TAG [IF NOT EXISTS] <tag_name>
(
  <prop_name> <data_type> [NULL | NOT NULL] [DEFAULT <default_value>] [COMMENT '<comment>']
  [&lt;> <prop_name> <data_type> [NULL | NOT NULL] [DEFAULT <default_value>] [COMMENT '<comment>']] ...
)
[TTL_DURATION = <ttl_duration>]
[TTL_COL = <prop_name>]
[COMMENT = '<comment>'];
```

Parameter	Description
IF NOT EXISTS	Detects if the tag that you want to create exists. If it does not exist, a new one will be created. The tag existence detection here only compares the tag names (excluding properties).
<tag_name>	1. Each tag name in the graph space must be <b>unique</b> . 2. Tag names cannot be modified after they are set. 3. Tag names cannot start with a number; they support 1-4 byte UTF-8 encoded characters, including English letters (case sensitive), numbers, Chinese characters, etc., but do not support special characters other than underscores. To use special characters, reserved keywords, or start with a number in a tag name, enclose them in backticks (`), and do not use periods (.) in a tag name. For more information, see <a href="#">Keywords and reserved words</a> . <b>Note:</b> If you name a tag in Chinese and encounter a <code>SyntaxError</code> , you need to quote the Chinese characters with backticks (`).
<prop_name>	The name of the property. It must be unique for each tag. The rules for permitted property names are the same as those for tag names.
<data_type>	Shows the data type of each property. For a full description of the property data types, see <a href="#">Data types</a> and <a href="#">Boolean</a> .
NULL   NOT NULL	Specifies if the property supports <code>NULL</code>   <code>NOT NULL</code> . The default value is <code>NULL</code> .
DEFAULT	Specifies a default value for a property. The default value can be a literal value or an expression supported by NebulaGraph. If no value is specified, the default value is used when inserting a new vertex.
COMMENT	The remarks of a certain property or the tag itself. The maximum length is 256 bytes. By default, there will be no comments on a tag.
TTL_DURATION	Specifies the life cycle for the property. The property that exceeds the specified TTL expires. The expiration threshold is the <code>TTL_COL</code> value plus the <code>TTL_DURATION</code> . The default value of <code>TTL_DURATION</code> is <code>0</code> . It means the data never expires.
TTL_COL	Specifies the property to set a timeout on. The data type of the property must be <code>int</code> or <code>timestamp</code> . A tag can only specify one field as <code>TTL_COL</code> . For more information on TTL, see <a href="#">TTL options</a> .

## EXAMPLES

```
nebula> CREATE TAG IF NOT EXISTS player(name string, age int);

# The following example creates a tag with no properties.
nebula> CREATE TAG IF NOT EXISTS no_property;

# The following example creates a tag with a default value.
nebula> CREATE TAG IF NOT EXISTS player_with_default(name string, age int DEFAULT 20);

# In the following example, the TTL of the create_time field is set to be 100 seconds.
nebula> CREATE TAG IF NOT EXISTS woman(name string, age int, \
    married bool, salary double, create_time timestamp) \
    TTL_DURATION = 100, TTL_COL = "create_time";
```

## Implementation of the operation

Trying to use a newly created tag may fail because the creation of the tag is implemented asynchronously. To make sure the follow-up operations work as expected, Wait for two heartbeat cycles, i.e., 20 seconds.

To change the heartbeat interval, modify the `heartbeat_interval_secs` parameter in the [configuration files](#) for all services.

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.9.2 DROP TAG

`DROP TAG` drops a tag with the given name in the current working graph space.

A vertex can have one or more tags.

- If a vertex has only one tag, the vertex **CANNOT** be accessed after you drop it. The vertex will be dropped in the next compaction. But its edges are available, this operation will result in dangling edges.
- If a vertex has multiple tags, the vertex is still accessible after you drop one of them. But all the properties defined by this dropped tag **CANNOT** be accessed.

This operation only deletes the Schema data. All the files or directories in the disk will not be deleted directly until the next compaction.

### Incompatibility

In NebulaGraph 3.6.0, inserting vertex without tag is not supported by default. If you want to use the vertex without tags, add `--graph_use_vertex_key=true` to the configuration files (`nebula-graphd.conf`) of all Graph services in the cluster, and add `--use_vertex_key=true` to the configuration files (`nebula-storaged.conf`) of all Storage services in the cluster.

### Prerequisites

- Running the `DROP TAG` statement requires some [privileges](#) for the graph space. Otherwise, NebulaGraph throws an error.
- Before you drop a tag, make sure that the tag does not have any indexes. Otherwise, the conflict error ([ERROR (-1005]): Conflict!] will be returned when you run the `DROP TAG` statement. To drop an index, see [DROP INDEX](#).

### Syntax

```
DROP TAG [IF EXISTS] <tag_name>;
```

- `IF NOT EXISTS` : Detects if the tag that you want to drop exists. Only when it exists will it be dropped.
- `tag_name` : Specifies the tag name that you want to drop. You can drop only one tag in one statement.

### Example

```
nebula> CREATE TAG IF NOT EXISTS test(p1 string, p2 int);
nebula> DROP TAG test;
```

Last update: November 3, 2023

## 4.9.3 ALTER TAG

`ALTER TAG` alters the structure of a tag with the given name in a graph space. You can add or drop properties, and change the data type of an existing property. You can also set a `TTL` (Time-To-Live) on a property, or change its TTL duration.

### Notes

- Running the `ALTER TAG` statement requires some [privileges](#) for the graph space. Otherwise, NebulaGraph throws an error.
- Before you alter properties for a tag, make sure that the properties are not indexed. If the properties contain any indexes, the conflict error `[ERROR (-1005)]: Conflict!` will occur when you `ALTER TAG`. For more information on dropping an index, see [DROP INDEX](#).
- The property name must be unique in a tag. If you add a property with the same name as an existing property or a dropped property, the operation fails.

### Syntax

```
ALTER TAG <tag_name>
  <alter_definition> [[, alter_definition] ...]
  [ttl_definition [, ttl_definition] ... ]
  [COMMENT '<comment>'];

alter_definition:
| ADD (prop_name data_type [NULL | NOT NULL] [DEFAULT <default_value>] [COMMENT '<comment>'])
| DROP (prop_name)
| CHANGE (prop_name data_type [NULL | NOT NULL] [DEFAULT <default_value>] [COMMENT '<comment>'])

ttl_definition:
  TTL_DURATION = ttl_duration, TTL_COL = prop_name
```

- `tag_name` : Specifies the tag name that you want to alter. You can alter only one tag in one statement. Before you alter a tag, make sure that the tag exists in the current working graph space. If the tag does not exist, an error will occur when you alter it.
- Multiple `ADD` , `DROP` , and `CHANGE` clauses are permitted in a single `ALTER TAG` statement, separated by commas.
- When a property value is set to `NOT NULL` using `ADD` or `CHANGE` , a default value must be specified for the property, that is, the value of `DEFAULT` must be specified.
- When using `CHANGE` to modify the data type of a property:
- Only the length of a `FIXED_STRING` or an `INT` can be increased. The length of a `STRING` or an `INT` cannot be decreased.
- Only the data type conversions from `FIXED_STRING` to `STRING` and from `FLOAT` to `DOUBLE` are allowed.

### Examples

```
nebula> CREATE TAG IF NOT EXISTS t1 (p1 string, p2 int);
nebula> ALTER TAG t1 ADD (p3 int32, fixed_string(10));
nebula> ALTER TAG t1 TTL_DURATION = 2, TTL_COL = "p2";
nebula> ALTER TAG t1 COMMENT = 'test1';
nebula> ALTER TAG t1 ADD (p5 double NOT NULL DEFAULT 0.4 COMMENT 'p5') COMMENT='test2';
// Change the data type of p3 in the TAG t1 from INT32 to INT64, and that of p4 from FIXED_STRING(10) to STRING.
nebula> ALTER TAG t1 CHANGE (p3 int64, p4 string);
[ERROR(-1005)]: Unsupported!
```

### Implementation of the operation

Trying to use a newly altered tag may fail because the alteration of the tag is implemented asynchronously. To make sure the follow-up operations work as expected, Wait for two heartbeat cycles, i.e., 20 seconds.

To change the heartbeat interval, modify the `heartbeat_interval_secs` parameter in the [configuration files](#) for all services.

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.9.4 SHOW TAGS

The `SHOW TAGS` statement shows the name of all tags in the current graph space.

You do not need any privileges for the graph space to run the `SHOW TAGS` statement. But the returned results are different based on [role privileges](#).

### Syntax

```
SHOW TAGS;
```

### Examples

```
nebula> SHOW TAGS;
+-----+
| Name   |
+-----+
| "player" |
| "team"   |
+-----+
```

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.9.5 DESCRIBE TAG

`DESCRIBE TAG` returns the information about a tag with the given name in a graph space, such as field names, data type, and so on.

### Prerequisite

Running the `DESCRIBE TAG` statement requires some [privileges](#) for the graph space. Otherwise, NebulaGraph throws an error.

### Syntax

```
DESC[RIBE] TAG <tag_name>;
```

You can use `DESC` instead of `DESCRIBE` for short.

### Example

```
nebula> DESCRIBE TAG player;
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Field | Type   | Null | Default | Comment |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| "name" | "string" | "YES" |          |          |
| "age"  | "int64"  | "YES" |          |          |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.9.6 DELETE TAG

`DELETE TAG` deletes a tag with the given name on a specified vertex.

### Prerequisites

Running the `DELETE TAG` statement requires some [privileges](#) for the graph space. Otherwise, NebulaGraph throws an error.

### Syntax

```
DELETE TAG <tag_name_list> FROM <VID_list>;
```

- `tag_name_list` : The names of the tags you want to delete. Multiple tags are separated with commas (,), \* means all tags.
- `VID` : The VIDs of the vertices from which you want to delete the tags. Multiple VIDs are separated with commas (,),

### Example

```
nebula> CREATE TAG IF NOT EXISTS test1(p1 string, p2 int);
nebula> CREATE TAG IF NOT EXISTS test2(p3 string, p4 int);
nebula> INSERT VERTEX test1(p1, p2),test2(p3, p4) VALUES "test":("123", 1, "456", 2);
nebula> FETC PROP ON * "test" YIELD vertex AS v;
+-----+
| v |
+-----+
| ("test":test1{p1: "123", p2: 1}:test2{p3: "456", p4: 2}) |
+-----+
nebula> DELET TAG test1 FROM "test";
nebula> FETC PROP ON * "test" YIELD vertex AS v;
+-----+
| v |
+-----+
| ("test":test2{p3: "456", p4: 2}) |
+-----+
nebula> DELET TAG * FROM "test";
nebula> FETC PROP ON * "test" YIELD vertex AS v;
+---+
| v |
+---+
+---+
```

### Incompatibility

- In openCypher, you can use the statement `REMOVE v:LABEL` to delete the tag `LABEL` of the vertex `v`.
- `DELETE TAG` and `DROP TAG` have the same semantics but different syntax. In nGQL, use `DELETE TAG`.

Last update: November 3, 2023

## 4.9.7 Add and delete tags

OpenCypher has the features of `SET label` and `REMOVE label` to speed up the process of querying or labeling.

NebulaGraph achieves the same operations by creating and inserting tags to an existing vertex, which can quickly query vertices based on the tag name. Users can also run `DELETE TAG` to delete some vertices that are no longer needed.

### Examples

For example, in the `basketballplayer` data set, some basketball players are also team shareholders. Users can create an index for the shareholder tag `shareholder` for quick search. If the player is no longer a shareholder, users can delete the shareholder tag of the corresponding player by `DELETE TAG`.

```
//This example creates the shareholder tag and index.
nebula> CREATE TAG IF NOT EXISTS shareholder();
nebula> CREATE TAG INDEX IF NOT EXISTS shareholder_tag on shareholder();

//This example adds a tag on the vertex.
nebula> INSERT VERTEX shareholder() VALUES "player100":();
nebula> INSERT VERTEX shareholder() VALUES "player101":();

//This example queries all the shareholders.
nebula> MATCH (v:shareholder) RETURN v;
+-----+
| v |
+-----+
| ("player100":player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}:shareholder{}) |
| ("player101":player{age: 36, name: "Tony Parker"}:shareholder{}) |
+-----+

nebula> LOOKUP ON shareholder YIELD id(vertex);
+-----+
| id(VERTEX) |
+-----+
| "player100" |
| "player101" |
+-----+

//In this example, the "player100" is no longer a shareholder.
nebula> DELETE TAG shareholder FROM "player100";
nebula> LOOKUP ON shareholder YIELD id(vertex);
+-----+
| id(VERTEX) |
+-----+
| "player101" |
+-----+
```



#### Note

If the index is created after inserting the test data, use the `REBUILD TAG INDEX <index_name_list>;` statement to rebuild the index.

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.10 Edge type statements

### 4.10.1 CREATE EDGE

`CREATE EDGE` creates an edge type with the given name in a graph space.

#### OpenCypher compatibility

Edge types in nGQL are similar to relationship types in openCypher. But they are also quite different. For example, the ways to create them are different.

- In openCypher, relationship types are created together with vertices in `CREATE` statements.
- In nGQL, edge types are created separately using `CREATE EDGE` statements. Edge types in nGQL are more like tables in MySQL.

#### Prerequisites

Running the `CREATE EDGE` statement requires some [privileges](#) for the graph space. Otherwise, NebulaGraph throws an error.

#### Syntax

To create an edge type in a specific graph space, you must specify the current working space with the `USE` statement.

```
CREATE EDGE [IF NOT EXISTS] <edge_type_name>
(
  <prop_name> <data_type> [NULL | NOT NULL] [DEFAULT <default_value>] [COMMENT '<comment>']
  [<prop_name> <data_type> [NULL | NOT NULL] [DEFAULT <default_value>] [COMMENT '<comment>']] ...
)
[TTL_DURATION = <ttl_duration>]
```

```
[TTL_COL = <prop_name>]
[COMMENT = '<comment>'];
```

Parameter	Description
IF NOT EXISTS	Detects if the edge type that you want to create exists. If it does not exist, a new one will be created. The edge type existence detection here only compares the edge type names (excluding properties).
<edge_type_name>	<p>1. The edge type name must be <b>unique</b> in a graph space.</p> <p>2. Once the edge type name is set, it can not be altered.</p> <p>3. Edge type names cannot start with a number; they support 1-4 byte UTF-8 encoded characters, including English letters (case sensitive), numbers, Chinese characters, etc., but do not include special characters other than underscores. To use special characters, reserved keywords or starting with a number, quote them with backticks (`) and cannot use periods (. ). For more information, see <a href="#">Keywords and reserved words</a>.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If you name an edge type in Chinese and encounter a <code>SyntaxError</code>, you need to quote the Chinese characters with backticks (`).</p>
<prop_name>	The name of the property. It must be unique for each edge type. The rules for permitted property names are the same as those for edge type names.
<data_type>	Shows the data type of each property. For a full description of the property data types, see <a href="#">Data types</a> and <a href="#">Boolean</a> .
NULL \  NOT NULL	Specifies if the property supports <code>NULL</code>   <code>NOT NULL</code> . The default value is <code>NULL</code> . <code>DEFAULT</code> must be specified if <code>NOT NULL</code> is set.
DEFAULT	Specifies a default value for a property. The default value can be a literal value or an expression supported by NebulaGraph. If no value is specified, the default value is used when inserting a new edge.
COMMENT	The remarks of a certain property or the edge type itself. The maximum length is 256 bytes. By default, there will be no comments on an edge type.
TTL_DURATION	Specifies the life cycle for the property. The property that exceeds the specified TTL expires. The expiration threshold is the <code>TTL_COL</code> value plus the <code>TTL_DURATION</code> . The default value of <code>TTL_DURATION</code> is <code>0</code> . It means the data never expires.
TTL_COL	Specifies the property to set a timeout on. The data type of the property must be <code>int</code> or <code>timestamp</code> . An edge type can only specify one field as <code>TTL_COL</code> . For more information on TTL, see <a href="#">TTL options</a> .

## EXAMPLES

```
nebula> CREATE EDGE IF NOT EXISTS follow(degree int);

# The following example creates an edge type with no properties.
nebula> CREATE EDGE IF NOT EXISTS no_property();

# The following example creates an edge type with a default value.
nebula> CREATE EDGE IF NOT EXISTS follow_with_default(degree int DEFAULT 20);

# In the following example, the TTL of the p2 field is set to be 100 seconds.
nebula> CREATE EDGE IF NOT EXISTS e1(p1 string, p2 int, p3 timestamp)\n    TTL_DURATION = 100, TTL_COL = "p2";
```

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.10.2 DROP EDGE

`DROP EDGE` drops an edge type with the given name in a graph space.

An edge can have only one edge type. After you drop it, the edge **CANNOT** be accessed. The edge will be deleted in the next compaction.

This operation only deletes the Schema data. All the files or directories in the disk will not be deleted directly until the next compaction.

### Prerequisites

- Running the `DROP EDGE` statement requires some [privileges](#) for the graph space. Otherwise, NebulaGraph throws an error.
- Before you drop an edge type, make sure that the edge type does not have any indexes. Otherwise, the conflict error ([ERROR (-1005]): Conflict!] will be returned. To drop an index, see [DROP INDEX](#).

### Syntax

```
DROP EDGE [IF EXISTS] <edge_type_name>
```

- `IF NOT EXISTS` : Detects if the edge type that you want to drop exists. Only when it exists will it be dropped.
- `edge_type_name` : Specifies the edge type name that you want to drop. You can drop only one edge type in one statement.

### Example

```
nebula> CREATE EDGE IF NOT EXISTS e1(p1 string, p2 int);
nebula> DROP EDGE e1;
```

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.10.3 ALTER EDGE

`ALTER EDGE` alters the structure of an edge type with the given name in a graph space. You can add or drop properties, and change the data type of an existing property. You can also set a [TTL](#) (Time-To-Live) on a property, or change its TTL duration.

### Notes

- Running the `ALTER EDGE` statement requires some [privileges](#) for the graph space. Otherwise, NebulaGraph throws an error.
- Before you alter properties for an edge type, make sure that the properties are not indexed. If the properties contain any indexes, the conflict error [ERROR (-1005)]: Conflict! will occur when you `ALTER EDGE`. For more information on dropping an index, see [DROP INDEX](#).
- The property name must be unique in an edge type. If you add a property with the same name as an existing property or a dropped property, the operation fails.
- Only the length of a `FIXED_STRING` or an `INT` can be increased.
- Only the data type conversions from `FIXED_STRING` to `STRING` and from `FLOAT` to `DOUBLE` are allowed.

### Syntax

```
ALTER EDGE <edge_type_name>
<alter_definition> [, alter_definition] ...
[ttl_definition [, ttl_definition] ...]
[COMMENT = '<comment>'];

alter_definition:
| ADD (prop_name data_type)
| DROP (prop_name)
| CHANGE (prop_name data_type)

ttl_definition:
TTL_DURATION = ttl_duration, TTL_COL = prop_name
```

- `edge_type_name` : Specifies the edge type name that you want to alter. You can alter only one edge type in one statement. Before you alter an edge type, make sure that the edge type exists in the graph space. If the edge type does not exist, an error occurs when you alter it.
- Multiple `ADD`, `DROP`, and `CHANGE` clauses are permitted in a single `ALTER EDGE` statement, separated by commas.
- When a property value is set to `NOT NULL` using `ADD` or `CHANGE`, a default value must be specified for the property, that is, the value of `DEFAULT` must be specified.

### Example

```
nebula> CREATE EDGE IF NOT EXISTS e1(p1 string, p2 int);
nebula> ALTER EDGE e1 ADD (p3 int, p4 string);
nebula> ALTER EDGE e1 TTL_DURATION = 2, TTL_COL = "p2";
nebula> ALTER EDGE e1 COMMENT = 'edge1';
```

### Implementation of the operation

Trying to use a newly altered edge type may fail because the alteration of the edge type is implemented asynchronously. To make sure the follow-up operations work as expected, Wait for two heartbeat cycles, i.e., 20 seconds.

To change the heartbeat interval, modify the `heartbeat_interval_secs` parameter in the [configuration files](#) for all services.

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.10.4 SHOW EDGES

`SHOW EDGES` shows all edge types in the current graph space.

You do not need any privileges for the graph space to run the `SHOW EDGES` statement. But the returned results are different based on [role privileges](#).

### Syntax

```
SHOW EDGES;
```

### Example

```
nebula> SHOW EDGES;
+-----+
| Name   |
+-----+
| "follow" |
| "serve"  |
+-----+
```

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.10.5 DESCRIBE EDGE

`DESCRIBE EDGE` returns the information about an edge type with the given name in a graph space, such as field names, data type, and so on.

### Prerequisites

Running the `DESCRIBE EDGE` statement requires some [privileges](#) for the graph space. Otherwise, NebulaGraph throws an error.

### Syntax

```
DESC[RIBE] EDGE <edge_type_name>
```

You can use `DESC` instead of `DESCRIBE` for short.

### Example

```
nebula> DESCRIBE EDGE follow;
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Field | Type | Null | Default | Comment |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| "degree" | "int64" | "YES" |      |      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.11 Vertex statements

### 4.11.1 INSERT VERTEX

The `INSERT VERTEX` statement inserts one or more vertices into a graph space in NebulaGraph.

#### Prerequisites

Running the `INSERT VERTEX` statement requires some [privileges](#) for the graph space. Otherwise, NebulaGraph throws an error.

#### Syntax

```
INSERT VERTEX [IF NOT EXISTS] [tag_props, [tag_props] ...]
VALUES VID: ({prop_value_list})

tag_props:
tag_name ({prop_name_list})

prop_name_list:
[prop_name [, prop_name] ...]

prop_value_list:
[prop_value [, prop_value] ...]
```

- `IF NOT EXISTS` detects if the VID that you want to insert exists. If it does not exist, a new one will be inserted.

#### Note

- `IF NOT EXISTS` only compares the names of the VID and the tag (excluding properties).
- `IF NOT EXISTS` will read to check whether the data exists, which will have a significant impact on performance.

- `tag_name` denotes the tag (vertex type), which must be created before `INSERT VERTEX`. For more information, see [CREATE TAG](#).

#### Caution

NebulaGraph 3.6.0 supports inserting vertices without tags.

#### Incompatibility

In NebulaGraph 3.6.0, inserting vertex without tag is not supported by default. If you want to use the vertex without tags, add `--graph_use_vertex_key=true` to the configuration files (`nebula-graphd.conf`) of all Graph services in the cluster, add `--use_vertex_key=true` to the configuration files (`nebula-storaged.conf`) of all Storage services in the cluster. An example of a command to insert a vertex without tag is `INSERT VERTEX VALUES "1":();`.

- `prop_name_list` contains the names of the properties on the tag.
- `VID` is the vertex ID. In NebulaGraph 2.0, string and integer VID types are supported. The VID type is set when a graph space is created. For more information, see [CREATE SPACE](#).
- `prop_value_list` must provide the property values according to the `prop_name_list`. When the `NOT NULL` constraint is set for a given property, an error is returned if no property is given. When the default value for a property is `NULL`, you can omit to specify the property value. For details, see [CREATE TAG](#).

## Caution

`INSERT VERTEX` and `CREATE` have different semantics.

- The semantics of `INSERT VERTEX` is closer to that of `INSERT` in NoSQL (key-value), or `UPSERT` (`UPDATE` or `INSERT`) in SQL.
- When two `INSERT` statements (neither uses `IF NOT EXISTS`) with the same `VID` and `TAG` are operated at the same time, the latter `INSERT` will overwrite the former.
- When two `INSERT` statements with the same `VID` but different `TAGS` are operated at the same time, the operation of different tags will not overwrite each other.

Examples are as follows.

## Examples

```
# Insert a vertex without tag.
nebula> INSERT VERTEX VALUES "1":();
```

# The following examples create tag t1 with no property and inserts vertex "10" with no property.

```
nebula> CREATE TAG IF NOT EXISTS t1();
nebula> INSERT VERTEX t1() VALUES "10":();
```

```
nebula> CREATE TAG IF NOT EXISTS t2 (name string, age int);
nebula> INSERT VERTEX t2 (name, age) VALUES "11":("n1", 12);
```

# In the following example, the insertion fails because "a13" is not int.

```
nebula> INSERT VERTEX t2 (name, age) VALUES "12":("n1", "a13");
```

# The following example inserts two vertices at one time.

```
nebula> INSERT VERTEX t2 (name, age) VALUES "13":("n3", 12), "14":("n4", 8);
```

```
nebula> CREATE TAG IF NOT EXISTS t3(p1 int);
nebula> CREATE TAG IF NOT EXISTS t4(p2 string);
```

# The following example inserts vertex "21" with two tags.

```
nebula> INSERT VERTEX t3 (p1), t4(p2) VALUES "21": (321, "hello");
```

A vertex can be inserted/written with new values multiple times. Only the last written values can be read.

```
# The following examples insert vertex "11" with new values for multiple times.
nebula> INSERT VERTEX t2 (name, age) VALUES "11":("n2", 13);
nebula> INSERT VERTEX t2 (name, age) VALUES "11":("n3", 14);
nebula> INSERT VERTEX t2 (name, age) VALUES "11":("n4", 15);
nebula> FETC PROP ON t2 "11" YIELD properties(vertex);
+-----+
| properties(VERTEX) |
+-----+
| {age: 15, name: "n4"} |
+-----+
```

```
nebula> CREATE TAG IF NOT EXISTS t5(p1 fixed_string(5) NOT NULL, p2 int, p3 int DEFAULT NULL);
nebula> INSERT VERTEX t5(p1, p2, p3) VALUES "001":("Abe", 2, 3);
```

# In the following example, the insertion fails because the value of p1 cannot be NULL.

```
nebula> INSERT VERTEX t5(p1, p2, p3) VALUES "002":(NULL, 4, 5);
[ERROR (-1009)]: SemanticError: No schema found for `t5`
```

# In the following example, the value of p3 is the default NULL.

```
nebula> INSERT VERTEX t5(p1, p2) VALUES "003":("cd", 5);
nebula> FETC PROP ON t5 "003" YIELD properties(vertex);
+-----+
| properties(VERTEX) |
+-----+
| {p1: "cd", p2: 5, p3: _NULL_} |
+-----+
```

# In the following example, the allowed maximum length of p1 is 5.

```
nebula> INSERT VERTEX t5(p1, p2) VALUES "004":("shalalalala", 4);
nebula> FETC PROP ON t5 "004" YIELD properties(vertex);
+-----+
| properties(VERTEX) |
+-----+
| {p1: "shala", p2: 4, p3: _NULL_} |
+-----+
```

If you insert a vertex that already exists with `IF NOT EXISTS`, there will be no modification.

```
# The following example inserts vertex "1".
nebula> INSERT VERTEX t2 (name, age) VALUES "1":("n2", 13);
# Modify vertex "1" with IF NOT EXISTS. But there will be no modification as vertex "1" already exists.
nebula> INSERT VERTEX IF NOT EXISTS t2 (name, age) VALUES "1":("n3", 14);
nebula> FETCH PROP ON t2 "1" YIELD properties(vertex);
+-----+
| properties(VERTEX) |
+-----+
| {age: 13, name: "n2"} |
+-----+
```

Last update: November 3, 2023

## 4.11.2 DELETE VERTEX

By default, the `DELETE VERTEX` statement deletes vertices but the incoming and outgoing edges of the vertices.

### Incompatibility

- NebulaGraph 2.x deletes vertices and their incoming and outgoing edges.
- NebulaGraph 3.6.0 only deletes the vertices, and does not delete the related outgoing and incoming edges of the vertices. At this time, there will be dangling edges by default.

The `DELETE VERTEX` statement deletes one vertex or multiple vertices at a time. You can use `DELETE VERTEX` together with pipes. For more information about pipe, see [Pipe operator](#).

### Note

- `DELETE VERTEX` deletes vertices directly.
- `DELETE TAG` deletes a tag with the given name on a specified vertex.

## Syntax

```
DELETE VERTEX <vid> [, <vid> ...] [WITH EDGE];
```

- WITH EDGE: deletes vertices and the related incoming and outgoing edges of the vertices.

## Examples

This query deletes the vertex whose ID is "team1".

```
# Delete the vertex whose VID is `team1` but the related incoming and outgoing edges are not deleted.
nebula> DELETE VERTEX "team1";
```

```
# Delete the vertex whose VID is `team1` and the related incoming and outgoing edges.
nebula> DELETE VERTEX "team1" WITH EDGE;
```

This query shows that you can use `DELETE VERTEX` together with pipe to delete vertices.

```
nebula> GO FROM "player100" OVER serve WHERE properties(edge).start_year == "2021" YIELD dst(edge) AS id | DELETE VERTEX $-.id;
```

## Process of deleting vertices

Once NebulaGraph deletes the vertices, all edges (incoming and outgoing edges) of the target vertex will become dangling edges. When NebulaGraph deletes the vertices `WITH EDGE`, NebulaGraph traverses the incoming and outgoing edges related to the vertices and deletes them all. Then NebulaGraph deletes the vertices.

### Caution

- Atomic deletion is not supported during the entire process for now. Please retry when a failure occurs to avoid partial deletion, which will cause pendent edges.
- Deleting a supernode takes a lot of time. To avoid connection timeout before the deletion is complete, you can modify the parameter `--storage_client_timeout_ms` in `nebula-graphd.conf` to extend the timeout period.

### 4.11.3 UPDATE VERTEX

The `UPDATE VERTEX` statement updates properties on tags of a vertex.

In NebulaGraph, `UPDATE VERTEX` supports compare-and-set (CAS).



An `UPDATE VERTEX` statement can only update properties on **ONE TAG** of a vertex.

#### Syntax

```
UPDATE VERTEX ON <tag_name> <vid>
SET <update_prop>
[WHEN <condition>]
[YIELD <output>]
```

Parameter	Required	Description	Example
<code>ON &lt;tag_name&gt;</code>	Yes	Specifies the tag of the vertex. The properties to be updated must be on this tag.	<code>ON player</code>
<code>&lt;vid&gt;</code>	Yes	Specifies the ID of the vertex to be updated.	<code>"player100"</code>
<code>SET &lt;update_prop&gt;</code>	Yes	Specifies the properties to be updated and how they will be updated.	<code>SET age = age + 1</code>
<code>WHEN &lt;condition&gt;</code>	No	Specifies the filter conditions. If <code>&lt;condition&gt;</code> evaluates to <code>false</code> , the <code>SET</code> clause will not take effect.	<code>WHEN name == "Tim"</code>
<code>YIELD &lt;output&gt;</code>	No	Specifies the output format of the statement.	<code>YIELD name AS Name</code>

#### Example

```
// This query checks the properties of vertex "player101".
nebula> FETCH PROP ON player "player101" YIELD properties(vertex);
+-----+
| properties(VERTEX)      |
+-----+
| {age: 36, name: "Tony Parker"} |
+-----+

// This query updates the age property and returns name and the new age.
nebula> UPDATE VERTEX ON player "player101" \
    SET age = age + 2 \
    WHEN name == "Tony Parker" \
    YIELD name AS Name, age AS Age;
+-----+-----+
| Name      | Age   |
+-----+-----+
| "Tony Parker" | 38   |
+-----+-----+
```

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.11.4 UPSERT VERTEX

The `UPSERT` statement is a combination of `UPDATE` and `INSERT`. You can use `UPSERT VERTEX` to update the properties of a vertex if it exists or insert a new vertex if it does not exist.



An `UPSERT VERTEX` statement can only update the properties on **ONE TAG** of a vertex.

The performance of `UPSERT` is much lower than that of `INSERT` because `UPSERT` is a read-modify-write serialization operation at the partition level.



Don't use `UPSERT` for scenarios with highly concurrent writes. You can use `UPDATE` or `INSERT` instead.

### Syntax

```
UPSERT VERTEX ON <tag> <vid>
SET <update_prop>
[WHEN <condition>]
[YIELD <output>]
```

Parameter	Required	Description	Example
<code>ON &lt;tag&gt;</code>	Yes	Specifies the tag of the vertex. The properties to be updated must be on this tag.	<code>ON player</code>
<code>&lt;vid&gt;</code>	Yes	Specifies the ID of the vertex to be updated or inserted.	<code>"player100"</code>
<code>SET &lt;update_prop&gt;</code>	Yes	Specifies the properties to be updated and how they will be updated.	<code>SET age = age +1</code>
<code>WHEN &lt;condition&gt;</code>	No	Specifies the filter conditions.	<code>WHEN name == "Tim"</code>
<code>YIELD &lt;output&gt;</code>	No	Specifies the output format of the statement.	<code>YIELD name AS Name</code>

### Insert a vertex if it does not exist

If a vertex does not exist, it is created no matter the conditions in the `WHEN` clause are met or not, and the `SET` clause always takes effect. The property values of the new vertex depend on:

- How the `SET` clause is defined.
- Whether the property has a default value.

For example, if:

- The vertex to be inserted will have properties `name` and `age` based on the tag `player`.
- The `SET` clause specifies that `age = 30`.

Then the property values in different cases are listed as follows:

Are WHEN conditions met	If properties have default values	Value of name	Value of age
Yes	Yes	The default value	30
Yes	No	NULL	30
No	Yes	The default value	30
No	No	NULL	30

Here are some examples:

```
// This query checks if the following three vertices exist. The result "Empty set" indicates that the vertices do not exist.
nebula> FETCH PROP ON * "player666", "player667", "player668" YIELD properties(vertex);
+-----+
| properties(VERTEX) |
+-----+
+-----+
Empty set

nebula> UPSERT VERTEX ON player "player666" \
    SET age = 30 \
    WHEN name == "Joe" \
    YIELD name AS Name, age AS Age;
+-----+-----+
| Name | Age |
+-----+-----+
| __NULL__ | 30 |
+-----+-----+

nebula> UPSERT VERTEX ON player "player666" \
    SET age = 31 \
    WHEN name == "Joe" \
    YIELD name AS Name, age AS Age;
+-----+-----+
| Name | Age |
+-----+-----+
| __NULL__ | 30 |
+-----+-----+

nebula> UPSERT VERTEX ON player "player667" \
    SET age = 31 \
    YIELD name AS Name, age AS Age;
+-----+-----+
| Name | Age |
+-----+-----+
| __NULL__ | 31 |
+-----+-----+

nebula> UPSERT VERTEX ON player "player668" \
    SET name = "Amber", age = age + 1 \
    YIELD name AS Name, age AS Age;
+-----+-----+
| Name | Age |
+-----+-----+
| "Amber" | __NULL__ |
+-----+-----+
```

In the last query of the preceding examples, since `age` has no default value, when the vertex is created, `age` is `NULL`, and `age = age + 1` does not take effect. But if `age` has a default value, `age = age + 1` will take effect. For example:

```
nebula> CREATE TAG IF NOT EXISTS player_with_default(name string, age int DEFAULT 20);
Execution succeeded

nebula> UPSERT VERTEX ON player_with_default "player101" \
    SET age = age + 1 \
    YIELD name AS Name, age AS Age;
+-----+-----+
| Name | Age |
+-----+-----+
| __NULL__ | 21 |
+-----+-----+
```

## Update a vertex if it exists

If the vertex exists and the `WHEN` conditions are met, the vertex is updated.

```
nebula> FETCH PROP ON player "player101" YIELD properties(vertex);
+-----+
```

```
| properties(VERTEX)      |
+-----+
| {age: 36, name: "Tony Parker"} |
+-----+
nebula> UPSERT VERTEX ON player "player101" \
    SET age = age + 2 \
    WHEN name == "Tony Parker" \
    YIELD name AS Name, age AS Age;
+-----+-----+
| Name      | Age   |
+-----+-----+
| "Tony Parker" | 38   |
+-----+-----+
```

If the vertex exists and the `WHEN` conditions are not met, the update does not take effect.

```
nebula> FETCH PROP ON player "player101" YIELD properties(vertex);
+-----+
| properties(VERTEX)      |
+-----+
| {age: 38, name: "Tony Parker"} |
+-----+
nebula> UPSERT VERTEX ON player "player101" \
    SET age = age + 2 \
    WHEN name == "Someone else" \
    YIELD name AS Name, age AS Age;
+-----+-----+
| Name      | Age   |
+-----+-----+
| "Tony Parker" | 38   |
+-----+-----+
```

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.12 Edge statements

### 4.12.1 INSERT EDGE

The `INSERT EDGE` statement inserts an edge or multiple edges into a graph space from a source vertex (given by `src_vid`) to a destination vertex (given by `dst_vid`) with a specific rank in NebulaGraph.

When inserting an edge that already exists, `INSERT EDGE` **overrides** the edge.

#### Syntax

```
INSERT EDGE [IF NOT EXISTS] <edge_type> ( <prop_name_list> ) VALUES
<src_vid> -> <dst_vid>[@<rank>] : ( <prop_value_list>
[ <src_vid> -> <dst_vid>[@<rank>] : ( <prop_value_list> ), ... ];

<prop_name_list> ::= 
[ <prop_name> [ <prop_name> ] ...]

<prop_value_list> ::= 
[ <prop_value> [ <prop_value> ] ...]
```

- `IF NOT EXISTS` detects if the edge that you want to insert exists. If it does not exist, a new one will be inserted.

 **Note**

- `IF NOT EXISTS` only detects whether exist and does not detect whether the property values overlap.
- `IF NOT EXISTS` will read to check whether the data exists, which will have a significant impact on performance.

- `<edge_type>` denotes the edge type, which must be created before `INSERT EDGE`. Only one edge type can be specified in this statement.
- `<prop_name_list>` is the property name list in the given `<edge_type>`.
- `src_vid` is the VID of the source vertex. It specifies the start of an edge.
- `dst_vid` is the VID of the destination vertex. It specifies the end of an edge.
- `rank` is optional. It specifies the edge rank of the same edge type. The data type is `int`. If not specified, the default value is `0`. You can insert many edges with the same edge type, source vertex, and destination vertex by using different rank values.

 **OpenCypher compatibility**

OpenCypher has no such concept as rank.

- `<prop_value_list>` must provide the value list according to `<prop_name_list>`. If the property values do not match the data type in the edge type, an error is returned. When the `NOT NULL` constraint is set for a given property, an error is returned if no property is given. When the default value for a property is `NULL`, you can omit to specify the property value. For details, see [CREATE EDGE](#).

#### Examples

```
# The following example creates edge type e1 with no property and inserts an edge from vertex "10" to vertex "11" with no property.
nebula> CREATE EDGE IF NOT EXISTS e1();
nebula> INSERT EDGE e1 () VALUES "10"->"11":();
```

```
# The following example inserts an edge from vertex "10" to vertex "11" with no property. The edge rank is 1.
nebula> INSERT EDGE e1 () VALUES "10"->"11">@1:();
```

```
nebula> CREATE EDGE IF NOT EXISTS e2 (name string, age int);
nebula> INSERT EDGE e2 (name, age) VALUES "11"->"13":("n1", 1);
```

```
# The following example creates edge type e2 with two properties.
nebula> INSERT EDGE e2 (name, age) VALUES \
    "12">"13":("n1", 1), "13">"14":("n2", 2);
```

```
# In the following example, the insertion fails because "a13" is not int.
nebula> INSERT EDGE e2 (name, age) VALUES "11">"13":("n1", "a13");
```

An edge can be inserted/written with property values multiple times. Only the last written values can be read.

```
The following examples insert edge e2 with the new values for multiple times.
nebula> INSERT EDGE e2 (name, age) VALUES "11">"13":("n1", 12);
nebula> INSERT EDGE e2 (name, age) VALUES "11">"13":("n1", 13);
nebula> INSERT EDGE e2 (name, age) VALUES "11">"13":("n1", 14);
nebula> FETCH PROP ON e2 "11">"13" YIELD edge AS e;
+-----+
| e           |
+-----+
| [e2 "11">"13" @0 {age: 14, name: "n1"}] |
+-----+
```

If you insert an edge that already exists with `IF NOT EXISTS`, there will be no modification.

```
# The following example inserts edge e2 from vertex "14" to vertex "15".
nebula> INSERT EDGE e2 (name, age) VALUES "14">"15">@1:"n1", 12;
# The following example alters the edge with IF NOT EXISTS. But there will be no alteration because edge e2 already exists.
nebula> INSERT EDGE IF NOT EXISTS e2 (name, age) VALUES "14">"15">@1:"n2", 13;
nebula> FETCH PROP ON e2 "14">"15">@1 YIELD edge AS e;
+-----+
| e           |
+-----+
| [e2 "14">"15" @1 {age: 12, name: "n1"}] |
+-----+
```

### Note

- NebulaGraph 3.6.0 allows dangling edges. Therefore, you can write the edge before the source vertex or the destination vertex exists. At this time, you can get the (not written) vertex VID through `<edgetype>._src` or `<edgetype>._dst` (which is not recommended).
- Atomic operation is not guaranteed during the entire process for now. If it fails, please try again. Otherwise, partial writing will occur. At this time, the behavior of reading the data is undefined. For example, if multiple machines are involved in the write operation, only one of the forward and reverse edges of a single edge is written successfully, or only part of the edge is written successfully when multiple edges are inserted. In this case, an error will be returned, so please execute the command again.
- Concurrently writing the same edge will cause an `edge conflict` error, so please try again later.
- The inserting speed of an edge is about half that of a vertex. Because in the storaged process, the insertion of an edge involves two tasks, while the insertion of a vertex involves only one task.

Last update: November 3, 2023

## 4.12.2 DELETE EDGE

The `DELETE EDGE` statement deletes one edge or multiple edges at a time. You can use `DELETE EDGE` together with pipe operators. For more information, see [PIPE OPERATORS](#).

To delete all the outgoing edges for a vertex, please delete the vertex. For more information, see [DELETE VERTEX](#).

### Syntax

```
DELETE EDGE <edge_type> <src_vid> -> <dst_vid>[@<rank>] [, <src_vid> -> <dst_vid>[@<rank>] ...]
```



If no rank is specified, NebulaGraph only deletes the edge with rank 0. Delete edges with all ranks, as shown in the following example.

### Examples

```
nebula> DELETE EDGE serve "player100" -> "team204"@0;
```

The following example shows that you can use `DELETE EDGE` together with pipe operators to delete edges that meet the conditions.

```
nebula> GO FROM "player100" OVER follow \
    WHERE dst(edge) == "player101" \
    YIELD src(edge) AS src, dst(edge) AS dst, rank(edge) AS rank \
    | DELETE EDGE follow $-.src->$-.dst @ $-.rank;
```

Last update: October 25, 2023

### 4.12.3 UPDATE EDGE

The `UPDATE EDGE` statement updates properties on an edge.

In NebulaGraph, `UPDATE EDGE` supports compare-and-swap (CAS).

#### Syntax

```
UPDATE EDGE ON <edge_type>
<src_vid> -> <dst_vid> [@<rank>]
SET <update_prop>
[WHEN <condition>]
[YIELD <output>]
```

Parameter	Required	Description	Example
ON <edge_type>	Yes	Specifies the edge type. The properties to be updated must be on this edge type.	ON serve
<src_vid>	Yes	Specifies the source vertex ID of the edge.	"player100"
<dst_vid>	Yes	Specifies the destination vertex ID of the edge.	"team204"
<rank>	No	Specifies the rank of the edge. The data type is <code>int</code> .	10
SET <update_prop>	Yes	Specifies the properties to be updated and how they will be updated.	SET start_year = start_year + 1
WHEN <condition>	No	Specifies the filter conditions. If <code>&lt;condition&gt;</code> evaluates to false , the <code>SET</code> clause does not take effect.	WHEN end_year < 2010
YIELD <output>	No	Specifies the output format of the statement.	YIELD start_year AS Start_Year

#### Example

The following example checks the properties of the edge with the GO statement.

```
nebula> GO FROM "player100" \
    OVER serve \
    YIELD properties(edge).start_year, properties(edge).end_year;
+-----+-----+
| properties(EDGE).start_year | properties(EDGE).end_year |
+-----+-----+
| 1997 | 2016 |
```

The following example updates the `start_year` property and returns the `end_year` and the new `start_year`.

```
nebula> UPDATE EDGE on serve "player100" -> "team204" @0 \
    SET start_year = start_year + 1 \
    WHEN end_year > 2010 \
    YIELD start_year, end_year;
+-----+-----+
| start_year | end_year |
+-----+-----+
| 1998 | 2016 |
```

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.12.4 UPSERT EDGE

The `UPSERT` statement is a combination of `UPDATE` and `INSERT`. You can use `UPSERT EDGE` to update the properties of an edge if it exists or insert a new edge if it does not exist.

The performance of `UPSERT` is much lower than that of `INSERT` because `UPSERT` is a read-modify-write serialization operation at the partition level.



Do not use `UPSERT` for scenarios with highly concurrent writes. You can use `UPDATE` or `INSERT` instead.

### Syntax

```
UPSERT EDGE ON <edge_type>
<src_vid> -> <dst_vid> [<rank>]
SET <update_prop>
[WHEN <condition>]
[YIELD <properties>]
```

Parameter	Required	Description	Example
<code>ON &lt;edge_type&gt;</code>	Yes	Specifies the edge type. The properties to be updated must be on this edge type.	<code>ON serve</code>
<code>&lt;src_vid&gt;</code>	Yes	Specifies the source vertex ID of the edge.	<code>"player100"</code>
<code>&lt;dst_vid&gt;</code>	Yes	Specifies the destination vertex ID of the edge.	<code>"team204"</code>
<code>&lt;rank&gt;</code>	No	Specifies the rank of the edge.	<code>10</code>
<code>SET &lt;update_prop&gt;</code>	Yes	Specifies the properties to be updated and how they will be updated.	<code>SET start_year = start_year +1</code>
<code>WHEN &lt;condition&gt;</code>	No	Specifies the filter conditions.	<code>WHEN end_year &lt; 2010</code>
<code>YIELD &lt;output&gt;</code>	No	Specifies the output format of the statement.	<code>YIELD start_year AS Start_Year</code>

### Insert an edge if it does not exist

If an edge does not exist, it is created no matter the conditions in the `WHEN` clause are met or not, and the `SET` clause takes effect. The property values of the new edge depend on:

- How the `SET` clause is defined.
- Whether the property has a default value.

For example, if:

- The edge to be inserted will have properties `start_year` and `end_year` based on the edge type `serve`.
- The `SET` clause specifies that `end_year = 2021`.

Then the property values in different cases are listed as follows:

Are WHEN conditions met	If properties have default values	Value of start_year	Value of end_year
Yes	Yes	The default value	2021
Yes	No	NULL	2021
No	Yes	The default value	2021
No	No	NULL	2021

Here are some examples:

```
// This example checks if the following three vertices have any outgoing serve edge. The result "Empty set" indicates that such an edge does not exist.
nebula> GO FROM "player666", "player667", "player668" \
    OVER serve \
    YIELD properties(edge).start_year, properties(edge).end_year;
+-----+-----+
| properties(EDGE).start_year | properties(EDGE).end_year |
+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
Empty set

nebula> UPSERT EDGE on serve \
    "player666" -> "team200" @0 \
    SET end_year = 2021 \
    WHEN end_year == 2010 \
    YIELD start_year, end_year;
+-----+-----+
| start_year | end_year |
+-----+-----+
| _NULL_ | 2021 |
+-----+-----+

nebula> UPSERT EDGE on serve \
    "player666" -> "team200" @0 \
    SET end_year = 2022 \
    WHEN end_year == 2010 \
    YIELD start_year, end_year;
+-----+-----+
| start_year | end_year |
+-----+-----+
| _NULL_ | 2021 |
+-----+-----+

nebula> UPSERT EDGE on serve \
    "player667" -> "team200" @0 \
    SET end_year = 2022 \
    YIELD start_year, end_year;
+-----+-----+
| start_year | end_year |
+-----+-----+
| _NULL_ | 2022 |
+-----+-----+

nebula> UPSERT EDGE on serve \
    "player668" -> "team200" @0 \
    SET start_year = 2000, end_year = end_year + 1 \
    YIELD start_year, end_year;
+-----+-----+
| start_year | end_year |
+-----+-----+
| 2000 | _NULL_ |
+-----+-----+
```

In the last query of the preceding example, since `end_year` has no default value, when the edge is created, `end_year` is `NULL`, and `end_year = end_year + 1` does not take effect. But if `end_year` has a default value, `end_year = end_year + 1` will take effect. For example:

```
nebula> CREATE EDGE IF NOT EXISTS serve_with_default(start_year int, end_year int DEFAULT 2010);
Execution succeeded

nebula> UPSERT EDGE on serve_with_default \
    "player668" -> "team200" \
    SET end_year = end_year + 1 \
    YIELD start_year, end_year;
+-----+-----+
| start_year | end_year |
+-----+-----+
| _NULL_ | 2011 |
+-----+-----+
```

## Update an edge if it exists

If the edge exists and the `WHEN` conditions are met, the edge is updated.

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player{name:"Ben Simmons"})-[e:serve]-(v2) \
    RETURN e;
+-----+
| e |
+-----+
| [:serve "player149"->"team219" @0 {end_year: 2019, start_year: 2016}] |
+-----+  
  
nebula> UPSERT EDGE on serve \
    "player149" -> "team219" \
    SET end_year = end_year + 1 \
    WHEN start_year == 2016 \
    YIELD start_year, end_year;
+-----+
| start_year | end_year |
+-----+
| 2016     | 2020   |
+-----+
```

If the edge exists and the `WHEN` conditions are not met, the update does not take effect.

```
nebula> MATCH (v:player{name:"Ben Simmons"})-[e:serve]-(v2) \
    RETURN e;
+-----+
| e |
+-----+
| [:serve "player149"->"team219" @0 {end_year: 2020, start_year: 2016}] |
+-----+  
  
nebula> UPSERT EDGE on serve \
    "player149" -> "team219" \
    SET end_year = end_year + 1 \
    WHEN start_year != 2016 \
    YIELD start_year, end_year;
+-----+
| start_year | end_year |
+-----+
| 2016     | 2020   |
+-----+
```

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.13 Native index statements

---

### 4.13.1 Index overview

Indexes are built to fast process graph queries. Nebula Graph supports two kinds of indexes: native indexes and full-text indexes. This topic introduces the index types and helps choose the right index.

#### Usage Instructions

- Indexes can improve query performance but may reduce write performance.
- An index is a prerequisite for locating data when executing a `LOOKUP` statement. If there is no index, an error will be reported when executing the `LOOKUP` statement.
- When using an index, NebulaGraph will automatically select the most optimal index.
- Indexes with high selectivity, that is, when the ratio of the number of records with unique values in the index column to the total number of records is high (for example, the ratio for `ID` numbers is 1), can significantly improve query performance. For indexes with low selectivity (such as `country`), query performance might not experience a substantial improvement.

#### Native indexes

Native indexes allow querying data based on a given property. Features are as follows.

- There are two kinds of native indexes: tag index and edge type index.
- Native indexes must be updated manually. You can use the `REBUILD INDEX` statement to update native indexes.
- Native indexes support indexing multiple properties on a tag or an edge type (composite indexes), but do not support indexing across multiple tags or edge types.

#### OPERATIONS ON NATIVE INDEXES

- [CREATE INDEX](#)
- [SHOW CREATE INDEX](#)
- [SHOW INDEXES](#)
- [DESCRIBE INDEX](#)
- [REBUILD INDEX](#)
- [SHOW INDEX STATUS](#)
- [DROP INDEX](#)
- [LOOKUP](#)
- [MATCH](#)
- [Geography index](#)

#### Full-text indexes

Full-text indexes are used to do prefix, wildcard, regexp, and fuzzy search on a string property. Features are as follows.

- Full-text indexes allow indexing just one property.
- Full-text indexes do not support logical operations such as `AND`, `OR`, and `NOT`.

 **Note**

To do complete string matches, use native indexes.

**Null values**

Indexes do not support indexing null values.

**Range queries**

In addition to querying single results from native indexes, you can also do range queries. Not all the native indexes support range queries. You can only do range searches for numeric, date, and time type properties.

---

Last update: November 3, 2023

## 4.13.2 CREATE INDEX

### Prerequisites

Before you create an index, make sure that the relative tag or edge type is created. For how to create tags or edge types, see [CREATE TAG](#) and [CREATE EDGE](#).

For how to create full-text indexes, see [Deploy full-text index](#).

### Must-read for using indexes

The concept and using restrictions of indexes are comparatively complex. Before you use indexes, you must read the following sections carefully.

You can use `CREATE INDEX` to add native indexes for the existing tags, edge types, or properties. They are usually called as tag indexes, edge type indexes, and property indexes.

- Tag indexes and edge type indexes apply to queries related to the tag and the edge type, but do not apply to queries that are based on certain properties on the tag. For example, you can use `LOOKUP` to retrieve all the vertices with the tag `player`.
- Property indexes apply to property-based queries. For example, you can use the `age` property to retrieve the VID of all vertices that meet `age == 19`.

If a property index `i_TA` is created for the property `A` of the tag `T` and `i_T` for the tag `T`, the indexes can be replaced as follows (the same for edge type indexes):

- The query engine can use `i_TA` to replace `i_T`.
- In the `MATCH` and `LOOKUP` statements, `i_T` may replace `i_TA` for querying properties.

#### Legacy version compatibility

In previous releases, the tag or edge type index in the `LOOKUP` statement cannot replace the property index for property queries.

Although the same results can be obtained by using alternative indexes for queries, the query performance varies according to the selected index.

#### Caution

Indexes can dramatically reduce the write performance. The performance can be greatly reduced. **DO NOT** use indexes in production environments unless you are fully aware of their influences on your service.

Long indexes decrease the scan performance of the Storage Service and use more memory. We suggest that you set the indexing length the same as that of the longest string to be indexed. For variable-length string-type properties, the longest index length is 256 bytes; for fixed-length string-type properties, the longest index length is the length of the index itself.

### Steps

If you must use indexes, we suggest that you:

1. Import the data into NebulaGraph.
2. Create indexes.
3. [Rebuild indexes](#).
4. After the index is created and the data is imported, you can use `LOOKUP` or `MATCH` to retrieve the data. You do not need to specify which indexes to use in a query, NebulaGraph figures that out by itself.

### Note

If you create an index before importing the data, the importing speed will be extremely slow due to the reduction in the write performance.

Keep `--disable_auto_compaction = false` during daily incremental writing.

The newly created index will not take effect immediately. Trying to use a newly created index (such as `LOOKUP` or `REBUILD INDEX`) may fail and return `can't find xxx in the space` because the creation is implemented asynchronously. To make sure the follow-up operations work as expected, Wait for two heartbeat cycles, i.e., 20 seconds. To change the heartbeat interval, modify the `heartbeat_interval_secs` in the [configuration files](#) for all services.

### Danger

After creating a new index, or dropping the old index and creating a new one with the same name again, you must `REBUILD INDEX`. Otherwise, these data cannot be returned in the `MATCH` and `LOOKUP` statements.

## Syntax

```
CREATE {TAG | EDGE} INDEX [IF NOT EXISTS] <index_name> ON {<tag_name> | <edge_name>} {[<prop_name_list>]} [COMMENT '<comment>'];
```

Parameter	Description
TAG   EDGE	Specifies the index type that you want to create.
IF NOT EXISTS	Detects if the index that you want to create exists. If it does not exist, a new one will be created.
<index_name>	The name of the index. It must be unique in a graph space. A recommended way of naming is <code>iTagName_propName</code> . Index names cannot start with a number. They supports 1 to 4 bytes UTF-8 encoded characters, such as English letters (case-sensitive), numbers, and Chinese characters, but does not support special characters except underscores. To use special characters, reserved keywords, or starting with a number, quote them with backticks. For more information, see <a href="#">Keywords and reserved words</a> .
	<b>Note:</b> If you name an index in Chinese and encounter a <code>SyntaxError</code> , you need to quote the Chinese characters with backticks (`).
<tag_name>   <edge_name>	Specifies the name of the tag or edge associated with the index.
<prop_name_list>	To index a <b>variable-length</b> string property, you must use <code>prop_name(length)</code> to specify the index length, and the maximum index length is 256. To index a tag or an edge type, ignore the <code>prop_name_list</code> .
COMMENT	The remarks of the index. The maximum length is 256 bytes. By default, there will be no comments on an index.

### Create tag/edge type indexes

```
nebula> CREATE TAG INDEX IF NOT EXISTS player_index on player();
```

```
nebula> CREATE EDGE INDEX IF NOT EXISTS follow_index on follow();
```

After indexing a tag or an edge type, you can use the `LOOKUP` statement to retrieve the VID of all vertices with the tag, or the source vertex ID, destination vertex ID, and ranks of all edges with the edge type. For more information, see [LOOKUP](#).

### Create single-property indexes

```
nebula> CREATE TAG INDEX IF NOT EXISTS player_index_0 on player(name(10));
```

The preceding example creates an index for the `name` property on all vertices carrying the `player` tag. This example creates an index using the first 10 characters of the `name` property.

```
# To index a variable-length string property, you need to specify the index length.  
nebula> CREATE TAG IF NOT EXISTS var_string(p1 string);  
nebula> CREATE TAG INDEX IF NOT EXISTS var ON var_string(p1(10));  
  
# To index a fixed-length string property, you do not need to specify the index length.  
nebula> CREATE TAG IF NOT EXISTS fix_string(p1 FIXED_STRING(10));  
nebula> CREATE TAG INDEX IF NOT EXISTS fix ON fix_string(p1);  
  
nebula> CREATE EDGE INDEX IF NOT EXISTS follow_index_0 on follow(degree);
```

### Create composite property indexes

An index on multiple properties on a tag (or an edge type) is called a composite property index.

```
nebula> CREATE TAG INDEX IF NOT EXISTS player_index_1 on player(name(10), age);
```



#### Caution

Creating composite property indexes across multiple tags or edge types is not supported.



#### Note

NebulaGraph follows the left matching principle to select indexes.

Last update: November 3, 2023

### 4.13.3 SHOW INDEXES

`SHOW INDEXES` shows the defined tag or edge type indexes names in the current graph space.

#### Syntax

```
SHOW {TAG | EDGE} INDEXES
```

#### Examples

```
nebula> SHOW TAG INDEXES;
+-----+-----+-----+
| Index Name | By Tag | Columns |
+-----+-----+-----+
| "fix"      | "fix_string" | ["p1"]   |
| "player_index_0" | "player" | ["name"] |
| "player_index_1" | "player" | ["name", "age"] |
| "var"       | "var_string" | ["p1"]   |
+-----+-----+-----+

nebula> SHOW EDGE INDEXES;
+-----+-----+
| Index Name | By Edge | Columns |
+-----+-----+
| "follow_index" | "follow" | [] |
+-----+-----+
```



#### Jacy version compatibility

In NebulaGraph 2.x, the `SHOW TAG/EDGE INDEXES` statement only returns Names .

Last update: November 3, 2023

## 4.13.4 SHOW CREATE INDEX

`SHOW CREATE INDEX` shows the statement used when creating a tag or an edge type. It contains detailed information about the index, such as its associated properties.

### Syntax

```
SHOW CREATE {TAG | EDGE} INDEX <index_name>;
```

### Examples

You can run `SHOW TAG INDEXES` to list all tag indexes, and then use `SHOW CREATE TAG INDEX` to show the information about the creation of the specified index.

```
nebula> SHOW TAG INDEXES;
+-----+-----+
| Index Name | By Tag | Columns |
+-----+-----+
| "player_index_0" | "player" | [] |
| "player_index_1" | "player" | ["name"] |
+-----+-----+

nebula> SHOW CREATE TAG INDEX player_index_1;
+-----+
| Tag Index Name | Create Tag Index |
+-----+
| "player_index_1" | "CREATE TAG INDEX `player_index_1` ON `player` ( |
| | `name`(20) |
| | )" |
+-----+
```

Edge indexes can be queried through a similar approach.

```
nebula> SHOW EDGE INDEXES;
+-----+-----+
| Index Name | By Edge | Columns |
+-----+-----+
| "follow_index" | "follow" | [] |
+-----+-----+

nebula> SHOW CREATE EDGE INDEX follow_index;
+-----+
| Edge Index Name | Create Edge Index |
+-----+
| "follow_index" | "CREATE EDGE INDEX `follow_index` ON `follow` ( |
| | )" |
+-----+
```

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.13.5 DESCRIBE INDEX

`DESCRIBE INDEX` can get the information about the index with a given name, including the property name (Field) and the property type (Type) of the index.

### Syntax

```
DESCRIBE {TAG | EDGE} INDEX <index_name>;
```

### Examples

```
nebula> DESCRIBE TAG INDEX player_index_0;
+-----+
| Field | Type      |
+-----+
| "name" | "fixed_string(30)" |
+-----+

nebula> DESCRIBE TAG INDEX player_index_1;
+-----+
| Field | Type      |
+-----+
| "name" | "fixed_string(10)" |
| "age"  | "int64"   |
+-----+
```

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.13.6 REBUILD INDEX



- If data is updated or inserted before the creation of the index, you must rebuild the indexes **manually** to make sure that the indexes contain the previously added data. Otherwise, you cannot use `LOOKUP` and `MATCH` to query the data based on the index. If the index is created before any data insertion, there is no need to rebuild the index.
- When the rebuild of an index is incomplete, queries that rely on the index can use only part of the index and therefore cannot obtain accurate results.

You can use `REBUILD INDEX` to rebuild the created tag or edge type index. For details on how to create an index, see [CREATE INDEX](#).



The speed of rebuilding indexes can be optimized by modifying the `rebuild_index_part_rate_limit` and `snapshot_batch_size` parameters in the configuration file. In addition, greater parameter values may result in higher memory and network usage, see [Storage Service configurations](#) for details.

### Syntax

```
REBUILD {TAG | EDGE} INDEX [<index_name_list>];

<index_name_list>:=
  [index_name [, index_name] ...]
```

- Multiple indexes are permitted in a single `REBUILD` statement, separated by commas. When the index name is not specified, all tag or edge indexes are rebuilt.
- After the rebuilding is complete, you can use the `SHOW {TAG | EDGE} INDEX STATUS` command to check if the index is successfully rebuilt. For details on index status, see [SHOW INDEX STATUS](#).

### Examples

```
nebula> CREATE TAG IF NOT EXISTS person(name string, age int, gender string, email string);
nebula> CREATE TAG INDEX IF NOT EXISTS single_person_index ON person(name(10));

# The following example rebuilds an index and returns the job ID.
nebula> REBUILD TAG INDEX single_person_index;
+-----+
| New Job Id |
+-----+
| 31   |
+-----+

# The following example checks the index status.
nebula> SHOW TAG INDEX STATUS;
+-----+-----+
| Name      | Index Status |
+-----+-----+
| "single_person_index" | "FINISHED"  |

# You can also use "SHOW JOB <job_id>" to check if the rebuilding process is complete.
nebula> SHOW JOB 31;
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Job Id(TaskId) | Command(Dest) | Status | Start Time    | Stop Time     | Error Code |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 31           | "REBUILD_TAG_INDEX" | "FINISHED" | 2021-07-07T09:04:24.000 | 2021-07-07T09:04:24.000 | "SUCCEEDED" |
| 0            | "storaged1"       | "FINISHED" | 2021-07-07T09:04:24.000 | 2021-07-07T09:04:28.000 | "SUCCEEDED" |
| 1            | "storaged2"       | "FINISHED" | 2021-07-07T09:04:24.000 | 2021-07-07T09:04:28.000 | "SUCCEEDED" |
| 2            | "storaged0"       | "FINISHED" | 2021-07-07T09:04:24.000 | 2021-07-07T09:04:28.000 | "SUCCEEDED" |
| "Total:3"    | "Succeeded:3"     | "Failed:0"  | "In Progress:0" | ""          |
```

NebulaGraph creates a job to rebuild the index. The job ID is displayed in the preceding return message. To check if the rebuilding process is complete, use the `SHOW JOB <job_id>` statement. For more information, see [SHOW JOB](#).

---

Last update: November 3, 2023

## 4.13.7 SHOW INDEX STATUS

`SHOW INDEX STATUS` returns the name of the created tag or edge type index and its status of job.

The status of rebuilding indexes includes:

- **QUEUE** : The job is in a queue.
- **RUNNING** : The job is running.
- **FINISHED** : The job is finished.
- **FAILED** : The job has failed.
- **STOPPED** : The job has stopped.
- **INVALID** : The job is invalid.



### Note

For details on how to create an index, see [CREATE INDEX](#).

## Syntax

```
SHOW {TAG | EDGE} INDEX STATUS;
```

## Example

```
nebula> SHOW TAG INDEX STATUS;
+-----+-----+
| Name      | Index Status |
+-----+-----+
| "player_index_0" | "FINISHED" |
| "player_index_1" | "FINISHED" |
+-----+-----+
```

Last update: November 3, 2023

## 4.13.8 DROP INDEX

`DROP INDEX` removes an existing index from the current graph space.

### Prerequisite

Running the `DROP INDEX` statement requires some [privileges](#) of `DROP TAG INDEX` and `DROP EDGE INDEX` in the given graph space. Otherwise, NebulaGraph throws an error.

### Syntax

```
DROP {TAG | EDGE} INDEX [IF EXISTS] <index_name>;
```

`IF EXISTS` : Detects whether the index that you want to drop exists. If it exists, it will be dropped.

### Example

```
nebula> DROP TAG INDEX player_index_0;
```

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.14 Full-text index statements

### 4.14.1 Full-text index restrictions

This topic introduces the restrictions for full-text indexes. Please read the restrictions very carefully before using the full-text indexes.



The full-text index feature has been redone in version 3.6.0 and is not compatible with previous versions. If you want to continue to use wildcards, regulars, fuzzy matches, etc., there are 3 ways to do so as follows:

- Delete the original full-text index, rebuild the full-text index in the new way, and use the [new query syntax](#).
- Delete the original full-text index and use the [native index and string operators](#) directly.
- Continue to use the previous version of NebulaGraph and its full-text index.

For now, full-text search has the following limitations:

- Currently, full-text search supports `LOOKUP` statements only.
- The full-text index name can contain only numbers, lowercase letters, and underscores.
- The names of full-text indexes within different graph spaces cannot be duplicated.
- The query returns 10 records by default. You can use the `LIMIT` clause to return more records, up to 10,000. You can modify the Elasticsearch parameters to adjust the maximum number of records returned.
- If there is a full-text index on the tag/edge type, the tag/edge type cannot be deleted or modified.
- The type of properties must be `STRING` or `FIXED_STRING`.
- Full-text index can not be applied to search multiple tags/edge types.
- Full-text index can not search properties with value `NULL`.
- Altering Elasticsearch indexes is not supported at this time.
- Modifying the analyzer is not supported. You have to delete the index data and then specify the analyzer when you rebuild the index.
- Make sure that you start the Elasticsearch cluster and Nebula Graph at the same time. If not, the data writing on the Elasticsearch cluster can be incomplete.
- It may take a while for Elasticsearch to create indexes. If Nebula Graph warns no index is found, you can check the status of the indexing task.
- NebulaGraph clusters deployed with K8s do not have native support for the full-text search feature. However, you can manually deploy the feature yourself.

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.14.2 Deploy full-text index

Nebula Graph full-text indexes are powered by [Elasticsearch](#). This means that you can use Elasticsearch full-text query language to retrieve what you want. Full-text indexes are managed through built-in procedures. They can be created only for variable `STRING` and `FIXED_STRING` properties when the listener cluster and the Elasticsearch cluster are deployed.

### Precaution

Before you start using the full-text index, please make sure that you know the [restrictions](#).

### Deploy Elasticsearch cluster

To deploy an Elasticsearch cluster, see [Kubernetes Elasticsearch deployment](#) or [Elasticsearch installation](#).



To support external network access to Elasticsearch, set `network.host` to `0.0.0.0` in `config/elasticsearch.yml`.

You can configure the Elasticsearch to meet your business needs. To customize the Elasticsearch, see [Elasticsearch Document](#).

### Sign in to the text search clients

When the Elasticsearch cluster is deployed, use the `SIGN IN` statement to sign in to the Elasticsearch clients. Multiple `elastic_ip:port` pairs are separated with commas. You must use the IPs and the port number in the configuration file for the Elasticsearch.

#### SYNTAX

```
SIGN IN TEXT SERVICE (<elastic_ip:port>, {HTTP | HTTPS} [<>username>, <>password>]) [<>elastic_ip:port>, ...];
```

#### EXAMPLE

```
nebula> SIGN IN TEXT SERVICE (192.168.8.100:9200, HTTP);
```



Elasticsearch does not have a username or password by default. If you configured a username and password, you need to specify them in the `SIGN IN` statement.



The Elasticsearch client can only be logged in once, and if there are changes, you need to `SIGN OUT` and then `SIGN IN` again, and the client takes effect globally, and multiple graph spaces share the same Elasticsearch client.

### Show text search clients

The `SHOW TEXT SEARCH CLIENTS` statement can list the text search clients.

#### SYNTAX

```
SHOW TEXT SEARCH CLIENTS;
```

#### EXAMPLE

Type	Host	Port

```
nebula> SHOW TEXT SEARCH CLIENTS;
```

```
+-----+-----+  
| "ELASTICSEARCH" | "192.168.8.100" | 9200 |  
+-----+-----+
```

## Sign out to the text search clients

The `SIGN OUT TEXT SERVICE` statement can sign out all the text search clients.

### SYNTAX

```
SIGN OUT TEXT SERVICE;
```

### EXAMPLE

```
nebula> SIGN OUT TEXT SERVICE;
```

---

Last update: November 3, 2023

## 4.14.3 Deploy Raft Listener for NebulaGraph Storage service

Full-text index data is written to the Elasticsearch cluster asynchronously. The Raft Listener (Listener for short) is a separate process that fetches data from the Storage Service and writes them into the Elasticsearch cluster.

### Prerequisites

- You have read and fully understood the [restrictions](#) for using full-text indexes.
- You have [deployed a NebulaGraph cluster](#).
- You have [deployed a Elasticsearch cluster](#).
- You have prepared one or multiple servers to run one or multiple raft listeners.

### Precautions

- The Storage Service that you want to run as the Listener must have the same or later release with all the other Nebula Graph services in the cluster.
- For now, you can only add all Listeners to a graph space once and for all. Trying to add a new Listener to a graph space that already has a Listener will fail. To add all Listeners, set them [in one statement](#).

### Deployment process

#### STEP 1: INSTALL THE LISTENER SERVICE

The Listener service uses the same binary as the storaged service. However, the configuration files are different and the processes use different ports. You can install NebulaGraph on all servers that need to deploy a Listener, but only the storaged service can be used. For details, see [Install NebulaGraph by RPM or DEB Package](#).

#### STEP 2: PREPARE THE CONFIGURATION FILE FOR THE LISTENER

In the `etc` directory, remove the suffix from `nebula-storaged-listener.conf.default` or `nebula-storaged-listener.conf.production` to `nebula-storaged-listener.conf`, and then modify the configuration content.

Most configurations are the same as the configurations of [Storage Service](#). This topic only introduces the differences.

Name	Default value	Description
daemonize	true	When set to <code>true</code> , the process is a daemon process.
pid_file	pids/nebula-metad-listener.pid	The file that records the process ID.
meta_server_addrs	-	IP addresses and ports of all Meta services. Multiple Meta services are separated by commas.
local_ip	-	The local IP address of the Listener service. Use real IP addresses instead of domain names or loopback IP addresses such as <code>127.0.0.1</code> .
port	-	The listening port of the RPC daemon of the Listener service.
heartbeat_interval_secs	10	The heartbeat interval of the Meta service. The unit is second (s).
listener_path	data/listener	The WAL directory of the Listener. Only one directory is allowed.
data_path	data	For compatibility reasons, this parameter can be ignored. Fill in the default value <code>data</code> .
part_man_type	memory	The type of the part manager. Optional values are <code>memory</code> and <code>meta</code> .
rocksdb_batch_size	4096	The default reserved bytes for batch operations.
rocksdb_block_cache	4	The default block cache size of BlockBasedTable. The unit is Megabyte (MB).
engine_type	rocksdb	The type of the Storage engine, such as <code>rocksdb</code> , <code>memory</code> , etc.
part_type	simple	The type of the part, such as <code>simple</code> , <code>consensus</code> , etc.

#### STEP 3: START LISTENERS

To initiate the Listener, navigate to the installation path of the desired cluster and execute the following command:

```
./bin/nebula-storaged --flagfile etc/nebula-storaged-listener.conf
```

#### STEP 4: ADD LISTENERS TO NEBULAGRAPH

Connect to NebulaGraph and run `USE <space>` to enter the graph space that you want to create full-text indexes for. Then run the following statement to add a Listener into NebulaGraph.

```
ADD LISTENER ELASTICSEARCH <listener_ip:port> [<listener_ip:port>, ...]
```



You must use real IPs for a Listener.

Add all Listeners in one statement completely.

```
nebula> ADD LISTENER ELASTICSEARCH 192.168.8.100:9789,192.168.8.101:9789;
```

#### Show Listeners

Run the `SHOW LISTENER` statement to list all Listeners.

#### EXAMPLE

```
nebula> SHOW LISTENER;
+-----+-----+-----+
| PartId | Type   | Host      | Host Status |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 1     | "ELASTICSEARCH" | "'192.168.8.100":9789" | "ONLINE"    |
| 2     | "ELASTICSEARCH" | "'192.168.8.100":9789" | "ONLINE"    |
```

```
| 3 | "ELASTICSEARCH" | ""192.168.8.100":9789" | "ONLINE" |
```

## Remove Listeners

Run the `REMOVE LISTENER ELASTICSEARCH` statement to remove all Listeners in a graph space.

### EXAMPLE

```
nebula> REMOVE LISTENER ELASTICSEARCH;
```

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.14.4 Full-text indexes

Full-text indexes are used to do prefix, wildcard, regexp, and fuzzy search on a string property.

You can use the `WHERE` clause to specify the search strings in `LOOKUP` statements.

### Prerequisite

Before using the full-text index, make sure that you have deployed a Elasticsearch cluster and a Listener cluster. For more information, see [Deploy Elasticsearch](#) and [Deploy Listener](#).

### Precaution

Before using the full-text index, make sure that you know the [restrictions](#).

### Full Text Queries

Full-text queries enable you to search for parsed text fields, using a parser with strict syntax to return content based on the query string provided. For details, see [Query string query](#).

### Syntax

#### CREATE FULL-TEXT INDEXES

```
CREATE FULLTEXT {TAG | EDGE} INDEX <index_name> ON {<tag_name> | <edge_name>} (<prop_name> [, <prop_name>]...) [ANALYZER=<analyzer_name>];
```

- Composite indexes with multiple properties are supported when creating full-text indexes.
- `<analyzer_name>` is the name of the analyzer. The default value is `standard`. To use other analyzers (e.g. [IK Analysis](#)), you need to make sure that the corresponding analyzer is installed in Elasticsearch in advance.

#### SHOW FULL-TEXT INDEXES

```
SHOW FULLTEXT INDEXES;
```

#### REBUILD FULL-TEXT INDEXES

```
REBUILD FULLTEXT INDEX;
```



When there is a large amount of data, rebuilding full-text index is slow, you can modify `snapshot_send_files=false` in the configuration file of Storage service(`nebula-storaged.conf`).

#### DROP FULL-TEXT INDEXES

```
DROP FULLTEXT INDEX <index_name>;
```

#### USE QUERY OPTIONS

```
LOOKUP ON {<tag> | <edge_type>} WHERE ES_QUERY(<index_name>, "<text>") YIELD <return_list> [| LIMIT [<offset>], <number_rows>];
```

```
<return_list>
<prop_name> [AS <prop_alias>] [, <prop_name> [AS <prop_alias>] ...] [, id(vertex) [AS <prop_alias>]] [, score() AS <score_alias>]
```

- **index\_name** : The name of the full-text index.
- **text** : Search conditions. The where can only be followed by the ES\_QUERY, and all judgment conditions must be written in the text. For supported syntax, see [Query string syntax](#).
- **score()** : The score calculated by doing N degree expansion for the eligible vertices. The default value is 1.0. The higher the score, the higher the degree of match. The return value is sorted by default from highest to lowest score. For details, see [Search and Scoring in Lucene](#).

## Examples

```
// This example creates the graph space.
nebula> CREATE SPACE IF NOT EXISTS basketballplayer (partition_num=3,replica_factor=1, vid_type=fixed_string(30));

// This example signs in the text service.
nebula> SIGN IN TEXT SERVICE (192.168.8.100:9200, HTTP);

// This example checks the text service status.
nebula> SHOW TEXT SEARCH CLIENTS;
+-----+-----+
| Type | Host | Port |
+-----+-----+
| "ELASTICSEARCH" | "192.168.8.100" | 9200 |
+-----+-----+

// This example switches the graph space.
nebula> USE basketballplayer;

// This example adds the listener to the NebulaGraph cluster.
nebula> ADD LISTENER ELASTICSEARCH 192.168.8.100:9789;

// This example checks the listener status. When the status is 'Online', the listener is ready.
nebula> SHOW LISTENER;
+-----+-----+-----+
| PartId | Type | Host | Host Status |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 1 | "ELASTICSEARCH" | "192.168.8.100:9789" | "ONLINE" |
| 2 | "ELASTICSEARCH" | "192.168.8.100:9789" | "ONLINE" |
| 3 | "ELASTICSEARCH" | "192.168.8.100:9789" | "ONLINE" |
+-----+-----+-----+

// This example creates the tag.
nebula> CREATE TAG IF NOT EXISTS player(name string, city string);

// This example creates a single-attribute full-text index.
nebula> CREATE FULLTEXT TAG INDEX fulltext_index_1 ON player(name) ANALYZER="standard";

// This example creates a multi-attribute full-text index.
nebula> CREATE FULLTEXT TAG INDEX fulltext_index_2 ON player(name,city) ANALYZER="standard";

// This example rebuilds the full-text index.
nebula> REBUILD FULLTEXT INDEX;

// This example shows the full-text index.
nebula> SHOW FULLTEXT INDEXES;
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Name | Schema Type | Schema Name | Fields | Analyzer |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| "fulltext_index_1" | "Tag" | "player" | "name" | "standard" |
| "fulltext_index_2" | "Tag" | "player" | "name, city" | "standard" |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+

// This example inserts the test data.
nebula> INSERT VERTEX player(name, city) VALUES \
  "Russell Westbrook":("Russell Westbrook", "Los Angeles"), \
  "Chris Paul":("Chris Paul", "Houston"), \
  "Boris Diaw":("Boris Diaw", "Houston"), \
  "David West":("David West", "Philadelphia"), \
  "Danny Green":("Danny Green", "Philadelphia"), \
  "Tim Duncan":("Tim Duncan", "New York"), \
  "James Harden":("James Harden", "New York"), \
  "Tony Parker":("Tony Parker", "Chicago"), \
  "Aron Baynes":("Aron Baynes", "Chicago"), \
  "Ben Simmons":("Ben Simmons", "Phoenix"), \
  "Blake Griffin":("Blake Griffin", "Phoenix");

// These examples run test queries.
nebula> LOOKUP ON player WHERE ES_QUERY(fulltext_index_1,"Chris") YIELD id(vertex);
+-----+
| id(VERTEX) |
+-----+
| "Chris Paul" |
+-----+
nebula> LOOKUP ON player WHERE ES_QUERY(fulltext_index_1,"Harden") YIELD properties(vertex);
```

```
+-----+
| properties(VERTEX) |
+-----+
| {_vid: "James Harden", city: "New York", name: "James Harden"} |
+-----+  

nebula> LOOKUP ON player WHERE ES_QUERY(fulltext_index_1,"Da*") YIELD properties(vertex);
+-----+
| properties(VERTEX) |
+-----+
| {_vid: "David West", city: "Philadelphia", name: "David West"} |
| {_vid: "Danny Green", city: "Philadelphia", name: "Danny Green"} |
+-----+  

nebula> LOOKUP ON player WHERE ES_QUERY(fulltext_index_1,"*b*") YIELD id(vertex);
+-----+
| id(VERTEX) |
+-----+
| "Russell Westbrook" |
| "Boris Diaw" |
| "Aron Baynes" |
| "Ben Simmons" |
| "Blake Griffin" |
+-----+  

nebula> LOOKUP ON player WHERE ES_QUERY(fulltext_index_1,"*b*") YIELD id(vertex) | LIMIT 2,3;
+-----+
| id(VERTEX) |
+-----+
| "Aron Baynes" |
| "Ben Simmons" |
| "Blake Griffin" |
+-----+  

nebula> LOOKUP ON player WHERE ES_QUERY(fulltext_index_1,"*b*") YIELD id(vertex) | YIELD count(*);
+-----+
| count(*) |
+-----+
| 5 |
+-----+  

nebula> LOOKUP ON player WHERE ES_QUERY(fulltext_index_1,"*b*") YIELD id(vertex), score() AS score;
+-----+-----+
| id(VERTEX) | score |
+-----+-----+
| "Russell Westbrook" | 1.0 |
| "Boris Diaw" | 1.0 |
| "Aron Baynes" | 1.0 |
| "Ben Simmons" | 1.0 |
| "Blake Griffin" | 1.0 |
+-----+-----+  

// For documents containing a word 'b', its score will be multiplied by a weighting factor of 4, while for documents containing a word 'c', the default weighting factor of 1 is used.  

nebula> LOOKUP ON player WHERE ES_QUERY(fulltext_index_1,"*b*^4 OR *c*") YIELD id(vertex), score() AS score;
+-----+
| id(VERTEX) | score |
+-----+
| "Russell Westbrook" | 4.0 |
| "Boris Diaw" | 4.0 |
| "Aron Baynes" | 4.0 |
| "Ben Simmons" | 4.0 |
| "Blake Griffin" | 4.0 |
| "Chris Paul" | 1.0 |
| "Tim Duncan" | 1.0 |
+-----+  

// When using a multi-attribute full-text index query, the conditions are matched within all properties of the index.  

nebula> LOOKUP ON player WHERE ES_QUERY(fulltext_index_2,"*h*") YIELD properties(vertex);
+-----+
| properties(VERTEX) |
+-----+
| {_vid: "Chris Paul", city: "Houston", name: "Chris Paul"} |
| {_vid: "Boris Diaw", city: "Houston", name: "Boris Diaw"} |
| {_vid: "David West", city: "Philadelphia", name: "David West"} |
| {_vid: "James Harden", city: "New York", name: "James Harden"} |
| {_vid: "Tony Parker", city: "Chicago", name: "Tony Parker"} |
| {_vid: "Aron Baynes", city: "Chicago", name: "Aron Baynes"} |
| {_vid: "Ben Simmons", city: "Phoenix", name: "Ben Simmons"} |
| {_vid: "Blake Griffin", city: "Phoenix", name: "Blake Griffin"} |
| {_vid: "Danny Green", city: "Philadelphia", name: "Danny Green"} |
+-----+  

// When using multi-attribute full-text index queries, you can specify different text for different properties for the query.  

nebula> LOOKUP ON player WHERE ES_QUERY(fulltext_index_2,"name:*b* AND city:Houston") YIELD properties(vertex);
+-----+
| properties(VERTEX) |
+-----+
| {_vid: "Boris Diaw", city: "Houston", name: "Boris Diaw"} |
+-----+  

// Delete single-attribute full-text index.  

nebula> DROP FULLTEXT INDEX fulltext_index_1;
```

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.15 Subgraph and path

### 4.15.1 GET SUBGRAPH

The `GET SUBGRAPH` statement returns a subgraph that is generated by traversing a graph starting from a specified vertex. `GET SUBGRAPH` statements allow you to specify the number of steps and the type or direction of edges during the traversal.

#### Syntax

```
GET SUBGRAPH [WITH PROP] [<step_count> {STEP | STEPS}] FROM {<vid>, <vid>...}
[{:IN | OUT | BOTH} <edge_type>, <edge_type>...]
[WHERE <expression> [AND <expression> ...]]
YIELD {[VERTICES AS <vertex_alias>] [,EDGES AS <edge_alias>]};
```

- `WITH PROP` shows the properties. If not specified, the properties will be hidden.
- `step_count` specifies the number of hops from the source vertices and returns the subgraph from 0 to `step_count` hops. It must be a non-negative integer. Its default value is 1.
- `vid` specifies the vertex IDs.
- `edge_type` specifies the edge type. You can use `IN`, `OUT`, and `BOTH` to specify the traversal direction of the edge type. The default is `BOTH`.
- `<WHERE clause>` specifies the filter conditions for the traversal, which can be used with the boolean operator `AND`.
- `YIELD` defines the output that needs to be returned. You can return only vertices or edges. A column alias must be set.



#### Note

The path type of `GET SUBGRAPH` is `trail`. Only vertices can be repeatedly visited in graph traversal. For more information, see [Path](#).

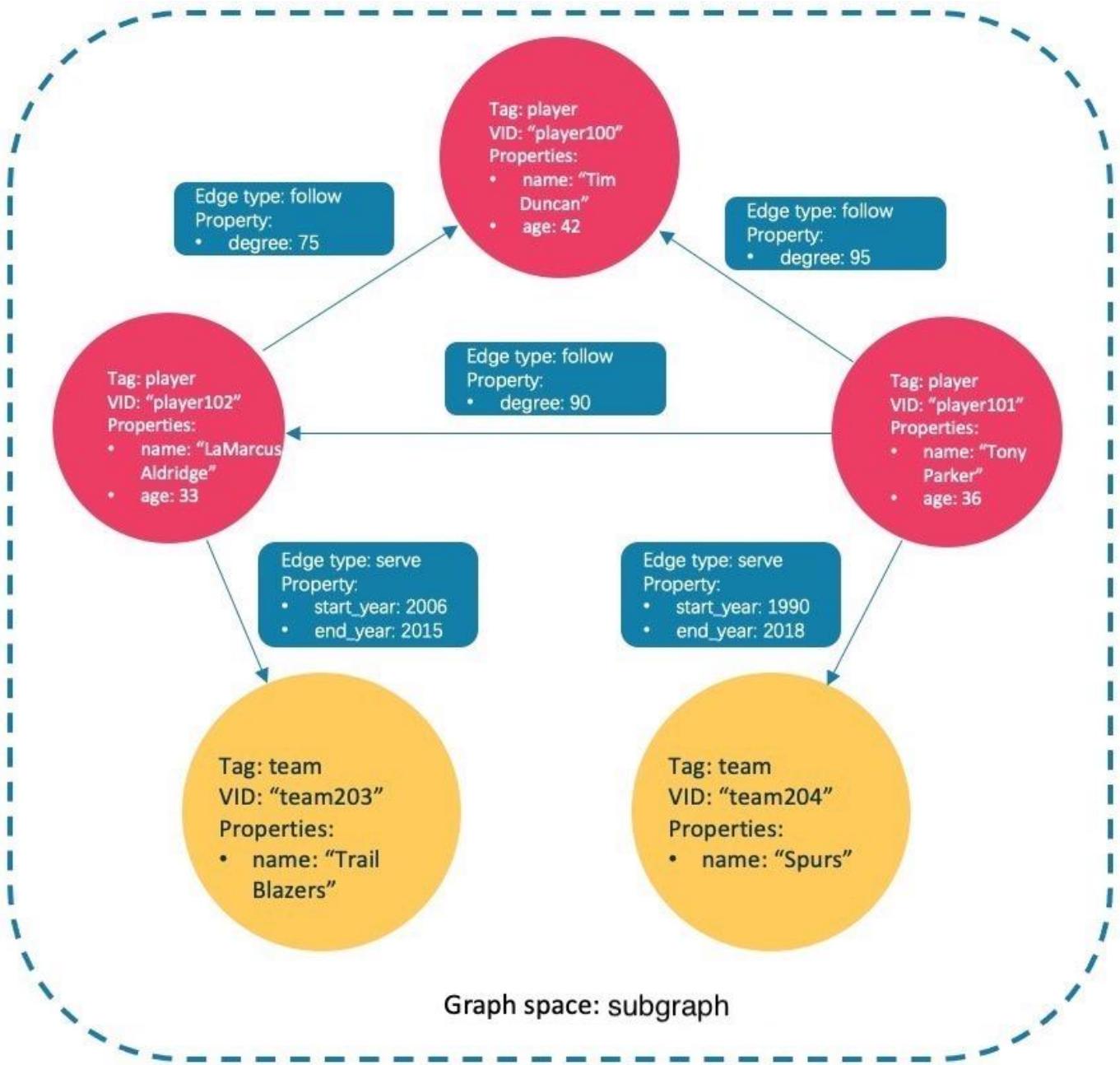
#### Limitations

While using the `WHERE` clause in a `GET SUBGRAPH` statement, note the following restrictions:

- **Only support** the `AND` operator.
- **Only support** filter destination vertex, the vertex format must be `$$.tagName.propName` .
- **Support** filter edge, the edge format must be `edge_type.propName` .
- **Support** math functions, aggregate functions, string functions, datetime functions, type conversion functions and general functions in list functions.
- **Not support** aggregate functions, schema-related functions, conditional expression, predicate functions, geography function and user-defined functions.

#### Examples

The following graph is used as the sample.



Insert the test data:

```

nebula> CREATE SPACE IF NOT EXISTS subgraph(partition_num=15, replica_factor=1, vid_type=fixed_string(30));
nebula> USE subgraph;
nebula> CREATE TAG IF NOT EXISTS player(name string, age int);
nebula> CREATE TAG IF NOT EXISTS team(name string);
nebula> CREATE EDGE IF NOT EXISTS follow(degree int);
nebula> CREATE EDGE IF NOT EXISTS serve(start_year int, end_year int);
nebula> INSERT VERTEX player(name, age) VALUES "player100":("Tim Duncan", 42);
nebula> INSERT VERTEX player(name, age) VALUES "player101":("Tony Parker", 36);
nebula> INSERT VERTEX player(name, age) VALUES "player102":("LaMarcus Aldridge", 33);
nebula> INSERT VERTEX team(name) VALUES "team203":("Trail Blazers"), "team204":("Spurs");
nebula> INSERT EDGE follow(degree) VALUES "player101" -> "player100":(95);
nebula> INSERT EDGE follow(degree) VALUES "player101" -> "player102":(90);

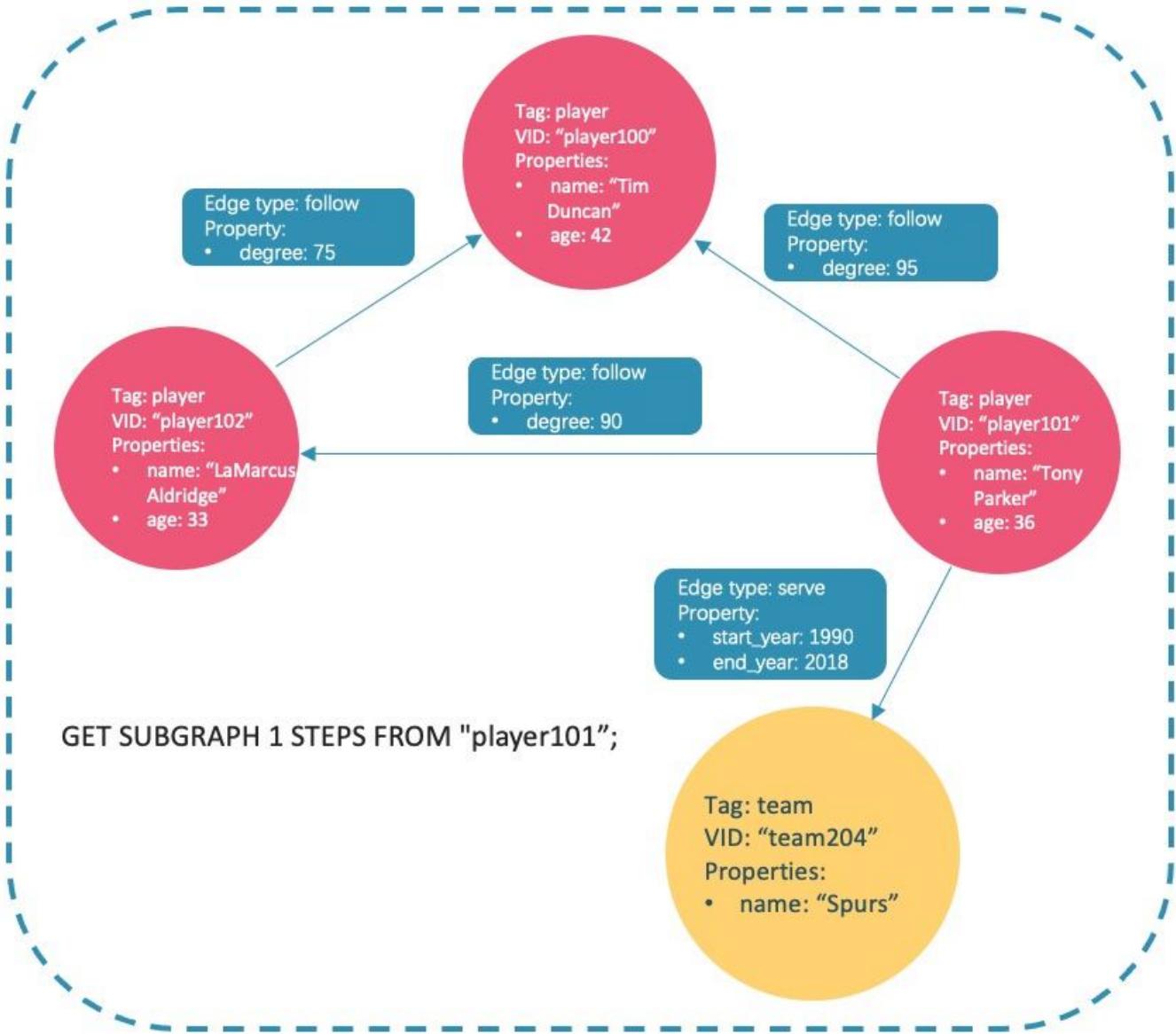
```

```
nebula> INSERT EDGE follow(degree) VALUES "player102" -> "player100":(75);
nebula> INSERT EDGE serve(start_year, end_year) VALUES "player101" -> "team204":(1999, 2018), "player102" -> "team203":(2006, 2015);
```

- This example goes one step from the vertex `player101` over all edge types and gets the subgraph.

```
nebula> GET SUBGRAPH 1 STEPS FROM "player101" YIELD VERTICES AS nodes, EDGES AS relationships;
+-----+-----+
| nodes | relationships |
+-----+-----+
| [{"player101":player{}}] | [{"serve": "player101->team204":@0 {}, ["follow": "player101->player100":@0 {}], ["follow": "player101->player102":@0 {}]}] |
| [{"team204":team{}}], [{"player100":player{}}, {"player102":player{}}] | [{"follow": "player102->player100":@0 {}}] |
+-----+-----+
```

The returned subgraph is as follows.



- This example goes one step from the vertex `player101` over incoming `follow` edges and gets the subgraph.

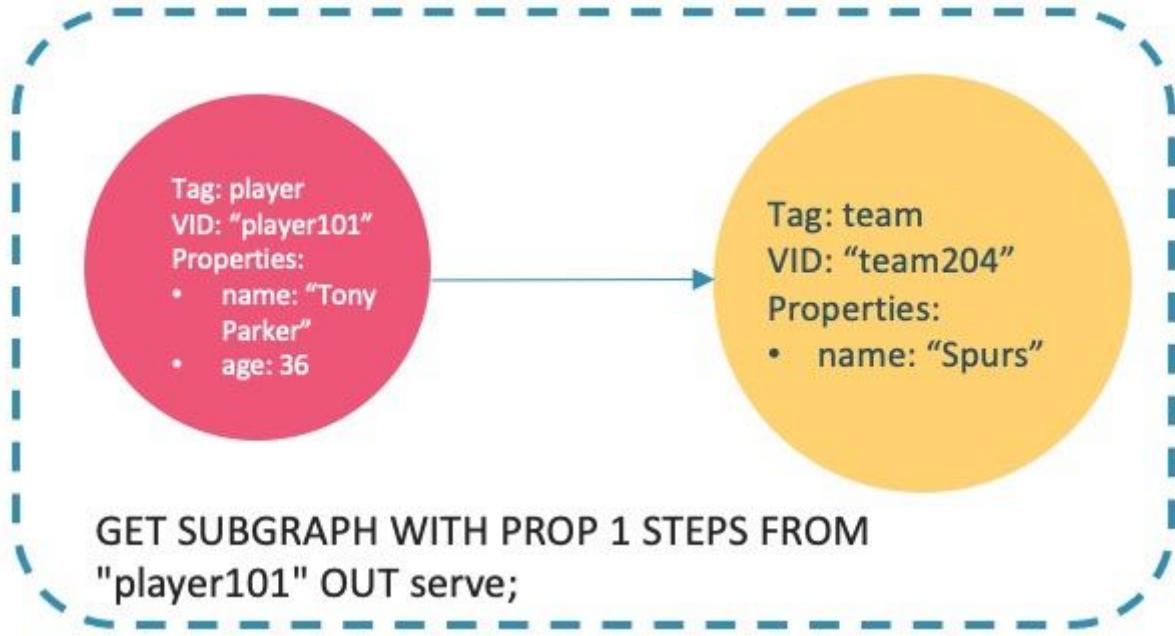
```
nebula> GET SUBGRAPH 1 STEPS FROM "player101" IN follow YIELD VERTICES AS nodes, EDGES AS relationships;
+-----+-----+
| nodes | relationships |
+-----+-----+
| [{"player101":player{}}] | [] |
+-----+-----+
```

There is no incoming `follow` edge to `player101`, so only the vertex `player101` is returned.

- This example goes one step from the vertex `player101` over outgoing `serve` edges, gets the subgraph, and shows the property of the edge.

```
nebula> GET SUBGRAPH WITH PROP 1 STEPS FROM "player101" OUT serve YIELD VERTICES AS nodes, EDGES AS relationships;
+-----+-----+
| nodes | relationships |
+-----+-----+
| [{"player101":player{age: 36, name: "Tony Parker"}}, {"team204":team{name: "Spurs"}}, {}] | [{"serve": "player101->team204" @0 {end_year: 2018, start_year: 1999}}] |
+-----+-----+
```

The returned subgraph is as follows.



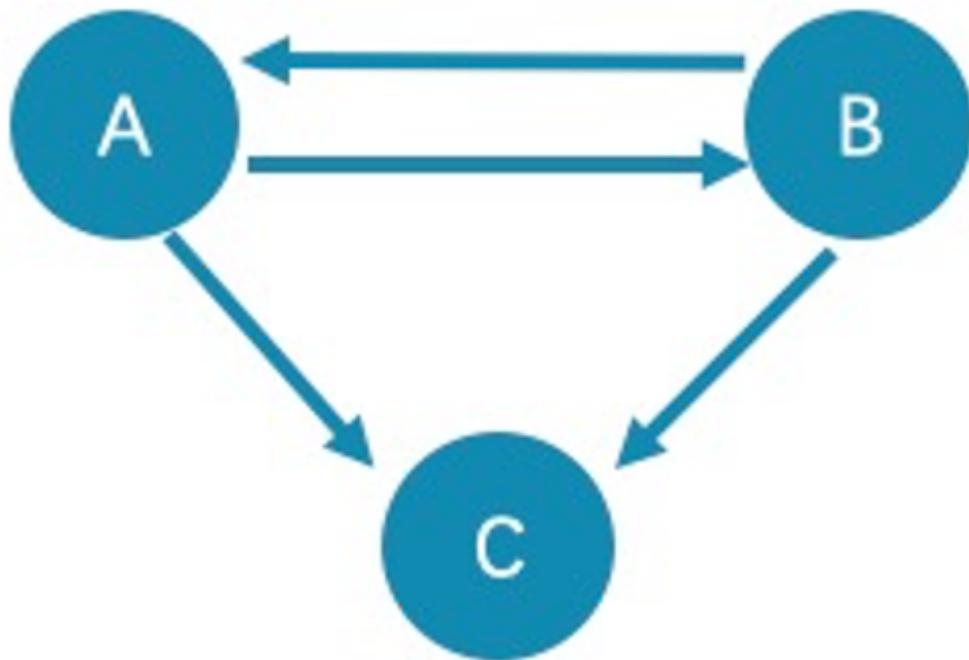
- This example goes two steps from the vertex `player101` over `follow` edges, filters by `degree > 90` and `age > 30`, and shows the properties of edges.

```
nebula> GET SUBGRAPH WITH PROP 2 STEPS FROM "player101" \
  WHERE follow.degree > 90 AND $$.player.age > 30 \
  YIELD VERTICES AS nodes, EDGES AS relationships;
+-----+-----+
| nodes | relationships |
+-----+-----+
| [{"player101":player{age: 36, name: "Tony Parker"}}, {"player100":player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}}, {}] | [{"follow": "player101->player100" @0 {degree: 95}}] |
+-----+-----+
```

## FAQ

### WHY IS THE NUMBER OF HOPS IN THE RETURNED RESULT GREATER THAN STEP\_COUNT?

To show the completeness of the subgraph, an additional hop is made on all vertices that meet the conditions. The following graph is used as the sample.



- The returned paths of `GET SUBGRAPH 1 STEPS FROM "A"`; are `A->B`, `B->A`, and `A->C`. To show the completeness of the subgraph, an additional hop is made on all vertices that meet the conditions, namely `B->C`.
- The returned path of `GET SUBGRAPH 1 STEPS FROM "A" IN follow`; is `B->A`. To show the completeness of the subgraph, an additional hop is made on all vertices that meet the conditions, namely `A->B`.

If you only query paths or vertices that meet the conditions, we suggest you use `MATCH` or `GO`. The example is as follows.

```

nebula> MATCH p=(v:player) --(v2) WHERE id(v)=="A" RETURN p;
nebula> GO 1 STEPS FROM "A" OVER follow YIELD src(edge),dst(edge);
  
```

#### WHY IS THE NUMBER OF HOPS IN THE RETURNED RESULT LOWER THAN `STEP_COUNT`?

The query stops when there is not enough subgraph data and will not return the null value.

```

nebula> GET SUBGRAPH 100 STEPS FROM "player101" OUT follow YIELD VERTICES AS nodes, EDGES AS relationships;
+-----+-----+
| nodes | relationships |
+-----+-----+
| [{"player101":player{}}] | [{"follow": "player101->player100":@0}, {"follow": "player101->player102":@0}] |
| [{"player100":player{}}, {"player102":player{}}] | [{"follow": "player102->player100":@0}] |
+-----+-----+
  
```

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.15.2 FIND PATH

The `FIND PATH` statement finds the paths between the selected source vertices and destination vertices.

### Note

To improve the query performance with the `FIND PATH` statement, you can add the `num_operator_threads` parameter in the `nebula-graphd.conf` configuration file. The value range of the `num_operator_threads` parameter is [2, 10] and make sure that the value is not greater than the number of CPU cores of the machine where the `graphd` service is deployed. It is recommended to set the value to the number of CPU cores of the machine where the `graphd` service is deployed. For more information about the `nebula-graphd.conf` configuration file, see [nebula-graphd.conf](#).

## Syntax

```
FIND { SHORTEST | SINGLE SHORTEST | ALL | NOLOOP } PATH [WITH PROP] FROM <vertex_id_list> TO <vertex_id_list>
OVER <edge_type_list> {REVERSELY | BIDIRECT}
[<WHERE clause>] {UPTO <N> {STEP|STEPS}}
YIELD path as <alias>
[| ORDER BY $-.path] [| LIMIT <M>];

<vertex_id_list> ::=
  [vertex_id [, vertex_id] ...]
```

- `SHORTEST` finds all the shortest path.
- `ALL` finds all the paths.
- `NOLOOP` finds the paths without circles.
- `WITH PROP` shows properties of vertices and edges. If not specified, properties will be hidden.
- `<vertex_id_list>` is a list of vertex IDs separated with commas (,). It supports `$-` and `$var`.
- `<edge_type_list>` is a list of edge types separated with commas (,). `*` is all edge types.
- `REVERSELY | BIDIRECT` specifies the direction. `REVERSELY` is reverse graph traversal while `BIDIRECT` is bidirectional graph traversal.
- `<WHERE clause>` filters properties of edges.
- `UPTO <N> {STEP|STEPS}` is the maximum hop number of the path. The default value is `5`.
- `ORDER BY $-.path` specifies the order of the returned paths. For information about the order rules, see [Path](#).
- `LIMIT <M>` specifies the maximum number of rows to return.

### Note

The path type of `FIND PATH` is `trail`. Only vertices can be repeatedly visited in graph traversal. For more information, see [Path](#).

## Limitations

- When a list of source and/or destination vertex IDs are specified, the paths between any source vertices and the destination vertices will be returned.
- There can be cycles when searching all paths.
- `FIND PATH` only supports filtering properties of edges with `WHERE` clauses. Filtering properties of vertices and functions are not supported for now.
- `FIND PATH` is a single-thread procedure, so it uses much memory.

## Examples

A returned path is like `(<vertex_id>)-[:<edge_type_name>@<rank>]-(<vertex_id>)`.

```
nebula> FIND SHORTEST PATH FROM "player102" TO "team204" OVER * YIELD path AS p;
+-----+
| p |-----+
| <"player102">[:serve@0 {}]>("team204")> |
+-----+
```

```
nebula> FIND SHORTEST PATH WITH PROP FROM "team204" TO "player100" OVER * REVERSELY YIELD path AS p;
+-----+
| p |-----+
| <"team204" :team{name: "Spurs"}>[:-serve@0 {end_year: 2016, start_year: 1997}]-("player100" :player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"})> |
+-----+
```

```
nebula> FIND SHORTEST PATH FROM "player100", "player130" TO "player132", "player133" OVER * BIDIRECT UPTO 18 STEPS YIELD path as p;
+-----+
| p |-----+
| <"player100"><-[follow@0 {}]>("player144")<-[follow@0 {}]>("player133")> |
| <"player100">[:-serve@0 {}]>("team204")<-[serve@0 {}]>("player138")<-[serve@0 {}]>("team225")<-[serve@0 {}]>("player132")> |
| <"player130">[:-serve@0 {}]>("team219")<-[serve@0 {}]>("player112")<-[serve@0 {}]>("team204")<-[serve@0 {}]>("player114")<-[follow@0 {}]>("player133")> |
| <"player130">[:-serve@0 {}]>("team219")<-[serve@0 {}]>("player109")<-[serve@0 {}]>("team204")<-[serve@0 {}]>("player114")<-[follow@0 {}]>("player133")> |
| <"player130">[:-serve@0 {}]>("team219")<-[serve@0 {}]>("player104")<-[serve@0 {}]>("team204")<-[serve@0 {}]>("player114")<-[follow@0 {}]>("player133")> |
| ... |-----+
| <"player130">[:-serve@0 {}]>("team219")<-[serve@0 {}]>("player112")<-[serve@0 {}]>("team204")<-[serve@0 {}]>("player138")<-[serve@0 {}]>("team225")<-[serve@0 {}]>("player132")> |
| <"player130">[:-serve@0 {}]>("team219")<-[serve@0 {}]>("player109")<-[serve@0 {}]>("team204")<-[serve@0 {}]>("player138")<-[serve@0 {}]>("team225")<-[serve@0 {}]>("player132")> |
| ... |-----+
```

```
nebula> FIND ALL PATH FROM "player100" TO "team204" OVER * WHERE follow.degree is EMPTY or follow.degree >=0 YIELD path AS p;
+-----+
| p |-----+
| <"player100">[:-serve@0 {}]>("team204")> |
| <"player100"><-[follow@0 {}]>("player125")<-[serve@0 {}]>("team204")> |
| <"player100"><-[follow@0 {}]>("player101")<-[serve@0 {}]>("team204")> |
| ... |-----+
+-----+
```

```
nebula> FIND NOLOOP PATH FROM "player100" TO "team204" OVER * YIELD path AS p;
+-----+
| p |-----+
| <"player100">[:-serve@0 {}]>("team204")> |
| <"player100"><-[follow@0 {}]>("player125")<-[serve@0 {}]>("team204")> |
| <"player100"><-[follow@0 {}]>("player101")<-[serve@0 {}]>("team204")> |
| <"player100"><-[follow@0 {}]>("player101")<-[follow@0 {}]>("player125")<-[serve@0 {}]>("team204")> |
| <"player100"><-[follow@0 {}]>("player101")<-[follow@0 {}]>("player102")<-[serve@0 {}]>("team204")> |
+-----+
```

## FAQ

**DOES IT SUPPORT THE WHERE CLAUSE TO ACHIEVE CONDITIONAL FILTERING DURING GRAPH TRAVERSAL?**

`FIND PATH` only supports filtering properties of edges with `WHERE` clauses, such as `WHERE follow.degree is EMPTY or follow.degree >=0`.

Filtering properties of vertices is not supported for now.

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.16 Query tuning and terminating statements

### 4.16.1 EXPLAIN and PROFILE

`EXPLAIN` helps output the execution plan of an nGQL statement without executing the statement.

`PROFILE` executes the statement, then outputs the execution plan as well as the execution profile. You can optimize the queries for better performance according to the execution plan and profile.

#### Execution Plan

The execution plan is determined by the execution planner in the NebulaGraph query engine.

The execution planner processes the parsed nGQL statements into `actions`. An `action` is the smallest unit that can be executed. A typical `action` fetches all neighbors of a given vertex, gets the properties of an edge, and filters vertices or edges based on the given conditions. Each `action` is assigned to an `operator` that performs the action.

For example, a `SHOW TAGS` statement is processed into two `actions` and assigned to a `Start operator` and a `ShowTags operator`, while a more complex `GO` statement may be processed into more than 10 `actions` and assigned to 10 operators.

#### Syntax

- `EXPLAIN`

```
EXPLAIN [format= {"row" | "dot" | "tck"}] <your_nGQL_statement>;
```

- `PROFILE`

```
PROFILE [format= {"row" | "dot" | "tck"}] <your_nGQL_statement>;
```

#### Output formats

The output of an `EXPLAIN` or a `PROFILE` statement has three formats, the default `row` format, the `dot` format, and the `tck` format. You can use the `format` option to modify the output format. Omitting the `format` option indicates using the default `row` format.

## The row format

The `row` format outputs the return message in a table as follows.

- EXPLAIN

```
nebula> EXPLAIN format="row" SHOW TAGS;
Execution succeeded (time spent 327/892 us)

Execution Plan

-----+-----+-----+
| id | name | dependencies | profiling data | operator info
-----+-----+-----+
| 1 | ShowTags | 0 | | outputVar: [{"colNames":[],"name":"_ShowTags_1","type":"DATASET"}] |
| | | | | inputVar: |
-----+-----+-----+
| 0 | Start | | | outputVar: [{"colNames":[],"name":"_Start_0","type":"DATASET"}] |
-----+-----+-----+
```

- PROFILE

```
nebula> PROFILE format="row" SHOW TAGS;
+-----+
| Name |
+-----+
| player |
+-----+
| team |
+-----+
Got 2 rows (time spent 2038/2728 us)

Execution Plan

-----+-----+-----+
| id | name | dependencies | profiling data | operator info
-----+-----+-----+
| 1 | ShowTags | 0 | ver: 0, rows: 1, execTime: 42us, totalTime: 1177us | outputVar: [{"colNames":[],"name":"_ShowTags_1","type":"DATASET"}] |
| | | | | inputVar: |
-----+-----+-----+
| 0 | Start | | ver: 0, rows: 0, execTime: 1us, totalTime: 57us | outputVar: [{"colNames":[],"name":"_Start_0","type":"DATASET"}] |
-----+-----+-----+
```

The descriptions are as follows.

Parameter	Description
id	The ID of the operator .
name	The name of the operator .
dependencies	The ID of the operator that the current operator depends on.
profiling data	The content of the execution profile. ver is the version of the operator . rows shows the number of rows to be output by the operator . execTime shows the execution time of action . totalTime is the sum of the execution time, the system scheduling time, and the queueing time.
operator info	The detailed information of the operator .

## The dot format

You can use the `format="dot"` option to output the return message in the `dot` language, and then use Graphviz to generate a graph of the plan.

 Note

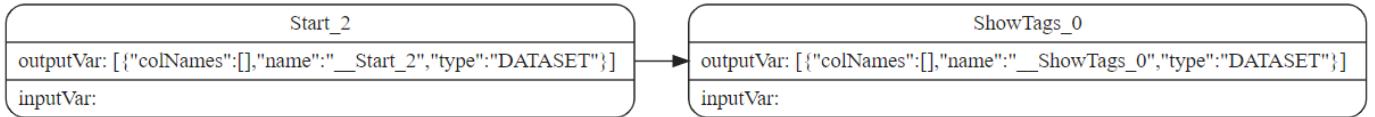
Graphviz is open source graph visualization software. Graphviz provides an online tool for previewing DOT language files and exporting them to other formats such as SVG or JSON. For more information, see [Graphviz Online](#).

```
nebula> EXPLAIN format="dot" SHOW TAGS;
Execution succeeded (time spent 161/665 us)
Execution Plan
```

**plan**

```
graph TD
    Start_2[Start_2<br/>outputVar: [{"colNames":[], "name": "__Start_2", "type": "DATASET"}]<br/>inputVar:] --> ShowTags_0[ShowTags_0<br/>outputVar: [{"colNames":[], "name": "__ShowTags_0", "type": "DATASET"}]<br/>inputVar:]
```

The Graphviz graph transformed from the above DOT statement is as follows.

**The tck format**

The tck format is similar to a table, but without borders and dividing lines between rows. You can use the results as test cases for unit testing. For information on tck format test cases, see [TCK cases](#).

## • EXPLAIN

```
nebula> EXPLAIN format="tck" FETCH PROP ON player "player_1","player_2","player_3" YIELD properties(vertex).name as name, properties(vertex).age as age;
Execution succeeded (time spent 261μs/613.718μs)
Execution Plan (optimize time 28 us)
| id | name      | dependencies | profiling data | operator info |
| 2 | Project   | 1           |                 |                 |
| 1 | GetVertices| 0           |                 |                 |
| 0 | Start     |             |                 |                 |
Wed, 22 Mar 2023 23:15:52 CST
```

## • PROFILE

```
nebula> PROFILE format="tck" FETCH PROP ON player "player_1","player_2","player_3" YIELD properties(vertex).name as name, properties(vertex).age as age;
| name      | age |
| "Piter Park" | 24 |
| "aaa"     | 24 |
| "ccc"     | 24 |
Got 3 rows (time spent 1.474ms/2.19677ms)
Execution Plan (optimize time 41 us)
| id | name      | dependencies | profiling data | operator info |
| 2 | Project   | 1           | {"rows":3,"version":0} |                 |
| 1 | GetVertices| 0           | {"resp[0]":{"exec":"232(us)","host":"127.0.0.1:9779","total":"758(us)"}, "rows":3,"total_rpc":"875(us)"}, "version":0} |                 |
| 0 | Start     |             | {"rows":0,"version":0} |                 |
Wed, 22 Mar 2023 23:16:13 CST
```

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.16.2 Kill queries

`KILL QUERY` can terminate the query being executed, and is often used to terminate slow queries.



Users with the God role can kill any query. Other roles can only kill their own queries.

### Syntax

```
KILL QUERY(session=<session_id>, plan=<plan_id>);
```

- `session_id` : The ID of the session.
- `plan_id` : The ID of the execution plan.

The ID of the session and the ID of the execution plan can uniquely determine a query. Both can be obtained through the [SHOW QUERIES](#) statement.

### Examples

This example executes `KILL QUERY` in one session to terminate the query in another session.

```
nebula> KILL QUERY(SESSION=1625553545984255,PLAN=163);
```

The query will be terminated and the following information will be returned.

```
[ERROR (-1005)]: ExecutionPlanId[1001] does not exist in current Session.
```

.....  
Last update: October 25, 2023

### 4.16.3 Kill sessions

The `KILL SESSION` command is to terminate running sessions.

#### Note

- Only the NebulaGraph `root` user can terminate sessions.
- After executing the `KILL SESSION` command, all Graph services synchronize the latest session information after `2*session_reclaim_interval_secs` seconds (120 seconds by default).

### Syntax

You can run the `KILL SESSION` command to terminate one or multiple sessions. The syntax is as follows:

- To terminate one session

```
KILL {SESSION|SESSIONS} <SessionId>
```

- `{SESSION|SESSIONS}` : `SESSION` or `SESSIONS`, both are supported.
- `<SessionId>` : Specifies the ID of one session. You can run the [SHOW SESSIONS](#) command to view the IDs of sessions.

- To terminate multiple sessions

```
SHOW SESSIONS
| YIELD $-.SessionId AS sid [WHERE <filter_clause>]
| KILL {SESSION|SESSIONS} $-.sid
```

#### Note

The `KILL SESSION` command supports the pipeline operation, combining the `SHOW SESSIONS` command with the `KILL SESSION` command to terminate multiple sessions.

- `[WHERE <filter_clause>]` :
- Optional, the `WHERE` clause is used to filter sessions. `<filter_expression>` specifies a session filtering expression, for example, `WHERE $-.CreateTime < datetime("2022-12-14T18:00:00")`. If the `WHERE` clause is not specified, all sessions are terminated.
- Filtering conditions in a `WHERE` clause include: `SessionId`, `UserName`, `SpaceName`, `CreateTime`, `UpdateTime`, `GraphAddr`, `Timezone`, and `ClientIp`. You can run the [SHOW SESSIONS](#) command to view descriptions of these conditions.
- `{SESSION|SESSIONS}` : `SESSION` or `SESSIONS`, both are supported.

#### Caution

Please use filtering conditions with caution to avoid deleting sessions by mistake.

### Examples

- To terminate one session

```
nebula> KILL SESSION 1672887983842984
```

- To terminate multiple sessions
- Terminate all sessions whose creation time is less than 2023-01-05T18:00:00 .

```
nebula> SHOW SESSIONS | YIELD $.SessionId AS sid WHERE $.CreateTime < datetime("2023-01-05T18:00:00") | KILL SESSIONS $.sid
```

- Terminates the two sessions with the earliest creation times.

```
nebula> SHOW SESSIONS | YIELD $.SessionId AS sid, $.CreateTime as CreateTime | ORDER BY $.CreateTime ASC | LIMIT 2 | KILL SESSIONS $.sid
```

- Terminates all sessions created by the username session\_user1 .

```
nebula> SHOW SESSIONS | YIELD $.SessionId as sid WHERE $.UserName == "session_user1" | KILL SESSIONS $.sid
```

- Terminate all sessions.

```
nebula> SHOW SESSIONS | YIELD $.SessionId as sid | KILL SESSION $-.sid
```

// Or

```
nebula> SHOW SESSIONS | KILL SESSIONS $.SessionId
```



When you terminate all sessions, the current session is terminated. Please use it with caution.

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 4.17 Job manager and the JOB statements

The long-term tasks run by the Storage Service are called jobs, such as `COMPACT`, `FLUSH`, and `STATS`. These jobs can be time-consuming if the data amount in the graph space is large. The job manager helps you run, show, stop, and recover jobs.



All job management commands can be executed only after selecting a graph space.

### 4.17.1 SUBMIT JOB BALANCE LEADER

Starts a job to balance the distribution of all the storage leaders in all graph spaces. It returns the job ID.

For example:

```
nebula> SUBMIT JOB BALANCE LEADER;
+-----+
| New Job Id |
+-----+
| 33      |
+-----+
```

### 4.17.2 SUBMIT JOB COMPACT

The `SUBMIT JOB COMPACT` statement triggers the long-term RocksDB compact operation in the current graph space.

For more information about `compact` configuration, see [Storage Service configuration](#).

For example:

```
nebula> SUBMIT JOB COMPACT;
+-----+
| New Job Id |
+-----+
| 40      |
+-----+
```

### 4.17.3 SUBMIT JOB FLUSH

The `SUBMIT JOB FLUSH` statement writes the RocksDB memfile in the memory to the hard disk in the current graph space.

For example:

```
nebula> SUBMIT JOB FLUSH;
+-----+
| New Job Id |
+-----+
| 96      |
+-----+
```

### 4.17.4 SUBMIT JOB STATS

The `SUBMIT JOB STATS` statement starts a job that makes the statistics of the current graph space. Once this job succeeds, you can use the `SHOW STATS` statement to list the statistics. For more information, see [SHOW STATS](#).



If the data stored in the graph space changes, in order to get the latest statistics, you have to run `SUBMIT JOB STATS` again.

For example:

```
nebula> SUBMIT JOB STATS;
+-----+
| New Job Id |
+-----+
| 9 |
+-----+
```

## 4.17.5 SUBMIT JOB DOWNLOAD/INGEST

The `SUBMIT JOB DOWNLOAD HDFS` and `SUBMIT JOB INGEST` commands are used to import the SST file into NebulaGraph. For detail, see [Import data from SST files](#).

The `SUBMIT JOB DOWNLOAD HDFS` command will download the SST file on the specified HDFS.

The `SUBMIT JOB INGEST` command will import the downloaded SST file into NebulaGraph.

For example:

```
nebula> SUBMIT JOB DOWNLOAD HDFS "hdfs://192.168.10.100:9000/sst";
+-----+
| New Job Id |
+-----+
| 10 |
+-----+
nebula> SUBMIT JOB INGEST;
+-----+
| New Job Id |
+-----+
| 11 |
+-----+
```

## 4.17.6 SHOW JOB

The Meta Service parses a `SUBMIT JOB` request into multiple tasks and assigns them to the nebula-storaged processes. The `SHOW JOB <job_id>` statement shows the information about a specific job and all its tasks in the current graph space.

`job_id` is returned when you run the `SUBMIT JOB` statement.

For example:

```
nebula> SHOW JOB 8;
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Job Id(taskId) | Command(Dest) | Status | Start Time | Stop Time | Error Code |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 8 | "STATS" | "FINISHED" | 2022-10-18T08:14:45.000000 | 2022-10-18T08:14:45.000000 | "SUCCEEDED" |
| 0 | "192.168.8.129" | "FINISHED" | 2022-10-18T08:14:45.000000 | 2022-10-18T08:15:13.000000 | "SUCCEEDED" |
| "Total:1" | "Succeeded:1" | "Failed:0" | "In Progress:0" | "" | "" |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

The descriptions are as follows.

Parameter	Description
Job Id(taskId)	The first row shows the job ID and the other rows show the task IDs and the last row shows the total number of job-related tasks.
Command(Dest)	The first row shows the command executed and the other rows show on which storaged processes the task is running. The last row shows the number of successful tasks related to the job.
Status	Shows the status of the job or task. The last row shows the number of failed tasks related to the job. For more information, see <a href="#">Job status</a> .
Start Time	Shows a timestamp indicating the time when the job or task enters the <code>RUNNING</code> phase. The last row shows the number of ongoing tasks related to the job.
Stop Time	Shows a timestamp indicating the time when the job or task gets <code>FINISHED</code> , <code>FAILED</code> , or <code>STOPPED</code> .
Error Code	The error code of job.

## Job status

The descriptions are as follows.

Status	Description
QUEUE	The job or task is waiting in a queue. The <code>Start Time</code> is empty in this phase.
RUNNING	The job or task is running. The <code>Start Time</code> shows the beginning time of this phase.
FINISHED	The job or task is successfully finished. The <code>Stop Time</code> shows the time when the job or task enters this phase.
FAILED	The job or task has failed. The <code>Stop Time</code> shows the time when the job or task enters this phase.
STOPPED	The job or task is stopped without running. The <code>Stop Time</code> shows the time when the job or task enters this phase.
REMOVED	The job or task is removed.

The description of switching the status is described as follows.

```
Queue -- running -- finished -- removed
 \   \
  \   \-- failed -- /
  \   /
 \----- stopped -/

```

## 4.17.7 SHOW JOBS

The `SHOW JOBS` statement lists all the unexpired jobs in the current graph space.

The default job expiration interval is one week. You can change it by modifying the `job_expired_secs` parameter of the Meta Service. For how to modify `job_expired_secs`, see [Meta Service configuration](#).

For example:

```
nebula> SHOW JOBS;
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Job Id | Command | Status | Start Time | Stop Time |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 34 | "STATS" | "FINISHED" | 2021-11-01T03:32:27.000000 | 2021-11-01T03:32:27.000000 |
| 33 | "FLUSH" | "FINISHED" | 2021-11-01T03:32:15.000000 | 2021-11-01T03:32:15.000000 |
| 32 | "COMPACT" | "FINISHED" | 2021-11-01T03:32:06.000000 | 2021-11-01T03:32:06.000000 |
| 31 | "REBUILD_TAG_INDEX" | "FINISHED" | 2021-10-29T05:39:16.000000 | 2021-10-29T05:39:17.000000 |
| 10 | "COMPACT" | "FINISHED" | 2021-10-26T02:27:05.000000 | 2021-10-26T02:27:05.000000 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

## 4.17.8 STOP JOB

The `STOP JOB <job_id>` statement stops jobs that are not finished in the current graph space.

For example:

```
nebula> STOP JOB 22;
+-----+
| Result |
+-----+
| "Job stopped" |
+-----+
```

## 4.17.9 RECOVER JOB

The `RECOVER JOB [<job_id>]` statement re-executes the jobs that status is `FAILED` or `STOPPED` in the current graph space and returns the number of recovered jobs. If `<job_id>` is not specified, re-execution is performed from the earliest job and the number of jobs that have been recovered is returned.

For example:

```
nebula> RECOVER JOB;
+-----+
```

```
| Recovered job num |
+-----+
| 5 job recovered |
+-----+
```

## 4.17.10 FAQ

### How to troubleshoot job problems?

The `SUBMIT JOB` operations use the HTTP port. Please check if the HTTP ports on the machines where the Storage Service is running are working well. You can use the following command to debug.

```
curl "http://{storaged-ip}:19779/admin?space={space_name}&op=compact"
```

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 5. Deploy and install

### 5.1 Prepare resources for compiling, installing, and running NebulaGraph

This topic describes the requirements and suggestions for compiling and installing NebulaGraph, as well as how to estimate the resource you need to reserve for running a NebulaGraph cluster.

#### 5.1.1 About storage devices

NebulaGraph is designed and implemented for NVMe SSD. All default parameters are optimized for the SSD devices and require extremely high IOPS and low latency.

- Due to the poor IOPS capability and long random seek latency, HDD is not recommended. Users may encounter many problems when using HDD.
- Do not use remote storage devices, such as NAS or SAN. Do not connect an external virtual hard disk based on HDFS or Ceph.
- Do not use RAID.
- Use local SSD devices, or AWS Provisioned IOPS SSD equivalence.

#### 5.1.2 About CPU architecture

**Note**

Starting with 3.0.2, you can run containerized NebulaGraph databases on Docker Desktop for ARM macOS or on ARM Linux servers.

#### 5.1.3 Requirements for compiling the source code

**Hardware requirements for compiling NebulaGraph**

Item	Requirement
CPU architecture	x86_64
Memory	4 GB
Disk	10 GB, SSD

**Supported operating systems for compiling NebulaGraph**

For now, we can only compile NebulaGraph in the Linux system. We recommend that you use any Linux system with kernel version 4.15 or above.

**Note**

To install NebulaGraph on Linux systems with kernel version lower than required, use [RPM/DEB packages](#) or [TAR files](#).

### Software requirements for compiling NebulaGraph

You must have the correct version of the software listed below to compile NebulaGraph. If they are not as required or you are not sure, follow the steps in [Prepare software for compiling NebulaGraph](#) to get them ready.

Software	Version	Note
glibc	2.17 or above	You can run <code>ldd --version</code> to check the glibc version.
make	Any stable version	-
m4	Any stable version	-
git	Any stable version	-
wget	Any stable version	-
unzip	Any stable version	-
xz	Any stable version	-
readline-devel	Any stable version	-
ncurses-devel	Any stable version	-
zlib-devel	Any stable version	-
g++	8.5.0 or above	You can run <code>gcc -v</code> to check the gcc version.
cmake	3.14.0 or above	You can run <code>cmake --version</code> to check the cmake version.
curl	Any stable version	-
redhat-lsb-core	Any stable version	-
libstdc++-static	Any stable version	Only needed in CentOS 8+, RedHat 8+, and Fedora systems.
libasan	Any stable version	Only needed in CentOS 8+, RedHat 8+, and Fedora systems.
bzip2	Any stable version	-

Other third-party software will be automatically downloaded and installed to the `build` directory at the `configure` (cmake) stage.

## Prepare software for compiling NebulaGraph

If part of the dependencies are missing or the versions does not meet the requirements, manually install them with the following steps. You can skip unnecessary dependencies or steps according to your needs.

### 1. Install dependencies.

- For CentOS, RedHat, and Fedora users, run the following commands.

```
$ yum update
$ yum install -y make \
    m4 \
    git \
    wget \
    unzip \
    xz \
    readline-devel \
    ncurses-devel \
    zlib-devel \
    gcc \
    gcc-c++ \
    cmake \
    curl \
    redhat-lsb-core \
    bzip2
// For CentOS 8+, RedHat 8+, and Fedora, install libstdc++-static and libasan as well
$ yum install -y libstdc++-static libasan
```

- For Debian and Ubuntu users, run the following commands.

```
$ apt-get update
$ apt-get install -y make \
    m4 \
    git \
    wget \
    unzip \
    xz-utils \
    curl \
    lsb-core \
    build-essential \
    libreadline-dev \
    ncurses-dev \
    cmake \
    bzip2
```

### 2. Check if the GCC and cmake on your host are in the right version. See [Software requirements for compiling NebulaGraph](#) for the required versions.

```
$ g++ --version
$ cmake --version
```

If your GCC and CMake are in the right versions, then you are all set and you can ignore the subsequent steps. If they are not, select and perform the needed steps as follows.

3. If the CMake version is incorrect, visit the CMake official website to install the required version.
4. If the G++ version is incorrect, visit the G++ official website or follow the instructions below to to install the required version.

- For CentOS users, run:

```
yum install centos-release-scl
yum install devtoolset-11
scl enable devtoolset-11 'bash'
```

- For Ubuntu users, run:

```
add-apt-repository ppa:ubuntu-toolchain-r/test
apt install gcc-11 g++-11
```

## 5.1.4 Requirements and suggestions for installing NebulaGraph in test environments

### Hardware requirements for test environments

Item	Requirement
CPU architecture	x86_64
Number of CPU core	4
Memory	8 GB
Disk	100 GB, SSD

### Supported operating systems for test environments

For now, we can only install NebulaGraph in the Linux system. To install NebulaGraph in a test environment, we recommend that you use any Linux system with kernel version 3.9 or above.

### Suggested service architecture for test environments

Process	Suggested number
metad (the metadata service process)	1
storaged (the storage service process)	1 or more
graphd (the query engine service process)	1 or more

For example, for a single-machine test environment, you can deploy 1 metad, 1 storaged, and 1 graphd processes in the machine.

For a more common test environment, such as a cluster of 3 machines (named as A, B, and C), you can deploy NebulaGraph as follows:

Machine name	Number of metad	Number of storaged	Number of graphd
A	1	1	1
B	None	1	1
C	None	1	1

## 5.1.5 Requirements and suggestions for installing NebulaGraph in production environments

### Hardware requirements for production environments

Item	Requirement
CPU architecture	x86_64
Number of CPU core	48
Memory	256 GB
Disk	2 * 1.6 TB, NVMe SSD

### Supported operating systems for production environments

For now, we can only install NebulaGraph in the Linux system. To install NebulaGraph in a production environment, we recommend that you use any Linux system with kernel version 3.9 or above.

Users can adjust some of the kernel parameters to better accommodate the need for running NebulaGraph. For more information, see [kernel configuration](#).

## Suggested service architecture for production environments



**DO NOT** deploy a single cluster across IDCs (The Enterprise Edition supports data synchronization between clusters across IDCs).

Process	Suggested number
metad (the metadata service process)	3
storaged (the storage service process)	3 or more
graphd (the query engine service process)	3 or more

Each metad process automatically creates and maintains a replica of the metadata. Usually, you need to deploy three metad processes and only three.

The number of storaged processes does not affect the number of graph space replicas.

Users can deploy multiple processes on a single machine. For example, on a cluster of 5 machines (named as A, B, C, D, and E), you can deploy NebulaGraph as follows:

Machine name	Number of metad	Number of storaged	Number of graphd
A	1	1	1
B	1	1	1
C	1	1	1
D	None	1	1
E	None	1	1

## 5.1.6 Capacity requirements for running a NebulaGraph cluster

Users can estimate the memory, disk space, and partition number needed for a NebulaGraph cluster of 3 replicas as follows.

Resource	Unit	How to estimate	Description
Disk space for a cluster	Bytes	<code>the_sum_of_edge_number_and_vertex_number * average_bytes_of_properties * 7.5 * 120%</code>	For more information, see <a href="#">Edge partitioning and storage amplification</a> .
Memory for a cluster	Bytes	<code>[ the_sum_of_edge_number_and_vertex_number * 16 + the_number_of_RocksDB_instances * ( write_buffer_size * max_write_buffer_number ) + rocksdb_block_cache ] * 120%</code>	<code>write_buffer_size</code> and <code>max_write_buffer_number</code> are RocksDB parameters. For more information, see <a href="#">MemTable</a> . For details about <code>rocksdb_block_cache</code> , see <a href="#">Memory usage in RocksDB</a> .
Number of partitions for a graph space	-	<code>the_number_of_disks_in_the_cluster * disk_partition_num_multiplier</code>	<code>disk_partition_num_multiplier</code> is an integer between 2 and 20 (both including). Its value depends on the disk performance. Use 20 for SSD and 2 for HDD.

- Question 1: Why do I need to multiply by 7.5 in the disk space estimation formula?

Answer: On one hand, the data in one single replica takes up about 2.5 times more space than that of the original data file (csv) according to test values. On the other hand, indexes take up additional space. Each indexed vertex or edge takes up 16 bytes of memory. The hard disk space occupied by the index can be empirically estimated as the total number of indexed vertices or edges \* 50 bytes.

- Question 2: Why do we multiply the disk space and memory by 120%?

Answer: The extra 20% is for buffer.

- Question 3: How to get the number of RocksDB instances?

Answer: Each graph space corresponds to one RocksDB instance and each directory in the `--data_path` item in the `etc/nebula-storaged.conf` file corresponds to one RocksDB instance. That is, the number of RocksDB instances = the number of directories \* the number of graph spaces.

### Note

Users can decrease the memory size occupied by the bloom filter by adding `--enable_partitioned_index_filter=true` in `etc/nebula-storaged.conf`. But it may decrease the read performance in some random-seek cases.

### Caution

Each RocksDB instance takes up about 70M of disk space even when no data has been written yet. One partition corresponds to one RocksDB instance, and when the partition setting is very large, for example, 100, the graph space takes up a lot of disk space after it is created.

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 5.2 Compile and install

### 5.2.1 Install NebulaGraph by compiling the source code

Installing NebulaGraph from the source code allows you to customize the compiling and installation settings and test the latest features.

#### Prerequisites

- Users have to prepare correct resources described in [Prepare resources for compiling, installing, and running NebulaGraph](#).



Compilation of NebulaGraph offline is not currently supported.

- The host to be installed with NebulaGraph has access to the Internet.

#### Installation steps

##### 1. Use Git to clone the source code of NebulaGraph to the host.

- [Recommended] To install NebulaGraph 3.6.0, run the following command.

```
$ git clone --branch release-3.6 https://github.com/vesoft-inc/nebula.git
```

- To install the latest developing release, run the following command to clone the source code from the master branch.

```
$ git clone https://github.com/vesoft-inc/nebula.git
```

##### 2. Go to the `nebula/third-party` directory, and run the `install-third-party.sh` script to install the third-party libraries.

```
$ cd nebula/third-party
$ ./install-third-party.sh
```

##### 3. Go back to the `nebula` directory, create a directory named `build`, and enter the directory.

```
$ cd ..
$ mkdir build && cd build
```

##### 4. Generate Makefile with CMake.



The installation path is `/usr/local/nebula` by default. To customize it, add the `-DCMAKE_INSTALL_PREFIX=<installation_path>` CMake variable in the following command.

For more information about CMake variables, see [CMake variables](#).

```
$ cmake -DCMAKE_INSTALL_PREFIX=/usr/local/nebula -DENABLE_TESTING=OFF -DCMAKE_BUILD_TYPE=Release ..
```

##### 5. Compile NebulaGraph.



Check [Prepare resources for compiling, installing, and running NebulaGraph](#).

To speed up the compiling, use the `-j` option to set a concurrent number `N`. It should be  $\lfloor \min(\text{CPU core number}, \frac{\text{the memory size(GB)}}{2}) \rfloor$ .

```
$ make -j{N} # E.g., make -j2
```

## 6. Install NebulaGraph.

```
$ sudo make install
```



The configuration files in the `etc/` directory (`/usr/local/nebula/etc` by default) are references. Users can create their own configuration files accordingly. If you want to use the scripts in the `script` directory to start, stop, restart, and kill the service, and check the service status, the configuration files have to be named as `nebula-graph.conf`, `nebula-metad.conf`, and `nebula-storaged.conf`.

### Update the master branch

The source code of the master branch changes frequently. If the corresponding NebulaGraph release is installed, update it in the following steps.

1. In the `nebula` directory, run `git pull upstream master` to update the source code.
2. In the `nebula/build` directory, run `make -j{N}` and `make install` again.

### Next to do

[Manage NebulaGraph services](#)

### CMake variables

#### USAGE OF CMAKE VARIABLES

```
$ cmake -D<variable>=<value> ...
```

The following CMake variables can be used at the configure (cmake) stage to adjust the compiling settings.

#### CMAKE\_INSTALL\_PREFIX

`CMAKE_INSTALL_PREFIX` specifies the path where the service modules, scripts, configuration files are installed. The default path is `/usr/local/nebula`.

#### ENABLE\_WERROR

`ENABLE_WERROR` is `ON` by default and it makes all warnings into errors. You can set it to `OFF` if needed.

#### ENABLE\_TESTING

`ENABLE_TESTING` is `ON` by default and unit tests are built with the NebulaGraph services. If you just need the service modules, set it to `OFF`.

#### ENABLE\_ASAN

`ENABLE_ASAN` is `OFF` by default and the building of ASan (AddressSanitizer), a memory error detector, is disabled. To enable it, set `ENABLE_ASAN` to `ON`. This variable is intended for NebulaGraph developers.

**CMAKE\_BUILD\_TYPE**

NebulaGraph supports the following building types of `MAKE_BUILD_TYPE`:

- Debug

The default value of `CMAKE_BUILD_TYPE`. It indicates building NebulaGraph with the debug info but not the optimization options.

- Release

It indicates building NebulaGraph with the optimization options but not the debug info.

- RelWithDebInfo

It indicates building NebulaGraph with the optimization options and the debug info.

- MinSizeRel

It indicates building NebulaGraph with the optimization options for controlling the code size but not the debug info.

**ENABLE\_INCLUDE\_WHAT\_YOU\_USE**

`ENABLE_INCLUDE_WHAT_YOU_USE` is `OFF` by default. When set to `ON` and `include-what-you-use` is installed on the system, the system reports redundant headers contained in the project source code during makefile generation.

**NEBULA\_USE\_LINKER**

Specifies the program linker on the system. The available values are:

- `bfd`, the default value, indicates that `ld.bfd` is applied as the linker.
- `lld`, indicates that `ld.lld`, if installed on the system, is applied as the linker.
- `gold`, indicates that `ld.gold`, if installed on the system, is applied as the linker.

**CMAKE\_C\_COMPILER/CMAKE\_CXX\_COMPILER**

Usually, CMake locates and uses a C/C++ compiler installed in the host automatically. But if your compiler is not installed at the standard path, or if you want to use a different one, run the command as follows to specify the installation path of the target compiler:

```
$ cmake -DCMAKE_C_COMPILER=<path_to_gcc/bin/gcc> -DCMAKE_CXX_COMPILER=<path_to_gcc/bin/g++> ..
$ cmake -DCMAKE_C_COMPILER=<path_to_clang/bin/clang> -DCMAKE_CXX_COMPILER=<path_to_clang/bin/clang++> ..
```

**ENABLE\_CCACHE**

`ENABLE_CCACHE` is `ON` by default and Ccache (compiler cache) is used to speed up the compiling of NebulaGraph.

To disable `ccache`, setting `ENABLE_CCACHE` to `OFF` is not enough. On some platforms, the `ccache` installation hooks up or precedes the compiler. In such a case, you have to set an environment variable `export CCACHE_DISABLE=true` or add a line `disable=true` in `~/.ccache/ccache.conf` as well. For more information, see the [ccache official documentation](#).

**NEBULA\_THIRDPARTY\_ROOT**

`NEBULA_THIRDPARTY_ROOT` specifies the path where the third party software is installed. By default it is `/opt/vesoft/third-party`.

**Examine problems**

If the compiling fails, we suggest you:

1. Check whether the operating system release meets the requirements and whether the memory and hard disk space are sufficient.
2. Check whether the [third-party](#) is installed correctly.
3. Use `make -j1` to reduce the compiling concurrency.

## 5.2.2 Compile NebulaGraph using Docker

NebulaGraph's source code is written in C++. Compiling NebulaGraph requires certain dependencies which might conflict with host system dependencies, potentially causing compilation failures. Docker offers a solution to this. NebulaGraph provides a Docker image containing the complete compilation environment, ensuring an efficient build process and avoiding host OS conflicts. This guide outlines the steps to compile NebulaGraph using Docker.

### Prerequisites

Before you begin:

1. **Docker**: Ensure Docker is installed on your system.

2. **Clone NebulaGraph's Source Code**: Clone the repository locally using:

```
git clone --branch release-3.6 https://github.com/vesoft-inc/nebula.git
```

This clones the NebulaGraph source code to a subdirectory named `nebula`.

### Compilation steps

1. Pull the NebulaGraph compilation image.

```
docker pull vesoft/nebula-dev:ubuntu2004
```

Here, we use the official NebulaGraph compilation image, `ubuntu2004`. For different versions, see [nebula-dev-docker](#).

2. Start the compilation container.

```
docker run -ti \
--security-opt seccomp=unconfined \
-v "$PWD":/home \
-w /home \
--name nebula_dev \
vesoft/nebula-dev:ubuntu2004 \
bash
```

- `--security-opt seccomp=unconfined` : Disables the seccomp security mechanism to avoid compilation errors.
- `-v "$PWD":/home` : Mounts the local path of the NebulaGraph code to the container's `/home` directory.
- `-w /home` : Sets the container's working directory to `/home`. Any command run inside the container will use this directory as the current directory.
- `--name nebula_dev` : Assigns a name to the container, making it easier to manage and operate.
- `vesoft/nebula-dev:ubuntu2004` : Uses the `ubuntu2004` version of the `vesoft/nebula-dev` compilation image.
- `bash` : Executes the `bash` command inside the container, entering the container's interactive terminal.

After executing this command, you'll enter an interactive terminal inside the container. To re-enter the container, use `docker exec -ti nebula_dev bash`.

### 3. Compile NebulaGraph inside the container.

#### a. Enter the NebulaGraph source code directory.

```
cd nebula
```

#### b. Create a build directory and enter it.

```
mkdir build && cd build
```

#### c. Use CMake to generate the Makefile.

```
cmake -DCMAKE_CXX_COMPILER=$TOOLSET_CLANG_DIR/bin/g++ -DCMAKE_C_COMPILER=$TOOLSET_CLANG_DIR/bin/gcc -DENABLE_WERROR=OFF -DCMAKE_BUILD_TYPE=Debug -DENABLE_TESTING=OFF ..
```

For more on CMake, see [CMake Parameters](#).

#### d. Compile NebulaGraph.

```
# The -j parameter specifies the number of threads to use.  
# If you have a multi-core CPU, you can use more threads to speed up compilation.  
make -j2
```

Compilation might take some time based on your system performance.

### 4. Install the Executables and Libraries.

Post successful compilation, NebulaGraph's binaries and libraries are located in `/home/nebula/build`. Install them to `/usr/local/nebula`:

```
make install
```

Once completed, NebulaGraph is compiled and installed in the host directory `/usr/local/nebula`.

## Next Steps

- [Start NebulaGraph Service](#)
- [Connect to NebulaGraph](#)

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 5.3 Local single-node installation

### 5.3.1 Install NebulaGraph with RPM or DEB package

RPM and DEB are common package formats on Linux systems. This topic shows how to quickly install NebulaGraph with the RPM or DEB package.

**Note**

The console is not compiled or packaged with NebulaGraph server binaries. You can install [nebula-console](#) by yourself.

#### Prerequisites

- The tool `wget` is installed.

## Step 1: Download the package from cloud service



NebulaGraph is currently only supported for installation on Linux systems, and only CentOS 7.x, CentOS 8.x, Ubuntu 16.04, Ubuntu 18.04, and Ubuntu 20.04 operating systems are supported.

- Download the released version.

URL:

```
//Centos 7
https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.io/package/<release_version>/nebula-graph-<release_version>.el7.x86_64.rpm

//Centos 8
https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.io/package/<release_version>/nebula-graph-<release_version>.el8.x86_64.rpm

//Ubuntu 1604
https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.io/package/<release_version>/nebula-graph-<release_version>.ubuntu1604.amd64.deb

//Ubuntu 1804
https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.io/package/<release_version>/nebula-graph-<release_version>.ubuntu1804.amd64.deb

//Ubuntu 2004
https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.io/package/<release_version>/nebula-graph-<release_version>.ubuntu2004.amd64.deb
```

For example, download the release package 3.6.0 for Centos 7.5 :

```
wget https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.io/package/3.6.0/nebula-graph-3.6.0.el7.x86_64.rpm
wget https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.io/package/3.6.0/nebula-graph-3.6.0.el7.x86_64.rpm.sha256sum.txt
```

Download the release package 3.6.0 for Ubuntu 1804 :

```
wget https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.io/package/3.6.0/nebula-graph-3.6.0.ubuntu1804.amd64.deb
wget https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.io/package/3.6.0/nebula-graph-3.6.0.ubuntu1804.amd64.deb.sha256sum.txt
```

- Download the nightly version.



- Nightly versions are usually used to test new features. Do not use it in a production environment.
- Nightly versions may not be built successfully every night. And the names may change from day to day.

URL:

```
//Centos 7
https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.io/package/nightly/<yyyy.mm.dd>/nebula-graph-<yyyy.mm.dd>-nightly.el7.x86_64.rpm

//Centos 8
https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.io/package/nightly/<yyyy.mm.dd>/nebula-graph-<yyyy.mm.dd>-nightly.el8.x86_64.rpm

//Ubuntu 1604
https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.io/package/nightly/<yyyy.mm.dd>/nebula-graph-<yyyy.mm.dd>-nightly.ubuntu1604.amd64.deb

//Ubuntu 1804
https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.io/package/nightly/<yyyy.mm.dd>/nebula-graph-<yyyy.mm.dd>-nightly.ubuntu1804.amd64.deb

//Ubuntu 2004
https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.io/package/nightly/<yyyy.mm.dd>/nebula-graph-<yyyy.mm.dd>-nightly.ubuntu2004.amd64.deb
```

For example, download the Centos 7.5 package developed and built in 2021.11.28 :

```
wget https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.io/package/nightly/2021.11.28/nebula-graph-2021.11.28-nightly.el7.x86_64.rpm
wget https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.io/package/nightly/2021.11.28/nebula-graph-2021.11.28-nightly.el7.x86_64.rpm.sha256sum.txt
```

For example, download the Ubuntu 1804 package developed and built in 2021.11.28 :

```
wget https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.io/package/nightly/2021.11.28/nebula-graph-2021.11.28-nightly.ubuntu1804.amd64.deb
wget https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.io/package/nightly/2021.11.28/nebula-graph-2021.11.28-nightly.ubuntu1804.amd64.deb.sha256sum.txt
```

## Step 2: Install NebulaGraph

- Use the following syntax to install with an RPM package.

```
$ sudo rpm -vh --prefix=<installation_path> <package_name>
```

The option `--prefix` indicates the installation path. The default path is `/usr/local/nebula/`.

For example, to install an RPM package in the default path for the 3.6.0 version, run the following command.

```
sudo rpm -vh nebula-graph-3.6.0.el7.x86_64.rpm
```

- Use the following syntax to install with a DEB package.

```
$ sudo dpkg -i <package_name>
```



**Note**  
Customizing the installation path is not supported when installing NebulaGraph with a DEB package. The default installation path is `/usr/local/nebula/`.

For example, to install a DEB package for the 3.6.0 version, run the following command.

```
sudo dpkg -i nebula-graph-3.6.0.ubuntu1804.amd64.deb
```



**Note**  
The default installation path is `/usr/local/nebula/`.

### Next to do

- Start NebulaGraph
- Connect to NebulaGraph

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

### 5.3.2 Install NebulaGraph graph with the tar.gz file

You can install NebulaGraph by downloading the tar.gz file.



- NebulaGraph provides installing with the tar.gz file starting from version 2.6.0.
- NebulaGraph is currently only supported for installation on Linux systems, and only CentOS 7.x, CentOS 8.x, Ubuntu 16.04, Ubuntu 18.04, and Ubuntu 20.04 operating systems are supported.

#### Installation steps

##### 1. Download the NebulaGraph tar.gz file using the following address.

Before downloading, you need to replace <release\_version> with the version you want to download.

```
//Centos 7
https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.com.cn/package/<release_version>/nebula-graph-<release_version>.el7.x86_64.tar.gz
//Checksum
https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.com.cn/package/<release_version>/nebula-graph-<release_version>.el7.x86_64.tar.gz.sha256sum.txt

//Centos 8
https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.com.cn/package/<release_version>/nebula-graph-<release_version>.el8.x86_64.tar.gz
//Checksum
https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.com.cn/package/<release_version>/nebula-graph-<release_version>.el8.x86_64.tar.gz.sha256sum.txt

//Ubuntu 1604
https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.com.cn/package/<release_version>/nebula-graph-<release_version>.ubuntu1604.amd64.tar.gz
//Checksum
https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.com.cn/package/<release_version>/nebula-graph-<release_version>.ubuntu1604.amd64.tar.gz.sha256sum.txt

//Ubuntu 1804
https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.com.cn/package/<release_version>/nebula-graph-<release_version>.ubuntu1804.amd64.tar.gz
//Checksum
https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.com.cn/package/<release_version>/nebula-graph-<release_version>.ubuntu1804.amd64.tar.gz.sha256sum.txt

//Ubuntu 2004
https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.com.cn/package/<release_version>/nebula-graph-<release_version>.ubuntu2004.amd64.tar.gz
//Checksum
https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.com.cn/package/<release_version>/nebula-graph-<release_version>.ubuntu2004.amd64.tar.gz.sha256sum.txt
```

For example, to download the NebulaGraph release-3.6 tar.gz file for CentOS 7.5 , run the following command:

```
wget https://oss-cdn.nebula-graph.com.cn/package/3.6.0/nebula-graph-3.6.0.el7.x86_64.tar.gz
```

##### 2. Decompress the tar.gz file to the NebulaGraph installation directory.

```
tar -xvf <tar.gz_file_name> -C <install_path>
```

- `tar.gz_file_name` specifies the name of the tar.gz file.
- `install_path` specifies the installation path.

For example:

```
tar -xvf nebula-graph-3.6.0.el7.x86_64.tar.gz -C /home/joe/nebula/install
```

##### 3. Modify the name of the configuration file.

Enter the decompressed directory, rename the files `nebula-graphd.conf.default` , `nebula-metad.conf.default` , and `nebula-storaged.conf.default` in the subdirectory `etc` , and delete `.default` to apply the default configuration of NebulaGraph.



To modify the configuration, see [Configurations](#).

So far, you have installed NebulaGraph successfully.

**Next to do**

[Manage NebulaGraph services](#)

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

### 5.3.3 Standalone NebulaGraph

Standalone NebulaGraph merges the Meta, Storage, and Graph services into a single process deployed on a single machine. This topic introduces scenarios, deployment steps, etc. of standalone NebulaGraph.



Do not use standalone NebulaGraph in production environments.

#### Background

The traditional NebulaGraph consists of three services, each service having executable binary files and the corresponding process. Processes communicate with each other by RPC. In standalone NebulaGraph, the three processes corresponding to the three services are combined into one process. For more information about NebulaGraph, see [Architecture overview](#).

#### Scenarios

Small data sizes and low availability requirements. For example, test environments that are limited by the number of machines, scenarios that are only used to verify functionality.

#### Limitations

- Single service instance per machine.
- High availability and reliability not supported.

#### Resource requirements

For information about the resource requirements for standalone NebulaGraph, see [Software requirements for compiling NebulaGraph](#).

#### Steps

Currently, you can only install standalone NebulaGraph with the source code. The steps are similar to those of the multi-process NebulaGraph. You only need to modify the step **Generate Makefile with CMake** by adding `-DENABLE_STANDALONE_VERSION=on` to the command. For example:

```
cmake -DCMAKE_INSTALL_PREFIX=/usr/local/nebula -DENABLE_TESTING=OFF -DENABLE_STANDALONE_VERSION=on -DCMAKE_BUILD_TYPE=Release ..
```

For more information about installation details, see [Install NebulaGraph by compiling the source code](#).

After installing standalone NebulaGraph, see the topic [connect to Service](#) to connect to NebulaGraph databases.

#### Configuration file

The path to the configuration file for standalone NebulaGraph is `/usr/local/nebula/etc` by default.

You can run `sudo cat nebula-standalone.conf.default` to see the file content. The parameters and the corresponding descriptions in the file are generally the same as the configurations for multi-process NebulaGraph except for the following parameters.

Parameter	Predefined value	Description
meta_port	9559	The port number of the Meta service.
storage_port	9779	The port number of the Storage Service.
meta_data_path	data/meta	The path to Meta data.

You can run commands to check configurable parameters and the corresponding descriptions. For details, see [Configurations](#).

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 5.4 Deploy a NebulaGraph cluster with RPM/DEB package on multiple servers

For now, NebulaGraph does not provide an official deployment tool. Users can deploy a NebulaGraph cluster with RPM or DEB package manually. This topic provides an example of deploying a NebulaGraph cluster on multiple servers (machines).

### 5.4.1 Deployment

Machine name	IP address	Number of graphd	Number of storaged	Number of metad
A	192.168.10.111	1	1	1
B	192.168.10.112	1	1	1
C	192.168.10.113	1	1	1
D	192.168.10.114	1	1	None
E	192.168.10.115	1	1	None

### 5.4.2 Prerequisites

- Prepare 5 machines for deploying the cluster.
- Use the NTP service to synchronize time in the cluster.

### 5.4.3 Manual deployment process

#### Install NebulaGraph

Install NebulaGraph on each machine in the cluster. Available approaches of installation are as follows.

- Install NebulaGraph with RPM or DEB package
- Install NebulaGraph by compiling the source code

#### Modify the configurations

To deploy NebulaGraph according to your requirements, you have to modify the configuration files.

All the configuration files for NebulaGraph, including `nebula-graphd.conf`, `nebula-metad.conf`, and `nebula-storaged.conf`, are stored in the `etc` directory in the installation path. You only need to modify the configuration for the corresponding service on the machines. The configurations that need to be modified for each machine are as follows.

Machine name	The configuration to be modified
A	<code>nebula-graphd.conf</code> , <code>nebula-storaged.conf</code> , <code>nebula-metad.conf</code>
B	<code>nebula-graphd.conf</code> , <code>nebula-storaged.conf</code> , <code>nebula-metad.conf</code>
C	<code>nebula-graphd.conf</code> , <code>nebula-storaged.conf</code> , <code>nebula-metad.conf</code>
D	<code>nebula-graphd.conf</code> , <code>nebula-storaged.conf</code>
E	<code>nebula-graphd.conf</code> , <code>nebula-storaged.conf</code>

Users can refer to the content of the following configurations, which only show part of the cluster settings. The hidden content uses the default setting so that users can better understand the relationship between the servers in the NebulaGraph cluster.

### Note

The main configuration to be modified is `meta_server_addrs`. All configurations need to fill in the IP addresses and ports of all Meta services. At the same time, `local_ip` needs to be modified as the network IP address of the machine itself. For detailed descriptions of the configuration parameters, see:

- [Meta Service configurations](#)
- [Graph Service configurations](#)
- [Storage Service configurations](#)

#### • Deploy machine A

- `nebula-graphd.conf`

```
#####
# networking #####
# Comma separated Meta Server Addresses
--meta_server_addrs=192.168.10.111:9559,192.168.10.112:9559,192.168.10.113:9559
# Local IP used to identify the nebula-graphd process.
# Change it to an address other than loopback if the service is distributed or
# will be accessed remotely.
--local_ip=192.168.10.111
# Network device to listen on
--listen_netdev=any
# Port to listen on
--port=9669
```

- `nebula-storaged.conf`

```
#####
# networking #####
# Comma separated Meta server addresses
--meta_server_addrs=192.168.10.111:9559,192.168.10.112:9559,192.168.10.113:9559
# Local IP used to identify the nebula-storaged process.
# Change it to an address other than loopback if the service is distributed or
# will be accessed remotely.
--local_ip=192.168.10.111
# Storage daemon listening port
--port=9779
```

- `nebula-metad.conf`

```
#####
# networking #####
# Comma separated Meta Server addresses
--meta_server_addrs=192.168.10.111:9559,192.168.10.112:9559,192.168.10.113:9559
# Local IP used to identify the nebula-metad process.
# Change it to an address other than loopback if the service is distributed or
# will be accessed remotely.
--local_ip=192.168.10.111
# Meta daemon listening port
--port=9559
```

- Deploy machine B

- nebula-graphd.conf

```
#####
# networking #####
# Comma separated Meta Server Addresses
--meta_server_addrs=192.168.10.111:9559,192.168.10.112:9559,192.168.10.113:9559
# Local IP used to identify the nebula-graphd process.
# Change it to an address other than loopback if the service is distributed or
# will be accessed remotely.
--local_ip=192.168.10.112
# Network device to listen on
--listen_netdev=any
# Port to listen on
--port=9669
```

- nebula-storaged.conf

```
#####
# networking #####
# Comma separated Meta server addresses
--meta_server_addrs=192.168.10.111:9559,192.168.10.112:9559,192.168.10.113:9559
# Local IP used to identify the nebula-storaged process.
# Change it to an address other than loopback if the service is distributed or
# will be accessed remotely.
--local_ip=192.168.10.112
# Storage daemon listening port
--port=9779
```

- nebula-metad.conf

```
#####
# networking #####
# Comma separated Meta Server addresses
--meta_server_addrs=192.168.10.111:9559,192.168.10.112:9559,192.168.10.113:9559
# Local IP used to identify the nebula-metad process.
# Change it to an address other than loopback if the service is distributed or
# will be accessed remotely.
--local_ip=192.168.10.112
# Meta daemon listening port
--port=9559
```

- Deploy machine C

- nebula-graphd.conf

```
#####
# networking #####
# Comma separated Meta Server Addresses
--meta_server_addrs=192.168.10.111:9559,192.168.10.112:9559,192.168.10.113:9559
# Local IP used to identify the nebula-graphd process.
# Change it to an address other than loopback if the service is distributed or
# will be accessed remotely.
--local_ip=192.168.10.113
# Network device to listen on
--listen_netdev=any
# Port to listen on
--port=9669
```

- nebula-storaged.conf

```
#####
# networking #####
# Comma separated Meta server addresses
--meta_server_addrs=192.168.10.111:9559,192.168.10.112:9559,192.168.10.113:9559
# Local IP used to identify the nebula-storaged process.
# Change it to an address other than loopback if the service is distributed or
# will be accessed remotely.
--local_ip=192.168.10.113
# Storage daemon listening port
--port=9779
```

- nebula-metad.conf

```
#####
# networking #####
# Comma separated Meta Server addresses
--meta_server_addrs=192.168.10.111:9559,192.168.10.112:9559,192.168.10.113:9559
# Local IP used to identify the nebula-metad process.
# Change it to an address other than loopback if the service is distributed or
# will be accessed remotely.
--local_ip=192.168.10.113
# Meta daemon listening port
--port=9559
```

- Deploy machine D

- nebula-graphd.conf

```
#####
# networking #####
# Comma separated Meta Server Addresses
--meta_server_addrs=192.168.10.111:9559,192.168.10.112:9559,192.168.10.113:9559
# Local IP used to identify the nebula-graphd process.
# Change it to an address other than loopback if the service is distributed or
# will be accessed remotely.
--local_ip=192.168.10.114
# Network device to listen on
--listen_netdev=any
# Port to listen on
--port=9669
```

- nebula-storaged.conf

```
#####
# networking #####
# Comma separated Meta server addresses
--meta_server_addrs=192.168.10.111:9559,192.168.10.112:9559,192.168.10.113:9559
# Local IP used to identify the nebula-storaged process.
# Change it to an address other than loopback if the service is distributed or
# will be accessed remotely.
--local_ip=192.168.10.114
# Storage daemon listening port
--port=9779
```

- Deploy machine E

- nebula-graphd.conf

```
#####
# networking #####
# Comma separated Meta Server Addresses
--meta_server_addrs=192.168.10.111:9559,192.168.10.112:9559,192.168.10.113:9559
# Local IP used to identify the nebula-graphd process.
# Change it to an address other than loopback if the service is distributed or
# will be accessed remotely.
--local_ip=192.168.10.115
# Network device to listen on
--listen_netdev=any
# Port to listen on
--port=9669
```

- nebula-storaged.conf

```
#####
# networking #####
# Comma separated Meta server addresses
--meta_server_addrs=192.168.10.111:9559,192.168.10.112:9559,192.168.10.113:9559
# Local IP used to identify the nebula-storaged process.
# Change it to an address other than loopback if the service is distributed or
# will be accessed remotely.
--local_ip=192.168.10.115
# Storage daemon listening port
--port=9779
```

## Start the cluster

Start the corresponding service on **each machine**. Descriptions are as follows.

Machine name	The process to be started
A	graphd, storaged, metad
B	graphd, storaged, metad
C	graphd, storaged, metad
D	graphd, storaged
E	graphd, storaged

The command to start the NebulaGraph services is as follows.

```
sudo /usr/local/nebula/scripts/nebula.service start <metad|graphd|storaged|all>
```



- Make sure all the processes of services on each machine are started. Otherwise, you will fail to start NebulaGraph.
- When the graphd process, the storaged process, and the metad process are all started, you can use `all` instead.
- `/usr/local/nebula` is the default installation path for NebulaGraph. Use the actual path if you have customized the path. For more information about how to start and stop the services, see [Manage NebulaGraph services](#).

## Check the cluster status

Install the native CLI client [NebulaGraph Console](#), then connect to any machine that has started the graphd process, run `ADD HOSTS` command to add storage hosts, and run `SHOW HOSTS` to check the cluster status. For example:

```
$ ./nebula-console --addr 192.168.10.111 --port 9669 -u root -p nebula
2021/05/25 01:41:19 [INFO] connection pool is initialized successfully
Welcome to NebulaGraph!

> ADD HOSTS 192.168.10.111:9779, 192.168.10.112:9779, 192.168.10.113:9779, 192.168.10.114:9779, 192.168.10.115:9779;
```

```
> SHOW HOSTS;
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Host | Port | Status | Leader count | Leader distribution | Partition distribution | Version |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| "192.168.10.111" | 9779 | "ONLINE" | 0 | "No valid partition" | "No valid partition" | "3.6.0" |
| "192.168.10.112" | 9779 | "ONLINE" | 0 | "No valid partition" | "No valid partition" | "3.6.0" |
| "192.168.10.113" | 9779 | "ONLINE" | 0 | "No valid partition" | "No valid partition" | "3.6.0" |
| "192.168.10.114" | 9779 | "ONLINE" | 0 | "No valid partition" | "No valid partition" | "3.6.0" |
| "192.168.10.115" | 9779 | "ONLINE" | 0 | "No valid partition" | "No valid partition" | "3.6.0" |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 5.5 Deploy NebulaGraph with Docker Compose

Using Docker Compose can quickly deploy NebulaGraph services based on the prepared configuration file. It is only recommended to use this method when testing functions of NebulaGraph.

### 5.5.1 Prerequisites

- You have installed the following applications on your host.

Application	Recommended version	Official installation reference
Docker	Latest	<a href="#">Install Docker Engine</a>
Docker Compose	Latest	<a href="#">Install Docker Compose</a>
Git	Latest	<a href="#">Download Git</a>

- If you are deploying NebulaGraph as a non-root user, grant the user with Docker-related privileges. For detailed instructions, see [Manage Docker as a non-root user](#).
- You have started the Docker service on your host.
- If you have already deployed another version of NebulaGraph with Docker Compose on your host, to avoid compatibility issues, you need to delete the `nebula-docker-compose/data` directory.

### 5.5.2 Deploy NebulaGraph

1. Clone the `3.6.0` branch of the `nebula-docker-compose` repository to your host with Git.



The `master` branch contains the untested code for the latest NebulaGraph development release. **DO NOT** use this release in a production environment.

```
$ git clone -b release-3.6 https://github.com/vesoft-inc/nebula-docker-compose.git
```



The `x.y` version of Docker Compose aligns to the `x.y` version of NebulaGraph. For the NebulaGraph `z` version, Docker Compose does not publish the corresponding `z` version, but pulls the `z` version of the NebulaGraph image.

2. Go to the `nebula-docker-compose` directory.

```
$ cd nebula-docker-compose/
```

3. Run the following command to start all the NebulaGraph services.



- Update the [NebulaGraph images](#) and [NebulaGraph Console images](#) first if they are out of date.
- The return result after executing the command varies depending on the installation directory.

```
[nebula-docker-compose]$ docker-compose up -d
Creating nebula-docker-compose_metad0_1 ... done
Creating nebula-docker-compose_metad2_1 ... done
Creating nebula-docker-compose_metad1_1 ... done
Creating nebula-docker-compose_graphd2_1 ... done
```

```
Creating nebula-docker-compose_graphd_1 ... done
Creating nebula-docker-compose_graphd1_1 ... done
Creating nebula-docker-compose_storaged0_1 ... done
Creating nebula-docker-compose_storaged2_1 ... done
Creating nebula-docker-compose_storaged1_1 ... done
```

### Compatibility

Starting from NebulaGraph version 3.1.0, `nebula-docker-compose` automatically starts a NebulaGraph Console docker container and adds the storage host to the cluster (i.e. `ADD HOSTS` command).

### Note

For more information of the preceding services, see [NebulaGraph architecture](#).

## 5.5.3 Connect to NebulaGraph

There are two ways to connect to NebulaGraph:

- Connected with Nebula Console outside the container. Because the external mapping port for the Graph service is also fixed as 9669 in the container's configuration file, you can connect directly through the default port. For details, see [Connect to NebulaGraph](#).
- Log into the container installed NebulaGraph Console, then connect to the Graph service. This section describes this approach.

1. Run the following command to view the name of NebulaGraph Console docker container.

```
$ docker-compose ps
  Name      Command     State        Ports
-----+-----+-----+-----+
nebula-docker-compose_console_1   sh -c sleep 3 &&      Up
                                    nebula-co ...
....
```

2. Run the following command to enter the NebulaGraph Console docker container.

```
docker exec -it nebula-docker-compose_console_1 /bin/sh
/ #
```

3. Connect to NebulaGraph with NebulaGraph Console.

```
/ # ./usr/local/bin/nebula-console -u <user_name> -p <password> --address=graphd --port=9669
```

### Note

By default, the authentication is off, you can only log in with an existing username (the default is `root`) and any password. To turn it on, see [Enable authentication](#).

4. Run the following commands to view the cluster state.

```
nebula> SHOW HOSTS;
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Host | Port | Status | Leader count | Leader distribution | Partition distribution | Version |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| "storaged0" | 9779 | "ONLINE" | 0 | "No valid partition" | "No valid partition" | "3.6.0" |
| "storaged1" | 9779 | "ONLINE" | 0 | "No valid partition" | "No valid partition" | "3.6.0" |
| "storaged2" | 9779 | "ONLINE" | 0 | "No valid partition" | "No valid partition" | "3.6.0" |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

Run `exit` twice to switch back to your terminal (shell).

## 5.5.4 Check the NebulaGraph service status and ports

Run `docker-compose ps` to list all the services of NebulaGraph and their status and ports.

### Note

NebulaGraph provides services to the clients through port 9669 by default. To use other ports, modify the `docker-compose.yaml` file in the `nebula-docker-compose` directory and restart the NebulaGraph services.

```
$ docker-compose ps
nebula-docker-compose_console_1  sh -c sleep 3 &&      Up
                                  nebula-co...
nebula-docker-compose_graphd1_1  /usr/local/nebula/bin/nebu ... Up  0.0.0.49174->19669/tcp,::49174->19669/tcp,0.0.0.49171->19670/tcp,::49171->19670/tcp,0.0.0.49177->9669/tcp,::49177->9669/tcp
nebula-docker-compose_graphd2_1  /usr/local/nebula/bin/nebu ... Up  0.0.0.49175->19669/tcp,::49175->19669/tcp,0.0.0.49172->19670/tcp,::49172->19670/tcp,0.0.0.49178->9669/tcp,::49178->9669/tcp
nebula-docker-compose_graphd1_1  /usr/local/nebula/bin/nebu ... Up  0.0.0.49180->19669/tcp,::49180->19669/tcp,0.0.0.49179->19670/tcp,::49179->19670/tcp,0.0.0.9669->9669/tcp,::9669->9669/tcp
nebula-docker-compose_metad0_1   /usr/local/nebula/bin/nebu ... Up  0.0.0.49157->19559/tcp,::49157->19559/tcp,0.0.0.49154->19560/tcp,::49154->19560/tcp,0.0.0.49160->9559/tcp,::49160->9559/tcp,9560/tcp
nebula-docker-compose_metad1_1   /usr/local/nebula/bin/nebu ... Up  0.0.0.49156->19559/tcp,::49156->19559/tcp,0.0.0.49153->19560/tcp,::49153->19560/tcp,0.0.0.49159->9559/tcp,::49159->9559/tcp,9560/tcp
nebula-docker-compose_metad2_1   /usr/local/nebula/bin/nebu ... Up  0.0.0.49158->19559/tcp,::49158->19559/tcp,0.0.0.49155->19560/tcp,::49155->19560/tcp,0.0.0.49161->9559/tcp,::49161->9559/tcp,9560/tcp
nebula-docker-compose_storaged0_1 /usr/local/nebula/bin/nebu ... Up  0.0.0.49166->19779/tcp,::49166->19779/tcp,0.0.0.49163->19780/tcp,::49163->19780/tcp,9777/tcp,9778/tcp,0.0.0.49169->9779/tcp,::49169->9779/tcp,9780/tcp
nebula-docker-compose_storaged1_1 /usr/local/nebula/bin/nebu ... Up  0.0.0.49165->19779/tcp,::49165->19779/tcp,0.0.0.49162->19780/tcp,::49162->19780/tcp,9777/tcp,9778/tcp,0.0.0.49168->9779/tcp,::49168->9779/tcp,9780/tcp
nebula-docker-compose_storaged2_1 /usr/local/nebula/bin/nebu ... Up  0.0.0.49167->19779/tcp,::49167->19779/tcp,0.0.0.49164->19780/tcp,::49164->19780/tcp,9777/tcp,9778/tcp,0.0.0.49170->9779/tcp,::49170->9779/tcp,9780/tcp
```

If the service is abnormal, you can first confirm the abnormal container name (such as `nebula-docker-compose_graphd2_1`).

Then you can execute `docker ps` to view the corresponding CONTAINER ID (such as `2a6c56c405f5`).

```
[nebula-docker-compose]$ docker ps
CONTAINER ID        IMAGE               COMMAND             CREATED            STATUS              PORTS                               NAMES
2a6c56c405f5        vesoft/nebula-graphd:nightly   "/usr/local/nebula/b..."   36 minutes ago     Up 36 minutes (healthy)  0.0.0.49230->9669/tcp, 0.0.0.49229->19669/tcp, 0.0.0.49228->19670/tcp
tcp                nebula-docker-compose_graphd2_1
7042e0a8e83d        vesoft/nebula-storaged:nightly  "/bin/nebula-storag..."  36 minutes ago     Up 36 minutes (healthy)  9777-9778/tcp, 9780/tcp, 0.0.0.49227->9779/tcp, 0.0.0.49226->19779/tcp, 0.0.0.49225->19780/tcp
nebula-docker-compose_storaged2_1
18e3ea63ad65        vesoft/nebula-storaged:nightly  "/bin/nebula-storag..."  36 minutes ago     Up 36 minutes (healthy)  9777-9778/tcp, 9780/tcp, 0.0.0.49215->9779/tcp, 0.0.0.49218->19779/tcp, 0.0.0.49217->19780/tcp
nebula-docker-compose_storaged0_1
4dcabfe8677a        vesoft/nebula-graphd:nightly   "/usr/local/nebula/b..."  36 minutes ago     Up 36 minutes (healthy)  0.0.0.49224->9669/tcp, 0.0.0.49223->19669/tcp, 0.0.0.49222->19670/tcp
tcp                nebula-docker-compose_graphd1_1
a74054c6ae25        vesoft/nebula-graphd:nightly   "/usr/local/nebula/b..."  36 minutes ago     Up 36 minutes (healthy)  0.0.0.49221->19669/tcp, 0.0.0.49220->19670/tcp
tcp                nebula-docker-compose_graphd_1
880025a3858c        vesoft/nebula-storaged:nightly  "/bin/nebula-storag..."  36 minutes ago     Up 36 minutes (healthy)  9777-9778/tcp, 9780/tcp, 0.0.0.49216->9779/tcp, 0.0.0.49215->19779/tcp, 0.0.0.49214->19780/tcp
nebula-docker-compose_storaged1_1
45736a32a23a        vesoft/nebula-metad:nightly   "/bin/nebula-metad ..."  36 minutes ago     Up 36 minutes (healthy)  9560/tcp, 0.0.0.49213->9559/tcp, 0.0.0.49212->19559/tcp, 0.0.0.49211->19560/tcp
tcp                nebula-docker-compose_metad0_1
3b2c90eb073e        vesoft/nebula-metad:nightly   "/bin/nebula-metad ..."  36 minutes ago     Up 36 minutes (healthy)  9560/tcp, 0.0.0.49207->9559/tcp, 0.0.0.49206->19559/tcp, 0.0.0.49205->19560/tcp
tcp                nebula-docker-compose_metad2_1
7bb31b7a5b3f        vesoft/nebula-metad:nightly   "/bin/nebula-metad ..."  36 minutes ago     Up 36 minutes (healthy)  9560/tcp, 0.0.0.49210->9559/tcp, 0.0.0.49209->19559/tcp, 0.0.0.49208->19560/tcp
tcp                nebula-docker-compose_metad1_1
```

Use the CONTAINER ID to log in the container and troubleshoot.

```
nebula-docker-compose]$ docker exec -it 2a6c56c405f5 bash
[root@2a6c56c405f5 nebula]#
```

## 5.5.5 Check the service data and logs

All the data and logs of NebulaGraph are stored persistently in the `nebula-docker-compose/data` and `nebula-docker-compose/logs` directories.

The structure of the directories is as follows:

```
nebula-docker-compose/
|-- docker-compose.yaml
|-- data
|   |-- meta0
|   |-- meta1
|   |-- meta2
|   |-- storage0
|   |-- storage1
|   |-- storage2
`-- logs
    |-- graph
    |-- graph1
    |-- graph2
    |-- meta0
    |-- meta1
    |-- meta2
    |-- storage0
```



## 5.5.6 Stop the NebulaGraph services

You can run the following command to stop the NebulaGraph services:

```
$ docker-compose down
```

The following information indicates you have successfully stopped the NebulaGraph services:

```
Stopping nebula-docker-compose_console_1 ... done
Stopping nebula-docker-compose_graphd1_1 ... done
Stopping nebula-docker-compose_graphd_1 ... done
Stopping nebula-docker-compose_graphd2_1 ... done
Stopping nebula-docker-compose_storaged1_1 ... done
Stopping nebula-docker-compose_storaged0_1 ... done
Stopping nebula-docker-compose_storaged2_1 ... done
Stopping nebula-docker-compose_metad2_1 ... done
Stopping nebula-docker-compose_meta0_1 ... done
Stopping nebula-docker-compose_meta1_1 ... done
Removing nebula-docker-compose_console_1 ... done
Removing nebula-docker-compose_graphd1_1 ... done
Removing nebula-docker-compose_graphd_1 ... done
Removing nebula-docker-compose_graphd2_1 ... done
Removing nebula-docker-compose_storaged1_1 ... done
Removing nebula-docker-compose_storaged0_1 ... done
Removing nebula-docker-compose_storaged2_1 ... done
Removing nebula-docker-compose_metad2_1 ... done
Removing nebula-docker-compose_meta0_1 ... done
Removing nebula-docker-compose_meta1_1 ... done
Removing network nebula-docker-compose_nebula-net
```



The parameter `-v` in the command `docker-compose down -v` will **delete** all your local NebulaGraph storage data. Try this command if you are using the nightly release and having some compatibility issues.

## 5.5.7 Modify configurations

The configuration file of NebulaGraph deployed by Docker Compose is `nebula-docker-compose/docker-compose.yaml`. To make the new configuration take effect, modify the configuration in this file and restart the service.

For more instructions, see [Configurations](#).

## 5.5.8 FAQ

### How to fix the docker mapping to external ports?

To set the `ports` of corresponding services as fixed mapping, modify the `docker-compose.yaml` in the `nebula-docker-compose` directory. For example:

```
graphd:
  image: vesoft/nebula-graphd:release-3.6
  ...
  ports:
    - 9669:9669
    - 19669
    - 19670
```

`9669:9669` indicates the internal port 9669 is uniformly mapped to external ports, while `19669` indicates the internal port 19669 is randomly mapped to external ports.

### How to upgrade or update the docker images of NebulaGraph services

- In the `nebula-docker-compose/docker-compose.yaml` file, change all the `image` values to the required image version.

2. In the `nebula-docker-compose` directory, run `docker-compose pull` to update the images of the Graph Service, Storage Service, Meta Service, and NebulaGraph Console.
3. Run `docker-compose up -d` to start the NebulaGraph services again.
4. After connecting to NebulaGraph with NebulaGraph Console, run `SHOW HOSTS GRAPH`, `SHOW HOSTS STORAGE`, or `SHOW HOSTS META` to check the version of the responding service respectively.

#### **ERROR: toomanyrequests when docker-compose pull**

You may meet the following error:

```
ERROR: toomanyrequests: You have reached your pull rate limit. You may increase the limit by authenticating and upgrading: https://www.docker.com/increase-rate-limit .
```

You have met the rate limit of Docker Hub. Learn more on [Understanding Docker Hub Rate Limiting](#).

#### **How to update the NebulaGraph Console client**

The command `docker-compose pull` updates both the NebulaGraph services and the NebulaGraph Console.

#### **5.5.9 Related documents**

- [Install and deploy NebulaGraph with the source code](#)
- [Install NebulaGraph by RPM or DEB](#)
- [Connect to NebulaGraph](#)

---

Last update: November 3, 2023

## 5.6 Install NebulaGraph with ecosystem tools

You can install the NebulaGraph Community Edition with the following ecosystem tools:

- NebulaGraph Operator

### 5.6.1 Installation details

- To install NebulaGraph with **NebulaGraph Operator**, see [Install NebulaGraph clusters](#).

---

Last update: November 15, 2023

## 5.7 Manage NebulaGraph Service

NebulaGraph supports managing services with scripts.

### 5.7.1 Manage services with script

You can use the `nebula.service` script to start, stop, restart, terminate, and check the NebulaGraph services.



#### Note

`nebula.service` is stored in the `/usr/local/nebula/scripts` directory by default. If you have customized the path, use the actual path in your environment.

#### Syntax

```
$ sudo /usr/local/nebula/scripts/nebula.service
[-v] [-c <config_file_path>]
<start | stop | restart | kill | status>
<metad | graphd | storaged | all>
```

Parameter	Description
<code>-v</code>	Display detailed debugging information.
<code>-c</code>	Specify the configuration file path. The default path is <code>/usr/local/nebula/etc/</code> .
<code>start</code>	Start the target services.
<code>stop</code>	Stop the target services.
<code>restart</code>	Restart the target services.
<code>kill</code>	Terminate the target services.
<code>status</code>	Check the status of the target services.
<code>metad</code>	Set the Meta Service as the target service.
<code>graphd</code>	Set the Graph Service as the target service.
<code>storaged</code>	Set the Storage Service as the target service.
<code>all</code>	Set all the NebulaGraph services as the target services.

### 5.7.2 Start NebulaGraph

Run the following command to start NebulaGraph.

```
$ sudo /usr/local/nebula/scripts/nebula.service start all
[INFO] Starting nebula-metad...
[INFO] Done
[INFO] Starting nebula-graphd...
[INFO] Done
[INFO] Starting nebula-storaged...
[INFO] Done
```

### 5.7.3 Stop NebulaGraph



#### Danger

Do not run `kill -9` to forcibly terminate the processes. Otherwise, there is a low probability of data loss.

Run the following command to stop NebulaGraph.

```
$ sudo /usr/local/nebula/scripts/nebula.service stop all
[INFO] Stopping nebula-metad...
[INFO] Done
[INFO] Stopping nebula-graphd...
[INFO] Done
[INFO] Stopping nebula-storaged...
[INFO] Done
```

#### 5.7.4 Check the service status

Run the following command to check the service status of NebulaGraph.

```
$ sudo /usr/local/nebula/scripts/nebula.service status all
```

- NebulaGraph is running normally if the following information is returned.

```
[INFO] nebula-metad(33fd35e): Running as 29020, Listening on 9559
[INFO] nebula-graphd(33fd35e): Running as 29095, Listening on 9669
[WARN] nebula-storaged after v3.0.0 will not start service until it is added to cluster.
[WARN] See Manage Storage hosts:ADD HOSTS in https://docs.nebula-graph.io/
[INFO] nebula-storaged(33fd35e): Running as 29147, Listening on 9779
```



After starting NebulaGraph, the port of the `nebula-storaged` process is shown in red. Because the `nebula-storaged` process waits for the `nebula-metad` to add the current Storage service during the startup process. The Storage works after it receives the ready signal. Starting from NebulaGraph 3.0.0, the Meta service cannot directly read or write data in the Storage service that you add in the configuration file. The configuration file only registers the Storage service to the Meta service. You must run the `ADD HOSTS` command to enable the Meta to read and write data in the Storage service. For more information, see [Manage Storage hosts](#).

- If the returned result is similar to the following one, there is a problem. You may also go to the [NebulaGraph community](#) for help.

```
[INFO] nebula-metad: Running as 25600, Listening on 9559
[INFO] nebula-graphd: Exited
[INFO] nebula-storaged: Running as 25646, Listening on 9779
```

The NebulaGraph services consist of the Meta Service, Graph Service, and Storage Service. The configuration files for all three services are stored in the `/usr/local/nebula/etc/` directory by default. You can check the configuration files according to the returned result to troubleshoot problems.

#### 5.7.5 Next to do

[Connect to NebulaGraph](#)

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 5.8 Connect to NebulaGraph

This topic provides basic instruction on how to use the native CLI client NebulaGraph Console to connect to NebulaGraph.



When connecting to NebulaGraph for the first time, you must [register the Storage Service](#) before querying data.

NebulaGraph supports multiple types of clients, including a CLI client, a GUI client, and clients developed in popular programming languages. For more information, see the [client list](#).

### 5.8.1 Prerequisites

- You have started [NebulaGraph services](#).
- The machine on which you plan to run NebulaGraph Console has network access to the Graph Service of NebulaGraph.
- The NebulaGraph Console version is compatible with the NebulaGraph version.



NebulaGraph Console and NebulaGraph of the same version number are the most compatible. There may be compatibility issues when connecting to NebulaGraph with a different version of NebulaGraph Console. The error message `incompatible version between client and server` is displayed when there is such an issue.

### Steps

1. On the NebulaGraph Console [releases page](#), select a NebulaGraph Console version and click **Assets**.



It is recommended to select the **latest** version.

2. In the **Assets** area, find the correct binary file for the machine where you want to run NebulaGraph Console and download the file to the machine.

3. (Optional) Rename the binary file to `nebula-console` for convenience.



For Windows, rename the file to `nebula-console.exe`.

4. On the machine to run NebulaGraph Console, grant the execute permission of the `nebula-console` binary file to the user.



For Windows, skip this step.

```
$ chmod 111 nebula-console
```

5. In the command line interface, change the working directory to the one where the `nebula-console` binary file is stored.

## 6. Run the following command to connect to NebulaGraph.

- For Linux or macOS:

```
$ ./nebula-console -addr <ip> -port <port> -u <username> -p <password>
[-t 120] [-e "nGQL_statement" | -f filename.nGQL]
```

- For Windows:

```
> nebula-console.exe -addr <ip> -port <port> -u <username> -p <password>
[-t 120] [-e "nGQL_statement" | -f filename.nGQL]
```

Parameter descriptions are as follows:

Parameter	Description
-h/-help	Shows the help menu.
-addr/-address	Sets the IP address of the Graph service. The default address is 127.0.0.1.
-P/-port	Sets the port number of the graphd service. The default port number is 9669.
-u/-user	Sets the username of your NebulaGraph account. Before enabling authentication, you can use any existing username. The default username is <code>root</code> .
-p/-password	Sets the password of your NebulaGraph account. Before enabling authentication, you can use any characters as the password.
-t/-timeout	Sets an integer-type timeout threshold of the connection. The unit is millisecond. The default value is 120.
-e/-eval	Sets a string-type nGQL statement. The nGQL statement is executed once the connection succeeds. The connection stops after the result is returned.
-f/-file	Sets the path of an nGQL file. The nGQL statements in the file are executed once the connection succeeds. The result will be returned and the connection stops then.
-enable_ssl	Enables SSL encryption when connecting to NebulaGraph.
-ssl_root_ca_path	Sets the storage path of the certification authority file.
-ssl_cert_path	Sets the storage path of the certificate file.
-ssl_private_key_path	Sets the storage path of the private key file.

For information on more parameters, see the [project repository](#).

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 5.9 Manage Storage hosts

Starting from NebulaGraph 3.0.0, setting Storage hosts in the configuration files only registers the hosts on the Meta side, but does not add them into the cluster. You must run the `ADD HOSTS` statement to add the Storage hosts.



NebulaGraph Cloud clusters add Storage hosts automatically. Cloud users do not need to manually run `ADD HOSTS`.

### 5.9.1 Prerequisites

- You have connected to the NebulaGraph database.

### 5.9.2 Add Storage hosts

Add the Storage hosts to a NebulaGraph cluster.

```
nebula> ADD HOSTS <ip>:<port> [<ip>:<port> ...];
nebula> ADD HOSTS "<hostname>":<port> [ "<hostname>":<port> ...];
```



- To make sure the follow-up operations work as expected, wait for two heartbeat cycles, i.e., 20 seconds, and then run `SHOW HOSTS` to check whether the host is online.
- Make sure that the IP address and port number are the same as those in the configuration file. For example, the default IP address and port number in standalone deployment are `127.0.0.1:9779`.
- When using a domain name, enclose it in quotation marks, for example, `ADD HOSTS "foo-bar":9779`.
- Ensure that the storage host to be added is not used by any other cluster, otherwise, the storage adding operation will fail.

### 5.9.3 Drop Storage hosts

Delete the Storage hosts from cluster.



You can not delete an in-use Storage host directly. Delete the associated graph space before deleting the Storage host.

```
nebula> DROP HOSTS <ip>:<port> [<ip>:<port> ...];
nebula> DROP HOSTS "<hostname>":<port> [ "<hostname>":<port> ...];
```

### 5.9.4 View Storage hosts

View the Storage hosts in the cluster.

```
nebula> SHOW HOSTS STORAGE;
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Host | Port | Status | Role | Git Info Sha | Version |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| "storaged0" | 9779 | "ONLINE" | "STORAGE" | "3ba41bd" | "3.6.0" |
| "storaged1" | 9779 | "ONLINE" | "STORAGE" | "3ba41bd" | "3.6.0" |
| "storaged2" | 9779 | "ONLINE" | "STORAGE" | "3ba41bd" | "3.6.0" |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 5.10 Upgrade NebulaGraph to 3.6.0

This topic describes how to upgrade NebulaGraph from version 2.x and 3.x to 3.6.0, taking upgrading from version 2.6.1 to 3.6.0 as an example.

### 5.10.1 Applicable source versions

This topic applies to upgrading NebulaGraph from 2.5.0 and later 2.x, and 3.x versions to 3.6.0. It does not apply to historical versions earlier than 2.5.0, including the 1.x versions.

To upgrade NebulaGraph from historical versions to 3.6.0:

1. Upgrade it to the latest 2.5 version according to the docs of that version.
2. Follow this topic to upgrade it to 3.6.0.



To upgrade NebulaGraph from versions earlier than 2.0.0 (including the 1.x versions) to 3.6.0, you need to find the `date_time_zonespec.csv` in the `share/resources` directory of 3.6.0 files, and then copy it to the same directory in the NebulaGraph installation path.

### 5.10.2 Limitations

- Rolling Upgrade is not supported. You must stop all the NebulaGraph services before the upgrade.
- There is no upgrade script. You have to manually upgrade each server in the cluster.
- This topic does not apply to scenarios where NebulaGraph is deployed with Docker, including Docker Swarm, Docker Compose, and K8s.
- You must upgrade the old NebulaGraph services on the same machines they are deployed. **DO NOT** change the IP addresses, configuration files of the machines, and **DO NOT** change the cluster topology.
- Known issues that could cause data loss are listed on [GitHub known issues](#). The issues are all related to altering schema or default values.
- **DO NOT** use soft links to switch the data directories.
- You must have the sudo privileges to complete the steps in this topic.

### 5.10.3 Upgrade influences

- Client compatibility

After the upgrade, you will not be able to connect to NebulaGraph from old clients. You will need to upgrade all clients to a version compatible with NebulaGraph 3.6.0.

- Configuration changes

A few configuration parameters have been changed. For more information, see the release notes and configuration docs.

- nGQL compatibility

The nGQL syntax is partially incompatible:

- Disable the `YIELD` clause to return custom variables.
- The `YIELD` clause is required in the `FETCH`, `GO`, `LOOKUP`, `FIND PATH` and `GET SUBGRAPH` statements.
- It is required to specify a tag to query properties of a vertex in a `MATCH` statement. For example, from `return v.name` to `return v.player.name`.

- Full-text indexes

Before upgrading a NebulaGraph cluster with full-text indexes deployed, you must manually delete the full-text indexes in Elasticsearch, and then run the `SIGN IN` command to log into ES and recreate the indexes after the upgrade is complete. To manually delete the full-text indexes in Elasticsearch, you can use the curl command `curl -XDELETE -u <es_username>:<es_password> '<es_access_ip>:<port>/<fullindex_name>'`, for example, `curl -XDELETE -u elastic:elastic 'http://192.168.8.192:9200/nebula_index_2534'`. If no username and password are set for Elasticsearch, you can omit the `-u <es_username>:<es_password>` part.



#### Caution

There may be other undiscovered influences. Before the upgrade, we recommend that you read the release notes and user manual carefully, and keep an eye on the [posts](#) on the forum and [issues](#) on Github.

## 5.10.4 Preparations before the upgrade

- Download the package of NebulaGraph 3.6.0 according to your operating system and system architecture. You need the binary files during the upgrade. Find the package on [the download page](#).



#### Note

You can also get the new binaries from the source code or the RPM/DEB package.

- Locate the data files based on the value of the `data_path` parameters in the Storage and Meta configurations, and backup the data files. The default paths are `nebula/data/storage` and `nebula/data/meta`.



The old data will not be automatically backed up during the upgrade. You must manually back up the data to avoid data loss.

- Backup the configuration files.

- Collect the statistics of all graph spaces before the upgrade. After the upgrade, you can collect again and compare the results to make sure that no data is lost. To collect the statistics:

- a. Run `SUBMIT JOB STATS`.
- b. Run `SHOW JOBS` and record the result.

## 5.10.5 Upgrade steps

### 1. Stop all NebulaGraph services.

```
<nebula_install_path>/scripts/nebula.service stop all
```

`nebula_install_path` indicates the installation path of NebulaGraph.

The storaged progress needs around 1 minute to flush data. You can run `nebula.service status all` to check if all services are stopped. For more information about starting and stopping services, see [Manage services](#).



If the services are not fully stopped in 20 minutes, stop upgrading and ask for help on [the forum](#) or [GitHub](#).



Starting from version 3.0.0, it is possible to insert vertices without tags. If you need to keep vertices without tags, add `--graph_use_vertex_key=true` in the configuration file (`nebula-graphd.conf`) of all Graph services within the cluster; and add `--use_vertex_key=true` in the configuration file (`nebula-storaged.conf`) of all Storage services."

### 2. In the target path where you unpacked the package, use the binaries in the `bin` directory to replace the old binaries in the `bin` directory in the NebulaGraph installation path.



Update the binary of the corresponding service on each NebulaGraph server.

### 3. Modify the following parameters in all Graph configuration files to accommodate the value range of the new version. If the parameter values are within the specified range, skip this step.

- Set a value in [1,604800] for `session_idle_timeout_secs`. The recommended value is 28800.
- Set a value in [1,604800] for `client_idle_timeout_secs`. The recommended value is 28800.

The default values of these parameters in the 2.x versions are not within the range of the new version. If you do not change the default values, the upgrade will fail. For detailed parameter description, see [Graph Service Configuration](#).

### 4. Start all Meta services.

```
<nebula_install_path>/scripts/nebula-metad.service start
```

Once started, the Meta services take several seconds to elect a leader.

To verify that Meta services are all started, you can start any Graph server, connect to it through NebulaGraph Console, and run `SHOW HOSTS meta` and `SHOW META LEADER`. If the status of Meta services are correctly returned, the services are successfully started.



If the operation fails, stop the upgrade and ask for help on [the forum](#) or [GitHub](#).

### 5. Start all the Graph and Storage services.



If the operation fails, stop the upgrade and ask for help on [the forum](#) or [GitHub](#).

6. Connect to the new version of NebulaGraph to verify that services are available and data are complete. For how to connect, see [Connect to NebulaGraph](#).

Currently, there is no official way to check whether the upgrade is successful. You can run the following reference statements to test the upgrade:

```
nebula> SHOW HOSTS;
nebula> SHOW HOSTS storage;
nebula> SHOW SPACES;
nebula> USE <space_name>;
nebula> SHOW PARTS;
nebula> SUBMIT JOB STATS;
nebula> SHOW STATS;
nebula> MATCH (v) RETURN v LIMIT 5;
```

You can also test against [new features](#) in version 3.6.0.

## 5.10.6 Upgrade failure and rollback

If the upgrade fails, stop all NebulaGraph services of the new version, recover the old configuration files and binaries, and start the services of the old version.

All NebulaGraph clients in use must be switched to the old version.

## 5.10.7 FAQ

### **Can I write through the client during the upgrade?**

A: No. You must stop all NebulaGraph services during the upgrade.

### **The `Space 0 not found` warning message during the upgrade process**

When the `Space 0 not found` warning message appears during the upgrade process, you can ignore it. The space `0` is used to store meta information about the Storage service and does not contain user data, so it will not affect the upgrade.

### **How to upgrade if a machine has only the Graph Service, but not the Storage Service?**

A: You only need to update the configuration files and binaries of the Graph Service.

### **How to resolve the error `Permission denied` ?**

A: Try again with the sudo privileges.

### **Is there any change in gflags?**

A: Yes. For more information, see the release notes and configuration docs.

### **Is there a tool or solution for verifying data consistency after the upgrade?**

A: No. But if you only want to check the number of vertices and edges, run `SUBMIT JOB STATS` and `SHOW STATS` after the upgrade, and compare the result with the result that you recorded before the upgrade.

### **How to solve the issue that Storage is `OFFLINE` and `Leader count is 0` ?**

A: Run the following statement to add the Storage hosts into the cluster manually.

```
ADD HOSTS <ip>:<port>[, <ip>:<port> ...];
```

For example:

```
ADD HOSTS 192.168.10.100:9779, 192.168.10.101:9779, 192.168.10.102:9779;
```

If the issue persists, ask for help on [the forum](#) or [GitHub](#).

#### Why the job type changed after the upgrade, but job ID remains the same?

A: `SHOW JOBS` depends on an internal ID to identify job types, but in NebulaGraph 2.5.0 the internal ID changed in this pull request, so this issue happens after upgrading from a version earlier than 2.5.0.

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 5.11 Uninstall NebulaGraph

This topic describes how to uninstall NebulaGraph.



Before re-installing NebulaGraph on a machine, follow this topic to completely uninstall the old NebulaGraph, in case the remaining data interferes with the new services, including inconsistencies between Meta services.

### 5.11.1 Prerequisite

The NebulaGraph services should be stopped before the uninstallation. For more information, see [Manage NebulaGraph services](#).

### 5.11.2 Step 1: Delete data files of the Storage and Meta Services

If you have modified the `data_path` in the configuration files for the Meta Service and Storage Service, the directories where NebulaGraph stores data may not be in the installation path of NebulaGraph. Check the configuration files to confirm the data paths, and then manually delete the directories to clear all data.



For a NebulaGraph cluster, delete the data files of all Storage and Meta servers.

1. Check the [Storage Service disk settings](#). For example:

```
##### Disk #####
# Root data path. Split by comma. e.g. --data_path=/disk1/path1/,/disk2/path2/
# One path per Rocksdb instance.
--data_path=/nebula/data/storage
```

2. Check the Metad Service configurations and find the corresponding metadata directories.

3. Delete the data and the directories found in step 2.

### 5.11.3 Step 2: Delete the installation directories



Delete all installation directories, including the `cluster.id` file in them.

The default installation path is `/usr/local/nebula`, which is specified by `--prefix` while installing NebulaGraph.

#### **Uninstall NebulaGraph deployed with source code**

Find the installation directories of NebulaGraph, and delete them all.

#### **Uninstall NebulaGraph deployed with RPM packages**

1. Run the following command to get the NebulaGraph version.

```
$ rpm -qa | grep "nebula"
```

The return message is as follows.

```
nebula-graph-3.6.0-1.x86_64
```

2. Run the following command to uninstall NebulaGraph.

```
sudo rpm -e <nebula_version>
```

For example:

```
sudo rpm -e nebula-graph-3.6.0-1.x86_64
```

3. Delete the installation directories.

### Uninstall NebulaGraph deployed with DEB packages

1. Run the following command to get the NebulaGraph version.

```
$ dpkg -l | grep "nebula"
```

The return message is as follows.

```
ii  nebula-graph 3.6.0 amd64  NebulaGraph Package built using CMake
```

2. Run the following command to uninstall NebulaGraph.

```
sudo dpkg -r <nebula_version>
```

For example:

```
sudo dpkg -r nebula-graph
```

3. Delete the installation directories.

### Uninstall NebulaGraph deployed with Docker Compose

1. In the `nebula-docker-compose` directory, run the following command to stop the NebulaGraph services.

```
docker-compose down -v
```

2. Delete the `nebula-docker-compose` directory.

---

Last update: November 3, 2023

## 6. Configure and log

### 6.1 Configurations

#### 6.1.1 Configurations

NebulaGraph builds the configurations based on the [gflags](#) repository. Most configurations are flags. When the NebulaGraph service starts, it will get the configuration information from [Configuration files](#) by default. Configurations that are not in the file apply the default values.



#### Note

- Because there are many configurations and they may change as NebulaGraph develops, this topic will not introduce all configurations. To get detailed descriptions of configurations, follow the instructions below.
- It is not recommended to modify the configurations that are not introduced in this topic, unless you are familiar with the source code and fully understand the function of configurations.



#### Compatibility

In the topic of 1.x, we provide a method of using the `CONFIGS` command to modify the configurations in the cache. However, using this method in a production environment can easily cause inconsistencies of configurations between clusters and the local. Therefore, this method will no longer be introduced starting with version 2.x.

#### Get the configuration list and descriptions

Use the following command to get all the configuration information of the service corresponding to the binary file:

```
<binary> --help
```

For example:

```
# Get the help information from Meta
$ /usr/local/nebula/bin/nebula-metad --help

# Get the help information from Graph
$ /usr/local/nebula/bin/nebula-graphd --help

# Get the help information from Storage
$ /usr/local/nebula/bin/nebula-storaged --help
```

The above examples use the default storage path `/usr/local/nebula/bin/`. If you modify the installation path of NebulaGraph, use the actual path to query the configurations.

#### Get configurations

Use the `curl` command to get the value of the running configurations.

For example:

```
# Get the running configurations from Meta
curl 127.0.0.1:19559/flags

# Get the running configurations from Graph
curl 127.0.0.1:19669/flags

# Get the running configurations from Storage
curl 127.0.0.1:19779/flags
```

Utilizing the `-s` or `silent` option allows for the concealment of the progress bar and error messages. For example:

```
curl -s 127.0.0.1:19559/flags
```



In an actual environment, use the real host IP address instead of `127.0.0.1` in the above example.

## Configuration files

### CONFIGURATION FILES FOR CLUSTERS INSTALLED FROM SOURCE, WITH AN RPM/DEB PACKAGE, OR A TAR PACKAGE

NebulaGraph provides two initial configuration files for each service, `<service_name>.conf.default` and `<service_name>.conf.production`. You can use them in different scenarios conveniently. For clusters installed from source and with a RPM/DEB package, the default path is `/usr/local/nebula/etc/`. For clusters installed with a TAR package, the path is `<install_path>/<tar_package_directory>/etc`.

The configuration values in the initial configuration file are for reference only and can be adjusted according to actual needs. To use the initial configuration file, choose one of the above two files and delete the suffix `.default` or `.production` to make it valid.



To ensure the availability of services, it is recommended that configurations for the same service be consistent, except for the local IP address `local_ip`. For example, three Storage servers are deployed in one NebulaGraph cluster. The configurations of the three Storage servers are recommended to be consistent, except for the IP address.

The initial configuration files corresponding to each service are as follows.

NebulaGraph service	Initial configuration file	Description
Meta	<code>nebula-metad.conf.default</code> and <code>nebula-metad.conf.production</code>	Meta service configuration
Graph	<code>nebula-graphd.conf.default</code> and <code>nebula-graphd.conf.production</code>	Graph service configuration
Storage	<code>nebula-storaged.conf.default</code> and <code>nebula-storaged.conf.production</code>	Storage service configuration

Each initial configuration file of all services contains `local_config`. The default value is `true`, which means that the NebulaGraph service will get configurations from its configuration files and start it.



It is not recommended to modify the value of `local_config` to `false`. If modified, the NebulaGraph service will first read the cached configurations, which may cause configuration inconsistencies between clusters and cause unknown risks.

### CONFIGURATION FILES FOR CLUSTERS INSTALLED WITH DOCKER COMPOSE

For clusters installed with Docker Compose, the configuration file's default installation path of the cluster is `<install_path>/nebula-docker-compose/docker-compose.yaml`. The parameters in the `command` field of the file are the launch parameters for each service.

### CONFIGURATION FILES FOR CLUSTERS INSTALLED WITH NEBULAGRAPH OPERATOR

For clusters installed with Kubectl through NebulaGraph Operator, the configuration file's path is the path of the cluster YAML file. You can modify the configuration of each service through the `spec.{graphd|storaged|metad}.config` parameter.



The services cannot be configured for clusters installed with Helm.

## Modify configurations

You can modify the configurations of NebulaGraph in the configuration file or use commands to dynamically modify configurations.



Using both methods to modify the configuration can cause the configuration information to be managed inconsistently, which may result in confusion. It is recommended to only use the configuration file to manage the configuration, or to make the same modifications to the configuration file after dynamically updating the configuration through commands to ensure consistency.

### MODIFYING CONFIGURATIONS IN THE CONFIGURATION FILE

By default, each NebulaGraph service gets configured from its configuration files. You can modify configurations and make them valid according to the following steps:

- For clusters installed from source, with a RPM/DEB, or a TAR package
  - a. Use a text editor to modify the configuration files of the target service and save the modification.
  - b. Choose an appropriate time to restart **all** NebulaGraph services to make the modifications valid.
- For clusters installed with Docker Compose
  - a. In the `<install_path>/nebula-docker-compose/docker-compose.yaml` file, modify the configurations of the target service.
  - b. In the `nebula-docker-compose` directory, run the command `docker-compose up -d` to restart the service involving configuration modifications.
- For clusters installed with Kubectl
 

For details, see [Customize configuration parameters for a NebulaGraph cluster](#).

### DYNAMICALLY MODIFYING CONFIGURATIONS USING COMMAND

You can dynamically modify the configuration of NebulaGraph by using the curl command. For example, to modify the `wal_ttl` parameter of the Storage service to `600`, use the following command:

```
curl -X PUT -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '{"wal_ttl": "600"}' -s "http://192.168.15.6:19779/flags"
```

In this command, `{"wal_ttl": "600"}` specifies the configuration parameter and its value to be modified, and `192.168.15.6:19779` specifies the IP address and HTTP port number of the Storage service.



- The functionality of dynamically modifying configurations is only applicable to prototype verification and testing environments. It is not recommended to use this feature in production environments. This is because when the `local_config` value is set to `true`, the dynamically modified configuration is not persisted, and the configuration will be restored to the initial configuration after the service is restarted.
- Only **part of** the configuration parameters can be dynamically modified. For the specific list of parameters that can be modified, see the description of **Whether supports runtime dynamic modifications** in the respective service configuration.

Last update: November 15, 2023

## 6.1.2 Meta Service configuration

NebulaGraph provides two initial configuration files for the Meta Service, `nebula-metad.conf.default` and `nebula-metad.conf.production`. Users can use them in different scenarios conveniently. The default file path is `/usr/local/nebula/etc/`.



- It is not recommended to modify the value of `local_config` to `false`. If modified, the NebulaGraph service will first read the cached configurations, which may cause configuration inconsistencies between clusters and cause unknown risks.
- It is not recommended to modify the configurations that are not introduced in this topic, unless you are familiar with the source code and fully understand the function of configurations.

### How to use the configuration files

To use the initial configuration file, choose one of the above two files and delete the suffix `.default` or `.production` from the initial configuration file for the Meta Service to apply the configurations defined in it.

### About parameter values

If a parameter is not set in the configuration file, NebulaGraph uses the default value. Not all parameters are predefined. And the predefined parameters in the two initial configuration files are different. This topic uses the parameters in `nebula-metad.conf.default`.



Some parameter values in the configuration file can be dynamically modified during runtime. We label these parameters as **Yes** that supports runtime dynamic modification in this article. When the `local_config` value is set to `true`, the dynamically modified configuration is not persisted, and the configuration will be restored to the initial configuration after the service is restarted. For more information, see [Modify configurations](#).

For all parameters and their current values, see [Configurations](#).

### Basics configurations

Name	Predefined value	Description	Whether supports runtime dynamic modifications
<code>daemonize</code>	<code>true</code>	When set to <code>true</code> , the process is a daemon process.	No
<code>pid_file</code>	<code>pids/nebula-metad.pid</code>	The file that records the process ID.	No
<code>timezone_name</code>	-	Specifies the NebulaGraph time zone. This parameter is not predefined in the initial configuration files. You can manually set it if you need it. The system default value is <code>UTC+00:00:00</code> . For the format of the parameter value, see <a href="#">Specifying the Time Zone with TZ</a> . For example, <code>--timezone_name=UTC+08:00</code> represents the GMT+8 time zone.	No

### Note

- While inserting property values of [time types](#), NebulaGraph transforms time types (except `TIMESTAMP`) to the corresponding UTC according to the time zone specified by `timezone_name`. The time-type values returned by nGQL queries are all UTC time.
- `timezone_name` is only used to transform the data stored in NebulaGraph. Other time-related data of the NebulaGraph processes still uses the default time zone of the host, such as the log printing time.

## Logging configurations

Name	Predefined value	Description	Whether supports runtime dynamic modifications
<code>log_dir</code>	<code>logs</code>	The directory that stores the Meta Service log. It is recommended to put logs on a different hard disk from the data.	No
<code>minloglevel</code>	<code>0</code>	Specifies the minimum level of the log. That is, log messages at or above this level. Optional values are <code>0</code> ( <code>INFO</code> ), <code>1</code> ( <code>WARNING</code> ), <code>2</code> ( <code>ERROR</code> ), <code>3</code> ( <code>FATAL</code> ). It is recommended to set it to <code>0</code> during debugging and <code>1</code> in a production environment. If it is set to <code>4</code> , NebulaGraph will not print any logs.	Yes
<code>v</code>	<code>0</code>	Specifies the detailed level of VLOG. That is, log all VLOG messages less or equal to the level. Optional values are <code>0</code> , <code>1</code> , <code>2</code> , <code>3</code> , <code>4</code> , <code>5</code> . The <code>VLOG</code> macro provided by <code>glog</code> allows users to define their own numeric logging levels and control verbose messages that are logged with the parameter <code>v</code> . For details, see <a href="#">Verbose Logging</a> .	Yes
<code>logbufsecs</code>	<code>0</code>	Specifies the maximum time to buffer the logs. If there is a timeout, it will output the buffered log to the log file. <code>0</code> means real-time output. This configuration is measured in seconds.	No
<code>redirect_stdout</code>	<code>true</code>	When set to <code>true</code> , the process redirects the <code>stdout</code> and <code>stderr</code> to separate output files.	No
<code>stdout_log_file</code>	<code>metad-stdout.log</code>	Specifies the filename for the <code>stdout</code> log.	No
<code>stderr_log_file</code>	<code>metad-stderr.log</code>	Specifies the filename for the <code>stderr</code> log.	No
<code>stderrthreshold</code>	<code>3</code>	Specifies the <code>minloglevel</code> to be copied to the <code>stderr</code> log.	No
<code>timestamp_in_logfile_name</code>	<code>true</code>	Specifies if the log file name contains a timestamp. <code>true</code> indicates yes, <code>false</code> indicates no.	No

## Networking configurations

Name	Predefined value	Description	Whether supports runtime dynamic modifications
meta_server_addrs	127.0.0.1:9559	Specifies the IP addresses and ports of all Meta Services. Multiple addresses are separated with commas.	No
local_ip	127.0.0.1	Specifies the local IP for the Meta Service. The local IP address is used to identify the nebula-metad process. If it is a distributed cluster or requires remote access, modify it to the corresponding address.	No
port	9559	Specifies RPC daemon listening port of the Meta service. The neighboring +1 ( 9560 ) port is used for Raft communication between Meta services.	No
ws_ip	0.0.0.0	Specifies the IP address for the HTTP service.	No
ws_http_port	19559	Specifies the port for the HTTP service.	No
ws_storage_http_port	19779	Specifies the Storage service listening port used by the HTTP protocol. It must be consistent with the ws_http_port in the Storage service configuration file. This parameter only applies to standalone NebulaGraph.	No
heartbeat_interval_secs	10	Specifies the default heartbeat interval. Make sure the heartbeat_interval_secs values for all services are the same, otherwise NebulaGraph <b>CANNOT</b> work normally. This configuration is measured in seconds.	Yes



The real IP address must be used in the configuration file. Otherwise, 127.0.0.1/0.0.0.0 cannot be parsed correctly in some cases.

## Storage configurations

Name	Predefined Value	Description	Whether supports runtime dynamic modifications
data_path	data/meta	The storage path for Meta data.	No

## Misc configurations

Name	Predefined Value	Description	Whether supports runtime dynamic modifications
default_parts_num	10	Specifies the default partition number when creating a new graph space.	No
default_replica_factor	1	Specifies the default replica number when creating a new graph space.	No

## RocksDB options configurations

Name	Predefined Value	Description	Whether supports runtime dynamic modifications
rocksdb_wal_sync	true	Enables or disables RocksDB WAL synchronization. Available values are <code>true</code> (enable) and <code>false</code> (disable).	No

Last update: November 10, 2023

### 6.1.3 Graph Service configuration

NebulaGraph provides two initial configuration files for the Graph Service, `nebula-graphd.conf.default` and `nebula-graphd.conf.production`. Users can use them in different scenarios conveniently. The default file path is `/usr/local/nebula/etc/`.



- It is not recommended to modify the value of `local_config` to `false`. If modified, the NebulaGraph service will first read the cached configurations, which may cause configuration inconsistencies between clusters and cause unknown risks.
- It is not recommended to modify the configurations that are not introduced in this topic, unless you are familiar with the source code and fully understand the function of configurations.

#### How to use the configuration files

To use the initial configuration file, choose one of the above two files and delete the suffix `.default` or `.production` from the initial configuration file for the Meta Service to apply the configurations defined in it.

#### About parameter values

If a parameter is not set in the configuration file, NebulaGraph uses the default value. Not all parameters are predefined. And the predefined parameters in the two initial configuration files are different. This topic uses the parameters in `nebula-metad.conf.default`.



Some parameter values in the configuration file can be dynamically modified during runtime. We label these parameters as **Yes** that supports runtime dynamic modification in this article. When the `local_config` value is set to `true`, the dynamically modified configuration is not persisted, and the configuration will be restored to the initial configuration after the service is restarted. For more information, see [Modify configurations](#).

For all parameters and their current values, see [Configurations](#).

#### Basics configurations

Name	Predefined value	Description	Whether supports runtime dynamic modifications
<code>daemonize</code>	<code>true</code>	When set to <code>true</code> , the process is a daemon process.	No
<code>pid_file</code>	<code>pids/nebula-graphd.pid</code>	The file that records the process ID.	No
<code>enable_optimizer</code>	<code>true</code>	When set to <code>true</code> , the optimizer is enabled.	No
<code>timezone_name</code>	-	Specifies the NebulaGraph time zone. This parameter is not predefined in the initial configuration files. The system default value is <code>UTC+00:00:00</code> . For the format of the parameter value, see <a href="#">Specifying the Time Zone with TZ</a> . For example, <code>--timezone_name=UTC+08:00</code> represents the GMT+8 time zone.	No
<code>local_config</code>	<code>true</code>	When set to <code>true</code> , the process gets configurations from the configuration files.	No

### Note

- While inserting property values of [time types](#), NebulaGraph transforms time types (except `TIMESTAMP`) to the corresponding UTC according to the time zone specified by `timezone_name`. The time-type values returned by nGQL queries are all UTC time.
- `timezone_name` is only used to transform the data stored in NebulaGraph. Other time-related data of the NebulaGraph processes still uses the default time zone of the host, such as the log printing time.

## Logging configurations

Name	Predefined value	Description	Whether supports runtime dynamic modifications
<code>log_dir</code>	<code>logs</code>	The directory that stores the Meta Service log. It is recommended to put logs on a different hard disk from the data.	No
<code>minloglevel</code>	<code>0</code>	Specifies the minimum level of the log. That is, log messages at or above this level. Optional values are <code>0</code> ( <code>INFO</code> ), <code>1</code> ( <code>WARNING</code> ), <code>2</code> ( <code>ERROR</code> ), <code>3</code> ( <code>FATAL</code> ). It is recommended to set it to <code>0</code> during debugging and <code>1</code> in a production environment. If it is set to <code>4</code> , NebulaGraph will not print any logs.	Yes
<code>v</code>	<code>0</code>	Specifies the detailed level of VLOG. That is, log all VLOG messages less or equal to the level. Optional values are <code>0</code> , <code>1</code> , <code>2</code> , <code>3</code> , <code>4</code> , <code>5</code> . The <code>VLOG</code> macro provided by <code>glog</code> allows users to define their own numeric logging levels and control verbose messages that are logged with the parameter <code>v</code> . For details, see <a href="#">Verbose Logging</a> .	Yes
<code>logbufsecs</code>	<code>0</code>	Specifies the maximum time to buffer the logs. If there is a timeout, it will output the buffered log to the log file. <code>0</code> means real-time output. This configuration is measured in seconds.	No
<code>redirect_stdout</code>	<code>true</code>	When set to <code>true</code> , the process redirects the <code>stdout</code> and <code>stderr</code> to separate output files.	No
<code>stdout_log_file</code>	<code>graphd-stdout.log</code>	Specifies the filename for the <code>stdout</code> log.	No
<code>stderr_log_file</code>	<code>graphd-stderr.log</code>	Specifies the filename for the <code>stderr</code> log.	No
<code>stderrthreshold</code>	<code>3</code>	Specifies the <code>minloglevel</code> to be copied to the <code>stderr</code> log.	No
<code>timestamp_in_logfile_name</code>	<code>true</code>	Specifies if the log file name contains a timestamp. <code>true</code> indicates yes, <code>false</code> indicates no.	No

## Query configurations

Name	Predefined value	Description	Whether supports runtime dynamic modifications
accept_partial_success	false	When set to <code>false</code> , the process treats partial success as an error. This configuration only applies to read-only requests. Write requests always treat partial success as an error. A partial success query will prompt <code>Got partial result</code> .	Yes
session_reclaim_interval_secs	60	Specifies the interval that the Session information is sent to the Meta service. This configuration is measured in seconds.	Yes
max_allowed_query_size	4194304	Specifies the maximum length of queries. Unit: bytes. The default value is <code>4194304</code> , namely 4MB.	Yes

## Networking configurations

Name	Predefined value	Description	Whether supports runtime dynamic modifications
meta_server_addrs	127.0.0.1:9559	Specifies the IP addresses and ports of all Meta Services. Multiple addresses are separated with commas.	No
local_ip	127.0.0.1	Specifies the local IP for the Graph Service. The local IP address is used to identify the nebula-graphd process. If it is a distributed cluster or requires remote access, modify it to the corresponding address.	No
listen_netdev	any	Specifies the listening network device.	No
port	9669	Specifies RPC daemon listening port of the Graph service.	No
reuse_port	false	When set to <code>false</code> , the <code>SO_REUSEPORT</code> is closed.	No
listen_backlog	1024	Specifies the maximum length of the connection queue for socket monitoring. This configuration must be modified together with the <code>net.core.somaxconn</code> .	No
client_idle_timeout_secs	28800	Specifies the time to expire an idle connection. The value ranges from 1 to 604800. The default is 8 hours. This configuration is measured in seconds.	No
session_idle_timeout_secs	28800	Specifies the time to expire an idle session. The value ranges from 1 to 604800. The default is 8 hours. This configuration is measured in seconds.	No
num_accept_threads	1	Specifies the number of threads that accept incoming connections.	No
num_netio_threads	0	Specifies the number of networking IO threads. 0 is the number of CPU cores.	No
num_max_connections	0	Max active connections for all networking threads. 0 means no limit. Max connections for each networking thread = <code>num_max_connections / num_netio_threads</code>	No
num_worker_threads	0	Specifies the number of threads that execute queries. 0 is the number of CPU cores.	No
ws_ip	0.0.0.0	Specifies the IP address for the HTTP service.	No
ws_http_port	19669	Specifies the port for the HTTP service.	No
heartbeat_interval_secs	10	Specifies the default heartbeat interval. Make sure the <code>heartbeat_interval_secs</code> values for all services are the same, otherwise NebulaGraph <b>CANNOT</b> work normally. This configuration is measured in seconds.	Yes
storage_client_timeout_ms	-	Specifies the RPC connection timeout threshold between the Graph Service and the Storage Service. This parameter is not predefined in the initial configuration files. You can manually set it if you need it. The system default value is 60000 ms.	No
slow_query_threshold_us	200000	When the execution time of a query exceeds the value, the query is called a slow query. Unit: Microsecond. <b>Note:</b> Even if the execution time of DML statements	No

Name	Predefined value	Description	Whether supports runtime dynamic modifications
		exceeds this value, they will not be recorded as slow queries.	
ws_meta_http_port	19559	Specifies the Meta service listening port used by the HTTP protocol. It must be consistent with the <code>ws_http_port</code> in the Meta service configuration file.	No



The real IP address must be used in the configuration file. Otherwise, `127.0.0.1/0.0.0.0` cannot be parsed correctly in some cases.

## Charset and collate configurations

Name	Predefined value	Description	Whether supports runtime dynamic modifications
default_charset	utf8	Specifies the default charset when creating a new graph space.	No
default_collate	utf8_bin	Specifies the default collate when creating a new graph space.	No

## Authorization configurations

Name	Predefined value	Description	Whether supports runtime dynamic modifications
enable_authorize	false	When set to <code>false</code> , the system authentication is not enabled. For more information, see <a href="#">Authentication</a> .	No
auth_type	password	Specifies the login method. Available values are <code>password</code> , <code>ldap</code> , and <code>cloud</code> .	No

## Memory configurations

Name	Predefined value	Description	Whether supports runtime dynamic modifications
system_memory_high_watermark_ratio	0.8	Specifies the trigger threshold of the high-level memory alarm mechanism. If the system memory usage is higher than this value, an alarm mechanism will be triggered, and NebulaGraph will stop querying. This parameter is not predefined in the initial configuration files.	Yes

## Metrics configurations

| Name | Predefined value | Description | Whether supports runtime dynamic modifications | - | - | - | | `enable_space_level_metrics` | `false` | Enable or disable space-level metrics. Such metric names contain the name of the graph space that it monitors, for example, `query_latency_us{space=basketballplayer}.avg.3600`. You can view the supported metrics with the `curl` command. For more information, see [Query NebulaGraph metrics](#). | No |

## Session configurations

Name	Predefined value	Description	Whether supports runtime dynamic modifications
max_sessions_per_ip_per_user	300	The maximum number of active sessions that can be created from a single IP address for a single user.	No

## Experimental configurations



The switch of the experimental feature is only available in the Community Edition.

Name	Predefined value	Description	Whether supports runtime dynamic modifications
enable_experimental_feature	false	Specifies the experimental feature. Optional values are <code>true</code> and <code>false</code> .	No
enable_data_balance	true	Whether to enable the <a href="#">BALANCE DATA</a> feature. Only works when <code>enable_experimental_feature</code> is <code>true</code> .	No

## Memory tracker configurations

Name	Predefined value	Description	Whether supports runtime dynamic modifications
memory_tracker_limit_ratio	0.8	<p>The value of this parameter can be set to <code>(0, 1]</code>, <code>2</code>, and <code>3</code>.</p> <p><b>Caution:</b> When setting this parameter, ensure that the value of <code>system_memory_high_watermark_ratio</code> is not set to <code>1</code>, otherwise the value of this parameter will not take effect.</p> <p><code>(0, 1]</code>: The percentage of free memory. When the free memory is lower than this value, NebulaGraph stops accepting queries.</p> <p>Calculated as follows:</p> $\text{Free memory} / (\text{Total memory} - \text{Reserved memory})$ <p><b>Note:</b> For clusters with a mixed-used environment, the value of <code>memory_tracker_limit_ratio</code> should be set to a <b>lower</b> value. For example, when Graphd is expected to occupy only 50% of memory, the value can be set to less than <code>0.5</code>.</p> <p><code>2</code>: Dynamic Self Adaptive mode. MemoryTracker dynamically adjusts the available memory based on the system's current available memory.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This feature is experimental. As memory usage cannot be monitored in real time in dynamic adaptive mode, an OOM error may still occur to handle large memory allocations.</p> <p><code>3</code>: Disable MemoryTracker. MemoryTracker only logs memory usage and does not interfere with executions even if the limit is exceeded.</p>	Yes
memory_tracker.untracked_reserved_memory_mb	50	The reserved memory that is not tracked by the memory tracker. Unit: MB.	Yes
memory_tracker_detail_log	false	Whether to enable the memory tracker log. When the value is <code>true</code> , the memory tracker log is generated.	Yes
memory_tracker_detail_log_interval_ms	60000	The time interval for generating the memory tracker log. Unit: Millisecond. <code>memory_tracker_detail_log</code> is <code>true</code> when this parameter takes effect.	Yes
memory_purge_enabled	true	Whether to enable the memory purge feature. When the value is <code>true</code> , the memory purge feature is enabled.	Yes
memory_purge_interval_seconds	10		Yes

Name	Predefined value	Description	Whether supports runtime dynamic modifications
		The time interval for the memory purge feature to purge memory. Unit: Second. This parameter only takes effect if <code>memory_purge_enabled</code> is set to true.	

### performance optimization configurations

Name	Predefined value	Description	Whether supports runtime dynamic modifications
<code>max_job_size</code>	1	The maximum number of concurrent jobs, i.e., the maximum number of threads used in the phase of query execution where concurrent execution is possible. It is recommended to be half of the physical CPU cores.	Yes
<code>min_batch_size</code>	8192	The minimum batch size for processing the dataset. Takes effect only when <code>max_job_size</code> is greater than 1.	Yes
<code>optimize_appendvertices</code>	false	When enabled, the <code>MATCH</code> statement is executed without filtering dangling edges.	Yes
<code>path_batch_size</code>	10000	The number of paths constructed per thread.	Yes

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 6.1.4 Storage Service configurations

NebulaGraph provides two initial configuration files for the Storage Service, `nebula-storaged.conf.default` and `nebula-storaged.conf.production`. Users can use them in different scenarios conveniently. The default file path is `/usr/local/nebula/etc/`.



- It is not recommended to modify the value of `local_config` to `false`. If modified, the NebulaGraph service will first read the cached configurations, which may cause configuration inconsistencies between clusters and cause unknown risks.
- It is not recommended to modify the configurations that are not introduced in this topic, unless you are familiar with the source code and fully understand the function of configurations.

### How to use the configuration files

To use the initial configuration file, choose one of the above two files and delete the suffix `.default` or `.production` from the initial configuration file for the Meta Service to apply the configurations defined in it.

### About parameter values

If a parameter is not set in the configuration file, NebulaGraph uses the default value. Not all parameters are predefined. And the predefined parameters in the two initial configuration files are different. This topic uses the parameters in `nebula-metad.conf.default`. For parameters that are not included in `nebula-metad.conf.default`, see `nebula-storaged.conf.production`.



Some parameter values in the configuration file can be dynamically modified during runtime. We label these parameters as **Yes** that supports runtime dynamic modification in this article. When the `local_config` value is set to `true`, the dynamically modified configuration is not persisted, and the configuration will be restored to the initial configuration after the service is restarted. For more information, see [Modify configurations](#).



The configurations of the Raft Listener and the Storage service are different. For details, see [Deploy Raft listener](#).

For all parameters and their current values, see [Configurations](#).

## Basics configurations

Name	Predefined value	Description	Whether supports runtime dynamic modifications
daemonize	true	When set to <code>true</code> , the process is a daemon process.	No
pid_file	pids/nebula-storaged.pid	The file that records the process ID.	No
timezone_name	UTC+00:00:00	Specifies the NebulaGraph time zone. This parameter is not predefined in the initial configuration files, if you need to use this parameter, add it manually. For the format of the parameter value, see <a href="#">Specifying the Time Zone with TZ</a> . For example, <code>--timezone_name=UTC+08:00</code> represents the GMT+8 time zone.	No
local_config	true	When set to <code>true</code> , the process gets configurations from the configuration files.	No

### Note

- While inserting property values of [time types](#), NebulaGraph transforms time types (except `TIMESTAMP`) to the corresponding UTC according to the time zone specified by `timezone_name`. The time-type values returned by nGQL queries are all UTC.
- `timezone_name` is only used to transform the data stored in NebulaGraph. Other time-related data of the NebulaGraph processes still uses the default time zone of the host, such as the log printing time.

## Logging configurations

Name	Predefined value	Description	Whether supports runtime dynamic modifications
log_dir	logs	The directory that stores the Meta Service log. It is recommended to put logs on a different hard disk from the data.	No
minLogLevel	0	Specifies the minimum level of the log. That is, log messages at or above this level. Optional values are 0 (INFO), 1 (WARNING), 2 (ERROR), 3 (FATAL). It is recommended to set it to 0 during debugging and 1 in a production environment. If it is set to 4, NebulaGraph will not print any logs.	Yes
v	0	Specifies the detailed level of VLOG. That is, log all VLOG messages less or equal to the level. Optional values are 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5. The VLOG macro provided by glog allows users to define their own numeric logging levels and control verbose messages that are logged with the parameter v. For details, see <a href="#">Verbose Logging</a> .	Yes
logbufsecs	0	Specifies the maximum time to buffer the logs. If there is a timeout, it will output the buffered log to the log file. 0 means real-time output. This configuration is measured in seconds.	No
redirect_stdout	true	When set to true, the process redirects the stdout and stderr to separate output files.	No
stdout_log_file	graphd-stdout.log	Specifies the filename for the stdout log.	No
stderr_log_file	graphd-stderr.log	Specifies the filename for the stderr log.	No
stderrthreshold	3	Specifies the minLogLevel to be copied to the stderr log.	No
timestamp_in_logfile_name	true	Specifies if the log file name contains a timestamp. true indicates yes, false indicates no.	No

## Networking configurations

Name	Predefined value	Description	Whether supports runtime dynamic modifications
meta_server_addrs	127.0.0.1:9559	Specifies the IP addresses and ports of all Meta Services. Multiple addresses are separated with commas.	No
local_ip	127.0.0.1	Specifies the local IP for the Storage Service. The local IP address is used to identify the nebula-storaged process. If it is a distributed cluster or requires remote access, modify it to the corresponding address.	No
port	9779	Specifies RPC daemon listening port of the Storage service. The neighboring ports -1 (9778) and +1 (9780) are also used. 9778 : The port used by the Admin service, which receives Meta commands for Storage. 9780 : The port used for Raft communication between Storage services.	No
ws_ip	0.0.0.0	Specifies the IP address for the HTTP service.	No
ws_http_port	19779	Specifies the port for the HTTP service.	No
heartbeat_interval_secs	10	Specifies the default heartbeat interval. Make sure the heartbeat_interval_secs values for all services are the same, otherwise NebulaGraph <b>CANNOT</b> work normally. This configuration is measured in seconds.	Yes



The real IP address must be used in the configuration file. Otherwise, 127.0.0.1/0.0.0.0 cannot be parsed correctly in some cases.

## Raft configurations

Name	Predefined value	Description	Whether supports runtime dynamic modifications
raft_heartbeat_interval_secs	30	Specifies the time to expire the Raft election. The configuration is measured in seconds.	Yes
raft_rpc_timeout_ms	500	Specifies the time to expire the Raft RPC. The configuration is measured in milliseconds.	Yes
wal_ttl	14400	Specifies the lifetime of the RAFT WAL. The configuration is measured in seconds.	Yes

**Disk configurations**

Name	Predefined value	Description
data_path	data/storage	Specifies the data storage path. Multiple paths are separated with commas. For NebulaGraph of the community edition, one RocksDB instance corresponds to one path.
minimum_reserved_bytes	268435456	Specifies the minimum remaining space of each data storage path. When the value is lower than this standard, the cluster data writing may fail. This configuration is measured in bytes.
rocksdb_batch_size	4096	Specifies the block cache for a batch operation. The configuration is measured in bytes.
rocksdb_block_cache	4	Specifies the block cache for BlockBasedTable. The configuration is measured in megabytes.
disable_page_cache	false	Enables or disables the operating system's page cache for NebulaGraph. By default, the parameter value is <code>false</code> and page cache is enabled. If the value is set to <code>true</code> , page cache is disabled and sufficient block cache space must be configured for NebulaGraph.
engine_type	rocksdb	Specifies the engine type.
rocksdb_compression	lz4	Specifies the compression algorithm for RocksDB. Optional values are <code>no</code> , <code>snappy</code> , <code>lz4</code> , <code>lz4hc</code> , <code>zlib</code> , <code>bzip2</code> , and <code>zstd</code> . This parameter modifies the compression algorithm for each level. If you want to set different compression algorithms for each level, use the parameter <code>rocksdb_compression_per_level</code> .
rocksdb_compression_per_level	\	Specifies the compression algorithm for each level. The priority is higher than <code>rocksdb_compression</code> . For example, <code>no:no:lz4:lz4:snappy:zstd:snappy</code> . You can also not set certain levels of compression algorithms, for example, <code>no:no:lz4:lz4::zstd</code> , level L4 and L6 use the compression algorithm of <code>rocksdb_compression</code> .
enable_rocksdb_statistics	false	When set to <code>false</code> , RocksDB statistics is disabled.
rocksdb_stats_level	kExceptHistogramOrTimers	Specifies the stats level for RocksDB. Optional values are <code>kExceptHistogramOrTimers</code> , <code>kExceptTimers</code> , <code>kExceptDetailedTimers</code> , <code>kExceptTimeForMutex</code> , and <code>kAll</code> .
enable_rocksdb_prefix_filtering	true	When set to <code>true</code> , the prefix bloom filter for RocksDB is enabled. Enabling prefix bloom filter makes the graph traversal faster but occupies more memory.
enable_rocksdb_whole_key_filtering	false	When set to <code>true</code> , the whole key bloom filter for RocksDB is enabled.
rocksdb_filtering_prefix_length	12	Specifies the prefix length for each key. Optional values are <code>12</code> and <code>16</code> . The configuration is measured in bytes.
enable_partitioned_index_filter	false	When set to <code>true</code> , it reduces the amount of memory used by the bloom filter. But in some random-seek situations, it may reduce the read performance. This parameter is not predefined in the initial configuration files, if you need to use this parameter, add it manually.

## Misc configurations



The configuration `snapshot` in the following table is different from the snapshot in NebulaGraph. The `snapshot` here refers to the stock data on the leader when synchronizing Raft.

Name	Predefined value	Description	Whether supports runtime dynamic modifications
query_concurrently	true	Whether to turn on multi-threaded queries. Enabling it can improve the latency performance of individual queries, but it will reduce the overall throughput under high pressure.	Yes
auto_remove_invalid_space	true	After executing <code>DROP SPACE</code> , the specified graph space will be deleted. This parameter sets whether to delete all the data in the specified graph space at the same time. When the value is <code>true</code> , all the data in the specified graph space will be deleted at the same time.	Yes
num_io_threads	16	The number of network I/O threads used to send RPC requests and receive responses.	No
num_max_connections	0	Max active connections for all networking threads. 0 means no limit. Max connections for each networking thread = <code>num_max_connections / num_netio_threads</code>	No
num_worker_threads	32	The number of worker threads for one RPC-based Storage service.	No
max_concurrent_subtasks	10	The maximum number of concurrent subtasks to be executed by the task manager.	No
snapshot_part_rate_limit	10485760	The rate limit when the Raft leader synchronizes the stock data with other members of the Raft group. Unit: bytes/s.	Yes
snapshot_batch_size	1048576	The amount of data sent in each batch when the Raft leader synchronizes the stock data with other members of the Raft group. Unit: bytes.	Yes
rebuild_index_part_rate_limit	4194304	The rate limit when the Raft leader synchronizes the index data rate with other members of the Raft group during the index rebuilding process. Unit: bytes/s.	Yes
rebuild_index_batch_size	1048576	The amount of data sent in each batch when the Raft leader synchronizes the index data with other members of the Raft group during the index rebuilding process. Unit: bytes.	Yes

## RocksDB options

Name	Predefined value	Description	Whether supports runtime dynamic modifications
rocksdb_db_options	{}	Specifies the RocksDB database options.	No
rocksdb_column_family_options	{"write_buffer_size":"67108864", "max_write_buffer_number":"4", "max_bytes_for_level_base":"268435456"}	Specifies the RocksDB column family options.	No
rocksdb_block_based_table_options	{"block_size":"8192"}	Specifies the RocksDB block based table options.	No

The format of the RocksDB option is `{"<option_name>": "<option_value>"}`. Multiple options are separated with commas.

Supported options of `rocksdb_db_options` and `rocksdb_column_family_options` are listed as follows.

- `rocksdb_db_options`

```
max_total_wal_size
delete_obsolete_files_period_micros
max_background_jobs
stats_dump_period_sec
compaction_readahead_size
writable_file_max_buffer_size
bytes_per_sync
wal_bytes_per_sync
delayed_write_rate
avoid_flush_during_shutdown
max_open_files
stats_persist_period_sec
stats_history_buffer_size
strict_bytes_per_sync
enable_rocksdb_prefix_filtering
enable_rocksdb_whole_key_filtering
rocksdb_filtering_prefix_length
num_compaction_threads
rate_limit
```

- `rocksdb_column_family_options`

```
write_buffer_size
max_write_buffer_number
level0_file_num_compaction_trigger
level0_slowdown_writes_trigger
level0_stop_writes_trigger
target_file_size_base
target_file_size_multiplier
max_bytes_for_level_base
max_bytes_for_level_multiplier
disable_auto_compactions
```

For more information, see [RocksDB official documentation](#).

## Memory Tracker configurations

For details about Memory Tracker, see [Memory Tracker: Memory Management Practice in NebulaGraph Database](#)

Name	Predefined value	Description	Whether supports runtime dynamic modifications
memory_tracker_limit_ratio	0.8	<p>The value of this parameter can be set to <code>(0, 1]</code>, <code>2</code>, and <code>3</code>.</p> <p><code>(0, 1]</code>: The percentage of free memory. When the free memory is lower than this value, NebulaGraph stops accepting queries.</p> <p>Calculated as follows:</p> $\text{Free memory} / (\text{Total memory} - \text{Reserved memory})$ <p><b>Note:</b> For clusters with a mixed-used environment, the value of <code>memory_tracker_limit_ratio</code> should be set to a <b>lower</b> value. For example, when Graphd is expected to occupy only 50% of memory, the value can be set to less than <code>0.5</code>.</p> <p><code>2</code>: Dynamic Self Adaptive mode. MemoryTracker dynamically adjusts the available memory based on the system's current available memory.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This feature is experimental. As memory usage cannot be monitored in real time in dynamic adaptive mode, an OOM error may still occur to handle large memory allocations.</p> <p><code>3</code>: Disable MemoryTracker. MemoryTracker only logs memory usage and does not interfere with executions even if the limit is exceeded.</p>	Yes
memory_tracker.untracked_reserved_memory_mb	50	The reserved memory that is not tracked by the Memory Tracker. Unit: MB.	Yes
memory_tracker_detail_log	false	Whether to enable the Memory Tracker log. When the value is <code>true</code> , the Memory Tracker log is generated.	Yes
memory_tracker_detail_log_interval_ms	60000	The time interval for generating the Memory Tracker log. Unit: Millisecond. <code>memory_tracker_detail_log</code> is <code>true</code> when this parameter takes effect.	Yes
memory_purge_enabled	true	Whether to enable the memory purge feature. When the value is <code>true</code> , the memory purge feature is enabled.	Yes
memory_purge_interval_seconds	10	The time interval for the memory purge feature to purge memory. Unit: Second. This parameter only takes effect if <code>memory_purge_enabled</code> is set to <code>true</code> .	Yes

## For super-Large vertices

When the query starting from each vertex gets an edge, truncate it directly to avoid too many neighboring edges on the super-large vertex, because a single query occupies too much hard disk and memory. Or you can truncate a certain number of edges specified in the `Max_edge_returned_per_vertex` parameter. Excess edges will not be returned. This parameter applies to all spaces.

Property name	Default value	Description	Whether supports runtime dynamic modifications
<code>max_edge_returned_per_vertex</code>	2147483647	Specifies the maximum number of edges returned for each dense vertex. Excess edges are truncated and not returned. This parameter is not predefined in the initial configuration files, if you need to use this parameter, add it manually.	No

## Storage configurations for large dataset



One graph space takes up at least about 300 MB of memory.

When you have a large dataset (in the RocksDB directory) and your memory is tight, we suggest that you set the `enable_partitioned_index_filter` parameter to `true`. The performance is affected because RocksDB indexes are cached.

Last update: November 10, 2023

## 6.1.5 Kernel configurations

This topic introduces the Kernel configurations in Nebula Graph.

### Resource control

#### ULIMIT PRECAUTIONS

The `ulimit` command specifies the resource threshold for the current shell session. The precautions are as follows:

- The changes made by `ulimit` only take effect for the current session or child process.
- The resource threshold (soft threshold) cannot exceed the hard threshold.
- Common users cannot use commands to adjust the hard threshold, even with `sudo`.
- To modify the system level or adjust the hard threshold, edit the file `/etc/security/limits.conf`. This method requires re-login to take effect.

#### ULIMIT -C

`ulimit -c` limits the size of the core dumps. We recommend that you set it to `unlimited`. The command is:

```
ulimit -c unlimited
```

#### ULIMIT -N

`ulimit -n` limits the number of open files. We recommend that you set it to more than 100,000. For example:

```
ulimit -n 130000
```

## Memory

### VM.SWAPPINESS

`vm.swappiness` specifies the percentage of the available memory before starting swap. The greater the value, the more likely the swap occurs. We recommend that you set it to 0. When set to 0, the page cache is removed first. Note that when `vm.swappiness` is 0, it does not mean that there is no swap.

### VM.MIN\_FREE\_KBYTES

`vm.min_free_kbytes` specifies the minimum number of kilobytes available kept by Linux VM. If you have a large system memory, we recommend that you increase this value. For example, if your physical memory 128GB, set it to 5GB. If the value is not big enough, the system cannot apply for enough continuous physical memory.

### VM.MAX\_MAP\_COUNT

`vm.max_map_count` limits the maximum number of vma (virtual memory area) for a process. The default value is 65530. It is enough for most applications. If your memory application fails because the memory consumption is large, increase the `vm.max_map_count` value.

### VM.DIRTY\_\*

These values control the dirty data cache for the system. For write-intensive scenarios, you can make adjustments based on your needs (throughput priority or delay priority). We recommend that you use the system default value.

### TRANSPARENT HUGE PAGE

For better delay performance, you must run the following commands to disable the transparent huge pages (THP).

```
root# echo never > /sys/kernel/mm/transparent_hugepage/enabled
root# echo never > /sys/kernel/mm/transparent_hugepage/dfreq
root# swapoff -a && swapon -a
```

To prevent THP from being enabled again after the system restarts, you can modify the GRUB configuration file or `/etc/rc.local` to disable THP automatically upon system startup.

## Networking

### NET.IPV4.TCP\_SLOW\_START\_AFTER\_IDLE

The default value of `net.ipv4.tcp_slow_start_after_idle` is `1`. If set, the congestion window is timed out after an idle period. We recommend that you set it to `0`, especially for long fat scenarios (high latency and large bandwidth).

### NET.CORE.SOMAXCONN

`net.core.somaxconn` specifies the maximum number of connection queues listened by the socket. The default value is `128`. For scenarios with a large number of burst connections, we recommend that you set it to greater than `1024`.

### NET.IPV4.TCP\_MAX\_SYN\_BACKLOG

`net.ipv4.tcp_max_syn_backlog` specifies the maximum number of TCP connections in the SYN\_RECV (semi-connected) state. The setting rule for this parameter is the same as that of `net.core.somaxconn`.

### NET.CORE.NETDEV\_MAX\_BACKLOG

`net.core.netdev_max_backlog` specifies the maximum number of packets. The default value is `1000`. We recommend that you increase it to greater than `10,000`, especially for 10G network adapters.

### NET.IPV4.TCP\_KEEPALIVE\_\*

These values keep parameters alive for TCP connections. For applications that use a 4-layer transparent load balancer, if the idle connection is disconnected unexpectedly, decrease the values of `tcp_keepalive_time` and `tcp_keepalive_intvl`.

### NET.IPV4.TCP\_RMEM/WMEM

`net.ipv4.tcp_wmem/rmem` specifies the minimum, default, and maximum size of the buffer pool sent/received by the TCP socket. For long fat links, we recommend that you increase the default value to `bandwidth (GB) * RTT (ms)`.

### SCHEDULER

For SSD devices, we recommend that you set `scheduler` to `noop` or `none`. The path is `/sys/block/DEV_NAME/queue/scheduler`.

## Other parameters

### KERNEL.CORE\_PATTERN

we recommend that you set it to `core` and set `kernel.core_uses_pid` to `1`.

## Modify parameters

### SYSCTL

- `sysctl <conf_name>`

Checks the current parameter value.

- `sysctl -w <conf_name>=<value>`

Modifies the parameter value. The modification takes effect immediately. The original value is restored after restarting.

- `sysctl -p [<file_path>]`

Loads Linux parameter values from the specified configuration file. The default path is `/etc/sysctl.conf`.

### PRLIMIT

The `prlimit` command gets and sets process resource limits. You can modify the hard threshold by using it and the `sudo` command. For example, `prlimit --nofile = 130000 --pid = $$` adjusts the maximum number of open files permitted by the current process to `14000`. And the modification takes effect immediately. Note that this command is only available in RedHat 7u or higher versions.

## 6.2 Log management

### 6.2.1 Runtime logs

Runtime logs are provided for DBAs and developers to locate faults when the system fails.

**NebulaGraph** uses `glog` to print runtime logs, uses `gflags` to control the severity level of the log, and provides an HTTP interface to dynamically change the log level at runtime to facilitate tracking.

#### Log directory

The default runtime log directory is `/usr/local/nebula/logs/`.

If the log directory is deleted while NebulaGraph is running, the log would not continue to be printed. However, this operation will not affect the services. To recover the logs, restart the services.

#### Parameter descriptions

- `minLogLevel` : Specifies the minimum level of the log. That is, no logs below this level will be printed. Optional values are `0` (INFO), `1` (WARNING), `2` (ERROR), `3` (FATAL). It is recommended to set it to `0` during debugging and `1` in a production environment. If it is set to `4`, NebulaGraph will not print any logs.
- `v` : Specifies the detailed level of the log. The larger the value, the more detailed the log is. Optional values are `0, 1, 2, 3`.

The default severity level for the metad, graphd, and storaged logs can be found in their respective configuration files. The default path is `/usr/local/nebula/etc/`.

#### Check the severity level

Check all the flag values (log values included) of the current gflags with the following command.

```
$ curl <ws_ip>:<ws_port>/flags
```

Parameter	Description
<code>ws_ip</code>	The IP address for the HTTP service, which can be found in the configuration files above. The default value is <code>127.0.0.1</code> .
<code>ws_port</code>	The port for the HTTP service, which can be found in the configuration files above. The default values are <code>19559</code> (Meta), <code>19669</code> (Graph), and <code>19779</code> (Storage) respectively.

Examples are as follows:

- Check the current `minLogLevel` in the Meta service:

```
$ curl 127.0.0.1:19559	flags | grep 'minLogLevel'
```

- Check the current `v` in the Storage service:

```
$ curl 127.0.0.1:19779	flags | grep -w 'v'
```

#### Change the severity level

Change the severity level of the log with the following command.

```
$ curl -X PUT -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '{"<key>":<value>} [{"<key>":<value>}]" <ws_ip>:<ws_port>/flags"
```

Parameter	Description
key	The type of the log to be changed. For optional values, see <a href="#">Parameter descriptions</a> .
value	The level of the log. For optional values, see <a href="#">Parameter descriptions</a> .
ws_ip	The IP address for the HTTP service, which can be found in the configuration files above. The default value is 127.0.0.1 .
ws_port	The port for the HTTP service, which can be found in the configuration files above. The default values are 19559 (Meta), 19669 (Graph), and 19779 (Storage) respectively.

Examples are as follows:

```
$ curl -X PUT -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '{"minLogLevel":0,"v":3}' "127.0.0.1:19779	flags" # storaged
$ curl -X PUT -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '{"minLogLevel":0,"v":3}' "127.0.0.1:19669	flags" # graphd
$ curl -X PUT -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '{"minLogLevel":0,"v":3}' "127.0.0.1:19559	flags" # metad
```

If the log level is changed while NebulaGraph is running, it will be restored to the level set in the configuration file after restarting the service. To permanently modify it, see [Configuration files](#).

## RocksDB runtime logs

RocksDB runtime logs are usually used to debug RocksDB parameters and stored in /usr/local/nebula/data/storage/nebula/\$id/data/LOG . \$id is the ID of the example.

## Log recycle

How to recycle logs when the runtime log file is too large, see [FAQs](#).

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

# 7. Monitor

## 7.1 Query NebulaGraph metrics

NebulaGraph supports querying the monitoring metrics through HTTP ports.

### 7.1.1 Metrics structure

Each metric of NebulaGraph consists of three fields: name, type, and time range. The fields are separated by periods, for example, `num_queries.sum.600`. Different NebulaGraph services (Graph, Storage, or Meta) support different metrics. The detailed description is as follows.

Field	Example	Description
Metric name	<code>num_queries</code>	Indicates the function of the metric.
Metric type	<code>sum</code>	Indicates how the metrics are collected. Supported types are SUM, AVG, RATE, and the P-th sample quantiles such as P75, P95, P99, and P99.9.
Time range	<code>600</code>	The time range in seconds for the metric collection. Supported values are 5, 60, 600, and 3600, representing the last 5 seconds, 1 minute, 10 minutes, and 1 hour.

### 7.1.2 Query metrics over HTTP

#### Syntax

```
curl -G "http://<ip>:<port>/stats?stats=<metric_name_list> [&format=json]"
```

Parameter	Description
<code>ip</code>	The IP address of the server. You can find it in the configuration file in the installation directory.
<code>port</code>	The HTTP port of the server. You can find it in the configuration file in the installation directory. The default ports are 19559 (Meta), 19669 (Graph), and 19779 (Storage).
<code>metric_name_list</code>	The metrics names. Multiple metrics are separated by commas (,).
<code>&amp;format=json</code>	Optional. Returns the result in the JSON format.

#### Note

If NebulaGraph is deployed with [Docker Compose](#), run `docker-compose ps` to check the ports that are mapped from the service ports inside of the container and then query through them.

#### Query a single metric

Query the query number in the last 10 minutes in the Graph Service.

```
$ curl -G "http://192.168.8.40:19669/stats?stats=num_queries.sum.600"
num_queries.sum.600=400
```

## Query multiple metrics

Query the following metrics together:

- The average heartbeat latency in the last 1 minute.
- The average latency of the slowest 1% heartbeats, i.e., the P99 heartbeats, in the last 10 minutes.

```
$ curl -G "http://192.168.8.40:19559/stats?stats=heartbeat_latency_us.avg.60,heartbeat_latency_us.p99.600"
heartbeat_latency_us.avg.60=281
heartbeat_latency_us.p99.600=985
```

## Return a JSON result.

Query the number of new vertices in the Storage Service in the last 10 minutes and return the result in the JSON format.

```
$ curl -G "http://192.168.8.40:19779/stats?stats=num_add_vertices.sum.600&format=json"
[{"value":1,"name":"num_add_vertices.sum.600"}]
```

## Query all metrics in a service.

If no metric is specified in the query, NebulaGraph returns all metrics in the service.

```
$ curl -G "http://192.168.8.40:19559/stats"
heartbeat_latency_us.avg.5=304
heartbeat_latency_us.avg.60=308
heartbeat_latency_us.avg.600=299
heartbeat_latency_us.avg.3600=285
heartbeat_latency_us.p75.5=652
heartbeat_latency_us.p75.60=669
heartbeat_latency_us.p75.600=651
heartbeat_latency_us.p75.3600=642
heartbeat_latency_us.p95.5=930
heartbeat_latency_us.p95.60=963
heartbeat_latency_us.p95.600=933
heartbeat_latency_us.p95.3600=929
heartbeat_latency_us.p99.5=986
heartbeat_latency_us.p99.60=1409
heartbeat_latency_us.p99.600=989
heartbeat_latency_us.p99.3600=986
num_heartbeats.rate.5=0
num_heartbeats.rate.60=0
num_heartbeats.rate.600=0
num_heartbeats.rate.3600=0
num_heartbeats.sum.5=2
num_heartbeats.sum.60=40
num_heartbeats.sum.600=394
num_heartbeats.sum.3600=2364
...
...
```

## Space-level metrics

The Graph service supports a set of space-level metrics that record the information of different graph spaces separately.

Space-level metrics can be queried only by querying all metrics. For example, run `curl -G "http://192.168.8.40:19559/stats"` to show all metrics. The returned result contains the graph space name in the form of '{space=space\_name}', such as `num_active_queries{space=basketballplayer}.sum.5=0`.



To enable space-level metrics, set the value of `enable_space_level_metrics` to `true` in the Graph service configuration file before starting NebulaGraph. For details about how to modify the configuration, see [Configuration Management](#).

### 7.1.3 Metric description

#### Graph

Parameter	Description
num_active_queries	The number of changes in the number of active queries. Formula: The number of started queries minus the number of finished queries within a specified time.
num_active_sessions	The number of changes in the number of active sessions. Formula: The number of logged in sessions minus the number of logged out sessions within a specified time. For example, when querying <code>num_active_sessions.sum.5</code> , if there were 10 sessions logged in and 30 sessions logged out in the last 5 seconds, the value of this metric is -20 (10-30).
num_aggregate_executors	The number of executions for the Aggregation operator.
num_auth_failed_sessions_bad_username_password	The number of sessions where authentication failed due to incorrect username and password.
num_auth_failed_sessions_out_of_max_allowed	The number of sessions that failed to authenticate logins because the value of the parameter <code>FLAG_OUT_OF_MAX_ALLOWED_CONNECTIONS</code> was exceeded.
num_auth_failed_sessions	The number of sessions in which login authentication failed.
num_indexscan_executors	The number of executions for index scan operators.
num_killed_queries	The number of killed queries.
num_opened_sessions	The number of sessions connected to the server.
num_queries	The number of queries.
num_query_errors_leader_changes	The number of the raft leader changes due to query errors.
num_query_errors	The number of query errors.
num_reclaimed_expired_sessions	The number of expired sessions actively reclaimed by the server.
num_rpc_sent_to_metad_failed	The number of failed RPC requests that the Graphd service sent to the Metad service.
num_rpc_sent_to_metad	The number of RPC requests that the Graphd service sent to the Metad service.
num_rpc_sent_to_storaged_failed	The number of failed RPC requests that the Graphd service sent to the Storaged service.
num_rpc_sent_to_storaged	The number of RPC requests that the Graphd service sent to the Storaged service.
num_sentences	The number of statements received by the Graphd service.
num_slow_queries	The number of slow queries.
num_sort_executors	The number of executions for the Sort operator.
optimizer_latency_us	The latency of executing optimizer statements.
query_latency_us	The latency of queries.
slow_query_latency_us	The latency of slow queries.
num_queries_hit_memory_watermark	The number of queries reached the memory watermark.
resp_part_completeness	The completeness of the partial success. You need to set <code>accept_partial_success</code> to <code>true</code> in the graph configuration first.

**Meta**

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
commit_log_latency_us	The latency of committing logs in Raft.
commit_snapshot_latency_us	The latency of committing snapshots in Raft.
heartbeat_latency_us	The latency of heartbeats.
num_heartbeats	The number of heartbeats.
num_raft_votes	The number of votes in Raft.
transfer_leader_latency_us	The latency of transferring the raft leader.
num_agent_heartbeats	The number of heartbeats for the AgentHBProcessor.
agent_heartbeat_latency_us	The latency of the AgentHBProcessor.
replicate_log_latency_us	The latency of replicating the log record to most nodes by Raft.
num_send_snapshot	The number of times that Raft sends snapshots to other nodes.
append_log_latency_us	The latency of replicating the log record to a single node by Raft.
append_wal_latency_us	The Raft write latency for a single WAL.
num_grant_votes	The number of times that Raft votes for other nodes.
num_start_elect	The number of times that Raft starts an election.

## **Storage**

Parameter	Description
add_edges_latency_us	The latency of adding edges.
add_vertices_latency_us	The latency of adding vertices.
commit_log_latency_us	The latency of committing logs in Raft.
commit_snapshot_latency_us	The latency of committing snapshots in Raft.
delete_edges_latency_us	The latency of deleting edges.
delete_vertices_latency_us	The latency of deleting vertices.
get_neighbors_latency_us	The latency of querying neighbor vertices.
get_dst_by_src_latency_us	The latency of querying the destination vertex by the source vertex.
num_get_prop	The number of executions for the GetPropProcessor.
num_get_neighbors_errors	The number of execution errors for the GetNeighborsProcessor.
num_get_dst_by_src_errors	The number of execution errors for the GetDstBySrcProcessor.
get_prop_latency_us	The latency of executions for the GetPropProcessor.
num_edges_deleted	The number of deleted edges.
num_edges_inserted	The number of inserted edges.
num_raft_votes	The number of votes in Raft.
num_rpc_sent_to_metad_failed	The number of failed RPC requests that the Storage service sent to the Meta service.
num_rpc_sent_to_metad	The number of RPC requests that the Storaged service sent to the Metad service.
num_tags_deleted	The number of deleted tags.
num_vertices_deleted	The number of deleted vertices.
num_vertices_inserted	The number of inserted vertices.
transfer_leader_latency_us	The latency of transferring the raft leader.
lookup_latency_us	The latency of executions for the LookupProcessor.
num_lookup_errors	The number of execution errors for the LookupProcessor.
num_scan_vertex	The number of executions for the ScanVertexProcessor.
num_scan_vertex_errors	The number of execution errors for the ScanVertexProcessor.
update_edge_latency_us	The latency of executions for the UpdateEdgeProcessor.
num_update_vertex	The number of executions for the UpdateVertexProcessor.
num_update_vertex_errors	The number of execution errors for the UpdateVertexProcessor.
kv_get_latency_us	The latency of executions for the Getprocessor.
kv_put_latency_us	The latency of executions for the PutProcessor.
kv_remove_latency_us	The latency of executions for the RemoveProcessor.
num_kv_get_errors	The number of execution errors for the GetProcessor.
num_kv_get	The number of executions for the GetProcessor.
num_kv_put_errors	The number of execution errors for the PutProcessor.
num_kv_put	The number of executions for the PutProcessor.

Parameter	Description
num_kv_remove_errors	The number of execution errors for the RemoveProcessor.
num_kv_remove	The number of executions for the RemoveProcessor.
forward_trnx_latency_us	The latency of transmission.
scan_edge_latency_us	The latency of executions for the ScanEdgeProcessor.
num_scan_edge_errors	The number of execution errors for the ScanEdgeProcessor.
num_scan_edge	The number of executions for the ScanEdgeProcessor.
scan_vertex_latency_us	The latency of executions for the ScanVertexProcessor.
num_add_edges	The number of times that edges are added.
num_add_edges_errors	The number of errors when adding edges.
num_add_vertices	The number of times that vertices are added.
num_start_elect	The number of times that Raft starts an election.
num_add_vertices_errors	The number of errors when adding vertices.
num_delete_vertices_errors	The number of errors when deleting vertices.
append_log_latency_us	The latency of replicating the log record to a single node by Raft.
num_grant_votes	The number of times that Raft votes for other nodes.
replicate_log_latency_us	The latency of replicating the log record to most nodes by Raft.
num_delete_tags	The number of times that tags are deleted.
num_delete_tags_errors	The number of errors when deleting tags.
num_delete_edges	The number of edge deletions.
num_delete_edges_errors	The number of errors when deleting edges
num_send_snapshot	The number of times that snapshots are sent.
update_vertex_latency_us	The latency of executions for the UpdateVertexProcessor.
append_wal_latency_us	The Raft write latency for a single WAL.
num_update_edge	The number of executions for the UpdateEdgeProcessor.
delete_tags_latency_us	The latency of deleting tags.
num_update_edge_errors	The number of execution errors for the UpdateEdgeProcessor.
num_get_neighbors	The number of executions for the GetNeighborsProcessor.
num_get_dst_by_src	The number of executions for the GetDstBySrcProcessor.
num_get_prop_errors	The number of execution errors for the GetPropProcessor.
num_delete_vertices	The number of times that vertices are deleted.
num_lookup	The number of executions for the LookupProcessor.
num_sync_data	The number of times the Storage service synchronizes data from the Drainer.
num_sync_data_errors	The number of errors that occur when the Storage service synchronizes data from the Drainer.
sync_data_latency_us	The latency of the Storage service synchronizing data from the Drainer.

## Graph space

 Note

Space-level metrics are created dynamically, so that only when the behavior is triggered in the graph space, the corresponding metric is created and can be queried by the user.

Parameter	Description
num_active_queries	The number of queries currently being executed.
num_queries	The number of queries.
num_sentences	The number of statements received by the Graphd service.
optimizer_latency_us	The latency of executing optimizer statements.
query_latency_us	The latency of queries.
num_slow_queries	The number of slow queries.
num_query_errors	The number of query errors.
num_query_errors_leader_changes	The number of raft leader changes due to query errors.
num_killed_queries	The number of killed queries.
num_aggregate_executors	The number of executions for the Aggregation operator.
num_sort_executors	The number of executions for the Sort operator.
num_indexscan_executors	The number of executions for index scan operators.
num_auth_failed_sessions_bad_username_password	The number of sessions where authentication failed due to incorrect username and password.
num_auth_failed_sessions	The number of sessions in which login authentication failed.
num_opened_sessions	The number of sessions connected to the server.
num_queries_hit_memory_watermark	The number of queries reached the memory watermark.
num_reclaimed_expired_sessions	The number of expired sessions actively reclaimed by the server.
num_rpc_sent_to_metad_failed	The number of failed RPC requests that the Graphd service sent to the Metad service.
num_rpc_sent_to_metad	The number of RPC requests that the Graphd service sent to the Metad service.
num_rpc_sent_to_storaged_failed	The number of failed RPC requests that the Graphd service sent to the Storaged service.
num_rpc_sent_to_storaged	The number of RPC requests that the Graphd service sent to the Storaged service.
slow_query_latency_us	The latency of slow queries.

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 7.2 RocksDB statistics

NebulaGraph uses RocksDB as the underlying storage. This topic describes how to collect and show the RocksDB statistics of NebulaGraph.

### 7.2.1 Enable RocksDB

By default, the function of RocksDB statistics is disabled. To enable RocksDB statistics, you need to:

1. Modify the `--enable_rocksdb_statistics` parameter as `true` in the `nebula-storaged.conf` file. The default path of the configuration file is `/use/local/nebula/etc`.
2. Restart the service to make the modification valid.

### 7.2.2 Get RocksDB statistics

Users can use the built-in HTTP service in the storage service to get the following types of statistics. Results in the JSON format are supported.

- All RocksDB statistics.
- Specified RocksDB statistics.

### 7.2.3 Examples

Use the following command to get all RocksDB statistics:

```
curl -L "http://${storage_ip}:${port}/rocksdb_stats"
```

For example:

```
curl -L "http://172.28.2.1:19779/rocksdb_stats"
rocksdb.blobdb.blob.file.bytes.read=0
rocksdb.blobdb.blob.file.bytes.written=0
rocksdb.blobdb.blob.file.bytes.synced=0
...
```

Use the following command to get specified RocksDB statistics:

```
curl -L "http://${storage_ip}:${port}/rocksdb_stats?stats=${stats_name}"
```

For example, use the following command to get the information of `rocksdb.bytes.read` and `rocksdb.block.cache.add`.

```
curl -L "http://172.28.2.1:19779/rocksdb_stats?stats=rocksdb.bytes.read,rocksdb.block.cache.add"
rocksdb.block.cache.add=14
rocksdb.bytes.read=1632
```

Use the following command to get specified RocksDB statistics in the JSON format:

```
curl -L "http://${storage_ip}:${port}/rocksdb_stats?stats=${stats_name}&format=json"
```

For example, use the following command to get the information of `rocksdb.bytes.read` and `rocksdb.block.cache.add` and return the results in the JSON format.

```
curl -L "http://172.28.2.1:19779/rocksdb_stats?stats=rocksdb.bytes.read,rocksdb.block.cache.add&format=json"
[
  {
    "rocksdb.block.cache.add": 1,
  },
  {
    "rocksdb.bytes.read": 160
  }
]
```

Last update: October 25, 2023

# 8. Data security

## 8.1 Authentication and authorization

### 8.1.1 Authentication

NebulaGraph replies on local authentication authentication to implement access control.

NebulaGraph creates a session when a client connects to it. The session stores information about the connection, including the user information. If the authentication system is enabled, the session will be mapped to corresponding users.



By default, the authentication is disabled and NebulaGraph allows connections with the username `root` and any password.

#### Local authentication

Local authentication indicates that usernames and passwords are stored locally on the server, with the passwords encrypted. Users will be authenticated when trying to visit NebulaGraph.

##### ENABLE LOCAL AUTHENTICATION

1. Modify the `nebula-graphd.conf` file (`/usr/local/nebula/etc/` is the default path) to set the following parameters:

- `--enable_authorize` : Set its value to `true` to enable authentication.



- By default, the authentication is disabled and NebulaGraph allows connections with the username `root` and any password.
- You can use the username `root` and password `nebula` to log into NebulaGraph after enabling local authentication. This account has the build-in God role. For more information about roles, see [Roles and privileges](#).

- `--failed_login_attempts` : This parameter is optional, and you need to add this parameter manually. Specify the attempts of continuously entering incorrect passwords for a single Graph service. When the number exceeds the limitation, your account will be locked. For multiple Graph services, the allowed attempts are `number of services * failed_login_attempts` .
- `--password_lock_time_in_secs` : This parameter is optional, and you need to add this parameter manually. Specify the time how long your account is locked after multiple incorrect password entries are entered. Unit: second.

2. Restart the NebulaGraph services. For how to restart, see [Manage NebulaGraph services](#).

Last update: November 3, 2023

## 8.1.2 User management

User management is an indispensable part of NebulaGraph access control. This topic describes how to manage users and roles.

After [enabling authentication](#), only valid users can connect to NebulaGraph and access the resources according to the [user roles](#).



### Note

- By default, the authentication is disabled. NebulaGraph allows connections with the username `root` and any password.
- Once the role of a user is modified, the user has to re-login to make the new role takes effect.

### CREATE USER

The `root` user with the **GOD** role can run `CREATE USER` to create a new user.

- Syntax

```
CREATE USER [IF NOT EXISTS] <user_name> [WITH PASSWORD '<password>'];
```

- `IF NOT EXISTS` : Detects if the user name exists. The user will be created only if the user name does not exist.
- `user_name` : Sets the name of the user. The maximum length is 16 characters.
- `password` : Sets the password of the user. The default password is the empty string (""). The maximum length is 24 characters.

- Example

```
nebula> CREATE USER user1 WITH PASSWORD 'nebula';
nebula> SHOW USERS;
+-----+-----+
| Account | IP Whitelist |
+-----+-----+
| "root" | ""           |
| "user1" | ""           |
+-----+-----+
```

### GRANT ROLE

Users with the **GOD** role or the **ADMIN** role can run `GRANT ROLE` to assign a built-in role in a graph space to a user. For more information about NebulaGraph built-in roles, see [Roles and privileges](#).

- Syntax

```
GRANT ROLE <role_type> ON <space_name> TO <user_name>;
```

- Example

```
nebula> GRANT ROLE USER ON basketballplayer TO user1;
```

## REVOKE ROLE

Users with the **GOD** role or the **ADMIN** role can run `REVOKE ROLE` to revoke the built-in role of a user in a graph space. For more information about NebulaGraph built-in roles, see [Roles and privileges](#).

- Syntax

```
REVOKE ROLE <role_type> ON <space_name> FROM <user_name>;
```

- Example

```
nebula> REVOKE ROLE USER ON basketballplayer FROM user1;
```

## DESCRIBE USER

Users can run `DESCRIBE USER` to list the roles for a specified user.

- Syntax

```
DESCRIBE USER <user_name>;
DESC USER <user_name>;
```

- Example

```
nebula> DESCRIBE USER user1;
+-----+-----+
| role | space      |
+-----+-----+
| "ADMIN" | "basketballplayer" |
+-----+-----+
```

## SHOW ROLES

Users can run `SHOW ROLES` to list the roles in a graph space.

- Syntax

```
SHOW ROLES IN <space_name>;
```

- Example

```
nebula> SHOW ROLES IN basketballplayer;
+-----+-----+
| Account | Role Type |
+-----+-----+
| "user1" | "ADMIN"  |
+-----+-----+
```

## CHANGE PASSWORD

Users can run `CHANGE PASSWORD` to set a new password for a user. The old password is needed when setting a new one.

- Syntax

```
CHANGE PASSWORD <user_name> FROM '<old_password>' TO '<new_password>;'
```

- Example

```
nebula> CHANGE PASSWORD user1 FROM 'nebula' TO 'nebula123';
```

## ALTER USER

The `root` user with the **GOD** role can run `ALTER USER` to set a new password. The old password is not needed when altering the user.

- Syntax

```
ALTER USER <user_name> WITH PASSWORD '<password>';
```

- Example

```
nebula> ALTER USER user2 WITH PASSWORD 'nebula';
```

## DROP USER

The `root` user with the **GOD** role can run `DROP USER` to remove a user.



Removing a user does not close the current session of the user, and the user role still takes effect in the session until the session is closed.

- Syntax

```
DROP USER [IF EXISTS] <user_name>;
```

- Example

```
nebula> DROP USER user1;
```

## SHOW USERS

The `root` user with the **GOD** role can run `SHOW USERS` to list all the users.

- Syntax

```
SHOW USERS;
```

- Example

```
nebula> SHOW USERS;
+-----+-----+
| Account | IP Whitelist |
+-----+-----+
| "root" | ""      |
| "user1" | ""      |
| "user2" | "192.168.10.10" |
+-----+-----+
```

---

Last update: November 3, 2023

### 8.1.3 Roles and privileges

A role is a collection of privileges. You can assign a role to a [user](#) for access control.

#### Built-in roles

NebulaGraph does not support custom roles, but it has multiple built-in roles:

- GOD
- GOD is the original role with **all privileges** not limited to graph spaces. It is similar to `root` in Linux and `administrator` in Windows.
- When the Meta Service is initialized, the one and only GOD role user `root` is automatically created with the password `nebula`.

 **Caution**

Modify the password for `root` timely for security.

- When the `--enable_authorize` parameter in the `nebula-graphd.conf` file (the default directory is `/usr/local/nebula/etc/`) is set to `true`:
- One cluster can only have one user with the GOD role. This user can manage all graph spaces in a cluster.
- Manual authorization of the God role is not supported. Only the `root` user with the default God role can be used.
- ADMIN
- An ADMIN role can **read and write** both the Schema and the data in a specific graph space.
- An ADMIN role of a graph space can grant DBA, USER, and GUEST roles in the graph space to other users.

 **Note**

Only roles lower than ADMIN can be authorized to other users.

- DBA
- A DBA role can **read and write** both the Schema and the data in a specific graph space.
- A DBA role of a graph space CANNOT grant roles to other users.
- USER
- A USER role can **read and write** data in a specific graph space.
- The Schema information is **read-only** to the USER roles in a graph space.
- GUEST
- A GUEST role can **only read** the Schema and the data in a specific graph space.

 **Note**

- NebulaGraph does not support custom roles. Users can only use the default built-in roles.
- A user can have only one role in a graph space. For authenticated users, see [User management](#).

### Role privileges and allowed nGQL

The privileges of roles and the nGQL statements that each role can use are listed as follows.

Privilege	God	Admin	DBA	User	Guest	Allowed
Read space	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	USE , DESCRIBE
Read schema	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	DESCRIBE
Write schema	Y	Y	Y		Y	CREATE , TAG , EDGE
Write user	Y					CREATE
Write role	Y	Y				GRANT
Read data	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	GO , ORDER , LIMIT ,
Write data	Y	Y	Y	Y		INSERT , DELETE
Show operations	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	SHOW
Job	Y	Y	Y	Y		SUBMIT , STOP JOB , INDEX
Write space	Y					CREATE , SNAPSHOT

#### Caution

- The results of `SHOW` operations are limited to the role of a user. For example, all users can run `SHOW SPACES`, but the results only include the graph spaces that the users have privileges.
- Only the GOD role can run `SHOW USERS` and `SHOW SNAPSHOTS`.

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 8.2 SSL encryption

NebulaGraph supports SSL encrypted transfers between the Client, Graph Service, Meta Service, and Storage Service, and this topic describes how to set up SSL encryption.

### 8.2.1 Precaution

Enabling SSL encryption will slightly affect the performance, such as causing operation latency.

### 8.2.2 Certificate modes

To use SSL encryption, SSL certificates are required. NebulaGraph supports two certificate modes.

- Self-signed certificate mode

A certificate that is generated by the server itself and signed by itself. In the self-signed certificate mode, the server needs to generate its own SSL certificate and key, and then use its own private key to sign the certificate. It is suitable for building secure communications for systems and applications within a LAN.

- CA-signed certificate mode

A certificate granted by a trusted third-party Certificate Authority (CA). In the CA signed certificate mode, the server needs to apply for an SSL certificate from a trusted CA and ensure the authenticity and trustworthiness of the certificate through the auditing and signing of the certificate authority center. It is suitable for public network environment, especially for websites, e-commerce and other occasions that need to protect user information security.

### 8.2.3 Authentication policies

Policies for the NebulaGraph community edition.

Scene	TLS
External device access to Graph	Modify the Graph configuration file to add the following parameters: <code>--enable_graph_ssl = true --ca_path=xxxxxx --cert_path=xxxxxx --key_path=xxxxxx</code>
Graph access Meta	In the Graph/Meta configuration file, add the following parameters: <code>--enable_meta_ssl = true --ca_path=xxxxxx --cert_path=xxxxxx --key_path=xxxxxx</code>
Graph access StorageMeta access Storage	In the Graph/Meta/Storage configuration file, add the following parameters: <code>--enable_storage_ssl = true --ca_path=xxxxxx --cert_path=xxxxxx --key_path=xxxxxx</code>
Graph access Meta/StorageMeta access Storage	In the Graph/Meta/Storage configuration file, add the following parameters: <code>--enable_meta_ssl = true --enable_storage_ssl = true --ca_path=xxxxxx --cert_path=xxxxxx --key_path=xxxxxx</code>
External device access to GraphGraph access Meta/StorageMeta access Storage	In the Graph/Meta/Storage configuration file, add the following parameters: <code>--enable_ssl = true --ca_path=xxxxxx --cert_path=xxxxxx --key_path=xxxxxx</code>

The parameters are described below.

Parameter	Default value	Description
cert_path	-	The path to the SSL public key certificate. This certificate is usually a .pem or .crt file, which is used to prove the identity of the server side, and contains information such as the public key, certificate owner, digital signature, and so on.
key_path	-	The path to the SSL key. The SSL key is usually a .key file.
password_path	-	(Optional) The path to the password file for the SSL key. Some SSL keys are encrypted and require a corresponding password to decrypt. We need to store the password in a separate file and use this parameter to specify the path to the password file.
ca_path	-	The path to the SSL root certificate. The root certificate is a special SSL certificate that is considered the highest level in the SSL trust chain and is used to validate and authorize other SSL certificates.
enable_ssl	false	Whether to enable SSL encryption in all services. only.
enable_graph_ssl	false	Whether to enable SSL encryption in the Graph service only.
enable_meta_ssl	false	Whether to enable SSL encryption in the Meta service only.
enable_storage_ssl	false	Whether to enable SSL encryption in the Storage service only.

## 8.2.4 Example of TLS

1. For example, using self-signed certificates and TLS for data transfers between the client NebulaGraph Python, the Graph service, the Meta service, and the Storage service. You need to set up all three Graph/Meta/Storage configuration files as follows:

```
--enable_ssl=true
--ca_path=xxxxxx
--cert_path=xxxxxx
--key_path=xxxxxx
```

2. When the changes are complete, restart these services to make the configuration take effect.
3. To connect to the Graph service using NebulaGraph Python, you need to set up a secure socket and add a trusted CA. For code examples, see [nebula-test-run.py](#).

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 9. Backup and restore

---

### 9.1 NebulaGraph BR Community

---

#### 9.1.1 What is Backup & Restore

Backup & Restore (BR for short) is a Command-Line Interface (CLI) tool to back up data of graph spaces of NebulaGraph and to restore data from the backup files.

#### Features

The BR has the following features. It supports:

- Backing up and restoring data in a one-click operation.
- Restoring data in the following backup file types:
- Local Disk (SSD or HDD). It is recommend to use local disk in test environment only.
- Amazon S3 compatible interface, such as Alibaba Cloud OSS, MinIO,Ceph RGW, etc.
- Backing up and restoring the entire NebulaGraph cluster.
- Backing up data of specified graph spaces (experimental).

#### Limitations

- Supports NebulaGraph v3.x only.
- Supports full backup, but not incremental backup.
- Currently, NebulaGraph Listener and full-text indexes do not support backup.
- If you back up data to the local disk, the backup files will be saved in the local path of each server. You can also mount the NFS on your host to restore the backup data to a different host.
- Restoration requires that the number of the storage servers in the original cluster is the same as that of the storage servers in the target cluster and storage server IPs must be the same. Restoring the specified space will clear all the remaining spaces in the cluster.
- During the backup process, both DDL and DML statements in any specified graph spaces are blocked. We recommend that you do the operation within the low peak period of the business, for example, from 2:00 AM to 5:00 AM.
- During the restoration process, there is a time when NebulaGraph stops running.
- Using BR in a container-based NebulaGraph cluster is not supported.

#### How to use BR

To use the BR, follow these steps:

1. [Install BR](#).
  2. [Use BR to back up data](#).
  3. [Use BR to restore data from backup files](#).
- 

Last update: November 3, 2023

## 9.1.2 Install BR

This topic introduces the installation of BR in bare-metal deployment scenarios.

### Notes

To use the BR (Community Edition) tool, you need to install the NebulaGraph Agent service, which is taken as a daemon for each machine in the cluster that starts and stops the NebulaGraph service, and uploads and downloads backup files. The BR (Community Edition) tool and the Agent plug-in are installed as described below.

### Version compatibility

NebulaGraph	BR	Agent
3.5.x	3.5.0	0.2.0 ~ 3.4.0
3.3.0 ~ 3.4.1	3.3.0	0.2.0 ~ 3.4.0
3.0.x ~ 3.2.x	0.6.1	0.1.0 ~ 0.2.0

### Install BR with a binary file

#### 1. Install BR.

```
wget https://github.com/vesoft-inc/nebula-br/releases/download/v3.5.0/br-3.5.0-linux-amd64
```

#### 2. Change the binary file name to `br`.

```
sudo mv br-3.5.0-linux-amd64 br
```

#### 3. Grant execute permission to BR.

```
sudo chmod +x br
```

#### 4. Run `./br version` to check BR version.

```
[nebula-br]$ ./br version
Nebula Backup And Restore Utility Tool,V-3.5.0
```

### Install BR with the source code

Before compiling the BR, do a check of these:

- Go 1.14.x or a later version is installed.
- make is installed.

To compile the BR, follow these steps:

#### 1. Clone the `nebula-br` repository to your machine.

```
git clone https://github.com/vesoft-inc/nebula-br.git
```

#### 2. Change to the `br` directory.

```
cd nebula-br
```

#### 3. Compile the BR.

```
make
```

Users can enter `bin/br version` on the command line. If the following results are returned, the BR is compiled successfully.

```
[nebula-br]$ bin/br version
NebulaGraph Backup And Restore Utility Tool,V-3.5.0
```

## Install Agent

NebulaGraph Agent is installed as a binary file in each machine and serves the BR tool with the RPC protocol.

In **each machine**, follow these steps:

### 1. Install Agent.

```
wget https://github.com/vesoft-inc/nebula-agent/releases/download/v3.6.1/agent-3.6.1-linux-amd64
```

### 2. Rename the Agent file to `agent`.

```
sudo mv agent-3.6.1-linux-amd64 agent
```

### 3. Add execute permission to Agent.

```
sudo chmod +x agent
```

### 4. Start Agent.



Before starting Agent, make sure that the Meta service has been started and Agent has read and write access to the corresponding NebulaGraph cluster directory and backup directory.

```
sudo nohup ./agent --agent="<agent_node_ip>:8888" --meta="<metad_node_ip>:9559" --ratelimit=<file_size_bt> > nebula_agent.log 2>&1 &
```

- `--agent` : The IP address and port number of Agent.
- `--meta` : The IP address and access port of any Meta service in the cluster.
- `--ratelimit` : (Optional) Limits the speed of file uploads and downloads to prevent bandwidth from being filled up and making other services unavailable. Unit: Bytes.

For example:

```
sudo nohup ./agent --agent="192.168.8.129:8888" --meta="192.168.8.129:9559" --ratelimit=1048576 > nebula_agent.log 2>&1 &
```



The IP address format for `--agent` should be the same as that of Meta and Storage services set in the [configuration files](#). That is, use the real IP addresses or use `127.0.0.1`. Otherwise Agent does not run.

### 5. Log into NebulaGraph and then run the following command to view the status of Agent.

```
nebula> SHOW HOSTS AGENT;
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Host | Port | Status | Role | Git Info Sha | Version |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| "192.168.8.129" | 8888 | "ONLINE" | "AGENT" | "96646b8" |      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

## FAQ

### THE ERROR `E_LIST_CLUSTER_NO_AGENT_FAILURE`

If you encounter `E_LIST_CLUSTER_NO_AGENT_FAILURE` error, it may be due to the Agent service is not started or the Agent service is not registered to Meta service. First, execute `SHOW HOSTS AGENT` to check the status of the Agent service on all nodes in the cluster, when the

status shows `OFFLINE`, it means the registration of Agent failed, then check whether the value of the `--meta` option in the command to start the Agent service is correct.

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

### 9.1.3 Use BR to back up data

After the BR is installed, you can back up data of the entire graph space. This topic introduces how to use the BR to back up data.

#### Prerequisites

To back up data with the BR, do a check of these:

- [Install BR and Agent](#) and run Agent on each host in the cluster.
- The NebulaGraph services are running.
- If you store the backup files locally, create a directory with the same absolute path on the meta servers, the storage servers, and the BR machine for the backup files and get the absolute path. Make sure the account has write privileges for this directory.



In the production environment, we recommend that you mount Network File System (NFS) storage to the meta servers, the storage servers, and the BR machine for local backup, or use Amazon S3 or Alibaba Cloud OSS for remote backup. When you restore the data from local files, you must manually move these backup files to a specified directory, which causes redundant data and troubles. For more information, see [Restore data from backup files](#).

#### Procedure

In the BR installation directory (the default path of the compiled BR is `./bin/br`), run the following command to perform a full backup for the entire cluster.



Make sure that the local path where the backup file is stored exists.

```
$ ./br backup full --meta <ip_address> --storage <storage_path>
```

For example:

- Run the following command to perform a full backup for the entire cluster whose meta service address is 192.168.8.129:9559 , and save the backup file to /home/nebula/backup/ .



If there are multiple metad addresses, you can use any one of them.



If you back up data to a local disk, only the data of the leader metad is backed up by default. So if there are multiple metad processes, you need to manually copy the directory of the leader metad (path <storage\_path>/meta ) and overwrite the corresponding directory of other follower meadt processes.

```
$ ./br backup full --meta "192.168.8.129:9559" --storage "local:///home/nebula/backup/"
```

- Run the following command to perform a full backup for the entire cluster whose meta service address is 192.168.8.129:9559 , and save the backup file to backup in the br-test bucket of the object storage service compatible with S3 protocol.

```
$ ./br backup full --meta "192.168.8.129:9559" --s3.endpoint "http://192.168.8.129:9000" --storage="s3://br-test/backup/" --s3.access_key=minioadmin --s3.secret_key=minioadmin --s3.region=default
```

The parameters are as follows.

Parameter	Data type	Required	Default value	Description
-h,-help	-	No	None	Checks help for restoration.
--debug	-	No	None	Checks for more log information.
--log	string	No	"br.log"	Specifies detailed log path for restoration and backup.
--meta	string	Yes	None	The IP address and port of the meta service.
--space	string	Yes	None	(Experimental feature) Specifies the names of the spaces to be backed up. All spaces will be backed up if not specified. Multiple spaces can be specified, and format is --spaces nba_01 --spaces nba_02 .
--storage	string	Yes	None	The target storage URL of BR backup data. The format is: \<Schema>//\<PATH>. Schema: Optional values are local and s3 . When selecting s3, you need to fill in s3.access_key , s3.endpoint , s3.region , and s3.secret_key . PATH: The path of the storage location.
--s3.access_key	string	No	None	Sets AccessKey ID.
--s3.endpoint	string	No	None	Sets the S3 endpoint URL, please specify the HTTP or HTTPS scheme explicitly.
--s3.region	string	No	None	Sets the region or location to upload or download the backup.
--s3.secret_key	string	No	None	Sets SecretKey for AccessKey ID.

## Next to do

After the backup files are generated, you can use the BR to restore them for NebulaGraph. For more information, see [Use BR to restore data](#).

---

Last update: November 3, 2023

## 9.1.4 Use BR to restore data

If you use the BR to back up data, you can use it to restore the data to NebulaGraph. This topic introduces how to use the BR to restore data from backup files.



During the restoration process, the data on the target NebulaGraph cluster is removed and then is replaced with the data from the backup files. If necessary, back up the data on the target cluster.



The restoration process is performed OFFLINE.

### Prerequisites

- [Install BR and Agent](#) and run Agent on each host in the cluster.
- No application is connected to the target NebulaGraph cluster.
- Make sure that the target and the source NebulaGraph clusters have the same topology, which means that they have exactly the same number of hosts. The number of data folders for each host is consistently distributed.

## Procedures

In the BR installation directory (the default path of the compiled BR is `./br`), run the following command to perform a full backup for the entire cluster.

1. Users can use the following command to list the existing backup information:

```
$ ./br show --storage <storage_path>
```

For example, run the following command to list the backup information in the local `/home/nebula/backup` path.

```
$ ./br show --storage "local://home/nebula/backup"
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| NAME | CREATE TIME | SPACES | FULL BACKUP | ALL SPACES |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| BACKUP_2022_02_10_07_40_41 | 2022-02-10 07:40:41 | basketballplayer | true | true |
| BACKUP_2022_02_11_08_26_43 | 2022-02-11 08:26:47 | basketballplayer;foesa | true | true |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

Or, you can run the following command to list the backup information stored in S3 URL `s3://192.168.8.129:9000/br-test/backup`.

```
$ ./br show --s3.endpoint "http://192.168.8.129:9000" --storage="s3://br-test/backup/" --s3.access_key=minioadmin --s3.secret_key=minioadmin --s3.region=default
```

Parameter	Data type	Required	Default value	Description
-h,-help	-	No	None	Checks help for restoration.
-debug	-	No	None	Checks for more log information.
-log	string	No	"br.log"	Specifies detailed log path for restoration and backup.
--storage	string	Yes	None	The target storage URL of BR backup data. The format is: <Schema>://<PATH>. Schema: Optional values are local and s3 . When selecting s3, you need to fill in s3.access_key , s3.endpoint , s3.region , and s3.secret_key . PATH: The path of the storage location.
--s3.access_key	string	No	None	Sets AccessKey ID.
--s3.endpoint	string	No	None	Sets the S3 endpoint URL, please specify the HTTP or HTTPS scheme explicitly.
--s3.region	string	No	None	Sets the region or location to upload or download the backup.
--s3.secret_key	string	No	None	Sets SecretKey for AccessKey ID.

2. Run the following command to restore data.

```
$ ./br restore full --meta <ip_address> --storage <storage_path> --name <backup_name>
```

For example, run the following command to upload the backup files from the local `/home/nebula/backup/` to the cluster where the meta service's address is `192.168.8.129:9559`.

```
$ ./br restore full --meta "192.168.8.129:9559" --storage "local://home/nebula/backup/" --name BACKUP_2021_12_08_18_38_08
```

Or, you can run the following command to upload the backup files from the S3 URL `s3://192.168.8.129:9000/br-test/backup`.

```
$ ./br restore full --meta "192.168.8.129:9559" --s3.endpoint "http://192.168.8.129:9000" --storage="s3://br-test/backup/" --s3.access_key=minioadmin --s3.secret_key=minioadmin --s3.region="default" --name BACKUP_2021_12_08_18_38_08
```

If the following information is returned, the data is restored successfully.

```
Restore succeed.
```



If your new cluster hosts' IPs are not all the same as the backup cluster, after restoration, you should run `add hosts` to add the Storage host IPs in the new cluster one by one.

The parameters are as follows.

Parameter	Data type	Required	Default value	Description
-h,-help	-	No	None	Checks help for restoration.
-debug	-	No	None	Checks for more log information.
-log	string	No	"brlog"	Specifies detailed log path for restoration and backup.
-meta	string	Yes	None	The IP address and port of the meta service.
-name	string	Yes	None	The name of backup.
--storage	string	Yes	None	The target storage URL of BR backup data. The format is: \<Schema>://\<PATH>. Schema: Optional values are local and s3 . When selecting s3 , you need to fill in s3.access_key , s3.endpoint , s3.region , and s3.secret_key . PATH: The path of the storage location.
--s3.access_key	string	No	None	Sets AccessKey ID.
--s3.endpoint	string	No	None	Sets the S3 endpoint URL, please specify the HTTP or HTTPS scheme explicitly.
--s3.region	string	No	None	Sets the region or location to upload or download the backup.
--s3.secret_key	string	No	None	Sets SecretKey for AccessKey ID.

3. Run the following command to clean up temporary files if any error occurred during backup. It will clean the files in cluster and external storage. You could also use it to clean up old backups files in external storage.

```
$ ./br cleanup --meta <ip_address> --storage <storage_path> --name <backup_name>
```

The parameters are as follows.

Parameter	Data type	Required	Default value	Description
-h,-help	-	No	None	Checks help for restoration.
-debug	-	No	None	Checks for more log information.
-log	string	No	"brlog"	Specifies detailed log path for restoration and backup.
-meta	string	Yes	None	The IP address and port of the meta service.
-name	string	Yes	None	The name of backup.
--storage	string	Yes	None	The target storage URL of BR backup data. The format is: \<Schema>://\<PATH>. Schema: Optional values are local and s3 . When selecting s3 , you need to fill in s3.access_key , s3.endpoint , s3.region , and s3.secret_key . PATH: The path of the storage location.
--s3.access_key	string	No	None	Sets AccessKey ID.
--s3.endpoint	string	No	None	Sets the S3 endpoint URL, please specify the HTTP or HTTPS scheme explicitly.
--s3.region	string	No	None	Sets the region or location to upload or download the backup.
--s3.secret_key	string	No	None	Sets SecretKey for AccessKey ID.

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 9.2 Backup and restore data with snapshots

NebulaGraph supports using snapshots to back up and restore data. When data loss or misoperation occurs, the data will be restored through the snapshot.

### 9.2.1 Prerequisites

NebulaGraph [authentication](#) is disabled by default. In this case, all users can use the snapshot feature.

If authentication is enabled, only the GOD role user can use the snapshot feature. For more information about roles, see [Roles and privileges](#).

### 9.2.2 Precautions

- To prevent data loss, create a snapshot as soon as the system structure changes, for example, after operations such as `ADD HOST`, `DROP HOST`, `CREATE SPACE`, `DROP SPACE`, and `BALANCE` are performed.
- NebulaGraph cannot automatically delete the invalid files created by a failed snapshot task. You have to manually delete them by using `DROP SNAPSHOT`.
- Customizing the storage path for snapshots is not supported for now.

### 9.2.3 Create snapshots

Run `CREATE SNAPSHOT` to create a snapshot for all the graph spaces based on the current time for NebulaGraph. Creating a snapshot for a specific graph space is not supported yet.



If the creation fails, refer to the later section to delete the corrupted snapshot and then recreate the snapshot.

```
nebula> CREATE SNAPSHOT;
```

### 9.2.4 View snapshots

To view all existing snapshots, run `SHOW SNAPSHOTS`.

```
nebula> SHOW SNAPSHOTS;
+-----+-----+
| Name      | Status | Hosts      |
+-----+-----+
| "SNAPSHOT_2021_03_09_08_43_12" | "VALID" | "127.0.0.1:9779" |
| "SNAPSHOT_2021_03_09_10_52" | "VALID" | "127.0.0.1:9779" |
+-----+-----+
```

The parameters in the return information are described as follows.

Parameter	Description
Name	The name of the snapshot directory. The prefix <code>SNAPSHOT</code> indicates that the file is a snapshot file, and the suffix indicates the time the snapshot was created (UTC).
Status	The status of the snapshot. <code>VALID</code> indicates that the creation succeeded, while <code>INVALID</code> indicates that it failed.
Hosts	IP addresses and ports of all Storage servers at the time the snapshot was created.

## Snapshot path

Snapshots are stored in the path specified by the `data_path` parameter in the Meta and Storage configuration files. When a snapshot is created, the `checkpoints` directory is checked in the datastore path of the leader Meta service and all Storage services for the existence, and if it is not there, it is automatically created. The newly created snapshot is stored as a subdirectory within the `checkpoints` directory. For example, `SNAPSHOT_2021_03_09_08_43_12`. The suffix `2021_03_09_08_43_12` is generated automatically based on the creation time (UTC).

To fast locate the path where the snapshots are stored, you can use the Linux command `find` in the datastore path. For example:

```
$ cd /usr/local/nebula-graph-ent-3.6.0/data
$ find | grep 'SNAPSHOT_2021_03_09_08_43_12'
./data/meta2/nebula/0/checkpoints/SNAPSHOT_2021_03_09_08_43_12
./data/meta2/nebula/0/checkpoints/SNAPSHOT_2021_03_09_08_43_12/data
./data/meta2/nebula/0/checkpoints/SNAPSHOT_2021_03_09_08_43_12/data/000081.sst
...
...
```

## 9.2.5 Delete snapshots

To delete a snapshot with the given name, run `DROP SNAPSHOT`.

```
DROP SNAPSHOT <snapshot_name>;
```

Example:

```
nebula> DROP SNAPSHOT SNAPSHOT_2021_03_09_08_43_12;
nebula> SHOW SNAPSHTOS;
+-----+-----+-----+
| Name      | Status | Hosts   |
+-----+-----+-----+
| "SNAPSHOT_2021_03_09_10_52" | "VALID" | "127.0.0.1:9779" |
+-----+-----+-----+
```



Deleting the only snapshot within the `checkpoints` directory also deletes the `checkpoints` directory.

## 9.2.6 Restore data with snapshots



When you restore data with snapshots, make sure that the graph spaces backed up in the snapshot have not been dropped. Otherwise, the data of the graph spaces cannot be restored.

Currently, there is no command to restore data with snapshots. You need to manually copy the snapshot file to the corresponding folder, or you can make it by using a shell script. The logic implements as follows:

1. After the snapshot is created, the `checkpoints` directory is generated in the installation directory of the leader Meta service and all Storage services, and saves the created snapshot. Taking this topic as an example, when there are two graph spaces, the snapshots created are saved in `/usr/local/nebula/data/meta/nebula/0/checkpoints` , `/usr/local/nebula/data/storage/nebula/3/checkpoints` and `/usr/local/nebula/data/storage/nebula/4/checkpoints` .

```
$ ls /usr/local/nebula/data/meta/nebula/0/checkpoints/  
SNAPSHOT_2021_03_09_09_10_52  
$ ls /usr/local/nebula/data/storage/nebula/3/checkpoints/  
SNAPSHOT_2021_03_09_09_10_52  
$ ls /usr/local/nebula/data/storage/nebula/4/checkpoints/  
SNAPSHOT_2021_03_09_09_10_52
```

2. To restore the lost data through snapshots, you can take a snapshot at an appropriate time, copy the folders `data` and `wal` in the corresponding snapshot directory to its parent directory (at the same level with `checkpoints` ) to overwrite the previous `data` and `wal` , and then restart the cluster.

 **Warning**

The data and wal directories of all Meta services should be overwritten at the same time. Otherwise, the new leader Meta service will use the latest Meta data after a cluster is restarted.

Last update: November 14, 2023

## 10. Synchronize and migrate

### 10.1 BALANCE syntax

We can submit tasks to load balance Storage services in NebulaGraph. For more information about storage load balancing and examples, see [Storage load balance](#).



For other job management commands, see [Job manager and the JOB statements](#).

The syntax for load balance is described as follows.

Syntax	Description
SUBMIT JOB BALANCE LEADER	Starts a job to balance the distribution of all the storage leaders in all graph spaces. It returns the job ID.

For details about how to view, stop, and restart a job, see [Job manager and the JOB statements](#).

Last update: October 25, 2023

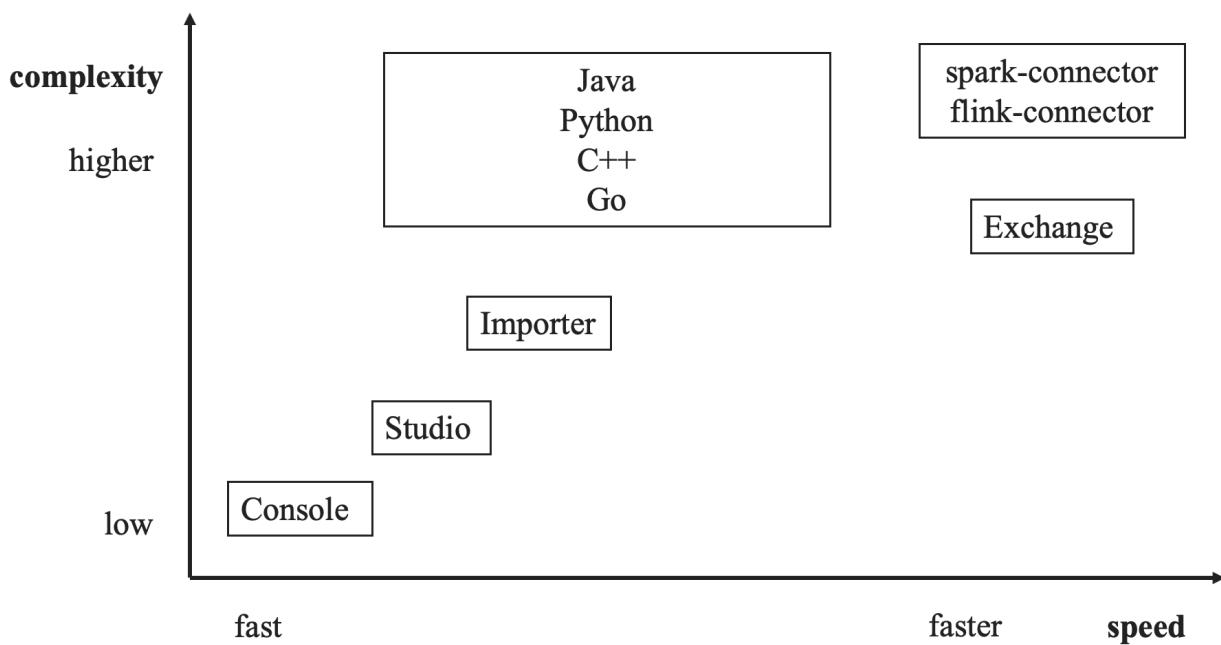
# 11. Import and export

## 11.1 Import tools

There are many ways to write NebulaGraph 3.6.0:

- Import with [the command -f](#): This method imports a small number of prepared nGQL files, which is suitable to prepare for a small amount of manual test data.
- Import with [Studio](#): This method uses a browser to import multiple csv files of this machine. A single file cannot exceed 100 MB, and its format is limited.
- Import with [Importer](#): This method imports multiple csv files on a single machine with unlimited size and flexible format.
- Import with [Exchange](#): This method imports from various distribution sources, such as Neo4j, Hive, MySQL, etc., which requires a Spark cluster.
- Import with [Spark-connector/Flink-connector](#): This method has corresponding components (Spark/Flink) and writes a small amount of code.
- Import with [C++/GO/Java/Python SDK](#): This method imports in the way of writing programs, which requires certain programming and tuning skills.

The following figure shows the positions of these ways:



Last update: October 25, 2023

## 11.2 NebulaGraph Importer

NebulaGraph Importer (Importer) is a standalone tool for importing data from CSV files into NebulaGraph. Importer can read and batch import CSV file data from multiple data sources, and also supports batch update and delete operations.

### 11.2.1 Features

- Support multiple data sources, including local, S3, OSS, HDFS, FTP, SFTP, and GCS.
- Support importing data from CSV format files. A single file can contain multiple tags, multiple edge types or a mix of both.
- Support filtering the data from source.
- Support batch operation, including insert, update, delete.
- Support connecting to multiple Graph services simultaneously for importing and dynamic load balancing.
- Support reconnect or retry after failure.
- Support displaying statistics in multiple dimensions, including import time, import percentage, etc. Support for printing statistics in Console or logs.
- Support SSL.

### 11.2.2 Advantage

- Lightweight and fast: no complex environment can be used, fast data import.
- Flexible filtering: You can flexibly filter CSV data through configuration files.

### 11.2.3 Version compatibility

The version correspondence between NebulaGraph and NebulaGraph Importer is as follows.

NebulaGraph version	NebulaGraph Importer version
3.x.x	3.x.x, 4.x.x
2.x.x	2.x.x, 3.x.x



Importer 4.0.0 has redone the Importer for improved performance, but the configuration file is not compatible with older versions. It is recommended to use the new version of Importer.

### 11.2.4 Release note

[Release](#)

## 11.2.5 Prerequisites

Before using NebulaGraph Importer, make sure:

- NebulaGraph service has been deployed. The deployment method is as follows:
  - Deploy NebulaGraph with Docker Compose
  - Install NebulaGraph with RPM or DEB package
  - Install NebulaGraph by compiling the source code
- Schema is created in NebulaGraph, including space, Tag and Edge type, or set by parameter `manager:hooks.before.statements`.

## 11.2.6 Steps

Prepare the CSV file to be imported and configure the YAML file to use the tool to batch write data into NebulaGraph.



For details about the YAML configuration file, see [Configuration File Description](#) at the end of topic.

### Download binary package and run

1. Download the executable [binary package](#).



The file installation path based on the RPM/DEB package is `/usr/bin/nebula-importer`.

2. Under the directory where the binary file is located, run the following command to start importing data.

```
./<binary_file_name> --config <yaml_config_file_path>
```

### Source code compile and run

Compiling the source code requires deploying a Golang environment. For details, see [Build Go environment](#).

1. Clone repository.

```
git clone -b release-4.1 https://github.com/vesoft-inc/nebula-importer.git
```



Use the correct branch. Different branches have different RPC protocols.

2. Access the directory `nebula-importer`.

```
cd nebula-importer
```

3. Compile the source code.

```
make build
```

4. Start the service.

```
./bin/nebula-importer --config <yaml_config_file_path>
```

## Run in Docker mode

Instead of installing the Go locale locally, you can use Docker to pull the [image](#) of the NebulaGraph Importer and mount the local configuration file and CSV data file into the container. The command is as follows:

```
docker pull vesoft/nebula-importer:<version>
docker run --rm -ti \
--network=host \
-v <config_file>:<config_file> \
-v <data_dir>:<data_dir> \
vesoft/nebula-importer:<version> \
--config <config_file>
```

- <config\_file> : The absolute path to the YAML configuration file.
- <data\_dir> : The absolute path to the CSV data file. If the file is not local, ignore this parameter.
- <version> : NebulaGraph 3.x Please fill in 'v3'.



A relative path is recommended. If you use a local absolute path, check that the path maps to the path in the Docker.

Example:

```
docker pull vesoft/nebula-importer:v4
docker run --rm -ti \
--network=host \
-v /home/user/config.yaml:/home/user/config.yaml \
-v /home/user/data:/home/user/data \
vesoft/nebula-importer:v4 \
--config /home/user/config.yaml
```

## 11.2.7 Configuration File Description

Various example configuration files are available within the [Github](#) of the NebulaGraph Importer. The configuration files are used to describe information about the files to be imported, NebulaGraph server information, etc. The following section describes the fields within the configuration file in categories.



If users download a binary package, create the configuration file manually.

### Client configuration

Client configuration stores the configuration associated with the client's connection to the NebulaGraph.

The example configuration is as follows:

```
client:
version: v3
address: "192.168.1.100:9669,192.168.1.101:9669"
user: root
password: nebula
ssl:
enable: true
certPath: "/home/xxx/cert/importer.crt"
keyPath: "/home/xxx/cert/importer.key"
caPath: "/home/xxx/cert/root.crt"
insecureSkipVerify: false
concurrencyPerAddress: 10
reconnectInitialInterval: 1s
```

```
retry: 3
retryInitialInterval: 1s
```

Parameter	Default value	Required	Description
client.version	v3	Yes	Specifies the major version of the NebulaGraph. Currently only v3 is supported.
client.address	"127.0.0.1:9669"	Yes	Specifies the address of the NebulaGraph. Multiple addresses are separated by commas.
client.user	root	No	NebulaGraph user name.
client.password	nebula	No	The password for the NebulaGraph user name.
client.ssl.enable	false	No	Specifies whether to enable SSL authentication.
client.ssl.certPath	-	No	Specifies the storage path for the SSL public key certificate. This parameter is required when SSL authentication is enabled.
client.ssl.keyPath	-	No	Specifies the storage path for the SSL key. This parameter is required when SSL authentication is enabled.
client.ssl.caPath	-	No	Specifies the storage path for the CA root certificate. This parameter is required when SSL authentication is enabled.
client.ssl.insecureSkipVerify	false	No	Specifies whether the client skips verifying the server's certificate chain and hostname. If set to true, any certificate chain and hostname provided by the server is accepted.
client.concurrencyPerAddress	10	No	The number of concurrent client connections for a single graph service.
client.retryInitialInterval	1s	No	Reconnect interval time.
client.retry	3	No	The number of retries for failed execution of the nGQL statement.
client.retryInitialInterval	1s	No	Retry interval time.

## Manager configuration

Manager configuration is a human-controlled configuration after connecting to the database.

The example configuration is as follows:

```
manager:
spaceName: basic_string_examples
batch: 128
readerConcurrency: 50
importerConcurrency: 512
statsInterval: 10s
hooks:
before:
- statements:
  - UPDATE CONFIGS storage:wal_ttl=3600;
  - UPDATE CONFIGS storage:rocksdb_column_family_options = { disable_auto_compactions = true };
- statements:
  - |
    DROP SPACE IF EXISTS basic_string_examples;
    CREATE SPACE IF NOT EXISTS basic_string_examples(partition_num=5, replica_factor=1, vid_type=int);
    USE basic_string_examples;
  wait: 10s
after:
- statements:
  - |
```

```
UPDATE CONFIGS storage:wal_ttl=86400;
UPDATE CONFIGS storage:rocksdb_column_family_options = { disable_auto_compactions = false };
```

Parameter	Default value	Required	Description
manager.spaceName	-	Yes	Specifies the NebulaGraph space to import the data into. Do not support importing multiple map spaces at the same time.
manager.batch	128	No	The batch size for executing statements (global configuration).
	Setting the batch size individually for a data source can use the parameter <code>sources.batch</code> below.		
manager.readerConcurrency	50	No	The number of concurrent reads of the data source by the reader.
manager.importerConcurrency	512	No	The number of concurrent nGQL statements generated to be executed, and then will call the client to execute these nGQL statements.
manager.statsInterval	10s	No	The time interval for printing statistical information
manager.hooks.before.[]statements	-	No	The command to execute in the graph space before importing.
manager.hooks.before.[]wait	-	No	The wait time after <code>statements</code> are executed.
manager.hooks.after.[]statements	-	No	The commands to execute in the graph space after importing.
manager.hooks.after.[]wait	-	No	The wait time after <code>statements</code> are executed.

## Log configuration

Log configuration is the logging-related configuration.

The example configuration is as follows:

```
log:
  level: INFO
  console: true
  files:
    - logs/nebula-importer.log
```

Parameter	Default value	Required	Description
log.level	INFO	No	Specifies the log level. Optional values are DEBUG, INFO, WARN, ERROR, PANIC, FATAL.
log.console	true	No	Whether to print the logs to console synchronously when storing logs.
log.files	-	No	The log file path. The log directory must exist.

## Source configuration

The Source configuration requires the configuration of data source information, data processing methods, and Schema mapping.

The example configuration is as follows:

```

sources:
  - path: ./person.csv # Required. Specifies the path where the data files are stored. If a relative path is used, the path and current configuration file directory are spliced. Wildcard filename is also supported, for example: ./follower-* .csv, please make sure that all matching files with the same schema.
# - s3: # AWS S3
#   endpoint: endpoint # Optional. The endpoint of S3 service, can be omitted if using AWS S3.
#   region: us-east-1 # Required. The region of S3 service.
#   bucket: gdelt-open-data # Required. The bucket of file in S3 service.
#   key: events/20190918.export.csv # Required. The object key of file in S3 service.
#   accessKeyId: "" # Optional. The access key of S3 service. If it is public data, no need to configure.
#   accessKeySecret: "" # Optional. The secret key of S3 service. If it is public data, no need to configure.
# - oss:
#   endpoint: https://oss-cn-hangzhou.aliyuncs.com # Required. The endpoint of OSS service.
#   bucket: bucketName # Required. The bucket of file in OSS service.
#   key: objectKey # Required. The object key of file in OSS service.
#   accessKeyId: accessKey # Required. The access key of OSS service.
#   accessKeySecret: secretKey # Required. The secret key of OSS service.
# - ftp:
#   host: 192.168.0.10 # Required. The host of FTP service.
#   port: 21 # Required. The port of FTP service.
#   user: user # Required. The user of FTP service.
#   password: password # Required. The password of FTP service.
#   path: "/events/20190918.export.csv" # Required. The path of file in the FTP service.
# - sftp:
#   host: 192.168.0.10 # Required. The host of SFTP service.
#   port: 22 # Required. The port of SFTP service.
#   user: user # Required. The user of SFTP service.
#   password: password # Optional. The password of SFTP service.
#   keyFile: keyFile # Optional. The ssh key file path of SFTP service.
#   keyData: keyData $ Optional. The ssh key file content of SFTP service.
#   passphrase: passphrase # Optional. The ssh key passphrase of SFTP service.
#   path: "/events/20190918.export.csv" # Required. The path of file in the SFTP service.
# - hdfs:
#   address: "127.0.0.1:8020" # Required. The address of HDFS service.
#   user: "hdfs" # Optional. The user of HDFS service.
#   servicePrincipalName: <Kerberos Service Principal Name> # Optional. The name of the Kerberos service instance for the HDFS service when Kerberos authentication is enabled.
#   krb5ConfigFile: <Kerberos config file> # Optional. The path to the Kerberos configuration file for the HDFS service when Kerberos authentication is enabled. Defaults to '/etc/krb5.conf'.
#   ccacheFile: <Kerberos cache file> # Optional. The path to the Kerberos ccache file for the HDFS service when Kerberos authentication is enabled.
#   keyTabFile: <Kerberos keytab file> # Optional. The path to the Kerberos keytab file for the HDFS service when Kerberos authentication is enabled.
#   password: <Kerberos password> # Optional. The Kerberos password for the HDFS service when Kerberos authentication is enabled.
#   dataTransferProtection: <Kerberos Data Transfer Protection> # Optional. The type of transport encryption when Kerberos authentication is enabled. Optional values are 'authentication', 'integrity', 'privacy'.
#   disablePAFAXFAST: false # Optional. Whether to disable the use of PA_FX_FAST for clients.
#   path: "/events/20190918.export.csv" # Required. The path to the file in the HDFS service. Wildcard filenames are also supported, e.g. '/events/* .export.csv', make sure all matching files have the same schema.
# - gcs: # Google Cloud Storage
#   bucket: chicago-crime-sample # Required. The name of the bucket in the GCS service.
#   key: stats/000000000000.csv # Required. The path to the file in the GCS service.
#   withoutAuthentication: false # Optional. Whether to anonymize access. Defaults to false, which means access with credentials.
#   # When using credentials access, one of the credentialsFile and credentialsJSON parameters is sufficient.
#   credentialsFile: "/path/to/your/credentials/file" # Optional. The path to the credentials file for the GCS service.
#   credentialsJSON: '{' # Optional. The JSON content of the credentials for the GCS service.
#     "type": "service_account",
#     "project_id": "your-project-id",
#     "private_key_id": "key-id",
#     "private_key": "-----BEGIN PRIVATE KEY-----\nxxxxx\n-----END PRIVATE KEY-----\n",
#     "client_email": "your-client@your-project.id.iam.gserviceaccount.com",
#     "client_id": "client-id",
#     "auth_uri": "https://accounts.google.com/o/oauth2/auth",
#     "token_uri": "https://oauth2.googleapis.com/token",
#     "auth_provider_x509_cert_url": "https://www.googleapis.com/oauth2/v1/certs",
#     "client_x509_cert_url": "https://www.googleapis.com/robot/v1/metadata/x509/your-client%40your-project-id.iam.gserviceaccount.com",
#     "universe_domain": "googleapis.com"
#   }
#   batch: 256
csv:
  delimiter: "|"
  withHeader: false
  lazyQuotes: false
tags:
  - name: Person
#   mode: INSERT
#   filter:
#     expr: Record[1] == "XXX"
  id:
    type: "STRING"
    function: "hash"
#   index: 0
  concatItems:
    - person_
    - 0
    - _id
  props:
    - name: "firstName"
      type: "STRING"
      index: 1
    - name: "lastName"
      type: "STRING"
      index: 2
    - name: "gender"
      type: "STRING"
      index: 3

```

```
nullable: true
defaultValue: female
- name: "birthday"
  type: "DATE"
  index: 4
  nullable: true
  nullValue: _NULL_
- name: "creationDate"
  type: "DATETIME"
  index: 5
- name: "locationIP"
  type: "STRING"
  index: 6
- name: "browserUsed"
  type: "STRING"
  index: 7
- path: ./knows.csv
batch: 256
edges:
- name: KNOWS # person_knows_person
#   mode: INSERT
#   filter:
#     expr: Record[1] == "XXX"
src:
id:
  type: "STRING"
concatItems:
- person_
- 0
- _id
dst:
id:
  type: "STRING"
concatItems:
- person_
- 1
- _id
props:
- name: "creationDate"
  type: "DATETIME"
  index: 2
  nullable: true
  nullValue: _NULL_
  defaultValue: 0000-00-00T00:00:00
```

The configuration mainly includes the following parts:

- Specify the data source information.
- Specifies the batch size for executing statements.
- Specifies the CSV file format information.
- Specifies the schema mapping for Tag.
- Specifies the schema mapping for Edge type.

Parameter	Default value	Required	Description
sources.path sources.s3 sources.oss sources.ftp sources.sftp sources.hdfs	-	No	Specify data source information sources in multiple source .See the table below.
sources.batch	256	No	The batch size for executing statements.
sources.csv.delimiter	,	No	Specifies the delimiter for the CSV file. It can be a single character or a hexadecimal values (e.g., 0x03 or "\u0003" for hexadecimal values). See the table below.
sources.csv.withHeader	false	No	Whether to ignore the first record as header.
sources.csv.lazyQuotes	false	No	Whether to allow lazy quotes. If true, quoted field.
sources.tags.name	-	Yes	The tag name.
sources.tags.mode	INSERT	No	Batch operation types, including INSERT, UPDATE, DELETE.
sources.tags.filter.expr	-	No	Filter the data and only import it. Operators supported are not (!), equals (=), less than (<), greater than (>), less than or equal to (<=), greater than or equal to (>=).
sources.tags.id.type	STRING	No	The type of the VID.
sources.tags.id.function	-	No	Functions to generate the VID. Currently supports MD5, SHA1, SHA256, SHA512.
sources.tags.id.index	-	No	The column number corresponding to the VID. If this parameter is not configured, the first column will be used.
sources.tags.id.concatItems	-	No	Used to concatenate two or more columns into a single index column. If this parameter is not configured, the first column will be used.
sources.tags.ignoreExistedIndex	true	No	Whether to enable IGNORE_EXISTED_INDEX.
sources.tags.props.name	-	Yes	The tag property name, which must be unique.
sources.tags.props.type	STRING	No	Property data type, supporting STRING, GEOGRAPHY(POINT), GEOGRAPHY(MULTIPOINT).
sources.tags.props.index	-	Yes	The property corresponds to the index column.
sources.tags.props.nullable	false	No	Whether this prop property can be null.
sources.tags.props.nullValue	-	No	Ignored when nullable is false. Set to nullValue.
sources.tags.props.alternativeIndices	-	No	Ignored when nullable is false. Set to alternativeIndices.
sources.tags.props.defaultValue	-	No	Ignored when nullable is false. Set to defaultValue.
sources.edges.name	-	Yes	The edge type name.
sources.edges.mode	INSERT	No	Batch operation types, including INSERT, UPDATE, DELETE.
sources.edges.filter.expr	-	No	Filter the data and only import it. Operators supported are not (!), equals (=), less than (<), greater than (>), less than or equal to (<=), greater than or equal to (>=).
sources.edges.src.id.type	STRING	No	The data type of the VID at the source end.
sources.edges.src.id.index	-	Yes	The column number in the data source.
sources.edges.dst.id.type	STRING	No	The data type of the VID at the destination end.
sources.edges.dst.id.index	-	Yes	The column number in the data destination.
sources.edges.rank.index	-	No	The column number in the data rank.
sources.edges.ignoreExistedIndex	true	No	Whether to enable IGNORE_EXISTED_INDEX.

Parameter	Default value	Required	Description
sources.edges.props.name	-	No	The edge type property name, v
sources.edges.props.type	STRING	No	Property data type, supporting GEOGRAPHY(POINT) , GEOGRAPHY(
sources.edges.props.index	-	No	The property corresponds to the
sources.edges.props.nullable	-	No	Whether this prop property can
sources.edges.props.nullValue	-	No	Ignored when nullable is false .
sources.edges.props.defaultValue	-	No	Ignored when nullable is false .

 Note

The sequence numbers of the columns in the CSV file start from 0, that is, the sequence numbers of the first column are 0, and the sequence numbers of the second column are 1.

Last update: October 25, 2023

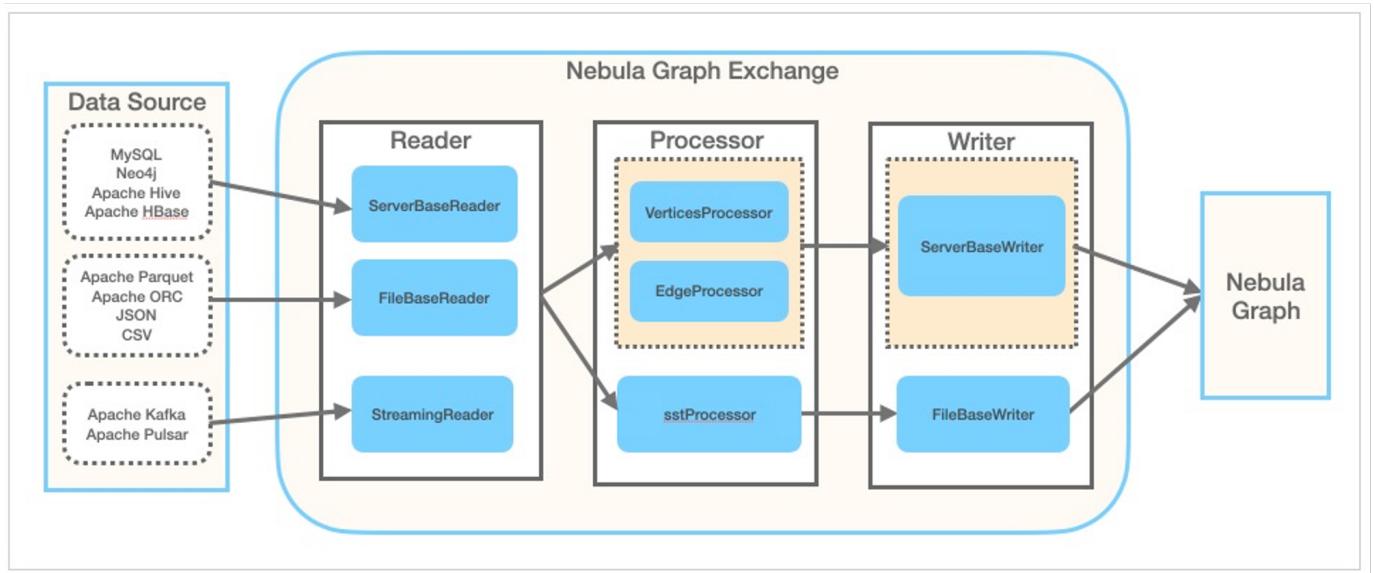
## 11.3 NebulaGraph Exchange

### 11.3.1 Introduction

#### What is NebulaGraph Exchange

NebulaGraph Exchange (Exchange) is an Apache Spark™ application for bulk migration of cluster data to NebulaGraph in a distributed environment, supporting batch and streaming data migration in a variety of formats.

Exchange consists of Reader, Processor, and Writer. After Reader reads data from different sources and returns a DataFrame, the Processor iterates through each row of the DataFrame and obtains the corresponding value based on the mapping between fields in the configuration file. After iterating through the number of rows in the specified batch, Writer writes the captured data to the NebulaGraph at once. The following figure illustrates the process by which Exchange completes the data conversion and migration.



#### EDITIONS

Exchange has two editions, the Community Edition and the Enterprise Edition. The Community Edition is open source developed on [GitHub](#). The Enterprise Edition supports not only the functions of the Community Edition but also adds additional features. For details, see [Comparisons](#).

## SCENARIOS

Exchange applies to the following scenarios:

- Streaming data from Kafka and Pulsar platforms, such as log files, online shopping data, activities of game players, information on social websites, financial transactions or geospatial services, and telemetry data from connected devices or instruments in the data center, are required to be converted into the vertex or edge data of the property graph and import them into the NebulaGraph database.
- Batch data, such as data from a time period, needs to be read from a relational database (such as MySQL) or a distributed file system (such as HDFS), converted into vertex or edge data for a property graph, and imported into the NebulaGraph database.
- A large volume of data needs to be generated into SST files that NebulaGraph can recognize and then imported into the NebulaGraph database.
- The data saved in NebulaGraph needs to be exported.

### Enterprise only

Exporting the data saved in NebulaGraph is supported by Exchange Enterprise Edition only.

## ADVANTAGES

Exchange has the following advantages:

- High adaptability: It supports importing data into the NebulaGraph database in a variety of formats or from a variety of sources, making it easy to migrate data.
- SST import: It supports converting data from different sources into SST files for data import.
- SSL encryption: It supports establishing the SSL encryption between Exchange and NebulaGraph to ensure data security.
- Resumable data import: It supports resumable data import to save time and improve data import efficiency.

### Note

Resumable data import is currently supported when migrating Neo4j data only.

- Asynchronous operation: An insert statement is generated in the source data and sent to the Graph service. Then the insert operation is performed.
- Great flexibility: It supports importing multiple Tags and Edge types at the same time. Different Tags and Edge types can be from different data sources or in different formats.
- Statistics: It uses the accumulator in Apache Spark™ to count the number of successful and failed insert operations.
- Easy to use: It adopts the Human-Optimized Config Object Notation (HOCON) configuration file format and has an object-oriented style, which is easy to understand and operate.

## VERSION COMPATIBILITY

Exchange supports Spark versions 2.2.x, 2.4.x, and 3.x.x, which are named `nebula-exchange_spark_2.2`, `nebula-exchange_spark_2.4`, and `nebula-exchange_spark_3.0` for different Spark versions.

The correspondence between the NebulaGraph Exchange version (the JAR version), the NebulaGraph core version and the Spark version is as follows.

<b>Exchange version</b>	<b>NebulaGraph version</b>	<b>Spark version</b>
nebula-exchange_spark_3.0-3.0-SNAPSHOT.jar	nightly	3.3.x、3.2.x、3.1.x、3.0.x
nebula-exchange_spark_2.4-3.0-SNAPSHOT.jar	nightly	2.4.x
nebula-exchange_spark_2.2-3.0-SNAPSHOT.jar	nightly	2.2.x
nebula-exchange_spark_3.0-3.4.0.jar	3.x.x	3.3.x、3.2.x、3.1.x、3.0.x
nebula-exchange_spark_2.4-3.4.0.jar	3.x.x	2.4.x
nebula-exchange_spark_2.2-3.4.0.jar	3.x.x	2.2.x
nebula-exchange_spark_3.0-3.3.0.jar	3.x.x	3.3.x、3.2.x、3.1.x、3.0.x
nebula-exchange_spark_2.4-3.3.0.jar	3.x.x	2.4.x
nebula-exchange_spark_2.2-3.3.0.jar	3.x.x	2.2.x
nebula-exchange_spark_3.0-3.0.0.jar	3.x.x	3.3.x、3.2.x、3.1.x、3.0.x
nebula-exchange_spark_2.4-3.0.0.jar	3.x.x	2.4.x
nebula-exchange_spark_2.2-3.0.0.jar	3.x.x	2.2.x
nebula-exchange-2.6.3.jar	2.6.1、2.6.0	2.4.x
nebula-exchange-2.6.2.jar	2.6.1、2.6.0	2.4.x
nebula-exchange-2.6.1.jar	2.6.1、2.6.0	2.4.x
nebula-exchange-2.6.0.jar	2.6.1、2.6.0	2.4.x
nebula-exchange-2.5.2.jar	2.5.1、2.5.0	2.4.x
nebula-exchange-2.5.1.jar	2.5.1、2.5.0	2.4.x
nebula-exchange-2.5.0.jar	2.5.1、2.5.0	2.4.x
nebula-exchange-2.1.0.jar	2.0.1、2.0.0	2.4.x
nebula-exchange-2.0.1.jar	2.0.1、2.0.0	2.4.x
nebula-exchange-2.0.0.jar	2.0.1、2.0.0	2.4.x

#### DATA SOURCE

Exchange 3.6.0 supports converting data from the following formats or sources into vertexes and edges that NebulaGraph can recognize, and then importing them into NebulaGraph in the form of nGQL statements:

- Data stored in HDFS or locally:
  - Apache Parquet
  - Apache ORC
  - JSON
  - CSV
  - Apache HBase™
- Data repository:
  - Hive
  - MaxCompute
- Graph database: [Neo4j](#) (Client version 2.4.5-M1)
- Relational database:
  - MySQL
  - PostgreSQL
  - Oracle
- Column database: [ClickHouse](#)
- Stream processing software platform: [Apache Kafka®](#)
- Publish/Subscribe messaging platform: [Apache Pulsar 2.4.5](#)
- JDBC

In addition to importing data as nGQL statements, Exchange supports generating SST files for data sources and then [importing SST](#) files via Console.

#### RELEASE NOTE

[Release](#)

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## Limitations

This topic describes some of the limitations of using Exchange 3.x.

### ENVIRONMENT

Exchange 3.x supports the following operating systems:

- CentOS 7
- macOS

### SOFTWARE DEPENDENCIES

To ensure the healthy operation of Exchange, ensure that the following software has been installed on the machine:

- Java version 1.8
- Scala version 2.10.7, 2.11.12, or 2.12.10
- Apache Spark. The requirements for Spark versions when using Exchange to export data from data sources are as follows. In the following table, Y means that the corresponding Spark version is supported, and N means not supported.



Use the correct Exchange JAR file based on the Spark version. For example, for Spark version 2.4, use nebula-exchange\_spark\_2.4-3.6.0.jar.

Data source	Spark 2.2	Spark 2.4	Spark 3
CSV file	Y	N	Y
JSON file	Y	Y	Y
ORC file	Y	Y	Y
Parquet file	Y	Y	Y
HBase	Y	Y	Y
MySQL	Y	Y	Y
PostgreSQL	Y	Y	Y
Oracle	Y	Y	Y
ClickHouse	Y	Y	Y
Neo4j	N	Y	N
Hive	Y	Y	Y
MaxCompute	N	Y	N
Pulsar	N	Y	Untested
Kafka	N	Y	Untested
NebulaGraph	N	Y	N

Hadoop Distributed File System (HDFS) needs to be deployed in the following scenarios:

- Migrate HDFS data
- Generate SST files

## 11.3.2 Get Exchange

This topic introduces how to get the JAR file of NebulaGraph Exchange.

### Download the JAR file directly

The JAR file of Exchange Community Edition can be [downloaded directly](#).

To download Exchange Enterprise Edition, [contact us](#).

### Get the JAR file by compiling the source code

You can get the JAR file of Exchange Community Edition by compiling the source code. The following introduces how to compile the source code of Exchange.

 Enterprise only

You can get Exchange Enterprise Edition in NebulaGraph Enterprise Edition Package only.

#### PREREQUISITES

- Install [Maven](#).
- Install the correct version of Apache Spark. Exporting data from different sources requires different Spark versions. For more information, see [Software dependencies](#).

#### Steps

1. Clone the repository `nebula-exchange` in the `/` directory.

```
git clone -b release-3.6 https://github.com/vesoft-inc/nebula-exchange.git
```

2. Switch to the directory `nebula-exchange`.

```
cd nebula-exchange
```

3. Package NebulaGraph Exchange. Run the following command based on the Spark version:

- For Spark 2.2:

```
mvn clean package -Dmaven.test.skip=true -Dgpg.skip -Dmaven.javadoc.skip=true \
-pl nebula-exchange_spark_2.2 -am -Pscala-2.11 -Pspark-2.2
```

- For Spark 2.4:

```
mvn clean package -Dmaven.test.skip=true -Dgpg.skip -Dmaven.javadoc.skip=true \
-pl nebula-exchange_spark_2.4 -am -Pscala-2.11 -Pspark-2.4
```

- For Spark 3.0:

```
mvn clean package -Dmaven.test.skip=true -Dgpg.skip -Dmaven.javadoc.skip=true \
-pl nebula-exchange_spark_3.0 -am -Pscala-2.12 -Pspark-3.0
```

After the compilation is successful, you can find the `nebula-exchange_spark_x.x-release-3.6.jar` file in the `nebula-exchange_spark_x.x/target/` directory. `x.x` indicates the Spark version, for example, `2.4`.

 Note

The JAR file version changes with the release of the NebulaGraph Java Client. Users can view the latest version on the [Releases page](#).

When migrating data, you can refer to configuration file `target/classes/application.conf`.

**FAILED TO DOWNLOAD THE DEPENDENCY PACKAGE**

If downloading dependencies fails when compiling:

- Check the network settings and ensure that the network is normal.
- Modify the `mirror` part of Maven installation directory `libexec/conf/settings.xml`:

```
<mirror>
<id>alimaven</id>
<mirrorOf>central</mirrorOf>
<name>aliyun maven</name>
<url>http://maven.aliyun.com/nexus/content/repositories/central/</url>
</mirror>
```

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

### 11.3.3 Exchange configurations

#### Options for import

After editing the configuration file, run the following commands to import specified source data into the NebulaGraph database.

##### IMPORT DATA

```
<spark_install_path>/bin/spark-submit --master "spark://HOST:PORT" --class com.vesoft.nebula.exchange.Exchange <nebula-exchange-2.x.y.jar_path> -c <application.conf_path>
```

The following table lists command parameters.

Parameter	Required	Default value	Description
--class	Yes	-	Specify the main class of the driver.
--master	Yes	-	Specify the URL of the master process in a Spark cluster. For more information, see <a href="#">master-urls</a> . Optional values are: local : Local Mode. Run Spark applications on a single thread. Suitable for importing small data sets in a test environment. yarn : Run Spark applications on a YARN cluster. Suitable for importing large data sets in a production environment. spark://HOST:PORT : Connect to the specified Spark standalone cluster. mesos://HOST:PORT : Connect to the specified Mesos cluster. k8s://HOST:PORT : Connect to the specified Kubernetes cluster.
-c / --config	Yes	-	Specify the path of the configuration file.
-h / --hive	No	false	Specify whether importing Hive data is supported.
-D / --dry	No	false	Specify whether to check the format of the configuration file. This parameter is used to check the format of the configuration file only, it does not check the validity of <code>tags</code> and <code>edges</code> configurations and does not import data. Don't add this parameter if you need to import data.
-r / --reload	No	-	Specify the path of the reload file that needs to be reloaded.

For more Spark parameter configurations, see [Spark Configuration](#).

#### Note

- The version number of a JAR file is subject to the name of the JAR file that is actually compiled.
- If users use the [yarn mode](#) to submit a job, see the following command, **especially the two '--conf' commands in the example**.

```
$SPARK_HOME/bin/spark-submit --master yarn \
--class com.vesoft.nebula.exchange.Exchange \
--files application.conf \
--conf spark.driver.extraClassPath=./ \
--conf spark.executor.extraClassPath=./ \
nebula-exchange-3.6.0.jar \
-c application.conf
```

##### IMPORT THE RELOAD FILE

If some data fails to be imported during the import, the failed data will be stored in the reload file. Use the parameter `-r` to import the data in reload file.

```
<spark_install_path>/bin/spark-submit --master "spark://HOST:PORT" --class com.vesoft.nebula.exchange.Exchange <nebula-exchange-2.x.y.jar_path> -c <application.conf_path> -r "<reload_file_path>"
```

If the import still fails, go to [Official Forum](#) for consultation.

Last update: November 14, 2023

## Parameters in the configuration file

This topic describes how to configure the file `application.conf` when users use NebulaGraph Exchange.

Before configuring the `application.conf` file, it is recommended to copy the file name `application.conf` and then edit the file name according to the file type of a data source. For example, change the file name to `csv_application.conf` if the file type of the data source is CSV.

The `application.conf` file contains the following content types:

- Spark configurations
- Hive configurations (optional)
- NebulaGraph configurations
- Vertex configurations
- Edge configurations

### SPARK CONFIGURATIONS

This topic lists only some Spark parameters. For more information, see [Spark Configuration](#).

Parameter	Type	Default value	Required	Description
<code>spark.app.name</code>	string	-	No	The drive name in Spark.
<code>spark.driver.cores</code>	int	1	No	The number of CPU cores used by a driver, only applicable to a cluster mode.
<code>spark.driver.maxResultSize</code>	string	1G	No	The total size limit (in bytes) of the serialized results of all partitions in a single Spark operation (such as collect). The minimum value is 1M, and 0 means unlimited.
<code>spark.executor.memory</code>	string	1G	No	The amount of memory used by a Spark driver which can be specified in units, such as 512M or 1G.
<code>spark.cores.max</code>	int	16	No	The maximum number of CPU cores of applications requested across clusters (rather than from each node) when a driver runs in a coarse-grained sharing mode on a standalone cluster or a Mesos cluster. The default value is <code>spark.deploy.defaultCores</code> on a Spark standalone cluster manager or the value of the <code>infinite</code> parameter (all available cores) on Mesos.

**HIVE CONFIGURATIONS (OPTIONAL)**

Users only need to configure parameters for connecting to Hive if Spark and Hive are deployed in different clusters. Otherwise, please ignore the following configurations.

Parameter	Type	Default value	Required	Description
hive.warehouse	string	-	Yes	The warehouse path in HDFS. Enclose the path in double quotes and start with <code>hdfs://</code> .
hive.connectionURL	string	-	Yes	The URL of a JDBC connection. For example, <code>"jdbc:mysql://127.0.0.1:3306/hive_spark?characterEncoding=UTF-8"</code> .
hive.connectionDriverName	string	<code>"com.mysql.jdbc.Driver"</code>	Yes	The driver name.
hive.connectionUserName	list[string]	-	Yes	The username for connections.
hive.connectionPassword	list[string]	-	Yes	The account password.

NEBULAGRAPH CONFIGURATIONS

Parameter	Type	Default value	Required	Description
nebula.address.graph	list[string]	["127.0.0.1:9669"]	Yes	The addresses of all Graph services, including IPs and ports, separated by commas (,). Example: ["ip1:port1", "ip2:port2", "ip3:port3"] .
nebula.address.meta	list[string]	["127.0.0.1:9559"]	Yes	The addresses of all Meta services, including IPs and ports, separated by commas (,). Example: ["ip1:port1", "ip2:port2", "ip3:port3"] .
nebula.user	string	-	Yes	The username with write permissions for NebulaGraph.
nebula.pswd	string	-	Yes	The account password.
nebula.space	string	-	Yes	The name of the graph space where data needs to be imported.
nebula.ssl.enable.graph	bool	false	Yes	Enables the <a href="#">SSL encryption</a> between Exchange and Graph services. If the value is <code>true</code> , the SSL encryption is enabled and the following SSL parameters take effect. If Exchange is run on a multi-machine cluster, you need to store the corresponding files in the same path on each machine when setting the following SSL-related paths.
nebula.ssl.sign	string	ca	Yes	Specifies the SSL sign. Optional values are <code>ca</code> and <code>self</code> .
nebula.ssl.ca.param.caCrtFilePath	string	Specifies the storage path of the CA certificate. It takes effect when the value of <code>nebula.ssl.sign</code> is <code>ca</code> .		
nebula.ssl.ca.param.crtFilePath	string	"/path/crtFilePath"	Yes	Specifies the storage path of the CRT certificate. It takes effect when the value of <code>nebula.ssl.sign</code> is <code>ca</code> .
nebula.ssl.ca.param.keyFilePath	string	"/path/keyFilePath"	Yes	Specifies the storage path of the key file. It takes effect when the value of <code>nebula.ssl.sign</code> is <code>ca</code> .
nebula.ssl.self.param.crtFilePath	string	"/path/crtFilePath"	Yes	Specifies the storage path of the CRT certificate. It takes effect when the value of <code>nebula.ssl.sign</code> is <code>self</code> .
nebula.ssl.self.param.keyFilePath	string	"/path/keyFilePath"	Yes	Specifies the storage path of the key file. It takes effect when the value of <code>nebula.ssl.sign</code> is <code>self</code> .
nebula.ssl.self.param.password	string	"nebula"	Yes	Specifies the storage path of the password. It takes effect when the value of <code>nebula.ssl.sign</code> is <code>self</code> .
nebula.path.local	string	"/tmp"	No	The local SST file path which needs to be set when users import SST files.

Parameter	Type	Default value	Required	Description
nebula.path.remote	string	"/sst"	No	The remote SST file path which needs to be set when users import SST files.
nebula.path.hdfs.namenode	string	"hdfs://name_node:9000"	No	The NameNode path which needs to be set when users import SST files.
nebula.connection.timeout	int	3000	No	The timeout set for Thrift connections. Unit: ms.
nebula.connection.retry	int	3	No	Retries set for Thrift connections.
nebula.execution.retry	int	3	No	Retries set for executing nGQL statements.
nebula.error.max	int	32	No	The maximum number of failures during the import process. When the number of failures reaches the maximum, the Spark job submitted will stop automatically .
nebula.error.output	string	/tmp/errors	No	The path to output error logs. Failed nGQL statement executions are saved in the error log.
nebula.rate.limit	int	1024	No	The limit on the number of tokens in the token bucket when importing data.
nebula.rate.timeout	int	1000	No	The timeout period for getting tokens from a token bucket. Unit: milliseconds.

### Note

NebulaGraph doesn't support vertices without tags by default. To import vertices without tags, [enable vertices without tags](#) in the NebulaGraph cluster and then add parameter `nebula.enableTagless` to the Exchange configuration with the value `true`. For example:

```
nebula: {
    address: {
        graph:["127.0.0.1:9669"]
        meta:["127.0.0.1:9559"]
    }
    user: root
    pswd: nebula
    space: test
    enableTagless: true
    ....
}
```

### VERTEX CONFIGURATIONS

For different data sources, the vertex configurations are different. There are many general parameters and some specific parameters. General parameters and specific parameters of different data sources need to be configured when users configure vertices.

**General parameters**

Parameter	Type	Default value	Required	Description
tags.name	string	-	Yes	The tag name defined in NebulaGraph.
tags.type.source	string	-	Yes	Specify a data source. For example, <code>csv</code> .
tags.type.sink	string	client	Yes	Specify an import method. Optional values are <code>client</code> and <code>SST</code> .
tags.writeMode	string	INSERT	No	Types of batch operations on data, including batch inserts, updates, and deletes. Optional values are <code>INSERT</code> , <code>UPDATE</code> , <code>DELETE</code> .
tags.deleteEdge	string	false	No	Whether or not to delete the related incoming and outgoing edges of the vertices when performing a batch delete operation. This parameter takes effect when <code>tags.writeMode</code> is <code>DELETE</code> .
tags.fields	list[string]	-	Yes	The header or column name of the column corresponding to properties. If there is a header or a column name, please use that name directly. If a CSV file does not have a header, use the form of <code>[_c0, _c1, _c2]</code> to represent the first column, the second column, the third column, and so on.
tags.nebula.fields	list[string]	-	Yes	Property names defined in NebulaGraph, the order of which must correspond to <code>tags.fields</code> . For example, <code>[_c1, _c2]</code> corresponds to <code>[name, age]</code> , which means that values in the second column are the values of the property <code>name</code> , and values in the third column are the values of the property <code>age</code> .
tags.vertex.field	string	-	Yes	The column of vertex IDs. For example, when a CSV file has no header, users can use <code>_c0</code> to indicate values in the first column are vertex IDs.
tags.vertex.udf.separator	string	-	No	Support merging multiple columns by custom rules. This parameter specifies the join character.
tags.vertex.udf.oldColNames	list	-	No	Support merging multiple columns by custom rules. This parameter specifies the names of the columns to be merged.

Parameter	Type	Default value	Required	Description
				Multiple columns are separated by commas.
tags.vertex.udf.newColName	string	-	No	Support merging multiple columns by custom rules. This parameter specifies the new column name.
tags.vertex.prefix	string	-	No	Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is 12345, adding the prefix tag1 will result in tag1_12345. The underscore cannot be modified.
tags.vertex.policy	string	-	No	Supports only the value hash. Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.
tags.batch	int	256	Yes	The maximum number of vertices written into NebulaGraph in a single batch.
tags.partition	int	32	Yes	The number of partitions to be created when the data is written to NebulaGraph. If tags.partition $\leq 1$ , the number of partitions to be created in NebulaGraph is the same as that in the data source.

## Specific parameters of Parquet/JSON/ORC data sources

Parameter	Type	Default value	Required	Description
tags.path	string	-	Yes	The path of vertex data files in HDFS. Enclose the path in double quotes and start with hdfs://.

## Specific parameters of CSV data sources

Parameter	Type	Default value	Required	Description
tags.path	string	-	Yes	The path of vertex data files in HDFS. Enclose the path in double quotes and start with hdfs://.
tags.separator	string	,	Yes	The separator. The default value is a comma (,). For special characters, such as the control character ^A, you can use ASCII octal \001 or UNICODE encoded hexadecimal \u0001, for the control character ^B, use ASCII octal \002 or UNICODE encoded hexadecimal \u0002, for the control character ^C, use ASCII octal \003 or UNICODE encoded hexadecimal \u0003.
tags.header	bool	true	Yes	Whether the file has a header.

## Specific parameters of Hive data sources

Parameter	Type	Default value	Required	Description
tags.exec	string	-	Yes	The statement to query data sources. For example, <code>select name,age from mooc.users</code> .

## Specific parameters of MaxCompute data sources

Parameter	Type	Default value	Required	Description
tags.table	string	-	Yes	The table name of the MaxCompute.
tags.project	string	-	Yes	The project name of the MaxCompute.
tags.odpsUrl	string	-	Yes	The odpsUrl of the MaxCompute service. For more information about odpsUrl, see <a href="#">Endpoints</a> .
tags.tunnelUrl	string	-	Yes	The tunnelUrl of the MaxCompute service. For more information about tunnelUrl, see <a href="#">Endpoints</a> .
tags.accessKeyId	string	-	Yes	The accessKeyId of the MaxCompute service.
tags.accessKeySecret	string	-	Yes	The accessKeySecret of the MaxCompute service.
tags.partitionSpec	string	-	No	Partition descriptions of MaxCompute tables.
tags.sentence	string	-	No	Statements to query data sources. The table name in the SQL statement is the same as the value of the table above.

## Specific parameters of Neo4j data sources

Parameter	Type	Default value	Required	Description
tags.exec	string	-	Yes	Statements to query data sources. For example: <code>match (n:label) return n.neo4j-field-0</code> .
tags.server	string	"bolt://127.0.0.1:7687"	Yes	The server address of Neo4j.
tags.user	string	-	Yes	The Neo4j username with read permissions.
tags.password	string	-	Yes	The account password.
tags.database	string	-	Yes	The name of the database where source data is saved in Neo4j.
tags.check_point_path	string	/tmp/test	No	The directory set to import progress information, which is used for resuming transfers. If not set, the resuming transfer is disabled.

## Specific parameters of MySQL/PostgreSQL data sources

Parameter	Type	Default value	Required	Description
tags.host	string	-	Yes	The MySQL/PostgreSQL server address.
tags.port	string	-	Yes	The MySQL/PostgreSQL server port.
tags.database	string	-	Yes	The database name.
tags.table	string	-	Yes	The name of a table used as a data source.
tags.user	string	-	Yes	The MySQL/PostgreSQL username with read permissions.
tags.password	string	-	Yes	The account password.
tags.sentence	string	-	Yes	Statements to query data sources. For example: "select teamid, name from team order by teamid".

## Specific parameters of Oracle data sources

Parameter	Type	Default value	Required	Description
tags.url	string	-	Yes	The Oracle server address.
tags.driver	string	-	Yes	The Oracle driver address.
tags.user	string	-	Yes	The Oracle username with read permissions.
tags.password	string	-	Yes	The account password.
tags.table	string	-	Yes	The name of a table used as a data source.
tags.sentence	string	-	Yes	Statements to query data sources. For example: "select playerid, name, age from player".

## Specific parameters of ClickHouse data sources

Parameter	Type	Default value	Required	Description
tags.url	string	-	Yes	The JDBC URL of ClickHouse.
tags.user	string	-	Yes	The ClickHouse username with read permissions.
tags.password	string	-	Yes	The account password.
tags.numPartition	string	-	Yes	The number of ClickHouse partitions.
tags.sentence	string	-	Yes	Statements to query data sources.

#### Specific parameters of Hbase data sources

Parameter	Type	Default value	Required	Description
tags.host	string	127.0.0.1	Yes	The Hbase server address.
tags.port	string	2181	Yes	The Hbase server port.
tags.table	string	-	Yes	The name of a table used as a data source.
tags.columnFamily	string	-	Yes	The column family to which a table belongs.

#### Specific parameters of Pulsar data sources

Parameter	Type	Default value	Required	Description
tags.service	string	"pulsar://localhost:6650"	Yes	The Pulsar server address.
tags.admin	string	"http://localhost:8081"	Yes	The admin URL used to connect pulsar.
tags.options.<topic\ topics\  topicsPattern>	string	-	Yes	Options offered by Pulsar, which can be configured by choosing one from topic , topics , and topicsPattern .
tags.interval.seconds	int	10	Yes	The interval for reading messages. Unit: seconds.

#### Specific parameters of Kafka data sources

Parameter	Type	Default value	Required	Description
tags.service	string	-	Yes	The Kafka server address.
tags.topic	string	-	Yes	The message type.
tags.interval.seconds	int	10	Yes	The interval for reading messages. Unit: seconds.

#### Specific parameters for generating SST files

Parameter	Type	Default value	Required	Description
tags.path	string	-	Yes	The path of the source file specified to generate SST files.
tags.repartitionWithNebula	bool	true	No	Whether to repartition data based on the number of partitions of graph spaces in NebulaGraph when generating the SST file. Enabling this function can reduce the time required to DOWNLOAD and INGEST SST files.

#### EDGE CONFIGURATIONS

For different data sources, configurations of edges are also different. There are general parameters and some specific parameters. General parameters and specific parameters of different data sources need to be configured when users configure edges.

For the specific parameters of different data sources for edge configurations, please refer to the introduction of specific parameters of different data sources above, and pay attention to distinguishing tags and edges.

**General parameters**

Parameter	Type	Default value	Required	Description
edges.name	string	-	Yes	The edge type name defined in NebulaGraph.
edges.type.source	string	-	Yes	The data source of edges. For example, <code>csv</code> .
edges.type.sink	string	<code>client</code>	Yes	The method specified to import data. Optional values are <code>client</code> and <code>SST</code> .
edges.writeMode	string	<code>INSERT</code>	No	Types of batch operations on data, including batch inserts, updates, and deletes. Optional values are <code>INSERT</code> , <code>UPDATE</code> , <code>DELETE</code> .
edges.fields	list[string]	-	Yes	The header or column name of the column corresponding to properties. If there is a header or column name, please use that name directly. If a CSV file does not have a header, use the form of <code>[_c0, _c1, _c2]</code> to represent the first column, the second column, the third column, and so on.
edges.nebula.fields	list[string]	-	Yes	Edge names defined in NebulaGraph, the order of which must correspond to <code>edges.fields</code> . For example, <code>[_c2, _c3]</code> corresponds to <code>[start_year, end_year]</code> , which means that values in the third column are the values of the start year, and values in the fourth column are the values of the end year.
edges.source.field	string	-	Yes	The column of source vertices of edges. For example, <code>_c0</code> indicates a value in the first column that is used as the source vertex of an edge.
edges.source.prefix	string	-	No	Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is <code>12345</code> , adding the prefix <code>tag1</code> will result in <code>tag1_12345</code> . The underscore cannot be modified.
edges.source.policy	string	-	No	Supports only the value <code>hash</code> . Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.
edges.target.field	string	-	Yes	The column of destination vertices of edges. For example, <code>_c0</code> indicates a value in the first column that is used as the destination vertex of an edge.
edges.target.prefix	string	-	No	Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is <code>12345</code> , adding the prefix <code>tag1</code> will result in <code>tag1_12345</code> . The underscore cannot be modified.
edges.target.policy	string	-	No	Supports only the value <code>hash</code> . Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.
edges.ranking	int	-	No	

Parameter	Type	Default value	Required	Description
				The column of rank values. If not specified, all rank values are 0 by default.
edges.batch	int	256	Yes	The maximum number of edges written into NebulaGraph in a single batch.
edges.partition	int	32	Yes	The number of partitions to be created when the data is written to NebulaGraph. If <code>edges.partition</code> $\leq 1$ , the number of partitions to be created in NebulaGraph is the same as that in the data source.

#### Specific parameters for generating SST files

Parameter	Type	Default value	Required	Description
edges.path	string	-	Yes	The path of the source file specified to generate SST files.
edges.repartitionWithNebula	bool	true	No	Whether to repartition data based on the number of partitions of graph spaces in NebulaGraph when generating the SST file. Enabling this function can reduce the time required to DOWNLOAD and INGEST SST files.

#### Specific parameters of NebulaGraph

Parameter	Type	Default value	Required	Description
edges.path	string	"hdfs://namenode:9000/path/edge"	Yes	Specifies the storage path of the CSV file. You need to set a new path and Exchange will automatically create the path you set. If you store the data to the HDFS server, the path format is the same as the default value, such as "hdfs://192.168.8.177:9000/edge/follow". If you store the data to the local, the path format is "file:///path/edge", such as "file:///home/nebula/edge/follow". If there are multiple Edges, different directories must be set for each Edge.
edges.noField	bool	false	Yes	If the value is true, source vertex IDs, destination vertex IDs, and ranks will be exported, not the property data. If the value is false, ranks, source vertex IDs, destination vertex IDs, ranks, and the property data will be exported.
edges.return.fields	list	[]	Yes	Specifies the properties to be exported. For example, to export <code>start_year</code> and <code>end_year</code> , you need to set the parameter value to <code>["start_year","end_year"]</code> . This parameter only takes effect when the value of <code>edges.noField</code> is false.

Last update: November 7, 2023

## 11.3.4 Use NebulaGraph Exchange

### Import data from CSV files

This topic provides an example of how to use Exchange to import NebulaGraph data stored in HDFS or local CSV files.

#### DATA SET

This topic takes the [basketballplayer](#) dataset as an example.

#### ENVIRONMENT

This example is done on MacOS. Here is the environment configuration information:

- Hardware specifications:
- CPU: 1.7 GHz Quad-Core Intel Core i7
- Memory: 16 GB
- Spark: 2.4.7, stand-alone
- Hadoop: 2.9.2, pseudo-distributed deployment
- NebulaGraph: 3.6.0. [Deploy NebulaGraph with Docker Compose](#).

#### PREREQUISITES

Before importing data, you need to confirm the following information:

- NebulaGraph has been [installed](#) and deployed with the following information:
  - IP addresses and ports of Graph and Meta services.
  - The user name and password with write permission to NebulaGraph.
- Exchange has been [compiled](#), or [download](#) the compiled .jar file directly.
- Spark has been installed.
- Learn about the Schema created in NebulaGraph, including names and properties of Tags and Edge types, and more.
- If files are stored in HDFS, ensure that the Hadoop service is running normally.
- If files are stored locally and NebulaGraph is a cluster architecture, you need to place the files in the same directory locally on each machine in the cluster.

**STEPS****Step 1: Create the Schema in NebulaGraph**

Analyze the data to create a Schema in NebulaGraph by following these steps:

1. Identify the Schema elements. The Schema elements in the NebulaGraph are shown in the following table.

Element	Name	Property
Tag	player	name string, age int
Tag	team	name string
Edge Type	follow	degree int
Edge Type	serve	start_year int, end_year int

2. Create a graph space **basketballplayer** in the NebulaGraph and create a Schema as shown below.

```
## Create a graph space.
nebula> CREATE SPACE basketballplayer \
(partition_num = 10, \
replica_factor = 1, \
vid_type = FIXED_STRING(30));

## Use the graph space basketballplayer.
nebula> USE basketballplayer;

## Create the Tag player.
nebula> CREATE TAG player(name string, age int);

## Create the Tag team.
nebula> CREATE TAG team(name string);

## Create the Edge type follow.
nebula> CREATE EDGE follow(degree int);

## Create the Edge type serve.
nebula> CREATE EDGE serve(start_year int, end_year int);
```

For more information, see [Quick start workflow](#).

**Step 2: Process CSV files**

Confirm the following information:

1. Process CSV files to meet Schema requirements.



Exchange supports uploading CSV files with or without headers.

2. Obtain the CSV file storage path.

**Step 3: Modify configuration files**

After Exchange is compiled, copy the conf file `target/classes/application.conf` to set CSV data source configuration. In this example, the copied file is called `csv_application.conf`. For details on each configuration item, see [Parameters in the configuration file](#).

```
{
  # Spark configuration
  spark: {
    app: {
      name: NebulaGraph Exchange 3.6.0
    }
    driver: {
      cores: 1
      maxResultSize: 1G
    }
    executor: {
      memory: 1G
    }
  }
  cores: {
```

```

max: 16
}

}

# NebulaGraph configuration
nebula: {
  address: {
    # Specify the IP addresses and ports for Graph and Meta services.
    # If there are multiple addresses, the format is "ip1:port", "ip2:port", "ip3:port".
    # Addresses are separated by commas.
    graph:["127.0.0.1:9669"]
    # the address of any of the meta services.
    # if your NebulaGraph server is in virtual network like k8s, please config the leader address of meta.
    meta:["127.0.0.1:9559"]
  }

  # The account entered must have write permission for the NebulaGraph space.
  user: root
  pswd: nebula

  # Fill in the name of the graph space you want to write data to in the NebulaGraph.
  space: basketballplayer
  connection: {
    timeout: 3000
    retry: 3
  }
  execution: {
    retry: 3
  }
  error: {
    max: 32
    output: /tmp/errors
  }
  rate: {
    limit: 1024
    timeout: 1000
  }
}

# Processing vertexes
tags: [
  # Set the information about the Tag player.
  {
    # Specify the Tag name defined in NebulaGraph.
    name: player
    type: {
      # Specify the data source file format to CSV.
      source: csv

      # Specify how to import the data into NebulaGraph: Client or SST.
      sink: client
    }

    # Specify the path to the CSV file.
    # If the file is stored in HDFS, use double quotation marks to enclose the file path, starting with hdfs://. For example: "hdfs://ip:port/xx/xx".
    # If the file is stored locally, use double quotation marks to enclose the file path, starting with file://. For example: "file:///tmp/xx.csv".
    path: "hdfs://192.168.*.*:9000/data/vertex_player.csv"

    # If the CSV file does not have a header, use [_c0, _c1, _c2, ..., _cn] to represent its header and indicate the columns as the source of the property values.
    # If the CSV file has headers, use the actual column names.
    fields: [_c1, _c2]

    # Specify the column names in the player table in fields, and their corresponding values are specified as properties in the NebulaGraph.
    # The sequence of fields and nebula.fields must correspond to each other.
    nebula.fields: [age, name]

    # Specify a column of data in the table as the source of vertex VID in the NebulaGraph.
    # The value of vertex must be the same as the column names in the above fields or csv.fields.
    # Currently, NebulaGraph 3.6.0 supports only strings or integers of VID.
    vertex: {
      field:_c0
      # udf:{

        # separator:"_"
        # oldColNames:[field-0,field-1,field-2]
        # newColName:new-field
      }
      # Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is `12345`, adding the prefix `tag1` will result in `tag1_12345`. The underscore cannot be modified.
      # prefix:"tag1"
      # Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.
      # policy:hash
    }

    # The delimiter specified. The default value is comma.
    separator: ","

    # If the CSV file has a header, set the header to true.
    # If the CSV file does not have a header, set the header to false. The default value is false.
    header: false

    # Batch operation types, including INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE. defaults to INSERT.
    #writeMode: INSERT

    # Whether or not to delete the related incoming and outgoing edges of the vertices when performing a batch delete operation. This parameter takes effect when `writeMode` is 'DELETE'.
    #deleteEdge: false
  }
]

```

```

# The number of data written to NebulaGraph in a single batch.
batch: 256

# The number of partitions to be created when the data is written to NebulaGraph.
partition: 32
}

# Set the information about the Tag Team.
{
  name: team
  type: {
    source: csv
    sink: client
  }
  path: "hdfs://192.168.*.*:9000/data/vertex_team.csv"
  fields: [_c1]
  nebula.fields: [name]
  vertex: {
    field: _c0
  }
  separator: ","
  header: false
  batch: 256
  partition: 32
}

# If more vertexes need to be added, refer to the previous configuration to add them.
]

# Processing edges
edges: [
  # Set the information about the Edge Type follow.
  {
    # Specify the Edge Type name defined in NebulaGraph.
    name: follow
    type: {
      # Specify the data source file format to CSV.
      source: csv

      # Specify how to import the data into NebulaGraph: Client or SST.
      sink: client
    }

    # Specify the path to the CSV file.
    # If the file is stored in HDFS, use double quotation marks to enclose the file path, starting with hdfs://. For example: "hdfs://ip:port/xx/xx".
    # If the file is stored locally, use double quotation marks to enclose the file path, starting with file://. For example: "file:///tmp/xx.csv".
    path: "hdfs://192.168.*.*:9000/data/edge_follow.csv"

    # If the CSV file does not have a header, use [_c0, _c1, _c2, ..., _cn] to represent its header and indicate the columns as the source of the property values.
    # If the CSV file has headers, use the actual column names.
    fields: [_c2]

    # Specify the column names in the edge table in fields, and their corresponding values are specified as properties in the NebulaGraph.
    # The sequence of fields and nebula.fields must correspond to each other.
    nebula.fields: [degree]

    # Specify a column as the source for the source and destination vertexes.
    # The value of vertex must be the same as the column names in the above fields or csv.fields.
    # Currently, NebulaGraph 3.6.0 supports only strings or integers of VID.
    source: {
      field: _c0
      # udf: {
        #   separator: ","
        #   oldColNames:[field-0,field-1,field-2]
        #   newColName:new-field
        # }
      # Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is '12345', adding the prefix 'tag1' will result in `tag1_12345`. The underscore cannot be modified.
      # prefix:"tag1"
      # Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.
      # policy:hash
    }

    target: {
      field: _c1
      # udf: {
        #   separator: ","
        #   oldColNames:[field-0,field-1,field-2]
        #   newColName:new-field
        # }
      # Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is '12345', adding the prefix 'tag1' will result in `tag1_12345`. The underscore cannot be modified.
      # prefix:"tag1"
      # Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.
      # policy:hash
    }

    # The delimiter specified. The default value is comma.
    separator: ","

    # Specify a column as the source of the rank (optional).
    #ranking: rank

    # If the CSV file has a header, set the header to true.
    # If the CSV file does not have a header, set the header to false. The default value is false.
  }
]

```

```

header: false

# Batch operation types, including INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE. defaults to INSERT.
#writeMode: INSERT

# The number of data written to NebulaGraph in a single batch.
batch: 256

# The number of partitions to be created when the data is written to NebulaGraph.
partition: 32
}

# Set the information about the Edge Type serve.
{
  name: serve
  type: {
    source: csv
    sink: client
  }
  path: "hdfs://192.168.*.*:9000/data/edge_serve.csv"
  fields: [_c2,_c3]
  nebula.fields: [start_year, end_year]
  source: {
    field: _c0
  }
  target: {
    field: _c1
  }
  separator: ","
  header: false
  batch: 256
  partition: 32
}

]
# If more edges need to be added, refer to the previous configuration to add them.
}

```

**Step 4: Import data into NebulaGraph**

Run the following command to import CSV data into NebulaGraph. For descriptions of the parameters, see [Options for import](#).

```
`${SPARK_HOME}/bin/spark-submit --master "local" --class com.vesoft.nebula.exchange.Exchange <nebula-exchange-3.6.0.jar_path> -c <csv_application.conf_path>
```



JAR packages are available in two ways: [compiled them yourself](#), or [download](#) the compiled .jar file directly.

For example:

```
`${SPARK_HOME}/bin/spark-submit --master "local" --class com.vesoft.nebula.exchange.Exchange /root/nebula-exchange/nebula-exchange/target/nebula-exchange-3.6.0.jar -c /root/nebula-exchange/nebula-exchange/target/classes/csv_application.conf
```

You can search for `batchSuccess.<tag_name/edge_name>` in the command output to check the number of successes. For example,  
`batchSuccess.follow: 300`.

**Step 5: (optional) Validate data**

Users can verify that data has been imported by executing a query in the NebulaGraph client (for example, NebulaGraph Studio). For example:

```
LOOKUP ON player YIELD id(vertex);
```

Users can also run the `SHOW STATS` command to view statistics.

**Step 6: (optional) Rebuild indexes in NebulaGraph**

With the data imported, users can recreate and rebuild indexes in NebulaGraph. For details, see [Index overview](#).

---

Last update: November 7, 2023

## Import data from JSON files

This topic provides an example of how to use Exchange to import NebulaGraph data stored in HDFS or local JSON files.

### DATA SET

This topic takes the [basketballplayer](#) dataset as an example. Some sample data are as follows:

- player

```
{"id":"player100","age":42,"name":"Tim Duncan"}  
{"id":"player101","age":36,"name":"Tony Parker"}  
{"id":"player102","age":33,"name":"LaMarcus Aldridge"}  
{"id":"player103","age":32,"name":"Rudy Gay"}  
...
```

- team

```
{"id":"team200","name":"Warriors"}  
{"id":"team201","name":"Nuggets"}  
...
```

- follow

```
{"src":"player100","dst":"player101","degree":95}  
 {"src":"player101","dst":"player102","degree":90}  
...
```

- serve

```
{"src":"player100","dst":"team204","start_year":1997,"end_year":2016}  
 {"src":"player101","dst":"team204","start_year":1999,"end_year":2018}  
...
```

### ENVIRONMENT

This example is done on MacOS. Here is the environment configuration information:

- Hardware specifications:
- CPU: 1.7 GHz Quad-Core Intel Core i7
- Memory: 16 GB
- Spark: 2.4.7, stand-alone
- Hadoop: 2.9.2, pseudo-distributed deployment
- NebulaGraph: 3.6.0. [Deploy NebulaGraph with Docker Compose](#).

## PREREQUISITES

Before importing data, you need to confirm the following information:

- NebulaGraph has been [installed](#) and deployed with the following information:
  - IP addresses and ports of Graph and Meta services.
  - The user name and password with write permission to NebulaGraph.
- Exchange has been [compiled](#), or [download](#) the compiled `.jar` file directly.
- Spark has been installed.
- Learn about the Schema created in NebulaGraph, including names and properties of Tags and Edge types, and more.
- If files are stored in HDFS, ensure that the Hadoop service is running properly.
- If files are stored locally and NebulaGraph is a cluster architecture, you need to place the files in the same directory locally on each machine in the cluster.

## STEPS

### Step 1: Create the Schema in NebulaGraph

Analyze the data to create a Schema in NebulaGraph by following these steps:

1. Identify the Schema elements. The Schema elements in the NebulaGraph are shown in the following table.

Element	Name	Property
Tag	player	name string, age int
Tag	team	name string
Edge Type	follow	degree int
Edge Type	serve	start_year int, end_year int

2. Create a graph space **basketballplayer** in the NebulaGraph and create a Schema as shown below.

```
## Create a graph space.
nebula> CREATE SPACE basketballplayer \
  (partition_num = 10, \
  replica_factor = 1, \
  vid_type = FIXED_STRING(30));

## Use the graph space basketballplayer.
nebula> USE basketballplayer;

## Create the Tag player.
nebula> CREATE TAG player(name string, age int);

## Create the Tag team.
nebula> CREATE TAG team(name string);

## Create the Edge type follow.
nebula> CREATE EDGE follow(degree int);

## Create the Edge type serve.
nebula> CREATE EDGE serve(start_year int, end_year int);
```

For more information, see [Quick start workflow](#).

### Step 2: Process JSON files

Confirm the following information:

1. Process JSON files to meet Schema requirements.
2. Obtain the JSON file storage path.

### Step 3: Modify configuration files

After Exchange is compiled, copy the conf file `target/classes/application.conf` to set JSON data source configuration. In this example, the copied file is called `json_application.conf`. For details on each configuration item, see [Parameters in the configuration file](#).

```
{
  # Spark configuration
  spark: {
    app: {
      name: NebulaGraph Exchange 3.6.0
    }
    driver: {
      cores: 1
      maxResultSize: 1G
    }
    executor: {
      memory: 1G
    }
  }

  cores: {
    max: 16
  }
}

# NebulaGraph configuration
nebula: {
  address: {
    # Specify the IP addresses and ports for Graph and all Meta services.
    # If there are multiple addresses, the format is "ip1:port", "ip2:port", "ip3:port".
    # Addresses are separated by commas.
    graph: ["127.0.0.1:9669"]
    # the address of any of the meta services.
    # if your NebulaGraph server is in virtual network like k8s, please config the leader address of meta.
    meta: ["127.0.0.1:9559"]
  }

  # The account entered must have write permission for the NebulaGraph space.
  user: root
  pswd: nebula

  # Fill in the name of the graph space you want to write data to in the NebulaGraph.
  space: basketballplayer
  connection: {
    timeout: 3000
    retry: 3
  }
  execution: {
    retry: 3
  }
  error: {
    max: 32
    output: /tmp/errors
  }
  rate: {
    limit: 1024
    timeout: 1000
  }
}

# Processing vertexes
tags: [
  # Set the information about the Tag player.
  {
    # Specify the Tag name defined in NebulaGraph.
    name: player
    type: {
      # Specify the data source file format to JSON.
      source: json

      # Specify how to import the data into NebulaGraph: Client or SST.
      sink: client
    }

    # Specify the path to the JSON file.
    # If the file is stored in HDFS, use double quotation marks to enclose the file path, starting with hdfs://. For example, "hdfs://ip:port/xx/xx".
    # If the file is stored locally, use double quotation marks to enclose the file path, starting with file://. For example, "file:///tmp/xx.json".
    path: "hdfs://192.168.*.*:9000/data/vertex_player.json"

    # Specify the key name in the JSON file in fields, and its corresponding value will serve as the data source for the properties specified in the NebulaGraph.
    # If multiple column names need to be specified, separate them by commas.
    fields: [age, name]

    # Specify the column names in the player table in fields, and their corresponding values are specified as properties in the NebulaGraph.
    # The sequence of fields and nebula.fields must correspond to each other.
    nebula.fields: [age, name]

    # Specify a column of data in the table as the source of vertex VID in the NebulaGraph.
    # The value of vertex must be the same as that in the JSON file.
    # Currently, NebulaGraph 3.6.0 supports only strings or integers of VID.
    vertex: {
      field:id
      # udf:{
```

```

# separator:"_"
# oldColNames:[field-0,field-1,field-2]
# newColName:new-field
#
# Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is `12345`, adding the prefix `tag1` will result in `tag1_12345`. The underscore cannot be modified.
# prefix:"tag1"
# Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.
# policy:hash
}

# Batch operation types, including INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE. defaults to INSERT.
#writeMode: INSERT

# Whether or not to delete the related incoming and outgoing edges of the vertices when performing a batch delete operation. This parameter takes effect when 'writeMode' is 'DELETE'.
#deleteEdge: false

# The number of data written to NebulaGraph in a single batch.
batch: 256

# The number of partitions to be created when the data is written to NebulaGraph.
partition: 32
}

# Set the information about the Tag Team.
{
  name: team
  type: {
    source: json
    sink: client
  }
  path: "hdfs://192.168.*:9000/data/vertex_team.json"
  fields: [name]
  nebula.fields: [name]
  vertex: {
    field:id
  }
  batch: 256
  partition: 32
}

# If more vertexes need to be added, refer to the previous configuration to add them.
]

# Processing edges
edges: [
  # Set the information about the Edge Type follow.
  {
    # Specify the Edge Type name defined in NebulaGraph.
    name: follow
    type: {
      # Specify the data source file format to JSON.
      source: json

      # Specify how to import the data into NebulaGraph: Client or SST.
      sink: client
    }

    # Specify the path to the JSON file.
    # If the file is stored in HDFS, use double quotation marks to enclose the file path, starting with hdfs://. For example, "hdfs://ip:port/xx/xx".
    # If the file is stored locally, use double quotation marks to enclose the file path, starting with file://. For example, "file:///tmp/xx.json".
    path: "hdfs://192.168.*:9000/data/edge_follow.json"

    # Specify the key name in the JSON file in fields, and its corresponding value will serve as the data source for the properties specified in the NebulaGraph.
    # If multiple column names need to be specified, separate them by commas.
    fields: [degree]

    # Specify the column names in the edge table in fields, and their corresponding values are specified as properties in the NebulaGraph.
    # The sequence of fields and nebula.fields must correspond to each other.
    nebula.fields: [degree]

    # Specify a column as the source for the source and destination vertexes.
    # The value of vertex must be the same as that in the JSON file.
    # Currently, NebulaGraph 3.6.0 supports only strings or integers of VID.
    source: {
      field: src
      # udf: {
        # separator:"_"
        # oldColNames:[field-0,field-1,field-2]
        # newColName:new-field
      # }
      # Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is `12345`, adding the prefix `tag1` will result in `tag1_12345`. The underscore cannot be modified.
      # prefix:"tag1"
      # Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.
      # policy:hash
    }

    target: {
      field: dst
      # udf: {
        # separator:"_"
        # oldColNames:[field-0,field-1,field-2]
        # newColName:new-field
      # }
      # Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is `12345`, adding the prefix `tag1` will result in `tag1_12345`. The underscore cannot be modified.
      # prefix:"tag1"
    }
  }
]

```

```

# Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.
# policy:hash
}

# (Optional) Specify a column as the source of the rank.
#ranking: rank

# Batch operation types, including INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE. defaults to INSERT.
#writeMode: INSERT

# The number of data written to NebulaGraph in a single batch.
batch: 256

# The number of partitions to be created when the data is written to NebulaGraph.
partition: 32
}

# Set the information about the Edge Type serve.
{
  name: serve
  type: {
    source: json
    sink: client
  }
  path: "hdfs://192.168.*.*:9000/data/edge_serve.json"
  fields: [start_year,end_year]
  nebula.fields: [start_year, end_year]
  source: {
    field: src
  }
  target: {
    field: dst
  }
  batch: 256
  partition: 32
}

]

# If more edges need to be added, refer to the previous configuration to add them.
}

```

#### Step 4: Import data into NebulaGraph

Run the following command to import JSON data into NebulaGraph. For a description of the parameters, see [Options for import](#).

```
`${SPARK_HOME}/bin/spark-submit --master "local" --class com.vesoft.nebula.exchange.Exchange <nebula-exchange-3.6.0.jar_path> -c <json_application.conf_path>
```



JAR packages are available in two ways: [compiled them yourself](#), or [download the compiled .jar file directly](#).

For example:

```
`${SPARK_HOME}/bin/spark-submit --master "local" --class com.vesoft.nebula.exchange.Exchange /root/nebula-exchange/nebula-exchange/target/nebula-exchange-3.6.0.jar -c /root/nebula-exchange/nebula-exchange/target/classes/json_application.conf
```

You can search for `batchSuccess.<tag_name/edge_name>` in the command output to check the number of successes. For example,  
`batchSuccess.follow: 300` .

#### Step 5: (optional) Validate data

Users can verify that data has been imported by executing a query in the NebulaGraph client (for example, NebulaGraph Studio). For example:

```
LOOKUP ON player YIELD id(vertex);
```

Users can also run the `SHOW STATS` command to view statistics.

#### Step 6: (optional) Rebuild indexes in NebulaGraph

With the data imported, users can recreate and rebuild indexes in NebulaGraph. For details, see [Index overview](#).

Last update: November 7, 2023

## Import data from ORC files

This topic provides an example of how to use Exchange to import NebulaGraph data stored in HDFS or local ORC files.

### DATA SET

This topic takes the [basketballplayer](#) dataset as an example.

### ENVIRONMENT

This example is done on MacOS. Here is the environment configuration information:

- Hardware specifications:
- CPU: 1.7 GHz Quad-Core Intel Core i7
- Memory: 16 GB
- Spark: 2.4.7, stand-alone
- Hadoop: 2.9.2, pseudo-distributed deployment
- NebulaGraph: 3.6.0. [Deploy NebulaGraph with Docker Compose](#).

### PREREQUISITES

Before importing data, you need to confirm the following information:

- NebulaGraph has been [installed](#) and deployed with the following information:
  - IP addresses and ports of Graph and Meta services.
  - The user name and password with write permission to NebulaGraph.
- Exchange has been [compiled](#), or [download](#) the compiled `.jar` file directly.
- Spark has been installed.
- Learn about the Schema created in NebulaGraph, including names and properties of Tags and Edge types, and more.
- If files are stored in HDFS, ensure that the Hadoop service is running properly.
- If files are stored locally and NebulaGraph is a cluster architecture, you need to place the files in the same directory locally on each machine in the cluster.

**STEPS****Step 1: Create the Schema in NebulaGraph**

Analyze the data to create a Schema in NebulaGraph by following these steps:

1. Identify the Schema elements. The Schema elements in the NebulaGraph are shown in the following table.

Element	Name	Property
Tag	player	name string, age int
Tag	team	name string
Edge Type	follow	degree int
Edge Type	serve	start_year int, end_year int

2. Create a graph space **basketballplayer** in the NebulaGraph and create a Schema as shown below.

```
## Create a graph space.
nebula> CREATE SPACE basketballplayer \
(partition_num = 10, \
replica_factor = 1, \
vid_type = FIXED_STRING(30));

## Use the graph space basketballplayer.
nebula> USE basketballplayer;

## Create the Tag player.
nebula> CREATE TAG player(name string, age int);

## Create the Tag team.
nebula> CREATE TAG team(name string);

## Create the Edge type follow.
nebula> CREATE EDGE follow(degree int);

## Create the Edge type serve.
nebula> CREATE EDGE serve(start_year int, end_year int);
```

For more information, see [Quick start workflow](#).

**Step 2: Process ORC files**

Confirm the following information:

1. Process ORC files to meet Schema requirements.
2. Obtain the ORC file storage path.

**Step 3: Modify configuration files**

After Exchange is compiled, copy the conf file `target/classes/application.conf` to set ORC data source configuration. In this example, the copied file is called `orc_application.conf`. For details on each configuration item, see [Parameters in the configuration file](#).

```
{
  # Spark configuration
  spark: {
    app: {
      name: NebulaGraph Exchange 3.6.0
    }
    driver: {
      cores: 1
      maxResultSize: 1G
    }
    executor: {
      memory: 1G
    }
  }

  cores: {
    max: 16
  }

  # NebulaGraph configuration
  nebula: {
    address: {
      # Specify the IP addresses and ports for Graph and all Meta services.
      # If there are multiple addresses, the format is "ip1:port","ip2:port","ip3:port".
    }
  }
}
```

```

# Addresses are separated by commas.
graph:["127.0.0.1:9669"]
# the address of any of the meta services.
# if your NebulaGraph server is in virtual network like k8s, please config the leader address of meta.
meta:["127.0.0.1:9559"]
}

# The account entered must have write permission for the NebulaGraph space.
user: root
pswd: nebula

# Fill in the name of the graph space you want to write data to in the NebulaGraph.
space: basketballplayer
connection: {
  timeout: 3000
  retry: 3
}
execution: {
  retry: 3
}
error: {
  max: 32
  output: /tmp/errors
}
rate: {
  limit: 1024
  timeout: 1000
}
}

# Processing vertexes
tags: [
# Set the information about the Tag player.
{
  name: player
  type: {
    # Specify the data source file format to ORC.
    source: orc

    # Specify how to import the data into NebulaGraph: Client or SST.
    sink: client
  }
}

# Specify the path to the ORC file.
# If the file is stored in HDFS, use double quotation marks to enclose the file path, starting with hdfs://. For example, "hdfs://ip:port/xx/xx".
# If the file is stored locally, use double quotation marks to enclose the file path, starting with file://. For example, "file:///tmp/xx.orc".
path: "hdfs://192.168.*.*:9000/data/vertex_player.orc"

# Specify the key name in the ORC file in fields, and its corresponding value will serve as the data source for the properties specified in the NebulaGraph.
# If multiple values need to be specified, separate them with commas.
fields: [age,name]

# Specify the property names defined in NebulaGraph.
# The sequence of fields and nebula.fields must correspond to each other.
nebula.fields: [age, name]

# Specify a column of data in the table as the source of VIDs in the NebulaGraph.
# The value of vertex must be consistent with the field in the ORC file.
# Currently, NebulaGraph 3.6.0 supports only strings or integers of VID.
vertex: {
  field:id
  # udf:{

    # separator:"_"
    # oldColNames:[field-0,field-1,field-2]
    # newColName:new-field
  }
}

# Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is `12345`, adding the prefix `tag1` will result in `tag1_12345`. The underscore cannot be modified.
# prefix:"tag1"
# Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.
# policy:hash
}

# Batch operation types, including INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE. defaults to INSERT.
#writeMode: INSERT

# Whether or not to delete the related incoming and outgoing edges of the vertices when performing a batch delete operation. This parameter takes effect when `writeMode` is `DELETE`.
#deleteEdge: false

# The number of data written to NebulaGraph in a single batch.
batch: 256

# The number of partitions to be created when the data is written to NebulaGraph.
partition: 32
}

# Set the information about the Tag team.
{
  name: team
  type: {
    source: orc
    sink: client
  }
}
path: "hdfs://192.168.*.*:9000/data/vertex_team.orc"
fields: [name]

```

```

nebula.fields: [name]
vertex: {
  field:id
}
batch: 256
partition: 32
}

# If more vertexes need to be added, refer to the previous configuration to add them.
]

# Processing edges
edges: [
# Set the information about the Edge Type follow.
{
  # Specify the Edge Type name defined in NebulaGraph.
  name: follow
  type: {
    # Specify the data source file format to ORC.
    source: orc

    # Specify how to import the data into NebulaGraph: Client or SST.
    sink: client
  }
}

# Specify the path to the ORC file.
# If the file is stored in HDFS, use double quotation marks to enclose the file path, starting with hdfs://. For example, "hdfs://ip:port/xx/xx".
# If the file is stored locally, use double quotation marks to enclose the file path, starting with file://. For example, "file:///tmp/xx.orc".
path: "hdfs://192.168.*.*:9000/data/edge_follow.orc"

# Specify the key name in the ORC file in fields, and its corresponding value will serve as the data source for the properties specified in the NebulaGraph.
# If multiple values need to be specified, separate them with commas.
fields: [degree]

# Specify the property names defined in NebulaGraph.
# The sequence of fields and nebula.fields must correspond to each other.
nebula.fields: [degree]

# Specify a column as the source for the source and destination vertexes.
# The value of vertex must be consistent with the field in the ORC file.
# Currently, NebulaGraph 3.6.0 supports only strings or integers of VID.
source: {
  field: src
  # udf:{

    # separator:"_"
    # oldColNames:[field-0,field-1,field-2]
    # newColName:new-field
  }
}

# Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is `12345`, adding the prefix `tag1` will result in `tag1_12345`. The underscore cannot be modified.
# prefix:"tag1"
# Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.
# policy:hash
}

target: {
  field: dst
  # udf:{

    # separator:"_"
    # oldColNames:[field-0,field-1,field-2]
    # newColName:new-field
  }
}

# Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is `12345`, adding the prefix `tag1` will result in `tag1_12345`. The underscore cannot be modified.
# prefix:"tag1"
# Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.
# policy:hash
}

# (Optional) Specify a column as the source of the rank.
#ranking: rank

# Batch operation types, including INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE. defaults to INSERT.
#writeMode: INSERT

# The number of data written to NebulaGraph in a single batch.
batch: 256

# The number of partitions to be created when the data is written to NebulaGraph.
partition: 32
}

# Set the information about the Edge type serve.
{
  name: serve
  type: {
    source: orc
    sink: client
  }
  path: "hdfs://192.168.*.*:9000/data/edge_serve.orc"
  fields: [start_year,end_year]
  nebula.fields: [start_year, end_year]
  source: {
    field: src
  }
  target: {
}

```

```

    field: dst
}
batch: 256
partition: 32
}

# If more edges need to be added, refer to the previous configuration to add them.
}

```

**Step 4: Import data into NebulaGraph**

Run the following command to import ORC data into NebulaGraph. For a description of the parameters, see [Options for import](#).

```
$(SPARK_HOME)/bin/spark-submit --master "local" --class com.vesoft.nebula.exchange.Exchange <nebula-exchange-3.6.0.jar_path> -c <orc_application.conf_path>
```



JAR packages are available in two ways: [compiled them yourself](#), or [download](#) the compiled .jar file directly.

For example:

```
$(SPARK_HOME)/bin/spark-submit --master "local" --class com.vesoft.nebula.exchange.Exchange /root/nebula-exchange/nebula-exchange/target/nebula-exchange-3.6.0.jar -c /root/nebula-exchange/nebula-exchange/target/classes/orc_application.conf
```

You can search for `batchSuccess.<tag_name/edge_name>` in the command output to check the number of successes. For example,  
`batchSuccess.follow: 300` .

**Step 5: (optional) Validate data**

Users can verify that data has been imported by executing a query in the NebulaGraph client (for example, NebulaGraph Studio). For example:

```
LOOKUP ON player YIELD id(vertex);
```

Users can also run the `SHOW STATS` command to view statistics.

**Step 6: (optional) Rebuild indexes in NebulaGraph**

With the data imported, users can recreate and rebuild indexes in NebulaGraph. For details, see [Index overview](#).

---

Last update: November 7, 2023

## Import data from Parquet files

This topic provides an example of how to use Exchange to import NebulaGraph data stored in HDFS or local Parquet files.

### DATA SET

This topic takes the [basketballplayer](#) dataset as an example.

### ENVIRONMENT

This example is done on MacOS. Here is the environment configuration information:

- Hardware specifications:
- CPU: 1.7 GHz Quad-Core Intel Core i7
- Memory: 16 GB
- Spark: 2.4.7, stand-alone
- Hadoop: 2.9.2, pseudo-distributed deployment
- NebulaGraph: 3.6.0. [Deploy NebulaGraph with Docker Compose](#).

### PREREQUISITES

Before importing data, you need to confirm the following information:

- NebulaGraph has been [installed](#) and deployed with the following information:
  - IP addresses and ports of Graph and Meta services.
  - The user name and password with write permission to NebulaGraph.
- Exchange has been [compiled](#), or [download](#) the compiled `.jar` file directly.
- Spark has been installed.
- Learn about the Schema created in NebulaGraph, including names and properties of Tags and Edge types, and more.
- If files are stored in HDFS, ensure that the Hadoop service is running properly.
- If files are stored locally and NebulaGraph is a cluster architecture, you need to place the files in the same directory locally on each machine in the cluster.

**STEPS****Step 1: Create the Schema in NebulaGraph**

Analyze the data to create a Schema in NebulaGraph by following these steps:

1. Identify the Schema elements. The Schema elements in the NebulaGraph are shown in the following table.

Element	Name	Property
Tag	player	name string, age int
Tag	team	name string
Edge Type	follow	degree int
Edge Type	serve	start_year int, end_year int

2. Create a graph space **basketballplayer** in the NebulaGraph and create a Schema as shown below.

```
## Create a graph space.
nebula> CREATE SPACE basketballplayer \
(partition_num = 10, \
replica_factor = 1, \
vid_type = FIXED_STRING(30));

## Use the graph space basketballplayer.
nebula> USE basketballplayer;

## Create the Tag player.
nebula> CREATE TAG player(name string, age int);

## Create the Tag team.
nebula> CREATE TAG team(name string);

## Create the Edge type follow.
nebula> CREATE EDGE follow(degree int);

## Create the Edge type serve.
nebula> CREATE EDGE serve(start_year int, end_year int);
```

For more information, see [Quick start workflow](#).

**Step 2: Process Parquet files**

Confirm the following information:

1. Process Parquet files to meet Schema requirements.
2. Obtain the Parquet file storage path.

**Step 3: Modify configuration files**

After Exchange is compiled, copy the conf file `target/classes/application.conf` to set Parquet data source configuration. In this example, the copied file is called `parquet_application.conf`. For details on each configuration item, see [Parameters in the configuration file](#).

```
{
  # Spark configuration
  spark: {
    app: {
      name: NebulaGraph Exchange 3.6.0
    }
    driver: {
      cores: 1
      maxResultSize: 1G
    }
    executor: {
      memory: 1G
    }
  }

  cores: {
    max: 16
  }

  # NebulaGraph configuration
  nebula: {
    address: {
      # Specify the IP addresses and ports for Graph and all Meta services.
      # If there are multiple addresses, the format is "ip1:port","ip2:port","ip3:port".
    }
  }
}
```

```

# Addresses are separated by commas.
graph:["127.0.0.1:9669"]
# the address of any of the meta services.
# if your NebulaGraph server is in virtual network like k8s, please config the leader address of meta.
meta:["127.0.0.1:9559"]
}

# The account entered must have write permission for the NebulaGraph space.
user: root
pswd: nebula

# Fill in the name of the graph space you want to write data to in the NebulaGraph.
space: basketballplayer
connection: {
  timeout: 3000
  retry: 3
}
execution: {
  retry: 3
}
error: {
  max: 32
  output: /tmp/errors
}
rate: {
  limit: 1024
  timeout: 1000
}
}

# Processing vertexes
tags: [
# Set the information about the Tag player.
{
  # Specify the Tag name defined in NebulaGraph.
  name: player
  type: {
    # Specify the data source file format to Parquet.
    source: parquet
  }
  # Specifies how to import the data into NebulaGraph: Client or SST.
  sink: client
}

# Specify the path to the Parquet file.
# If the file is stored in HDFS, use double quotation marks to enclose the file path, starting with hdfs://. For example, "hdfs://ip:port/xx/xx".
# If the file is stored locally, use double quotation marks to enclose the file path, starting with file://. For example, "file:///tmp/xx.parquet".
path: "hdfs://192.168.*.13:9000/data/vertex_player.parquet"

# Specify the key name in the Parquet file in fields, and its corresponding value will serve as the data source for the properties specified in the NebulaGraph.
# If multiple values need to be specified, separate them with commas.
fields: [age,name]

# Specify the property name defined in NebulaGraph.
# The sequence of fields and nebula.fields must correspond to each other.
nebula.fields: [age, name]

# Specify a column of data in the table as the source of VIDs in the NebulaGraph.
# The value of vertex must be consistent with the field in the Parquet file.
# Currently, NebulaGraph 3.6.0 supports only strings or integers of VID.
vertex: {
  field:id
  # udf:{
  #   separator: "_"
  #   oldColNames:[field-0,field-1,field-2]
  #   newColName:new-field
  # }
  # Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is '12345', adding the prefix `tag1` will result in `tag1_12345`. The underscore cannot be modified.
  # prefix:"tag1"
  # Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.
  # policy:hash
}

# Batch operation types, including INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE. defaults to INSERT.
#writeMode: INSERT

# Whether or not to delete the related incoming and outgoing edges of the vertices when performing a batch delete operation. This parameter takes effect when 'writeMode' is 'DELETE'.
#deleteEdge: false

# The number of data written to NebulaGraph in a single batch.
batch: 256

# The number of partitions to be created when the data is written to NebulaGraph.
partition: 32
}

# Set the information about the Tag team.
{
  name: team
  type: {
    source: parquet
    sink: client
  }
  path: "hdfs://192.168.11.13:9000/data/vertex_team.parquet"
}

```

```

fields: [name]
nebula.fields: [name]
vertex: {
  field:id
}
batch: 256
partition: 32
}

# If more vertexes need to be added, refer to the previous configuration to add them.
]

# Processing edges
edges: [
  # Set the information about the Edge Type follow.
  {
    # Specify the Edge Type name defined in NebulaGraph.
    name: follow
    type: {
      # Specify the data source file format to Parquet.
      source: parquet
    }
    # Specifies how to import the data into NebulaGraph: Client or SST.
    sink: client
  }

  # Specify the path to the Parquet file.
  # If the file is stored in HDFS, use double quotation marks to enclose the file path, starting with hdfs://. For example, "hdfs://ip:port/xx/xx".
  # If the file is stored locally, use double quotation marks to enclose the file path, starting with file://. For example, "file:///tmp/xx.parquet".
  path: "hdfs://192.168.11.13:9000/data/edge_follow.parquet"

  # Specify the key name in the Parquet file in fields, and its corresponding value will serve as the data source for the properties specified in the NebulaGraph.
  # If multiple values need to be specified, separate them with commas.
  fields: [degree]

  # Specify the property name defined in NebulaGraph.
  # The sequence of fields and nebula.fields must correspond to each other.
  nebula.fields: [degree]

  # Specify a column as the source for the source and destination vertexes.
  # The values of vertex must be consistent with the fields in the Parquet file.
  # Currently, NebulaGraph 3.6.0 supports only strings or integers of VID.
  source: {
    field: src
  }
  # udf:{

    #     separator:"_"
    #     oldColNames:[field-0,field-1,field-2]
    #     newColName:new-field
    #   }

  # Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is `12345`, adding the prefix `tag1` will result in `tag1_12345`. The underscore cannot be modified.
  # prefix:"tag1"
  # Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.
  # policy:hash
  }

  target: {
    field: dst
  }
  # udf:{

    #     separator:"_"
    #     oldColNames:[field-0,field-1,field-2]
    #     newColName:new-field
    #   }

  # Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is `12345`, adding the prefix `tag1` will result in `tag1_12345`. The underscore cannot be modified.
  # prefix:"tag1"
  # Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.
  # policy:hash
  }

  # (Optional) Specify a column as the source of the rank.
  #ranking: rank

  # Batch operation types, including INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE. defaults to INSERT.
  #writeMode: INSERT

  # The number of data written to NebulaGraph in a single batch.
  batch: 256

  # The number of partitions to be created when the data is written to NebulaGraph.
  partition: 32
}

# Set the information about the Edge type serve.
{
  name: serve
  type: {
    source: parquet
    sink: client
  }
  path: "hdfs://192.168.11.13:9000/data/edge_serve.parquet"
  fields: [start_year,end_year]
  nebula.fields: [start_year, end_year]
  source: {
    field: src
  }
  target: {
}

```

```

        field: dst
    }
    batch: 256
    partition: 32
}

]

# If more edges need to be added, refer to the previous configuration to add them.
}

```

**Step 4: Import data into NebulaGraph**

Run the following command to import Parquet data into NebulaGraph. For a description of the parameters, see [Options for import](#).

```
`${SPARK_HOME}/bin/spark-submit --master "local" --class com.vesoft.nebula.exchange.Exchange <nebula-exchange-3.6.0.jar_path> -c <parquet_application.conf_path>
```

**Note**

JAR packages are available in two ways: [compiled them yourself](#), or [download](#) the compiled .jar file directly.

For example:

```
`${SPARK_HOME}/bin/spark-submit --master "local" --class com.vesoft.nebula.exchange.Exchange /root/nebula-exchange/nebula-exchange/target/nebula-exchange-3.6.0.jar -c /root/nebula-exchange/nebula-exchange/target/classes/parquet_application.conf
```

You can search for `batchSuccess.<tag_name/edge_name>` in the command output to check the number of successes. For example,  
`batchSuccess.follow: 300`.

**Step 5: (optional) Validate data**

Users can verify that data has been imported by executing a query in the NebulaGraph client (for example, NebulaGraph Studio). For example:

```
LOOKUP ON player YIELD id(vertex);
```

Users can also run the [SHOW STATS](#) command to view statistics.

**Step 6: (optional) Rebuild indexes in NebulaGraph**

With the data imported, users can recreate and rebuild indexes in NebulaGraph. For details, see [Index overview](#).

---

Last update: November 7, 2023

## Import data from HBase

This topic provides an example of how to use Exchange to import NebulaGraph data stored in HBase.

### DATA SET

This topic takes the [basketballplayer](#) dataset as an example.

In this example, the data set has been stored in HBase. All vertexes and edges are stored in the `player`, `team`, `follow`, and `serve` tables. The following are some of the data for each table.

```

hbase(main):002:0> scan "player"
ROW          COLUMN+CELL
player100    column=cf:age, timestamp=1618881347530, value=42
player100    column=cf:name, timestamp=1618881354604, value=Tim Duncan
player101    column=cf:age, timestamp=1618881369124, value=36
player101    column=cf:name, timestamp=1618881379102, value=Tony Parker
player102    column=cf:age, timestamp=1618881386987, value=33
player102    column=cf:name, timestamp=1618881393370, value=LaMarcus Aldridge
player103    column=cf:age, timestamp=1618881402002, value=32
player103    column=cf:name, timestamp=1618881407882, value=Rudy Gay
...
hbase(main):003:0> scan "team"
ROW          COLUMN+CELL
team200     column=cf:name, timestamp=1618881445563, value=Warriors
team201     column=cf:name, timestamp=1618881453636, value=Nuggets
...
hbase(main):004:0> scan "follow"
ROW          COLUMN+CELL
player100   column=cf:degree, timestamp=1618881804853, value=95
player100   column=cf:dst_player, timestamp=1618881791522, value=player101
player101   column=cf:degree, timestamp=1618881824685, value=90
player101   column=cf:dst_player, timestamp=1618881816042, value=player102
...
hbase(main):005:0> scan "serve"
ROW          COLUMN+CELL
player100   column=cf:end_year, timestamp=1618881899333, value=2016
player100   column=cf:start_year, timestamp=1618881890117, value=1997
player100   column=cf:teamid, timestamp=1618881875739, value=team204
...

```

### ENVIRONMENT

This example is done on MacOS. Here is the environment configuration information:

- Hardware specifications:
- CPU: 1.7 GHz Quad-Core Intel Core i7
- Memory: 16 GB
- Spark: 2.4.7, stand-alone
- HBase: 2.2.7
- NebulaGraph: 3.6.0. [Deploy NebulaGraph with Docker Compose](#).

### PREREQUISITES

Before importing data, you need to confirm the following information:

- NebulaGraph has been [installed](#) and deployed with the following information:
- IP addresses and ports of Graph and Meta services.
- The user name and password with write permission to NebulaGraph.
- Exchange has been [compiled](#), or [download](#) the compiled `.jar` file directly.
- Spark has been installed.
- Learn about the Schema created in NebulaGraph, including names and properties of Tags and Edge types, and more.

**STEPS****Step 1: Create the Schema in NebulaGraph**

Analyze the data to create a Schema in NebulaGraph by following these steps:

1. Identify the Schema elements. The Schema elements in the NebulaGraph are shown in the following table.

Element	Name	Property
Tag	player	name string, age int
Tag	team	name string
Edge Type	follow	degree int
Edge Type	serve	start_year int, end_year int

2. Create a graph space **basketballplayer** in the NebulaGraph and create a Schema as shown below.

```
## Create a graph space.
nebula> CREATE SPACE basketballplayer \
(partition_num = 10, \
replica_factor = 1, \
vid_type = FIXED_STRING(30));

## Use the graph space basketballplayer.
nebula> USE basketballplayer;

## Create the Tag player.
nebula> CREATE TAG player(name string, age int);

## Create the Tag team.
nebula> CREATE TAG team(name string);

## Create the Edge type follow.
nebula> CREATE EDGE follow(degree int);

## Create the Edge type serve.
nebula> CREATE EDGE serve(start_year int, end_year int);
```

For more information, see [Quick start workflow](#).

**Step 2: Modify configuration files**

After Exchange is compiled, copy the conf file `target/classes/application.conf` to set HBase data source configuration. In this example, the copied file is called `hbase_application.conf`. For details on each configuration item, see [Parameters in the configuration file](#).

```
{
  # Spark configuration
  spark: {
    app: {
      name: NebulaGraph Exchange 3.6.0
    }
    driver: {
      cores: 1
      maxResultSize: 1G
    }
    cores: {
      max: 16
    }
  }

  # NebulaGraph configuration
  nebula: {
    address: {
      # Specify the IP addresses and ports for Graph and all Meta services.
      # If there are multiple addresses, the format is "ip1:port","ip2:port","ip3:port".
      # Addresses are separated by commas.
      graph:["127.0.0.1:9669"]
      # the address of any of the meta services.
      # if your NebulaGraph server is in virtual network like k8s, please config the leader address of meta.
      meta:["127.0.0.1:9559"]
    }
    # The account entered must have write permission for the NebulaGraph space.
    user: root
    pswd: nebulax
    # Fill in the name of the graph space you want to write data to in the NebulaGraph.
    space: basketballplayer
    connection: {
      timeout: 3000
      retry: 3
    }
  }
}
```

```

}
execution: {
  retry: 3
}
error: {
  max: 32
  output: /tmp/errors
}
rate: {
  limit: 1024
  timeout: 1000
}
}
# Processing vertexes
tags: [
  # Set information about Tag player.
  # If you want to set RowKey as the data source, enter rowkey and the actual column name of the column family.
  {
    # The Tag name in NebulaGraph.
    name: player
    type: {
      # Specify the data source file format to HBase.
      source: hbase
      # Specify how to import the data into NebulaGraph: Client or SST.
      sink: client
    }
    host:192.168.*.*
    port:2181
    table:"player"
    columnFamily:"cf"
  }

  # Specify the column names in the player table in fields, and their corresponding values are specified as properties in the NebulaGraph.
  # The sequence of fields and nebula.fields must correspond to each other.
  # If multiple column names need to be specified, separate them by commas.
  fields: [age,name]
  nebula.fields: [age,name]

  # Specify a column of data in the table as the source of vertex VID in the NebulaGraph.
  # For example, if rowkey is the source of the VID, enter rowkey.
  vertex: {
    field:rowkey
    # udf: {
      # separator: "_"
      # oldColNames:[field-0,field-1,field-2]
      # newColName:new-field
    }
  }
  # Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is '12345', adding the prefix 'tag1' will result in 'tag1_12345'. The underscore cannot be modified.
  # prefix:"tag1"
  # Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.
  # policy:hash
}

# Batch operation types, including INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE. defaults to INSERT.
#writeMode: INSERT

# Whether or not to delete the related incoming and outgoing edges of the vertices when performing a batch delete operation. This parameter takes effect when 'writeMode' is 'DELETE'.
#deleteEdge: false

# Number of pieces of data written to NebulaGraph in a single batch.
batch: 256

# The number of partitions to be created when the data is written to NebulaGraph.
partition: 32
}
# Set Tag Team information.
{
  name: team
  type: {
    source: hbase
    sink: client
  }
  host:192.168.*.*
  port:2181
  table:"team"
  columnFamily:"cf"
  fields: [name]
  nebula.fields: [name]
  vertex: {
    field:rowkey
  }
  batch: 256
  partition: 32
}

]

# Processing edges
edges: [
  # Set the information about the Edge Type follow.
  {
    # The corresponding Edge Type name in NebulaGraph.
    name: follow
    type: {

```

```

# Specify the data source file format to HBase.
source: hbase

# Specify how to import the Edge type data into NebulaGraph.
# Specify how to import the data into NebulaGraph: Client or SST.
sink: client
}

host:192.168.*.*
port:2181
table:"follow"
columnFamily:"cf"

# Specify the column names in the follow table in fields, and their corresponding values are specified as properties in the NebulaGraph.
# The sequence of fields and nebula.fields must correspond to each other.
# If multiple column names need to be specified, separate them by commas.
fields: [degree]
nebula.fields: [degree]

# In source, use a column in the follow table as the source of the edge's source vertex.
# In target, use a column in the follow table as the source of the edge's destination vertex.
source:{ 
    field:rowkey
# udf:{ 
#     separator:"_"
#     oldColNames:[field-0,field-1,field-2]
#     newColName:new-field
#   }
# Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is `12345`, adding the prefix `tag1` will result in `tag1_12345`. The underscore cannot be modified.
# prefix:"tag1"
# Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.
# policy:hash
}

target:{ 
    field:dst_player
# udf:{ 
#     separator:"_"
#     oldColNames:[field-0,field-1,field-2]
#     newColName:new-field
#   }
# Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is `12345`, adding the prefix `tag1` will result in `tag1_12345`. The underscore cannot be modified.
# prefix:"tag1"
# Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.
# policy:hash
}

# (Optional) Specify a column as the source of the rank.
#ranking: rank

# Batch operation types, including INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE. defaults to INSERT.
#writeMode: INSERT

# The number of data written to NebulaGraph in a single batch.
batch: 256

# The number of partitions to be created when the data is written to NebulaGraph.
partition: 32
}

# Set the information about the Edge Type serve.
{
name: serve
type: {
    source: hbase
    sink: client
}
host:192.168.*.*
port:2181
table:"serve"
columnFamily:"cf"

fields: [start_year,end_year]
nebula.fields: [start_year,end_year]
source:{ 
    field:rowkey
}

target:{ 
    field:teamid
}

# (Optional) Specify a column as the source of the rank.
#ranking: rank

batch: 256
partition: 32
}
]
}

```

### Step 3: Import data into NebulaGraph

Run the following command to import HBase data into NebulaGraph. For descriptions of the parameters, see [Options for import](#).

```
`${SPARK_HOME}/bin/spark-submit --master "local" --class com.vesoft.nebula.exchange.Exchange <nebula-exchange-3.6.0.jar_path> -c <hbase_application.conf_path>
```



JAR packages are available in two ways: [compiled them yourself](#), or [download](#) the compiled .jar file directly.

For example:

```
`${SPARK_HOME}/bin/spark-submit --master "local" --class com.vesoft.nebula.exchange.Exchange /root/nebula-exchange/nebula-exchange/target/nebula-exchange-3.6.0.jar -c /root/nebula-exchange/nebula-exchange/target/classes/hbase_application.conf
```

You can search for `batchSuccess.<tag_name/edge_name>` in the command output to check the number of successes. For example,  
`batchSuccess.follow: 300`.

### Step 4: (optional) Validate data

Users can verify that data has been imported by executing a query in the NebulaGraph client (for example, NebulaGraph Studio). For example:

```
LOOKUP ON player YIELD id(vertex);
```

Users can also run the `SHOW STATS` command to view statistics.

### Step 5: (optional) Rebuild indexes in NebulaGraph

With the data imported, users can recreate and rebuild indexes in NebulaGraph. For details, see [Index overview](#).

---

Last update: November 7, 2023

## Import data from MySQL/PostgreSQL

This topic provides an example of how to use Exchange to export MySQL data and import to NebulaGraph. It also applies to exporting data from PostgreSQL into NebulaGraph.

### DATA SET

This topic takes the [basketballplayer](#) dataset as an example.

In this example, the data set has been stored in MySQL. All vertexes and edges are stored in the `player`, `team`, `follow`, and `serve` tables. The following are some of the data for each table.

```
mysql> desc player;
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Field | Type   | Null | Key | Default | Extra |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| playerid | varchar(30) | YES | | NULL |   |
| age      | int     | YES | | NULL |   |
| name     | varchar(30) | YES | | NULL |   |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+

mysql> desc team;
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Field | Type   | Null | Key | Default | Extra |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| teamid | varchar(30) | YES | | NULL |   |
| name   | varchar(30) | YES | | NULL |   |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+

mysql> desc follow;
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Field | Type   | Null | Key | Default | Extra |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| src_player | varchar(30) | YES | | NULL |   |
| dst_player | varchar(30) | YES | | NULL |   |
| degree    | int     | YES | | NULL |   |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+

mysql> desc serve;
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Field | Type   | Null | Key | Default | Extra |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| playerid | varchar(30) | YES | | NULL |   |
| teamid   | varchar(30) | YES | | NULL |   |
| start_year | int     | YES | | NULL |   |
| end_year  | int     | YES | | NULL |   |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

### ENVIRONMENT

This example is done on MacOS. Here is the environment configuration information:

- Hardware specifications:
- CPU: 1.7 GHz Quad-Core Intel Core i7
- Memory: 16 GB
- Spark: 2.4.7, stand-alone
- MySQL: 8.0.23
- NebulaGraph: 3.6.0. Deploy NebulaGraph with Docker Compose.

## PREREQUISITES

Before importing data, you need to confirm the following information:

- NebulaGraph has been [installed](#) and deployed with the following information:
  - IP addresses and ports of Graph and Meta services.
  - The user name and password with write permission to NebulaGraph.
- Exchange has been [compiled](#), or [download](#) the compiled `.jar` file directly.
- Spark has been installed.
- `mysql-connector-java-xxx.jar` has been downloaded and placed in the directory `SPARK_HOME/jars` of Spark.
- Learn about the Schema created in NebulaGraph, including names and properties of Tags and Edge types, and more.
- The Hadoop service has been installed and started.

## PRECAUTIONS

`nebula-exchange_spark_2.2` supports only single table queries, not multi-table queries.

## STEPS

### Step 1: Create the Schema in NebulaGraph

Analyze the data to create a Schema in NebulaGraph by following these steps:

1. Identify the Schema elements. The Schema elements in the NebulaGraph are shown in the following table.

Element	Name	Property
Tag	player	name string, age int
Tag	team	name string
Edge Type	follow	degree int
Edge Type	serve	start_year int, end_year int

2. Create a graph space **basketballplayer** in the NebulaGraph and create a Schema as shown below.

```
## Create a graph space.
nebula> CREATE SPACE basketballplayer \
(partition_num = 10, \
replica_factor = 1, \
vid_type = FIXED_STRING(30));

## Use the graph space basketballplayer.
nebula> USE basketballplayer;

## Create the Tag player.
nebula> CREATE TAG player(name string, age int);

## Create the Tag team.
nebula> CREATE TAG team(name string);

## Create the Edge type follow.
nebula> CREATE EDGE follow(degree int);

## Create the Edge type serve.
nebula> CREATE EDGE serve(start_year int, end_year int);
```

For more information, see [Quick start workflow](#).

### Step 2: Modify configuration files

After Exchange is compiled, copy the conf file `target/classes/application.conf` to set MySQL data source configuration. In this case, the copied file is called `mysql_application.conf`. For details on each configuration item, see [Parameters in the configuration file](#).

```
{
  # Spark configuration
  spark: {
```

```

app: {
    name: NebulaGraph Exchange 3.6.0
}
driver: {
    cores: 1
    maxResultSize: 1G
}
cores: {
    max: 16
}
}

# NebulaGraph configuration
nebula: {
    address: {
        # Specify the IP addresses and ports for Graph and Meta services.
        # If there are multiple addresses, the format is "ip1:port", "ip2:port", "ip3:port".
        # Addresses are separated by commas.
        graph:["127.0.0.1:9669"]
        # the address of any of the meta services.
        # if your NebulaGraph server is in virtual network like k8s, please config the leader address of meta.
        meta:["127.0.0.1:9559"]
    }
    # The account entered must have write permission for the NebulaGraph space.
    user: root
    pswd: nebulax
    # Fill in the name of the graph space you want to write data to in the NebulaGraph.
    space: basketballplayer
    connection: {
        timeout: 3000
        retry: 3
    }
    execution: {
        retry: 3
    }
    error: {
        max: 32
        output: /tmp/errors
    }
    rate: {
        limit: 1024
        timeout: 1000
    }
}
# Processing vertexes
tags: [
    # Set the information about the Tag player.
    {
        # The Tag name in NebulaGraph.
        name: player
        type: {
            # Specify the data source file format to MySQL.
            source: mysql
            # Specify how to import the data into NebulaGraph: Client or SST.
            sink: client
        }
    }
]
host:192.168.*.*
port:3306
user:"test"
password:"123456"
database:"basketball"

# Scanning a single table to read data.
# nebula-exchange_spark_2.2 must configure this parameter. Sentence is not supported.
# nebula-exchange_spark_2.4 and nebula-exchange_spark_3.0 can configure this parameter, but not at the same time as sentence.
table:"basketball.player"

# Use query statement to read data.
# This parameter is not supported by nebula-exchange_spark_2.2.
# nebula-exchange_spark_2.4 and nebula-exchange_spark_3.0 can configure this parameter, but not at the same time as table. Multi-table queries are supported.
# sentence: "select * from people, player, team"

# Specify the column names in the player table in fields, and their corresponding values are specified as properties in the NebulaGraph.
# The sequence of fields and nebula.fields must correspond to each other.
# If multiple column names need to be specified, separate them by commas.
fields: [age,name]
nebula.fields: [age,name]

# Specify a column of data in the table as the source of VIDs in the NebulaGraph.
vertex: {
    field:playerid
    # udf: {
    #     separator: "_"
    #     oldColNames:[field-0,field-1,field-2]
    #     newColName:new-field
    # }
    # Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is `12345`, adding the prefix `tag1` will result in `tag1_12345`. The underscore cannot be modified.
    # prefix:"tag1"
    # Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.
    # policy:hash
}

# Batch operation types, including INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE. defaults to INSERT.

```

```
#writeMode: INSERT

# Whether or not to delete the related incoming and outgoing edges of the vertices when performing a batch delete operation. This parameter takes effect when 'writeMode' is 'DELETE'.
#deleteEdge: false

# The number of data written to NebulaGraph in a single batch.
batch: 256

# The number of partitions to be created when the data is written to NebulaGraph.
partition: 32
}

# Set the information about the Tag Team.
{
  name: team
  type: {
    source: mysql
    sink: client
  }
}

host:192.168.*.*
port:3306
database:"basketball"
table:"team"
user:"test"
password:"123456"
sentence:"select teamid, name from team order by teamid;"

fields: [name]
nebula.fields: [name]
vertex: {
  field: teamid
}
batch: 256
partition: 32
}

]

# Processing edges
edges: [
  # Set the information about the Edge Type follow.
  {
    # The corresponding Edge Type name in NebulaGraph.
    name: follow

    type: {
      # Specify the data source file format to MySQL.
      source: mysql

      # Specify how to import the Edge type data into NebulaGraph.
      # Specify how to import the data into NebulaGraph: Client or SST.
      sink: client
    }

    host:192.168.*.*
    port:3306
    user:"test"
    password:"123456"
    database:"basketball"

    # Scanning a single table to read data.
    # nebula-exchange_spark_2.2 must configure this parameter. Sentence is not supported.
    # nebula-exchange_spark_2.4 and nebula-exchange_spark_3.0 can configure this parameter, but not at the same time as sentence.
    table:"basketball.follow"

    # Use query statement to read data.
    # This parameter is not supported by nebula-exchange_spark_2.2.
    # nebula-exchange_spark_2.4 and nebula-exchange_spark_3.0 can configure this parameter, but not at the same time as table. Multi-table queries are supported.
    # sentence: "select * from follow, serve"

    # Specify the column names in the follow table in fields, and their corresponding values are specified as properties in the NebulaGraph.
    # The sequence of fields and nebula.fields must correspond to each other.
    # If multiple column names need to be specified, separate them by commas.
    fields: [degree]
    nebula.fields: [degree]

    # In source, use a column in the follow table as the source of the edge's source vertex.
    # In target, use a column in the follow table as the source of the edge's destination vertex.
    source: {
      field: src_player
    # udf:{

      # separator: "_"
      # oldColNames:[field-0,field-1,field-2]
      # newColName:new-field
      # }

      # Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is '12345', adding the prefix 'tag1' will result in 'tag1_12345'. The underscore cannot be modified.
      # prefix:"tag1"
      # Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.
      # policy:hash
    }

    target: {
      field: dst_player
    # udf:{

  
```

```

# separator:"_"
# oldColNames:[field-0,field-1,field-2]
# newColName:new-field
# }

# Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is '12345', adding the prefix 'tag1' will result in 'tag1_12345'. The underscore cannot be modified.
# prefix:"tag1"
# Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.
# policy:hash
}

# (Optional) Specify a column as the source of the rank.
#ranking:rank

# Batch operation types, including INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE. defaults to INSERT.
#writeMode: INSERT

# The number of data written to NebulaGraph in a single batch.
batch: 256

# The number of partitions to be created when the data is written to NebulaGraph.
partition: 32
}

# Set the information about the Edge Type serve.
{
  name: serve
  type: {
    source: mysql
    sink: client
  }

  host:192.168.*.*
  port:3306
  database:"basketball"
  table:"serve"
  user:"test"
  password:"123456"
  sentence:"select playerid,teamid,start_year,end_year from serve order by playerid;"
  fields: [start_year,end_year]
  nebula.fields: [start_year,end_year]
  source: {
    field: playerid
  }
  target: {
    field: teamid
  }
  batch: 256
  partition: 32
}
]
}

```

### Step 3: Import data into NebulaGraph

Run the following command to import MySQL data into NebulaGraph. For a description of the parameters, see [Options for import](#).

```
 ${SPARK_HOME}/bin/spark-submit --master "local" --class com.vesoft.nebula.exchange.Exchange <nebula-exchange-3.6.0.jar_path> -c <mysql_application.conf_path>
```



IAR packages are available in two ways: [compiled them yourself](#), or [download the compiled .jar file directly](#).

For example:

```
`${SPARK_HOME}/bin/spark-submit --master "local" --class com.vesoft.nebula.exchange.Exchange /root/nebula-exchange/nebula-exchange/target/nebula-exchange-3.6.0.jar -c /root/nebula-exchange/nebula-exchange/target/classes/mysql_application.conf
```

You can search for `batchSuccess.<tag_name/edge_name>` in the command output to check the number of successes. For example, `batchSuccess.follow: 300`.

#### Step 4: (optional) Validate data

Users can verify that data has been imported by executing a query in the NebulaGraph client (for example, NebulaGraph Studio). For example:

LOOKUP ON player YIELD id(vertex);

Users can also run the `SHOW STATS` command to view statistics.

**Step 5: (optional) Rebuild indexes in NebulaGraph**

With the data imported, users can recreate and rebuild indexes in NebulaGraph. For details, see [Index overview](#).

---

Last update: November 7, 2023

## Import data from Oracle

This topic provides an example of how to use Exchange to export Oracle data and import to NebulaGraph.

### DATA SET

This topic takes the [basketballplayer](#) dataset as an example.

In this example, the data set has been stored in Oracle. All vertexes and edges are stored in the `player`, `team`, `follow`, and `serve` tables. The following are some of the data for each table.

```
oracle> desc player;
+-----+-----+-----+
| Column | Null | Type   |
+-----+-----+-----+
| PLAYERID | - | VARCHAR2(30) |
| NAME    | - | VARCHAR2(30) |
| AGE     | - | NUMBER  |
+-----+-----+-----+

oracle> desc team;
+-----+-----+-----+
| Column | Null | Type   |
+-----+-----+-----+
| TEAMID  | - | VARCHAR2(30) |
| NAME    | - | VARCHAR2(30) |
+-----+-----+-----+

oracle> desc follow;
+-----+-----+-----+
| Column | Null | Type   |
+-----+-----+-----+
| SRC_PLAYER | - | VARCHAR2(30) |
| DST_PLAYER | - | VARCHAR2(30) |
| DEGREE    | - | NUMBER  |
+-----+-----+-----+

oracle> desc serve;
+-----+-----+-----+
| Column | Null | Type   |
+-----+-----+-----+
| PLAYERID | - | VARCHAR2(30) |
| TEAMID  | - | VARCHAR2(30) |
| START_YEAR | - | NUMBER  |
| END_YEAR | - | NUMBER  |
+-----+-----+-----+
```

### ENVIRONMENT

This example is done on MacOS. Here is the environment configuration information:

- Hardware specifications:
- CPU: 1.7 GHz Quad-Core Intel Core i7
- Memory: 16 GB
- Spark: 2.4.7, stand-alone
- NebulaGraph: 3.6.0. [Deploy NebulaGraph with Docker Compose](#).

### PREREQUISITES

Before importing data, you need to confirm the following information:

- NebulaGraph has been [installed](#) and deployed with the following information:
- IP addresses and ports of Graph and Meta services.
- The user name and password with write permission to NebulaGraph.
- Exchange has been [compiled](#), or [download](#) the compiled `.jar` file directly.
- Spark has been installed.
- Learn about the Schema created in NebulaGraph, including names and properties of Tags and Edge types, and more.
- The Hadoop service has been installed and started.

**PRECAUTIONS**

nebula-exchange\_spark\_2.2 supports only single table queries, not multi-table queries.

**STEPS****Step 1: Create the Schema in NebulaGraph**

Analyze the data to create a Schema in NebulaGraph by following these steps:

1. Identify the Schema elements. The Schema elements in the NebulaGraph are shown in the following table.

<b>Element</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Property</b>
Tag	player	name string, age int
Tag	team	name string
Edge Type	follow	degree int
Edge Type	serve	start_year int, end_year int

2. Create a graph space **basketballplayer** in the NebulaGraph and create a Schema as shown below.

```
## Create a graph space.
nebula> CREATE SPACE basketballplayer \
(partition_num = 10, \
replica_factor = 1, \
vid_type = FIXED_STRING(30));

## Use the graph space basketballplayer.
nebula> USE basketballplayer;

## Create the Tag player.
nebula> CREATE TAG player(name string, age int);

## Create the Tag team.
nebula> CREATE TAG team(name string);

## Create the Edge type follow.
nebula> CREATE EDGE follow(degree int);

## Create the Edge type serve.
nebula> CREATE EDGE serve(start_year int, end_year int);
```

For more information, see [Quick start workflow](#).

**Step 2: Modify configuration files**

After Exchange is compiled, copy the conf file `target/classes/application.conf` to set Oracle data source configuration. In this case, the copied file is called `oracle_application.conf`. For details on each configuration item, see [Parameters in the configuration file](#).

```
{
  # Spark configuration
  spark: {
    app: {
      name: NebulaGraph Exchange 3.6.0
    }
    driver: {
      cores: 1
      maxResultSize: 1G
    }
    cores: {
      max: 16
    }
  }

  # NebulaGraph configuration
  nebula: {
    address: {
      # Specify the IP addresses and ports for Graph and Meta services.
      # If there are multiple addresses, the format is "ip1:port","ip2:port","ip3:port".
      # Addresses are separated by commas.
      graph:["127.0.0.1:9669"]
      # the address of any of the meta services.
      # if your NebulaGraph server is in virtual network like k8s, please config the leader address of meta.
      meta:["127.0.0.1:9559"]
    }
    # The account entered must have write permission for the NebulaGraph space.
    user: root
    pswd: nebulax
    # Fill in the name of the graph space you want to write data to in the NebulaGraph.
  }
}
```

```

space: basketballplayer
connection: {
    timeout: 3000
    retry: 3
}
execution: {
    retry: 3
}
error: {
    max: 32
    output: /tmp/errors
}
rate: {
    limit: 1024
    timeout: 1000
}
}

# Processing vertexes
tags: [
    # Set the information about the Tag player.
{
    # The Tag name in NebulaGraph.
    name: player
    type: {
        # Specify the data source file format to Oracle.
        source: oracle
        # Specify how to import the data into NebulaGraph: Client or SST.
        sink: client
    }
}

url:"jdbc:oracle:thin:@host:1521:basketball"
driver: "oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver"
user: "root"
password: "123456"

# Scanning a single table to read data.
# nebula-exchange_spark_2.2 must configure this parameter. Sentence is not supported.
# nebula-exchange_spark_2.4 and nebula-exchange_spark_3.0 can configure this parameter, but not at the same time as sentence.
table:"basketball.player"

# Use query statement to read data.
# This parameter is not supported by nebula-exchange_spark_2.2.
# nebula-exchange_spark_2.4 and nebula-exchange_spark_3.0 can configure this parameter, but not at the same time as table. Multi-table queries are supported.
# sentence: "select * from people, player, team"

# Specify the column names in the player table in fields, and their corresponding values are specified as properties in the NebulaGraph.
# The sequence of fields and nebula.fields must correspond to each other.
# If multiple column names need to be specified, separate them by commas.
fields: [age,name]
nebula.fields: [age,name]

# Specify a column of data in the table as the source of VIDs in the NebulaGraph.
vertex: {
    field:playerid
    # udf:{}
    # separator: "_"
    # oldColNames:[field-0,field-1,field-2]
    # newColName:new-field
    # }
    # Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is `12345`, adding the prefix `tag1` will result in `tag1_12345`. The underscore cannot be modified.
    # prefix:"tag1"
    # Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.
    # policy:hash
}

# Batch operation types, including INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE. defaults to INSERT.
#writeMode: INSERT

# Whether or not to delete the related incoming and outgoing edges of the vertices when performing a batch delete operation. This parameter takes effect when 'writeMode' is 'DELETE'.
#deleteEdge: false

# The number of data written to NebulaGraph in a single batch.
batch: 256

# The number of partitions to be created when the data is written to NebulaGraph.
partition: 32
}

# Set the information about the Tag Team.
{
    name: team
    type: {
        source: oracle
        sink: client
    }
}

url:"jdbc:oracle:thin:@host:1521:basketball"
driver: "oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver"
user: "root"
password: "123456"
table: "basketball.team"
sentence: "select teamid, name from team"

fields: [name]
nebula.fields: [name]

```

```

vertex: {
    field: teamid
}
batch: 256
partition: 32
}

]

# Processing edges
edges: [
    # Set the information about the Edge Type follow.
    {
        # The corresponding Edge Type name in NebulaGraph.
        name: follow

        type: {
            # Specify the data source file format to Oracle.
            source: oracle

            # Specify how to import the Edge type data into NebulaGraph.
            # Specify how to import the data into NebulaGraph: Client or SST.
            sink: client
        }

        url:"jdbc:oracle:thin:@host:1521:basketball"
        driver: "oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver"
        user: "root"
        password: "123456"

        # Scanning a single table to read data.
        # nebula-exchange_spark_2.2 must configure this parameter. Sentence is not supported.
        # nebula-exchange_spark_2.4 and nebula-exchange_spark_3.0 can configure this parameter, but not at the same time as sentence.
        table:"basketball.follow"

        # Use query statement to read data.
        # This parameter is not supported by nebula-exchange_spark_2.2.
        # nebula-exchange_spark_2.4 and nebula-exchange_spark_3.0 can configure this parameter, but not at the same time as table. Multi-table queries are supported.
        # sentence: "select * from follow, serve"

        # Specify the column names in the follow table in fields, and their corresponding values are specified as properties in the NebulaGraph.
        # The sequence of fields and nebula.fields must correspond to each other.
        # If multiple column names need to be specified, separate them by commas.
        fields: [degree]
        nebula.fields: [degree]

        # In source, use a column in the follow table as the source of the edge's source vertex.
        # In target, use a column in the follow table as the source of the edge's destination vertex.
        source: {
            field: src_player
            # udf:{

            #     separator: "_"
            #     oldColNames:[field-0,field-1,field-2]
            #     newColName:new-field
            # }
            # Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is '12345', adding the prefix 'tag1' will result in 'tag1_12345'. The underscore cannot be modified.
            # prefix:"tag1"
            # Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.
            # policy:hash
        }

        target: {
            field: dst_player
            # udf:{

            #     separator: "_"
            #     oldColNames:[field-0,field-1,field-2]
            #     newColName:new-field
            # }
            # Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is '12345', adding the prefix 'tag1' will result in 'tag1_12345'. The underscore cannot be modified.
            # prefix:"tag1"
            # Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.
            # policy:hash
        }

        # (Optional) Specify a column as the source of the rank.
        #ranking: rank

        # Batch operation types, including INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE. defaults to INSERT.
        #writeMode: INSERT

        # The number of data written to NebulaGraph in a single batch.
        batch: 256

        # The number of partitions to be created when the data is written to NebulaGraph.
        partition: 32
    }
]

# Set the information about the Edge Type serve.
{
    name: serve
    type: {
        source: oracle
        sink: client
    }
}

```

```

url:"jdbc:oracle:thin:@host:1521:basketball"
driver: "oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver"
user: "root"
password: "123456"
table: "basketball.serve"
sentence: "select playerid, teamid, start_year, end_year from serve"

fields: [start_year,end_year]
nebula.fields: [start_year,end_year]
source: {
  field: playerid
}
target: {
  field: teamid
}
batch: 256
partition: 32
}
]
}
}

```

**Step 3: Import data into NebulaGraph**

Run the following command to import Oracle data into NebulaGraph. For a description of the parameters, see [Options for import](#).

```
$(SPARK_HOME)/bin/spark-submit --master "local" --class com.vesoft.nebula.exchange.Exchange <nebula-exchange-3.6.0.jar_path> -c <oracle_application.conf_path>
```



JAR packages are available in two ways: [compiled them yourself](#), or [download the compiled .jar file directly](#).

For example:

```
$(SPARK_HOME)/bin/spark-submit --master "local" --class com.vesoft.nebula.exchange.Exchange /root/nebula-exchange/nebula-exchange/target/nebula-exchange-3.6.0.jar -c /root/nebula-exchange/nebula-exchange/target/classes/oracle_application.conf
```

You can search for `batchSuccess.<tag_name/edge_name>` in the command output to check the number of successes. For example,  
`batchSuccess.follow: 300` .

**Step 4: (optional) Validate data**

Users can verify that data has been imported by executing a query in the NebulaGraph client (for example, NebulaGraph Studio). For example:

```
LOOKUP ON player YIELD id(vertex);
```

Users can also run the `SHOW STATS` command to view statistics.

**Step 5: (optional) Rebuild indexes in NebulaGraph**

With the data imported, users can recreate and rebuild indexes in NebulaGraph. For details, see [Index overview](#).

Last update: November 7, 2023

## Import data from ClickHouse

This topic provides an example of how to use Exchange to import data stored on ClickHouse into NebulaGraph.

### DATA SET

This topic takes the [basketballplayer](#) dataset as an example.

### ENVIRONMENT

This example is done on MacOS. Here is the environment configuration information:

- Hardware specifications:
- CPU: 1.7 GHz Quad-Core Intel Core i7
- Memory: 16 GB
- Spark: 2.4.7, stand-alone
- ClickHouse: docker deployment yandex/clickhouse-server tag: latest(2021.07.01)
- NebulaGraph: 3.6.0. [Deploy NebulaGraph with Docker Compose](#).

### PREREQUISITES

Before importing data, you need to confirm the following information:

- NebulaGraph has been [installed](#) and deployed with the following information:
  - IP addresses and ports of Graph and Meta services.
  - The user name and password with write permission to NebulaGraph.
- Exchange has been [compiled](#), or [download](#) the compiled .jar file directly.
- Spark has been installed.
- Learn about the Schema created in NebulaGraph, including names and properties of Tags and Edge types, and more.

**STEPS****Step 1: Create the Schema in NebulaGraph**

Analyze the data to create a Schema in NebulaGraph by following these steps:

1. Identify the Schema elements. The Schema elements in the NebulaGraph are shown in the following table.

Element	Name	Property
Tag	player	name string, age int
Tag	team	name string
Edge Type	follow	degree int
Edge Type	serve	start_year int, end_year int

2. Create a graph space **basketballplayer** in the NebulaGraph and create a Schema as shown below.

```
## Create a graph space.
nebula> CREATE SPACE basketballplayer \
(partition_num = 10, \
replica_factor = 1, \
vid_type = FIXED_STRING(30));

## Use the graph space basketballplayer.
nebula> USE basketballplayer;

## Create the Tag player.
nebula> CREATE TAG player(name string, age int);

## Create the Tag team.
nebula> CREATE TAG team(name string);

## Create the Edge type follow.
nebula> CREATE EDGE follow(degree int);

## Create the Edge type serve.
nebula> CREATE EDGE serve(start_year int, end_year int);
```

For more information, see [Quick start workflow](#).

**Step 2: Modify configuration files**

After Exchange is compiled, copy the conf file `target/classes/application.conf` to set ClickHouse data source configuration. In this example, the copied file is called `clickhouse_application.conf`. For details on each configuration item, see [Parameters in the configuration file](#).

```
{
  # Spark configuration
  spark: {
    app: {
      name: NebulaGraph Exchange 3.6.0
    }
    driver: {
      cores: 1
      maxResultSize: 1G
    }
    cores: {
      max: 16
    }
  }

  # NebulaGraph configuration
  nebula: {
    address: {
      # Specify the IP addresses and ports for Graph and Meta services.
      # If there are multiple addresses, the format is "ip1:port", "ip2:port", "ip3:port".
      # Addresses are separated by commas.
      graph:["127.0.0.1:9669"]
      # the address of any of the meta services.
      # if your NebulaGraph server is in virtual network like k8s, please config the leader address of meta.
      meta:["127.0.0.1:9559"]
    }
    # The account entered must have write permission for the NebulaGraph space.
    user: root
    pswd: nebulax
    # Fill in the name of the graph space you want to write data to in the NebulaGraph.
    space: basketballplayer
    connection: {
      timeout: 3000
      retry: 3
    }
  }
}
```

```

execution: {
  retry: 3
}
error: {
  max: 32
  output: /tmp/errors
}
rate: {
  limit: 1024
  timeout: 1000
}
}
}

# Processing vertexes
tags: [
  # Set the information about the Tag player.
  {
    name: player
    type: {
      # Specify the data source file format to ClickHouse.
      source: clickhouse
      # Specify how to import the data of vertexes into NebulaGraph: Client or SST.
      sink: client
    }
  }

  # JDBC URL of ClickHouse
  url:"jdbc:clickhouse://192.168.*.*:8123/basketballplayer"

  user:"user"
  password:"123456"

  # The number of ClickHouse partitions
  numPartition:"5"

  sentence:"select * from player"

  # Specify the column names in the player table in fields, and their corresponding values are specified as properties in the NebulaGraph.
  # The sequence of fields and nebula.fields must correspond to each other.
  # If multiple column names need to be specified, separate them by commas.
  fields: [name,age]
  nebula.fields: [name,age]

  # Specify a column of data in the table as the source of vertex VID in the NebulaGraph.
  vertex: {
    field:playerid
    # udf:{

    #     separator: "_"
    #     oldColNames:[field-0,field-1,field-2]
    #     newColName:new-field
    #   }
    # Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is '12345', adding the prefix 'tag1' will result in 'tag1_12345'. The underscore cannot be modified.
    # prefix:"tag1"
    # Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.
    # policy:hash
  }

  # Batch operation types, including INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE. defaults to INSERT.
  #writeMode: INSERT

  # Whether or not to delete the related incoming and outgoing edges of the vertices when performing a batch delete operation. This parameter takes effect when 'writeMode' is 'DELETE'.
  #deleteEdge: false

  # The number of data written to NebulaGraph in a single batch.
  batch: 256

  # The number of partitions to be created when the data is written to NebulaGraph.
  partition: 32
}

# Set the information about the Tag Team.
{
  name: team
  type: {
    source: clickhouse
    sink: client
  }
  url:"jdbc:clickhouse://192.168.*.*:8123/basketballplayer"
  user:"user"
  password:"123456"
  numPartition:"5"
  sentence:"select * from team"
  fields: [name]
  nebula.fields: [name]
  vertex: {
    field:teamid
  }
  batch: 256
  partition: 32
}

]

# Processing edges
edges: [
  # Set the information about the Edge Type follow.
  {

```

```

# The corresponding Edge Type name in NebulaGraph.
name: follow

type: {
    # Specify the data source file format to ClickHouse.
    source: clickhouse

    # Specify how to import the data into NebulaGraph: Client or SST.
    sink: client
}

# JDBC URL of ClickHouse
url:"jdbc:clickhouse://192.168.*.*:8123/basketballplayer"

user:"user"
password:"123456"

# The number of ClickHouse partitions.
numPartition:"5"

sentence:"select * from follow"

# Specify the column names in the follow table in fields, and their corresponding values are specified as properties in the NebulaGraph.
# The sequence of fields and nebula.fields must correspond to each other.
# If multiple column names need to be specified, separate them by commas.
fields: [degree]
nebula.fields: [degree]

# In source, use a column in the follow table as the source of the edge's source vertexes.
source: {
    field:src_player
    # udf:{

        # separator:"_"
        # oldColNames:[field-0,field-1,field-2]
        # newColName:new-field
    }
}

# Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is '12345', adding the prefix 'tag1' will result in 'tag1_12345'. The underscore cannot be modified.
# prefix:"tag1"
# Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.
# policy:hash
}

# In target, use a column in the follow table as the source of the edge's destination vertexes.
target: {
    field:dst_player
    # udf:{

        # separator:"_"
        # oldColNames:[field-0,field-1,field-2]
        # newColName:new-field
    }
}

# Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is '12345', adding the prefix 'tag1' will result in 'tag1_12345'. The underscore cannot be modified.
# prefix:"tag1"
# Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.
# policy:hash
}

# (Optional) Specify a column as the source of the rank.
#ranking: rank

# Batch operation types, including INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE. defaults to INSERT.
#writeMode: INSERT

# The number of data written to NebulaGraph in a single batch.
batch: 256

# The number of partitions to be created when the data is written to NebulaGraph.
partition: 32
}

# Set the information about the Edge Type serve.
{
    name: serve
    type: {
        source: clickhouse
        sink: client
    }
    url:"jdbc:clickhouse://192.168.*.*:8123/basketballplayer"
    user:"user"
    password:"123456"
    numPartition:"5"
    sentence:"select * from serve"
    fields: [start_year,end_year]
    nebula.fields: [start_year,end_year]
    source: {
        field:playerid
    }
    target: {
        field:teamid
    }
}

# (Optional) Specify a column as the source of the rank.
#ranking: rank

batch: 256

```

```

        partition: 32
    }
]
}

```

**Step 3: Import data into NebulaGraph**

Run the following command to import ClickHouse data into NebulaGraph. For descriptions of the parameters, see [Options for import](#).

```
`${SPARK_HOME}/bin/spark-submit --master "local" --class com.vesoft.nebula.exchange.Exchange <nebula-exchange-3.6.0.jar_path> -c <clickhouse_application.conf_path>
```



JAR packages are available in two ways: [compiled them yourself](#), or [download](#) the compiled .jar file directly.

For example:

```
`${SPARK_HOME}/bin/spark-submit --master "local" --class com.vesoft.nebula.exchange.Exchange /root/nebula-exchange/nebula-exchange/target/nebula-exchange-3.6.0.jar -c /root/nebula-exchange/nebula-exchange/target/classes	clickhouse_application.conf
```

You can search for `batchSuccess.<tag_name/edge_name>` in the command output to check the number of successes. For example,  
`batchSuccess.follow: 300`.

**Step 4: (optional) Validate data**

Users can verify that data has been imported by executing a query in the NebulaGraph client (for example, NebulaGraph Studio). For example:

```
LOOKUP ON player YIELD id(vertex);
```

Users can also run the `SHOW STATS` command to view statistics.

**Step 5: (optional) Rebuild indexes in NebulaGraph**

With the data imported, users can recreate and rebuild indexes in NebulaGraph. For details, see [Index overview](#).

---

Last update: November 7, 2023

## Import data from Neo4j

This topic provides an example of how to use Exchange to import NebulaGraph data stored in Neo4j.

### IMPLEMENTATION METHOD

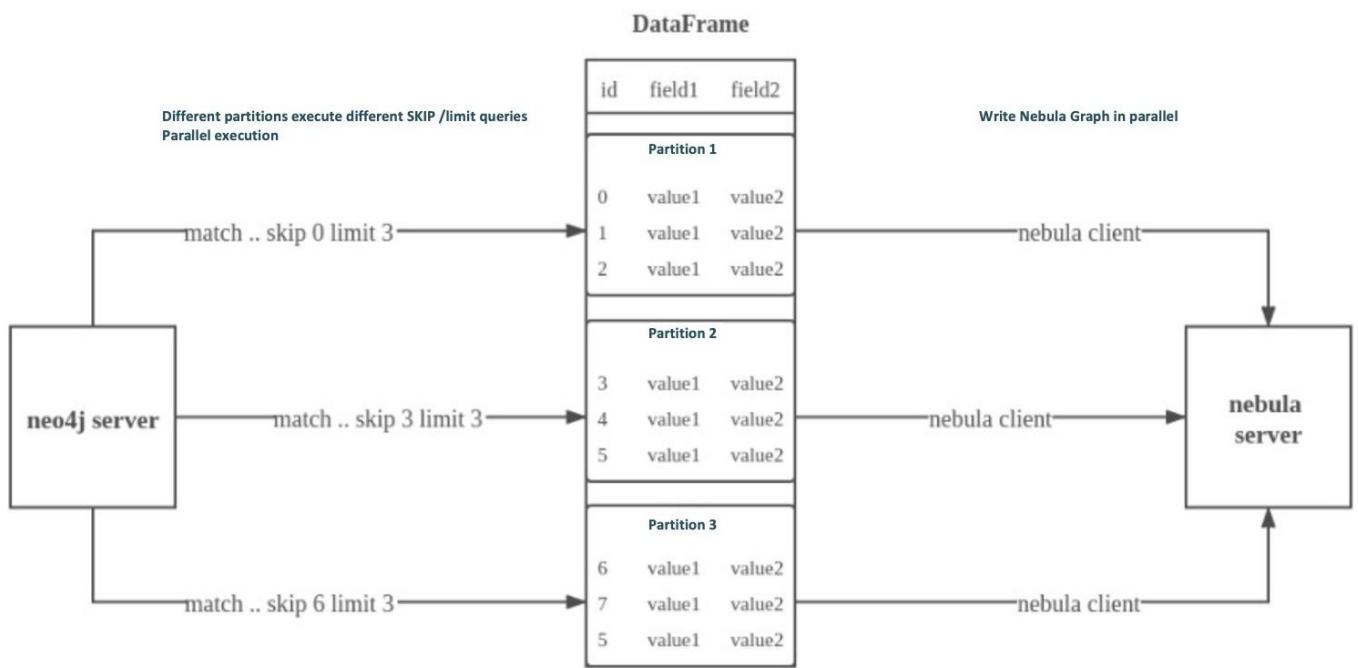
Exchange uses **Neo4j Driver 4.0.1** to read Neo4j data. Before batch export, you need to write Cypher statements that are automatically executed based on labels and relationship types and the number of Spark partitions in the configuration file to improve data export performance.

When Exchange reads Neo4j data, it needs to do the following:

1. The Reader in Exchange replaces the statement following the Cypher `RETURN` statement in the `exec` part of the configuration file with `COUNT(*)`, and executes this statement to get the total amount of data, then calculates the starting offset and size of each partition based on the number of Spark partitions.
2. (Optional) If the user has configured the `check_point_path` directory, Reader reads the files in the directory. In the transferring state, Reader calculates the offset and size that each Spark partition should have.
3. In each Spark partition, the Reader in Exchange adds different `SKIP` and `LIMIT` statements to the Cypher statement and calls the Neo4j Driver for parallel execution to distribute data to different Spark partitions.
4. The Reader finally processes the returned data into a DataFrame.

At this point, Exchange has finished exporting the Neo4j data. The data is then written in parallel to the NebulaGraph database.

The whole process is illustrated below.



### DATA SET

This topic takes the [basketballplayer](#) dataset as an example.

## ENVIRONMENT

This example is done on MacOS. Here is the environment configuration information:

- Hardware specifications:
- CPU: Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU E5-2697 v3 @ 2.60GHz
- CPU cores: 14
- Memory: 251 GB
- Spark: Stand-alone, 2.4.6 pre-build for Hadoop 2.7
- Neo4j: 3.5.20 Community Edition
- NebulaGraph: 3.6.0. [Deploy NebulaGraph with Docker Compose](#).

## PREREQUISITES

Before importing data, you need to confirm the following information:

- NebulaGraph has been [installed](#) and deployed with the following information:
- IP addresses and ports of Graph and Meta services.
- The user name and password with NebulaGraph write permission.
- Exchange has been [compiled](#), or [download](#) the compiled .jar file directly.
- Spark has been installed.
- Learn about the Schema created in NebulaGraph, including names and properties of Tags and Edge types, and more.

## STEPS

### Step 1: Create the Schema in NebulaGraph

Analyze the data to create a Schema in NebulaGraph by following these steps:

1. Identify the Schema elements. The Schema elements in the NebulaGraph are shown in the following table.

Element	Name	Property
Tag	player	name string, age int
Tag	team	name string
Edge Type	follow	degree int
Edge Type	serve	start_year int, end_year int

2. Create a graph space **basketballplayer** in the NebulaGraph and create a Schema as shown below.

```
## Create a graph space
nebula> CREATE SPACE basketballplayer \
(partition_num = 10, \
replica_factor = 1, \
vid_type = FIXED_STRING(30));

## Use the graph space basketballplayer
nebula> USE basketballplayer;

## Create the Tag player
nebula> CREATE TAG player(name string, age int);

## Create the Tag team
nebula> CREATE TAG team(name string);

## Create the Edge type follow
nebula> CREATE EDGE follow(degree int);

## Create the Edge type serve
nebula> CREATE EDGE serve(start_year int, end_year int);
```

For more information, see [Quick start workflow](#).

#### Step 2: Configuring source data

To speed up the export of Neo4j data, create indexes for the corresponding properties in the Neo4j database. For more information, refer to the [Neo4j manual](#).

#### Step 3: Modify configuration files

After Exchange is compiled, copy the conf file `target/classes/application.conf` to set Neo4j data source configuration. In this example, the copied file is called `neo4j_application.conf`. For details on each configuration item, see [Parameters in the configuration file](#).

```
{
  # Spark configuration
  spark: {
    app: {
      name: NebulaGraph Exchange 3.6.0
    }

    driver: {
      cores: 1
      maxResultSize: 1G
    }

    executor: {
      memory: 1G
    }

    cores: {
      max: 16
    }
  }

  # NebulaGraph configuration
  nebula: {
    address: {
      graph: ["127.0.0.1:9669"]
      # the address of any of the meta services.
      # if your NebulaGraph server is in virtual network like k8s, please config the leader address of meta.
      meta: ["127.0.0.1:9559"]
    }
    user: root
    pswd: nebulax
    space: basketballplayer

    connection: {
      timeout: 3000
      retry: 3
    }

    execution: {
      retry: 3
    }

    error: {
      max: 32
      output: /tmp/errors
    }

    rate: {
      limit: 1024
      timeout: 1000
    }
  }

  # Processing vertexes
  tags: [
    # Set the information about the Tag player
    {
      name: player
      type: {
        source: neo4j
        sink: client
      }
      server: "bolt://192.168.*.*:7687"
      user: neo4j
      password: neo4j
      # bolt 3 does not support multiple databases, do not configure database names. 4 and above can configure database names.
      # database: neo4j
      exec: "match (n:player) return n.id as id, n.age as age, n.name as name"
      fields: [age, name]
      nebula.fields: [age, name]
      vertex: {
        field: id
        # udf: {
        #   separator: "_"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

```

#      oldColNames:[field-0,field-1,field-2]
#      newColName:new-field
#    }
# Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is '12345', adding the prefix 'tag1' will result in 'tag1_12345'. The underscore cannot be modified.
# prefix:"tag1"
# Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.
# policy:hash
}

# Batch operation types, including INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE. defaults to INSERT.
#writeMode: INSERT

# Whether or not to delete the related incoming and outgoing edges of the vertices when performing a batch delete operation. This parameter takes effect when 'writeMode' is 'DELETE'.
#deleteEdge: false

partition: 10
batch: 1000
check_point_path: /tmp/test
}
# Set the information about the Tag Team
{
  name: team
  type: {
    source: neo4j
    sink: client
  }
  server: "bolt://192.168.*.*:7687"
  user: neo4j
  password:neo4j
  database:neo4j
  exec: "match (n:team) return n.id as id,n.name as name"
  fields: [name]
  nebula.fields: [name]
  vertex: {
    field:id
  }
  partition: 10
  batch: 1000
  check_point_path: /tmp/test
}
]

# Processing edges
edges: [
# Set the information about the Edge Type follow
{
  name: follow
  type: {
    source: neo4j
    sink: client
  }
  server: "bolt://192.168.*.*:7687"
  user: neo4j
  password:neo4j
  # bolt 3 does not support multiple databases, do not configure database names. 4 and above can configure database names.
  # database:neo4j
  exec: "match (a:player)-[r:follow]-(b:player) return a.id as src, b.id as dst, r.degree as degree order by id(r)"
  fields: [degree]
  nebula.fields: [degree]
  source: {
    field: src
  }
  # udf:{}
  # separator:"_"
  #      oldColNames:[field-0,field-1,field-2]
  #      newColName:new-field
  #    }
# Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is '12345', adding the prefix 'tag1' will result in 'tag1_12345'. The underscore cannot be modified.
# prefix:"tag1"
# Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.
# policy:hash
}
target: {
  field: dst
  # udf:{}
  # separator:"_"
  #      oldColNames:[field-0,field-1,field-2]
  #      newColName:new-field
  #    }
# Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is '12345', adding the prefix 'tag1' will result in 'tag1_12345'. The underscore cannot be modified.
# prefix:"tag1"
# Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.
# policy:hash
}
#ranking: rank

# Batch operation types, including INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE. defaults to INSERT.
#writeMode: INSERT

partition: 10
batch: 1000
check_point_path: /tmp/test
}
# Set the information about the Edge Type serve
{

```

```

name: serve
type: {
  source: neo4j
  sink: client
}
server: "bolt://192.168.*:7687"
user: neo4j
password:neo4j
database:neo4j
exec: "match (a:player)-[r:serve]-(b:team) return a.id as src, b.id as dst, r.start_year as start_year, r.end_year as end_year order by id(r)"
fields: [start_year,end_year]
nebula.fields: [start_year,end_year]
source: {
  field: src
}
target: {
  field: dst
}
#ranking: rank
partition: 10
batch: 1000
check_point_path: /tmp/test
}
]
}

```

### Exec configuration

When configuring either the `tags.exec` or `edges.exec` parameters, you need to fill in the Cypher query. To prevent loss of data during import, it is strongly recommended to include `ORDER BY` clause in Cypher queries. Meanwhile, in order to improve data import efficiency, it is better to select indexed properties for ordering. If there is no index, users can also observe the default order and select the appropriate properties for ordering to improve efficiency. If the pattern of the default order cannot be found, users can order them by the ID of the vertex or relationship and set the `partition` to a small value to reduce the ordering pressure of Neo4j.



Using the `ORDER BY` clause lengthens the data import time.

Exchange needs to execute different `SKIP` and `LIMIT` Cypher statements on different Spark partitions, so `SKIP` and `LIMIT` clauses cannot be included in the Cypher statements corresponding to `tags.exec` and `edges.exec`.

### tags.vertex or edges.vertex configuration

NebulaGraph uses ID as the unique primary key when creating vertexes and edges, overwriting the data in that primary key if it already exists. So, if a Neo4j property value is given as the NebulaGraph'S ID and the value is duplicated in Neo4j, duplicate IDs will be generated. One and only one of their corresponding data will be stored in the NebulaGraph, and the others will be overwritten. Because the data import process is concurrently writing data to NebulaGraph, the final saved data is not guaranteed to be the latest data in Neo4j.

### check\_point\_path configuration

If breakpoint transfers are enabled, to avoid data loss, the state of the database should not change between the breakpoint and the transfer. For example, data cannot be added or deleted, and the `partition` quantity configuration should not be changed.

#### Step 4: Import data into NebulaGraph

Run the following command to import Neo4j data into NebulaGraph. For a description of the parameters, see [Options for import](#).

```
 ${SPARK_HOME}/bin/spark-submit --master "local" --class com.vesoft.nebula.exchange.Exchange <nebula-exchange-3.6.0.jar_path> -c <neo4j_application.conf_path>
```



JAR packages are available in two ways: [compiled them yourself](#), or [download](#) the compiled `.jar` file directly.

### For example:

```
 ${SPARK_HOME}/bin/spark-submit --master "local" --class com.vesoft.nebula.exchange.Exchange /root/nebula-exchange/nebula-exchange/target/nebula-exchange-3.6.0.jar -c /root/nebula-exchange/nebula-exchange/target/classes/neo4j_application.conf
```

You can search for `batchSuccess.<tag_name/edge_name>` in the command output to check the number of successes. For example,  
`batchSuccess.follow: 300`.

#### Step 5: (optional) Validate data

Users can verify that data has been imported by executing a query in the NebulaGraph client (for example, NebulaGraph Studio). For example:

```
LOOKUP ON player YIELD id(vertex);
```

Users can also run the [SHOW STATS](#) command to view statistics.

#### Step 6: (optional) Rebuild indexes in NebulaGraph

With the data imported, users can recreate and rebuild indexes in NebulaGraph. For details, see [Index overview](#).

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## Import data from Hive

This topic provides an example of how to use Exchange to import NebulaGraph data stored in Hive.

### DATA SET

This topic takes the [basketballplayer](#) dataset as an example.

In this example, the data set has been stored in Hive. All vertexes and edges are stored in the `player`, `team`, `follow`, and `serve` tables. The following are some of the data for each table.

```
scala> spark.sql("describe basketball.player").show
+-----+-----+
| col_name | data_type | comment |
+-----+-----+
| playerid | string | null |
| age | bigint | null |
| name | string | null |
+-----+-----+
scala> spark.sql("describe basketball.team").show
+-----+-----+
| col_name | data_type | comment |
+-----+-----+
| teamid | string | null |
| name | string | null |
+-----+-----+
scala> spark.sql("describe basketball.follow").show
+-----+-----+
| col_name | data_type | comment |
+-----+-----+
| src_player | string | null |
| dst_player | string | null |
| degree | bigint | null |
+-----+-----+
scala> spark.sql("describe basketball.serve").show
+-----+-----+
| col_name | data_type | comment |
+-----+-----+
| playerid | string | null |
| teamid | string | null |
| start_year | bigint | null |
| end_year | bigint | null |
+-----+-----+
```



### Note

The Hive data type `bigint` corresponds to the NebulaGraph `int`.

### ENVIRONMENT

This example is done on MacOS. Here is the environment configuration information:

- Hardware specifications:
- CPU: 1.7 GHz Quad-Core Intel Core i7
- Memory: 16 GB
- Spark: 2.4.7, stand-alone
- Hadoop: 2.9.2, pseudo-distributed deployment
- Hive: 2.3.7, Hive Metastore database is MySQL 8.0.22
- NebulaGraph: 3.6.0. Deploy NebulaGraph with Docker Compose.

## PREREQUISITES

Before importing data, you need to confirm the following information:

- NebulaGraph has been [installed](#) and deployed with the following information:
  - IP addresses and ports of Graph and Meta services.
  - The user name and password with write permission to NebulaGraph.
- Exchange has been [compiled](#), or [download](#) the compiled `.jar` file directly.
- Spark has been installed.
- Learn about the Schema created in NebulaGraph, including names and properties of Tags and Edge types, and more.
- The Hive Metastore database (MySQL in this example) has been started.

## STEPS

### Step 1: Create the Schema in NebulaGraph

Analyze the data to create a Schema in NebulaGraph by following these steps:

1. Identify the Schema elements. The Schema elements in the NebulaGraph are shown in the following table.

Element	Name	Property
Tag	player	name string, age int
Tag	team	name string
Edge Type	follow	degree int
Edge Type	serve	start_year int, end_year int

2. Create a graph space **basketballplayer** in the NebulaGraph and create a Schema as shown below.

```
## Create a graph space
nebula> CREATE SPACE basketballplayer \
(partition_num = 10, \
replica_factor = 1, \
vid_type = FIXED_STRING(30));

## Use the graph space basketballplayer
nebula> USE basketballplayer;

## Create the Tag player
nebula> CREATE TAG player(name string, age int);

## Create the Tag team
nebula> CREATE TAG team(name string);

## Create the Edge type follow
nebula> CREATE EDGE follow(degree int);

## Create the Edge type serve
nebula> CREATE EDGE serve(start_year int, end_year int);
```

For more information, see [Quick start workflow](#).

### Step 2: Use Spark SQL to confirm Hive SQL statements

After the Spark-shell environment is started, run the following statements to ensure that Spark can read data in Hive.

```
scala> sql("select playerid, age, name from basketball.player").show
scala> sql("select teamid, name from basketball.team").show
scala> sql("select src_player, dist_player, degree from basketball.follow").show
scala> sql("select playerid, teamid, start_year, end_year from basketball.serve").show
```

The following is the result read from the table `basketball.player`.

playerid	age	name
player100	42	Tim Duncan

```
|player101| 36| Tony Parker|
|player102| 33| LaMarcus Aldridge|
|player103| 32| Rudy Gay|
|player104| 32| Marco Belinelli|
+-----+-----+
...
```

**Step 3: Modify configuration file**

After Exchange is compiled, copy the conf file `target/classes/application.conf` to set Hive data source configuration. In this example, the copied file is called `hive_application.conf`. For details on each configuration item, see [Parameters in the configuration file](#).

```
{
  # Spark configuration
  spark: {
    app: {
      name: NebulaGraph Exchange 3.6.0
    }
    driver: {
      cores: 1
      maxResultSize: 1G
    }
    cores: {
      max: 16
    }
  }

  # If Spark and Hive are deployed in different clusters, you need to configure the parameters for connecting to Hive. Otherwise, skip these configurations.
  #hive: {
  #  waredir: "hdfs://NAMENODE_IP:9000/apps/svr/hive-xxx/warehouse/"
  #  connectionURL: "jdbc:mysql://your_ip:3306/hive_spark?characterEncoding=UTF-8"
  #  connectionDriverName: "com.mysql.jdbc.Driver"
  #  connectionUserName: "user"
  #  connectionPassword: "password"
  #}

  # NebulaGraph configuration
  nebula: {
    address: {
      # Specify the IP addresses and ports for Graph and all Meta services.
      # If there are multiple addresses, the format is "ip1:port", "ip2:port", "ip3:port".
      # Addresses are separated by commas.
      graph:["127.0.0.1:9669"]
      # the address of any of the meta services.
      # if your NebulaGraph server is in virtual network like k8s, please config the leader address of meta.
      meta:["127.0.0.1:9559"]
    }
    # The account entered must have write permission for the NebulaGraph space.
    user: root
    pswd: nebula
    # Fill in the name of the graph space you want to write data to in the NebulaGraph.
    space: basketballplayer
    connection: {
      timeout: 3000
      retry: 3
    }
    execution: {
      retry: 3
    }
    error: {
      max: 32
      output: /tmp/errors
    }
    rate: {
      limit: 1024
      timeout: 1000
    }
  }
  # Processing vertexes
  tags: [
    # Set the information about the Tag player.
    {
      # The Tag name in NebulaGraph.
      name: player
      type: {
        # Specify the data source file format to Hive.
        source: hive
        # Specify how to import the data into NebulaGraph: Client or SST.
        sink: client
      }
    }
    # Set the SQL statement to read the data of player table in basketball database.
    exec: "select playerid, age, name from basketball.player"
  ]
  # Specify the column names in the player table in fields, and their corresponding values are specified as properties in the NebulaGraph.
  # The sequence of fields and nebula.fields must correspond to each other.
  # If multiple column names need to be specified, separate them by commas.
  fields: [age,name]
  nebula.fields: [age,name]

  # Specify a column of data in the table as the source of vertex VID in the NebulaGraph.
```

```

vertex:{  

  field:playerid  

  # udf:{  

  #   separator:_"  

  #   oldColNames:[field-0,field-1,field-2]  

  #   newColName:new-field  

  # }  

  # Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is `12345`, adding the prefix `tag1` will result in `tag1_12345`. The underscore cannot be modified.  

  # prefix:"tag1"  

  # Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.  

  # policy:hash  

}  

# Batch operation types, including INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE. defaults to INSERT.  

#writeMode: INSERT  

# Whether or not to delete the related incoming and outgoing edges of the vertices when performing a batch delete operation. This parameter takes effect when `writeMode` is `DELETE`.  

#deleteEdge: false  

# The number of data written to NebulaGraph in a single batch.  

batch: 256  

# The number of partitions to be created when the data is written to NebulaGraph.  

partition: 32  

}  

# Set the information about the Tag Team.  

{  

  name: team  

  type: {  

    source: hive  

    sink: client  

  }  

  exec: "select teamid, name from basketball.team"  

  fields: [name]  

  nebula.fields: [name]  

  vertex: {  

    field: teamid  

  }  

  batch: 256  

  partition: 32  

}  

]  

# Processing edges  

edges: [  

  # Set the information about the Edge Type follow.  

  {  

    # The corresponding Edge Type name in NebulaGraph.  

    name: follow  

    type: {  

      # Specify the data source file format to Hive.  

      source: hive  

      # Specify how to import the Edge type data into NebulaGraph.  

      # Specify how to import the data into NebulaGraph: Client or SST.  

      sink: client  

    }  

    # Set the SQL statement to read the data of follow table in the basketball database.  

    exec: "select src_player, dst_player, degree from basketball.follow"  

    # Specify the column names in the follow table in Fields, and their corresponding values are specified as properties in the NebulaGraph.  

    # The sequence of fields and nebula.fields must correspond to each other.  

    # If multiple column names need to be specified, separate them by commas.  

    fields: [degree]  

    nebula.fields: [degree]  

    # In source, use a column in the follow table as the source of the edge's starting vertex.  

    # In target, use a column in the follow table as the source of the edge's destination vertex.  

    source: {  

      field: src_player  

      # udf:{  

      #   separator:_"  

      #   oldColNames:[field-0,field-1,field-2]  

      #   newColName:new-field  

      # }  

      # Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is `12345`, adding the prefix `tag1` will result in `tag1_12345`. The underscore cannot be modified.  

      # prefix:"tag1"  

      # Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.  

      # policy:hash  

    }  

    target: {  

      field: dst_player  

      # udf:{  

      #   separator:_"  

      #   oldColNames:[field-0,field-1,field-2]  

      #   newColName:new-field  

      # }  

      # Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is `12345`, adding the prefix `tag1` will result in `tag1_12345`. The underscore cannot be modified.  

      # prefix:"tag1"  

      # Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.  

    }
  }
]

```

```

# policy:hash
}

# (Optional) Specify a column as the source of the rank.
#ranking: rank

# Batch operation types, including INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE. defaults to INSERT.
#writeMode: INSERT

# The number of data written to NebulaGraph in a single batch.
batch: 256

# The number of partitions to be created when the data is written to NebulaGraph.
partition: 32
}

# Set the information about the Edge Type serve.
{
  name: serve
  type: {
    source: hive
    sink: client
  }
  exec: "select playerid, teamid, start_year, end_year from basketball.serve"
  fields: [start_year,end_year]
  nebula.fields: [start_year,end_year]
  source: {
    field: playerid
  }
  target: {
    field: teamid
  }
}

# (Optional) Specify a column as the source of the rank.
#ranking: rank

batch: 256
partition: 32
}
]
}
}

```

#### Step 4: Import data into NebulaGraph

Run the following command to import Hive data into NebulaGraph. For a description of the parameters, see [Options for import](#).

```
`${SPARK_HOME}/bin/spark-submit --master "local" --class com.vesoft.nebula.exchange.Exchange <nebula-exchange-3.6.0.jar_path> -c <hive_application.conf_path> -h
```



JAR packages are available in two ways: [compiled them yourself](#), or [download the compiled .jar file directly](#).

#### For example:

```
`${SPARK_HOME}/bin/spark-submit --master "local" --class com.vesoft.nebula.exchange.Exchange /root/nebula-exchange/nebula-exchange/target/nebula-exchange-3.6.0.jar -c /root/nebula-exchange/nebula-exchange/target/classes/hive_application.conf -h
```

You can search for `batchSuccess.<tag_name/edge_name>` in the command output to check the number of successes. For example,  
`batchSuccess.follow: 300` .

#### Step 5: (optional) Validate data

Users can verify that data has been imported by executing a query in the NebulaGraph client (for example, NebulaGraph Studio). For example:

```
LOOKUP ON player YIELD id(vertex);
```

Users can also run the `SHOW STATS` command to view statistics.

#### Step 6: (optional) Rebuild indexes in NebulaGraph

With the data imported, users can recreate and rebuild indexes in NebulaGraph. For details, see [Index overview](#).

Last update: November 7, 2023

## Import data from MaxCompute

This topic provides an example of how to use Exchange to import NebulaGraph data stored in MaxCompute.

### DATA SET

This topic takes the [basketballplayer](#) dataset as an example.

### ENVIRONMENT

This example is done on MacOS. Here is the environment configuration information:

- Hardware specifications:
- CPU: 1.7 GHz Quad-Core Intel Core i7
- Memory: 16 GB
- Spark: 2.4.7, stand-alone
- MaxCompute: Alibaba Cloud official version
- NebulaGraph: 3.6.0. [Deploy NebulaGraph with Docker Compose](#).

### PREREQUISITES

Before importing data, you need to confirm the following information:

- NebulaGraph has been [installed](#) and deployed with the following information:
  - IP addresses and ports of Graph and Meta services.
  - The user name and password with write permission to NebulaGraph.
- Exchange has been [compiled](#), or [download](#) the compiled `.jar` file directly.
- Spark has been installed.
- Learn about the Schema created in NebulaGraph, including names and properties of Tags and Edge types, and more.

**STEPS****Step 1: Create the Schema in NebulaGraph**

Analyze the data to create a Schema in NebulaGraph by following these steps:

1. Identify the Schema elements. The Schema elements in the NebulaGraph are shown in the following table.

Element	Name	Property
Tag	player	name string, age int
Tag	team	name string
Edge Type	follow	degree int
Edge Type	serve	start_year int, end_year int

2. Create a graph space **basketballplayer** in the NebulaGraph and create a Schema as shown below.

```
## Create a graph space.
nebula> CREATE SPACE basketballplayer \
(partition_num = 10, \
replica_factor = 1, \
vid_type = FIXED_STRING(30));

## Use the graph space basketballplayer.
nebula> USE basketballplayer;

## Create the Tag player.
nebula> CREATE TAG player(name string, age int);

## Create the Tag team.
nebula> CREATE TAG team(name string);

## Create the Edge type follow.
nebula> CREATE EDGE follow(degree int);

## Create the Edge type serve.
nebula> CREATE EDGE serve(start_year int, end_year int);
```

For more information, see [Quick start workflow](#).

**Step 2: Modify configuration files**

After Exchange is compiled, copy the conf file `target/classes/application.conf` to set MaxCompute data source configuration. In this example, the copied file is called `maxcompute_application.conf`. For details on each configuration item, see [Parameters in the configuration file](#).

```
{
  # Spark configuration
  spark: {
    app: {
      name: NebulaGraph Exchange 3.6.0
    }
    driver: {
      cores: 1
      maxResultSize: 1G
    }
    cores: {
      max: 16
    }
  }

  # NebulaGraph configuration
  nebula: {
    address: {
      # Specify the IP addresses and ports for Graph and Meta services.
      # If there are multiple addresses, the format is "ip1:port", "ip2:port", "ip3:port".
      # Addresses are separated by commas.
      graph:["127.0.0.1:9669"]
      # the address of any of the meta services.
      # if your NebulaGraph server is in virtual network like k8s, please config the leader address of meta.
      meta:["127.0.0.1:9559"]
    }
    # The account entered must have write permission for the NebulaGraph space.
    user: root
    pswd: nebula
    # Fill in the name of the graph space you want to write data to in the NebulaGraph.
    space: basketballplayer
    connection: {
      timeout: 3000
      retry: 3
    }
  }
}
```

```

execution: {
  retry: 3
}
error: {
  max: 32
  output: /tmp/errors
}
rate: {
  limit: 1024
  timeout: 1000
}
}

# Processing vertexes
tags: [
  # Set the information about the Tag player.
  {
    name: player
    type: {
      # Specify the data source file format to MaxCompute.
      source: maxcompute
      # Specify how to import the data into NebulaGraph: Client or SST.
      sink: client
    }
  }

  # Table name of MaxCompute.
  table:player

  # Project name of MaxCompute.
  project:project

  # OdpsUrl and tunnelUrl for the MaxCompute service.
  # The address is https://help.aliyun.com/document_detail/34951.html.
  odpsUrl:"http://service.cn-hangzhou.maxcompute.aliyun.com/api"
  tunnelUrl:"http://dt.cn-hangzhou.maxcompute.aliyun.com"

  # AccessKeyId and accessKeySecret of the MaxCompute service.
  accessKeyId:xxx
  accessKeySecret:xxx

  # Partition description of the MaxCompute table. This configuration is optional.
  partitionSpec:"dt='partition1'"

  # Ensure that the table name in the SQL statement is the same as the value of the table above. This configuration is optional.
  sentence:"select id, name, age, playerid from player where id < 10"

  # Specify the column names in the player table in fields, and their corresponding values are specified as properties in the NebulaGraph.
  # The sequence of fields and nebula.fields must correspond to each other.
  # If multiple column names need to be specified, separate them by commas.
  fields:[name, age]
  nebula.fields:[name, age]

  # Specify a column of data in the table as the source of vertex VID in the NebulaGraph.
  vertex: {
    field: playerid
    # udf: {
      # separator: "_"
      # oldColNames:[field-0,field-1,field-2]
      # newColName:new-field
      # }
      # Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is `12345`, adding the prefix `tag1` will result in `tag1_12345`. The underscore cannot be modified.
      # prefix:"tag1"
      # Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.
      # policy:hash
    }

    # Batch operation types, including INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE. defaults to INSERT.
    #writeMode: INSERT

    # Whether or not to delete the related incoming and outgoing edges of the vertices when performing a batch delete operation. This parameter takes effect when 'writeMode' is 'DELETE'.
    #deleteEdge: false

    # The number of data written to NebulaGraph in a single batch.
    batch: 256

    # The number of partitions to be created when the data is written to NebulaGraph.
    partition: 32
  }

  # Set the information about the Tag Team.
  {
    name: team
    type: {
      source: maxcompute
      sink: client
    }
  }

  table:team
  project:project
  odpsUrl:"http://service.cn-hangzhou.maxcompute.aliyun.com/api"
  tunnelUrl:"http://dt.cn-hangzhou.maxcompute.aliyun.com"
  accessKeyId:xxx
  accessKeySecret:xxx
  partitionSpec:"dt='partition1'"
  sentence:"select id, name, teamid from team where id < 10"
  fields:[name]
}

```

```

nebula.fields:[name]
vertex:{ 
    field: teamid
}
batch: 256
partition: 32
}

# Processing edges
edges: [
# Set the information about the Edge Type follow.
{
# The corresponding Edge Type name in NebulaGraph.
name: follow

type:{ 
# Specify the data source file format to MaxCompute.
source:maxcompute

# Specify how to import the Edge type data into NebulaGraph.
# Specify how to import the data into NebulaGraph: Client or SST.
sink:client
}

# Table name of MaxCompute.
table:follow

# Project name of MaxCompute.
project:project

# OdpsUrl and tunnelUrl for MaxCompute service.
# The address is https://help.aliyun.com/document_detail/34951.html.
odpsUrl:"http://service.cn-hangzhou.maxcompute.aliyun.com/api"
tunnelUrl:"http://dt.cn-hangzhou.maxcompute.aliyun.com"

# AccessKeyId and accessKeySecret of the MaxCompute service.
accessKeyId:xxx
accessKeySecret:xxx

# Partition description of the MaxCompute table. This configuration is optional.
partitionSpec:"dt='partition1'"

# Ensure that the table name in the SQL statement is the same as the value of the table above. This configuration is optional.
sentence:"select * from follow"

# Specify the column names in the follow table in Fields, and their corresponding values are specified as properties in the NebulaGraph.
# The sequence of fields and nebula.fields must correspond to each other.
# If multiple column names need to be specified, separate them by commas.
fields:[degree]
nebula.fields:[degree]

# In source, use a column in the follow table as the source of the edge's source vertex.
source:{ 
    field: src_player
# udf:{ 
        # separator:"_"
#         oldColNames:[field-0,field-1,field-2]
#         newColName:new-field
#     }
# Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is `12345`, adding the prefix `tag1` will result in `tag1_12345`. The underscore cannot be modified.
# prefix:"tag1"
# Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.
# policy:hash
}

# In target, use a column in the follow table as the source of the edge's destination vertex.
target:{ 
    field: dst_player
# udf:{ 
        # separator:"_"
#         oldColNames:[field-0,field-1,field-2]
#         newColName:new-field
#     }
# Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is `12345`, adding the prefix `tag1` will result in `tag1_12345`. The underscore cannot be modified.
# prefix:"tag1"
# Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.
# policy:hash
}

# (Optional) Specify a column as the source of the rank.
#ranking: rank

# Batch operation types, including INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE. defaults to INSERT.
#writeMode: INSERT

# The number of partitions to be created when the data is written to NebulaGraph.
partition:10

# The number of data written to NebulaGraph in a single batch.
batch:10
}

# Set the information about the Edge Type serve.

```

```
{
  name: serve
  type:{}
    source:maxcompute
    sink:client
  }
  table:serve
  project:project
  odpsUrl:"http://service.cn-hangzhou.maxcompute.aliyun.com/api"
  tunnelUrl:"http://dt.cn-hangzhou.maxcompute.aliyun.com"
  accessKeyId:xxx
  accessKeySecret:xxx
  partitionSpec:"dt='partition1'"
  sentence:"select * from serve"
  fields:[start_year,end_year]
  nebula.fields:[start_year,end_year]
  source:{}
    field: playerid
  }
  target:{}
    field: teamid
  }
}

# (Optional) Specify a column as the source of the rank.
#ranking: rank

partition:10
batch:10
}
}
```

**Step 3: Import data into NebulaGraph**

Run the following command to import MaxCompute data into NebulaGraph. For a description of the parameters, see [Options for import](#).

```
$(SPARK_HOME)/bin/spark-submit --master "local" --class com.vesoft.nebula.exchange.Exchange <nebula-exchange-3.6.0.jar_path> -c <maxcompute_application.conf_path>
```



JAR packages are available in two ways: [compiled them yourself](#), or [download](#) the compiled .jar file directly.

For example:

```
$(SPARK_HOME)/bin/spark-submit --master "local" --class com.vesoft.nebula.exchange.Exchange /root/nebula-exchange/nebula-exchange/target/nebula-exchange-3.6.0.jar -c /root/nebula-exchange/nebula-exchange/target/classes/maxcompute_application.conf
```

You can search for `batchSuccess.<tag_name/edge_name>` in the command output to check the number of successes. For example,  
`batchSuccess.follow: 300` .

**Step 4: (optional) Validate data**

Users can verify that data has been imported by executing a query in the NebulaGraph client (for example, NebulaGraph Studio). For example:

```
LOOKUP ON player YIELD id(vertex);
```

Users can also run the `SHOW STATS` command to view statistics.

**Step 5: (optional) Rebuild indexes in NebulaGraph**

With the data imported, users can recreate and rebuild indexes in NebulaGraph. For details, see [Index overview](#).

Last update: November 7, 2023

## Import data from Pulsar

This topic provides an example of how to use Exchange to import NebulaGraph data stored in Pulsar.

### ENVIRONMENT

This example is done on MacOS. Here is the environment configuration information:

- Hardware specifications:
- CPU: 1.7 GHz Quad-Core Intel Core i7
- Memory: 16 GB
- Spark: 2.4.7, stand-alone
- NebulaGraph: 3.6.0. [Deploy NebulaGraph with Docker Compose](#).

### PREREQUISITES

Before importing data, you need to confirm the following information:

- NebulaGraph has been [installed](#) and deployed with the following information:
  - IP addresses and ports of Graph and Meta services.
  - The user name and password with write permission to NebulaGraph.
- Exchange has been [compiled](#), or [download](#) the compiled `.jar` file directly.
- Spark has been installed.
- Learn about the Schema created in NebulaGraph, including names and properties of Tags and Edge types, and more.
- The Pulsar service has been installed and started.

### PRECAUTIONS

- Only client mode is supported when importing Pulsar data, i.e. the value of parameters `tags.type.sink` and `edges.type.sink` is `client`.
- When importing Pulsar data, do not use Exchange version 3.4.0, which adds caching of imported data and does not support streaming data import. Use Exchange versions 3.0.0, 3.3.0, or 3.5.0.

**STEPS****Step 1: Create the Schema in NebulaGraph**

Analyze the data to create a Schema in NebulaGraph by following these steps:

1. Identify the Schema elements. The Schema elements in the NebulaGraph are shown in the following table.

Element	Name	Property
Tag	player	name string, age int
Tag	team	name string
Edge Type	follow	degree int
Edge Type	serve	start_year int, end_year int

2. Create a graph space **basketballplayer** in the NebulaGraph and create a Schema as shown below.

```
## Create a graph space
nebula> CREATE SPACE basketballplayer \
(partition_num = 10, \
replica_factor = 1, \
vid_type = FIXED_STRING(30));

## Use the graph space basketballplayer
nebula> USE basketballplayer;

## Create the Tag player
nebula> CREATE TAG player(name string, age int);

## Create the Tag team
nebula> CREATE TAG team(name string);

## Create the Edge type follow
nebula> CREATE EDGE follow(degree int);

## Create the Edge type serve
nebula> CREATE EDGE serve(start_year int, end_year int);
```

For more information, see [Quick start workflow](#).

**Step 2: Modify configuration files**

After Exchange is compiled, copy the conf file `target/classes/application.conf` to set Pulsar data source configuration. In this example, the copied file is called `pulsar_application.conf`. For details on each configuration item, see [Parameters in the configuration file](#).

```
{
  # Spark configuration
  spark: {
    app: {
      name: NebulaGraph Exchange 3.6.0
    }
    driver: {
      cores: 1
      maxResultSize: 1G
    }
    cores: {
      max: 16
    }
  }

  # NebulaGraph configuration
  nebula: {
    address: {
      # Specify the IP addresses and ports for Graph and all Meta services.
      # If there are multiple addresses, the format is "ip1:port","ip2:port","ip3:port".
      # Addresses are separated by commas.
      graph:["127.0.0.1:9669"]
      # the address of any of the meta services.
      # if your NebulaGraph server is in virtual network like k8s, please config the leader address of meta.
      meta:["127.0.0.1:9559"]
    }

    # The account entered must have write permission for the NebulaGraph space.
    user: root
    pswd: nebulag

    # Fill in the name of the graph space you want to write data to in the NebulaGraph.
    space: basketballplayer
    connection: {

```

```

timeout: 3000
retry: 3
}
execution: {
  retry: 3
}
error: {
  max: 32
  output: /tmp/errors
}
rate: {
  limit: 1024
  timeout: 1000
}
}
}

# Processing vertices
tags: [
  # Set the information about the Tag player.
  {
    # The corresponding Tag name in NebulaGraph.
    name: player
    type: {
      # Specify the data source file format to Pulsar.
      source: pulsar
      # Specify how to import the data into NebulaGraph. Only client is supported.
      sink: client
    }
    # The address of the Pulsar server.
    service: "pulsar://127.0.0.1:6650"
    # admin.url of pulsar.
    admin: "http://127.0.0.1:8081"
    # The Pulsar option can be configured from topic, topics or topicsPattern.
    options: {
      topics: "topic1,topic2"
    }
  }
]

# Specify the column names in the player table in fields, and their corresponding values are specified as properties in the NebulaGraph.
# The sequence of fields and nebula.fields must correspond to each other.
# If multiple column names need to be specified, separate them by commas.
fields: [age,name]
nebula.fields: [age,name]

# Specify a column of data in the table as the source of VIDs in the NebulaGraph.
vertex: {
  field:playerid
  # udf: {
    # separator: ","
    # oldColNames:[field-0,field-1,field-2]
    # newColName:new-field
  }
  # Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is '12345', adding the prefix 'tag1' will result in 'tag1_12345'. The underscore cannot be modified.
  # prefix:"tag1"
  # Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.
  # policy:hash
}

# Batch operation types, including INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE. defaults to INSERT.
#writeMode: INSERT

# Whether or not to delete the related incoming and outgoing edges of the vertices when performing a batch delete operation. This parameter takes effect when 'writeMode' is 'DELETE'.
#deleteEdge: false

# The number of data written to NebulaGraph in a single batch.
batch: 10

# The number of partitions to be created when the data is written to NebulaGraph.
partition: 10
# The interval for message reading. Unit: second.
interval.seconds: 10
}

# Set the information about the Tag Team.
{
  name: team
  type: {
    source: pulsar
    sink: client
  }
  service: "pulsar://127.0.0.1:6650"
  admin: "http://127.0.0.1:8081"
  options: {
    topics: "topic1,topic2"
  }
  fields: [name]
  nebula.fields: [name]
  vertex: {
    field:teamid
  }
  batch: 10
  partition: 10
  interval.seconds: 10
}

]

```

```

# Processing edges
edges: [
  # Set the information about Edge Type follow
  {
    # The corresponding Edge Type name in NebulaGraph.
    name: follow
  }
  type: {
    # Specify the data source file format to Pulsar.
    source: pulsar
  }
  # Specify how to import the Edge type data into NebulaGraph.
  # Specify how to import the data into NebulaGraph. Only client is supported.
  sink: client
}

# The address of the Pulsar server.
service: "pulsar://127.0.0.1:6650"
# admin.url of pulsar.
admin: "http://127.0.0.1:8081"
# The Pulsar option can be configured from topic, topics or topicsPattern.
options: {
  topics: "topic1,topic2"
}

# Specify the column names in the follow table in fields, and their corresponding values are specified as properties in the NebulaGraph.
# The sequence of fields and nebula.fields must correspond to each other.
# If multiple column names need to be specified, separate them by commas.
fields: [degree]
nebula.fields: [degree]

# In source, use a column in the follow table as the source of the edge's source vertex.
# In target, use a column in the follow table as the source of the edge's destination vertex.
source: {
  field:src_player
  # udf: {
  #   separator:"_"
  #   oldColNames:[field-0,field-1,field-2]
  #   newColName:new-field
  # }
  # Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is '12345', adding the prefix 'tag1' will result in 'tag1_12345'. The underscore cannot be modified.
  # prefix:"tag1"
  # Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.
  # policy:hash
}

target: {
  field:dst_player
  # udf: {
  #   separator:"_"
  #   oldColNames:[field-0,field-1,field-2]
  #   newColName:new-field
  # }
  # Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is '12345', adding the prefix 'tag1' will result in 'tag1_12345'. The underscore cannot be modified.
  # prefix:"tag1"
  # Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.
  # policy:hash
}

# (Optional) Specify a column as the source of the rank.
#ranking: rank

# Batch operation types, including INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE. defaults to INSERT.
#writeMode: INSERT

# The number of data written to NebulaGraph in a single batch.
batch: 10

# The number of partitions to be created when the data is written to NebulaGraph.
partition: 10

# The interval for message reading. Unit: second.
interval.seconds: 10
}

# Set the information about the Edge Type serve
{
  name: serve
  type: {
    source: Pulsar
    sink: client
  }
  service: "pulsar://127.0.0.1:6650"
  admin: "http://127.0.0.1:8081"
  options: {
    topics: "topic1,topic2"
  }

  fields: [start_year,end_year]
  nebula.fields: [start_year,end_year]
  source: {
    field:playerid
  }
}

```

```

target:{  
    field:teamid  
}  
  
# (Optional) Specify a column as the source of the rank.  
#ranking: rank  
  
batch: 10  
partition: 10  
interval.seconds: 10  
}  
]  
}

```

**Step 3: Import data into NebulaGraph**

Run the following command to import Pulsar data into NebulaGraph. For a description of the parameters, see [Options for import](#).

```
`${SPARK_HOME}/bin/spark-submit --master "local" --class com.vesoft.nebula.exchange.Exchange <nebula-exchange-3.6.0.jar_path> -c <pulsar_application.conf_path>
```

**Note**

JAR packages are available in two ways: [compiled them yourself](#), or [download](#) the compiled .jar file directly.

For example:

```
`${SPARK_HOME}/bin/spark-submit --master "local" --class com.vesoft.nebula.exchange.Exchange /root/nebula-exchange/nebula-exchange/target/nebula-exchange-3.6.0.jar -c /root/nebula-exchange/nebula-exchange/target/classes/pulsar_application.conf
```

You can search for `batchSuccess.<tag_name/edge_name>` in the command output to check the number of successes. For example, `batchSuccess.follow: 300`.

**Step 4: (optional) Validate data**

Users can verify that data has been imported by executing a query in the NebulaGraph client (for example, NebulaGraph Studio). For example:

```
LOOKUP ON player YIELD id(vertex);
```

Users can also run the `SHOW STATS` command to view statistics.

**Step 5: (optional) Rebuild indexes in NebulaGraph**

With the data imported, users can recreate and rebuild indexes in NebulaGraph. For details, see [Index overview](#).

---

Last update: November 7, 2023

## Import data from Kafka

This topic provides a simple guide to importing Data stored on Kafka into NebulaGraph using Exchange.

### Compatibility

Please use Exchange 3.5.0/3.3.0/3.0.0 when importing Kafka data. In version 3.4.0, caching of imported data was added, and streaming data import is not supported.

#### ENVIRONMENT

This example is done on MacOS. Here is the environment configuration information:

- Hardware specifications:
- CPU: 1.7 GHz Quad-Core Intel Core i7
- Memory: 16 GB
- Spark: 2.4.7, stand-alone
- NebulaGraph: 3.6.0. [Deploy NebulaGraph with Docker Compose](#).

#### PREREQUISITES

Before importing data, you need to confirm the following information:

- NebulaGraph has been [installed](#) and deployed with the following information:
  - IP addresses and ports of Graph and Meta services.
  - The user name and password with write permission to NebulaGraph.
- Exchange has been [compiled](#), or [download](#) the compiled .jar file directly.
- Spark has been installed.
- The following JAR files have been downloaded and placed in the directory `SPARK_HOME/jars` of Spark:
  - `spark-streaming-kafka_xxx.jar`
  - `spark-sql-kafka-0-10_xxx.jar`
  - `kafka-clients-xxx.jar`
- Learn about the Schema created in NebulaGraph, including names and properties of Tags and Edge types, and more.
- The Kafka service has been installed and started.

#### PRECAUTIONS

- Only client mode is supported when importing Kafka data, i.e. the value of parameters `tags.type.sink` and `edges.type.sink` is `client`.
- When importing Kafka data, do not use Exchange version 3.4.0, which adds caching of imported data and does not support streaming data import. Use Exchange versions 3.0.0, 3.3.0, or 3.5.0.

**STEPS****Step 1: Create the Schema in NebulaGraph**

Analyze the data to create a Schema in NebulaGraph by following these steps:

1. Identify the Schema elements. The Schema elements in the NebulaGraph are shown in the following table.

<b>Element</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Property</b>
Tag	player	name string, age int
Tag	team	name string
Edge Type	follow	degree int
Edge Type	serve	start_year int, end_year int

2. Create a graph space **basketballplayer** in the NebulaGraph and create a Schema as shown below.

```
## Create a graph space.
nebula> CREATE SPACE basketballplayer \
(partition_num = 10, \
replica_factor = 1, \
vid_type = FIXED_STRING(30));

## Use the graph space basketballplayer.
nebula> USE basketballplayer;

## Create the Tag player.
nebula> CREATE TAG player(name string, age int);

## Create the Tag team.
nebula> CREATE TAG team(name string);

## Create the Edge type follow.
nebula> CREATE EDGE follow(degree int);

## Create the Edge type serve.
nebula> CREATE EDGE serve(start_year int, end_year int);
```

For more information, see [Quick start workflow](#).

**Step 2: Modify configuration files**

If some data is stored in Kafka's value field, you need to modify the source code, get the value from Kafka, parse the value through the `from_JSON` function, and return it as a Dataframe.

After Exchange is compiled, copy the conf file `target/classes/application.conf` to set Kafka data source configuration. In this example, the copied file is called `kafka_application.conf`. For details on each configuration item, see [Parameters in the configuration file](#).



When importing Kafka data, a configuration file can only handle one tag or edge type. If there are multiple tag or edge types, you need to create multiple configuration files.

```
{
# Spark configuration
spark: {
  app: {
    name: NebulaGraph Exchange 3.6.0
  }
  driver: {
    cores: 1
    maxResultSize: 1G
  }
  cores: {
    max: 16
  }
}
```

```

# NebulaGraph configuration
nebula: {
  address: {
    # Specify the IP addresses and ports for Graph and all Meta services.
    # If there are multiple addresses, the format is "ip1:port","ip2:port","ip3:port".
    # Addresses are separated by commas.
    graph:"127.0.0.1:9669"
    # the address of any of the meta services.
    # if your NebulaGraph server is in virtual network like k8s, please config the leader address of meta.
    meta:["127.0.0.1:9559"]
  }
  # The account entered must have write permission for the NebulaGraph space.
  user: root
  pswd: nebula
  # Fill in the name of the graph space you want to write data to in the NebulaGraph.
  space: basketballplayer
  connection: {
    timeout: 3000
    retry: 3
  }
  execution: {
    retry: 3
  }
  error: {
    max: 32
    output: /tmp/errors
  }
  rate: {
    limit: 1024
    timeout: 1000
  }
}
# Processing vertexes
tags: [
  # Set the information about the Tag player.
  {

    # The corresponding Tag name in NebulaGraph.
    name: player
    type: {
      # Specify the data source file format to Kafka.
      source: kafka
      # Specify how to import the data into NebulaGraph. Only client is supported.
      sink: client
    }
    # Kafka server address.
    service: "127.0.0.1:9092"
    # Message category.
    topic: "topic_name1"

    # Kafka data has a fixed domain name: key, value, topic, partition, offset, timestamp, timestampType.
    # If multiple fields need to be specified after Spark reads as DataFrame, separate them with commas.
    # Specify the field name in fields. For example, use key for name in NebulaGraph and value for age in Nebula, as shown in the following.
    fields: [key,value]
    nebula.fields: [name,age]

    # Specify a column of data in the table as the source of vertex VID in the NebulaGraph.
    # The key is the same as the value above, indicating that key is used as both VID and property name.
    vertex: {
      field:key
      # udf:{}
      # separator: "_"
      # oldColNames:[field-0,field-1,field-2]
      # newColName:new-field
      # }
      # Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is '12345', adding the prefix `tag1` will result in `tag1_12345`. The underscore cannot be modified.
      # prefix:"tag1"
      # Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.
      # policy:hash
    }

    # Batch operation types, including INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE. defaults to INSERT.
    #writeMode: INSERT

    # Whether or not to delete the related incoming and outgoing edges of the vertices when performing a batch delete operation. This parameter takes effect when 'writeMode' is 'DELETE'.
    #deleteEdge: false

    # The number of data written to NebulaGraph in a single batch.
    batch: 10

    # The number of partitions to be created when the data is written to NebulaGraph.
    partition: 10
    # The interval for message reading. Unit: second.
    interval.seconds: 10
    # The consumer offsets. The default value is latest. Optional value are latest and earliest.
    startingOffsets: latest
    # Flow control, with a rate limit on the maximum offset processed per trigger interval, may not be configured.
    # maxOffsetsPerTrigger:10000
  }
]

# Processing edges

```

```

#edges: [
  # # Set the information about the Edge Type follow.
  # {
  #   # The corresponding Edge Type name in NebulaGraph.
  #   name: follow

  # type: {
  #   # Specify the data source file format to Kafka.
  #   source: kafka

  #   # Specify how to import the Edge type data into NebulaGraph.
  #   # Specify how to import the data into NebulaGraph. Only client is supported.
  #   sink: client
  # }

  # # Kafka server address.
  # service: "127.0.0.1:9092"
  # # Message category.
  # topic: "topic_name3"

  # # Kafka data has a fixed domain name: key, value, topic, partition, offset, timestamp, timestampType.
  # # If multiple fields need to be specified after Spark reads as DataFrame, separate them with commas.
  # # Specify the field name in fields. For example, use key for degree in Nebula, as shown in the following.
  # fields: [key]
  # nebula.fields: [degree]

  # # In source, use a column in the topic as the source of the edge's source vertex.
  # # In target, use a column in the topic as the source of the edge's destination vertex.
  # source:{
  #   field:timestamp
  #   # udf:{

  #     # separator: "_"
  #     oldColNames:[field-0,field-1,field-2]
  #     newColName:new-field
  #   }
  # }

  # # Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is '12345', adding the prefix `tag1` will result in `tag1_12345`. The underscore cannot be modified.
  # # prefix:"tag1"
  # # Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.
  # # policy:hash
  # }

  # target:{

  #   field:offset
  #   # udf:{

  #     # separator: "_"
  #     oldColNames:[field-0,field-1,field-2]
  #     newColName:new-field
  #   }

  # }

  # # Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is '12345', adding the prefix `tag1` will result in `tag1_12345`. The underscore cannot be modified.
  # # prefix:"tag1"
  # # Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.
  # # policy:hash
  # }

  # # (Optional) Specify a column as the source of the rank.
  # ranking: rank

  # # Batch operation types, including INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE. defaults to INSERT.
  # # writeMode: INSERT

  # # The number of data written to NebulaGraph in a single batch.
  # batch: 10

  # # The number of partitions to be created when the data is written to NebulaGraph.
  # partition: 10

  # # The interval for message reading. Unit: second.
  # interval.seconds: 10
  # # The consumer offsets. The default value is latest. Optional value are latest and earliest.
  # startingOffsets: latest
  # # Flow control, with a rate limit on the maximum offset processed per trigger interval, may not be configured.
  # # maxOffsetsPerTrigger:10000
  # }

  # ]
}

}

```

### Step 3: Import data into NebulaGraph

Run the following command to import Kafka data into NebulaGraph. For a description of the parameters, see [Options for import](#).

```
 ${SPARK_HOME}/bin/spark-submit --master "local" --class com.vesoft.nebula.exchange.Exchange <nebula-exchange-3.6.0.jar_path> -c <kafka_application.conf_path>
```



JAR packages are available in two ways: [compiled them yourself](#), or [download](#) the compiled .jar file directly.

For example:

```
 ${SPARK_HOME}/bin/spark-submit --master "local" --class com.vesoft.nebula.exchange.Exchange /root/nebula-exchange/nebula-exchange/target/nebula-exchange-3.6.0.jar -c /root/nebula-exchange/nebula-exchange/target/classes/kafka_application.conf
```

You can search for `batchSuccess.<tag_name/edge_name>` in the command output to check the number of successes. For example,  
`batchSuccess.follow: 300`.

#### Step 4: (optional) Validate data

Users can verify that data has been imported by executing a query in the NebulaGraph client (for example, NebulaGraph Studio). For example:

```
LOOKUP ON player YIELD id(vertex);
```

Users can also run the `SHOW STATS` command to view statistics.

#### Step 5: (optional) Rebuild indexes in NebulaGraph

With the data imported, users can recreate and rebuild indexes in NebulaGraph. For details, see [Index overview](#).

---

Last update: November 7, 2023

## Import data from general JDBC

JDBC data refers to the data of various databases accessed through the JDBC interface. This topic provides an example of how to use Exchange to export MySQL data and import to NebulaGraph.

### DATA SET

This topic takes the [basketballplayer](#) dataset as an example.

In this example, the data set has been stored in MySQL. All vertexes and edges are stored in the `player`, `team`, `follow`, and `serve` tables. The following are some of the data for each table.

```
mysql> desc player;
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Field | Type   | Null | Key | Default | Extra |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| playerid | int    | YES  |  | NULL   |  |
| age      | int    | YES  |  | NULL   |  |
| name     | varchar(30) | YES |  | NULL   |  |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+

mysql> desc team;
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Field | Type   | Null | Key | Default | Extra |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| teamid | int    | YES  |  | NULL   |  |
| name   | varchar(30) | YES |  | NULL   |  |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+

mysql> desc follow;
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Field | Type   | Null | Key | Default | Extra |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| src_player | int    | YES  |  | NULL   |  |
| dst_player | int    | YES  |  | NULL   |  |
| degree    | int    | YES  |  | NULL   |  |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+

mysql> desc serve;
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Field | Type   | Null | Key | Default | Extra |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| playerid | int    | YES  |  | NULL   |  |
| teamid   | int    | YES  |  | NULL   |  |
| start_year | int    | YES  |  | NULL   |  |
| end_year  | int    | YES  |  | NULL   |  |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

### ENVIRONMENT

This example is done on MacOS. Here is the environment configuration information:

- Hardware specifications:
- CPU: 1.7 GHz Quad-Core Intel Core i7
- Memory: 16 GB
- Spark: 2.4.7, stand-alone
- MySQL: 8.0.23
- NebulaGraph: 3.6.0. Deploy NebulaGraph with Docker Compose.

## PREREQUISITES

Before importing data, you need to confirm the following information:

- NebulaGraph has been [installed](#) and deployed with the following information:
  - IP addresses and ports of Graph and Meta services.
  - The user name and password with write permission to NebulaGraph.
- Exchange has been [compiled](#), or [download](#) the compiled `.jar` file directly.
- Spark has been installed.
- Learn about the Schema created in NebulaGraph, including names and properties of Tags and Edge types, and more.
- The Hadoop service has been installed and started.

## PRECAUTIONS

`nebula-exchange_spark_2.2` supports only single table queries, not multi-table queries.

## STEPS

### Step 1: Create the Schema in NebulaGraph

Analyze the data to create a Schema in NebulaGraph by following these steps:

1. Identify the Schema elements. The Schema elements in the NebulaGraph are shown in the following table.

Element	Name	Property
Tag	player	name string, age int
Tag	team	name string
Edge Type	follow	degree int
Edge Type	serve	start_year int, end_year int

2. Create a graph space **basketballplayer** in the NebulaGraph and create a Schema as shown below.

```
## Create a graph space.
nebula> CREATE SPACE basketballplayer \
(partition_num = 10, \
replica_factor = 1, \
vid_type = FIXED_STRING(30));

## Use the graph space basketballplayer.
nebula> USE basketballplayer;

## Create the Tag player.
nebula> CREATE TAG player(name string, age int);

## Create the Tag team.
nebula> CREATE TAG team(name string);

## Create the Edge type follow.
nebula> CREATE EDGE follow(degree int);

## Create the Edge type serve.
nebula> CREATE EDGE serve(start_year int, end_year int);
```

For more information, see [Quick start workflow](#).

### Step 2: Modify configuration files

After Exchange is compiled, copy the conf file `target/classes/application.conf` to set JDBC data source configuration. In this case, the copied file is called `jdbc_application.conf`. For details on each configuration item, see [Parameters in the configuration file](#).

```
{
  # Spark configuration
  spark: {
    app: {
      name: NebulaGraph Exchange 3.6.0
    }
  }
}
```

```

driver: {
  cores: 1
  maxResultSize: 1G
}
cores: {
  max: 16
}
}

# NebulaGraph configuration
nebula: {
  address: {
    # Specify the IP addresses and ports for Graph and Meta services.
    # If there are multiple addresses, the format is "ip1:port","ip2:port","ip3:port".
    # Addresses are separated by commas.
    graph:["127.0.0.1:9669"]
    # the address of any of the meta services.
    # if your NebulaGraph server is in virtual network like k8s, please config the leader address of meta.
    meta:["127.0.0.1:9559"]
  }
  # The account entered must have write permission for the NebulaGraph space.
  user: root
  pswd: nebula
  # Fill in the name of the graph space you want to write data to in the NebulaGraph.
  space: basketballplayer
  connection: {
    timeout: 3000
    retry: 3
  }
  execution: {
    retry: 3
  }
  error: {
    max: 32
    output: /tmp/errors
  }
  rate: {
    limit: 1024
    timeout: 1000
  }
}
# Processing vertexes
tags: [
  # Set the information about the Tag player.
  {
    # The Tag name in NebulaGraph.
    name: player
    type: {
      # Specify the data source file format to JDBC.
      source: jdbc
      # Specify how to import the data into NebulaGraph: Client or SST.
      sink: client
    }
  }
]
# URL of the JDBC data source. The example is MySql database.
url:"jdbc:mysql://127.0.0.1:3306/basketball?useUnicode=true&characterEncoding=utf-8"

# JDBC driver
driver:"com.mysql.cj.jdbc.Driver"

# Database user name and password
user:"root"
password:"12345"

# Scanning a single table to read data.
# nebula-exchange_spark_2.2 must configure this parameter, and can additionally configure sentence.
# nebula-exchange_spark_2.4 and nebula-exchange_spark_3.0 can configure this parameter, but not at the same time as sentence.
table:"basketball.player"

# Use query statement to read data.
# nebula-exchange_spark_2.2 can configure this parameter. Multi-table queries are not supported. Only the table name needs to be written after from. The form 'db.table' is not supported.
# nebula-exchange_spark_2.4 and nebula-exchange_spark_3.0 can configure this parameter, but not at the same time as table. Multi-table queries are supported.
# sentence:"select playerid, age, name from player, team order by playerid"

# (optional)Multiple connections read parameters. See https://spark.apache.org/docs/latest/sql-data-sources-jdbc.html
partitionColumn:playerid # optional. Must be a numeric, date, or timestamp column from the table in question.
lowerBound:1 # optional
upperBound:5 # optional
numPartitions:5 # optional

fetchSize:2 # The JDBC fetch size, which determines how many rows to fetch per round trip.

# Specify the column names in the player table in fields, and their corresponding values are specified as properties in the NebulaGraph.
# The sequence of fields and nebula.fields must correspond to each other.
# If multiple column names need to be specified, separate them by commas.
fields: [age,name]
nebula.fields: [age,name]

# Specify a column of data in the table as the source of VIDs in the NebulaGraph.
vertex: {
  field:playerid
  # udf:{
  #   separator:"_"
}

```

```

#     oldColNames:[field-0,field-1,field-2]
#     newColName:new-field
#   }
# Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is '12345', adding the prefix 'tag1' will result in 'tag1_12345'. The underscore cannot be modified.
# prefix:"tag1"
# Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.
# policy:hash
}

# Batch operation types, including INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE. defaults to INSERT.
#writeMode: INSERT

# Whether or not to delete the related incoming and outgoing edges of the vertices when performing a batch delete operation. This parameter takes effect when 'writeMode' is 'DELETE'.
#deleteEdge: false

# The number of data written to NebulaGraph in a single batch.
batch: 256

# The number of partitions to be created when the data is written to NebulaGraph.
partition: 32
}

# Set the information about the Tag Team.
{
  name: team
  type: {
    source: jdbc
    sink: client
  }
}

url:"jdbc:mysql://127.0.0.1:3306/basketball?useUnicode=true&characterEncoding=utf-8"
driver:"com.mysql.cj.jdbc.Driver"
user:root
password:"12345"
table:team
sentence:"select teamid, name from team order by teamid"
partitionColumn:teamid
lowerBound:1
upperBound:5
numPartitions:5
fetchSize:2

fields: [name]
nebula.fields: [name]
vertex: {
  field: teamid
}
batch: 256
partition: 32
}

]

# Processing edges
edges: [
# Set the information about the Edge Type follow.
{
  # The corresponding Edge Type name in NebulaGraph.
  name: follow

  type: {
    # Specify the data source file format to JDBC.
    source: jdbc

    # Specify how to import the Edge type data into NebulaGraph.
    # Specify how to import the data into NebulaGraph: Client or SST.
    sink: client
  }

  url:"jdbc:mysql://127.0.0.1:3306/basketball?useUnicode=true&characterEncoding=utf-8"
  driver:"com.mysql.cj.jdbc.Driver"
  user:root
  password:"12345"

  # Scanning a single table to read data.
  # nebula-exchange_spark_2.2 must configure this parameter, and can additionally configure sentence.
  # nebula-exchange_spark_2.4 and nebula-exchange_spark_3.0 can configure this parameter, but not at the same time as sentence.
  table:"basketball.follow"

  # Use query statement to read data.
  # nebula-exchange_spark_2.2 can configure this parameter. Multi-table queries are not supported. Only the table name needs to be written after from. The form 'db.table' is not supported.
  # nebula-exchange_spark_2.4 and nebula-exchange_spark_3.0 can configure this parameter, but not at the same time as table. Multi-table queries are supported.
  # sentence:"select src_player,dst_player,degree from follow order by src_player"

  partitionColumn:src_player
  lowerBound:1
  upperBound:5
  numPartitions:5
  fetchSize:2

  # Specify the column names in the follow table in fields, and their corresponding values are specified as properties in the NebulaGraph.
  # The sequence of fields and nebula.fields must correspond to each other.
  # If multiple column names need to be specified, separate them by commas.
  fields: [degree]
  nebula.fields: [degree]
}
]

```

```

# In source, use a column in the follow table as the source of the edge's source vertex.
# In target, use a column in the follow table as the source of the edge's destination vertex.
source: {
  field: src_player
  # udf:{}
  #   separator:"_"
  #   oldColNames:[field-0,field-1,field-2]
  #   newColName:new-field
  # }
# Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is `12345`, adding the prefix `tag1` will result in `tag1_12345`. The underscore cannot be modified.
# prefix:"tag1"
# Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.
# policy:hash
}

target: {
  field: dst_player
  # udf:{}
  #   separator:"_"
  #   oldColNames:[field-0,field-1,field-2]
  #   newColName:new-field
  # }
# Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is `12345`, adding the prefix `tag1` will result in `tag1_12345`. The underscore cannot be modified.
# prefix:"tag1"
# Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.
# policy:hash
}

# (Optional) Specify a column as the source of the rank.
#ranking: rank

# Batch operation types, including INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE. defaults to INSERT.
#writeMode: INSERT

# The number of data written to NebulaGraph in a single batch.
batch: 256

# The number of partitions to be created when the data is written to NebulaGraph.
partition: 32
}

# Set the information about the Edge Type serve.
{
  name: serve
  type: {
    source: jdbc
    sink: client
  }
}

url:"jdbc:mysql://127.0.0.1:3306/basketball?useUnicode=true&characterEncoding=utf-8"
driver:"com.mysql.cj.jdbc.Driver"
user:root
password:"12345"
table:serve
sentence:"select playerid,teamid,start_year,end_year from serve order by playerid"
partitionColumn:playerid
lowerBound:1
upperBound:5
numPartitions:5
fetchSize:2

fields: [start_year,end_year]
nebula.fields: [start_year,end_year]
source: {
  field: playerid
}
target: {
  field: teamid
}
batch: 256
partition: 32
}
]
}

```

### Step 3: Import data into NebulaGraph

Run the following command to import general JDBC data into NebulaGraph. For a description of the parameters, see [Options for import](#).

```
 ${SPARK_HOME}/bin/spark-submit --master "local" --class com.vesoft.nebula.exchange.Exchange <nebula-exchange-3.6.0.jar_path> -c <jdbc_application.conf_path>
```



JAR packages are available in two ways: [compiled them yourself](#), or [download the compiled .jar file directly](#).

For example:

```
 ${SPARK_HOME}/bin/spark-submit --master "local" --class com.vesoft.nebula.exchange.Exchange /root/nebula-exchange/nebula-exchange/target/nebula-exchange-3.6.0.jar -c /root/nebula-exchange/nebula-exchange/target/classes/jdbc_application.conf
```

You can search for `batchSuccess.<tag_name/edge_name>` in the command output to check the number of successes. For example,  
`batchSuccess.follow: 300`.

#### Step 4: (optional) Validate data

Users can verify that data has been imported by executing a query in the NebulaGraph client (for example, NebulaGraph Studio). For example:

```
LOOKUP ON player YIELD id(vertex);
```

Users can also run the `SHOW STATS` command to view statistics.

#### Step 5: (optional) Rebuild indexes in NebulaGraph

With the data imported, users can recreate and rebuild indexes in NebulaGraph. For details, see [Index overview](#).

---

Last update: November 7, 2023

## Import data from SST files

This topic provides an example of how to generate the data from the data source into an SST (Sorted String Table) file and save it on HDFS, and then import it into NebulaGraph. The sample data source is a CSV file.

### PRECAUTIONS

- The SST file can be imported only in Linux.
- The default value of the property is not supported.

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

Exchange supports two data import modes:

- Import the data from the data source directly into NebulaGraph as **nGQL** statements.
- Generate the SST file from the data source, and use Console to import the SST file into NebulaGraph.

The following describes the scenarios, implementation methods, prerequisites, and steps for generating an SST file and importing data.

### SCENARIOS

- Suitable for online services, because the generation almost does not affect services (just reads the Schema), and the import speed is fast.



Although the import speed is fast, write operations in the corresponding space are blocked during the import period (about 10 seconds). Therefore, you are advised to import data in off-peak hours.

- Suitable for scenarios with a large amount of data from data sources for its fast import speed.

### IMPLEMENTATION METHODS

The underlying code in NebulaGraph uses RocksDB as the key-value storage engine. RocksDB is a storage engine based on the hard disk, providing a series of APIs for creating and importing SST files to help quickly import massive data.

The SST file is an internal file containing an arbitrarily long set of ordered key-value pairs for efficient storage of large amounts of key-value data. The entire process of generating SST files is mainly done by Exchange Reader, sstProcessor, and sstWriter. The whole data processing steps are as follows:

1. Reader reads data from the data source.
2. sstProcessor generates the SST file from the NebulaGraph's Schema information and uploads it to the HDFS. For details about the format of the SST file, see [Data Storage Format](#).
3. sstWriter opens a file and inserts data. When generating SST files, keys must be written in sequence.
4. After the SST file is generated, RocksDB imports the SST file into NebulaGraph using the `IngestExternalFile()` method. For example:

```
IngestExternalFileOptions ifo;
# Import two SST files
Status s = db_>IngestExternalFile({"~/home/usr/file1.sst", "~/home/usr/file2.sst"}, ifo);
if (!s.ok()) {
    printf("Error while adding file %s and %s, Error %s\n",
        file_path1.c_str(), file_path2.c_str(), s.ToString().c_str());
    return 1;
}
```

When the `IngestExternalFile()` method is called, RocksDB copies the file to the data directory by default and blocks the RocksDB write operation. If the key range in the SST file overwrites the Memtable key range, flush the Memtable to the hard disk. After placing the SST file in an optimal location in the LSM tree, assign a global serial number to the file and turn on the write operation.

### DATA SET

This topic takes the [basketballplayer](#) dataset as an example.

## ENVIRONMENT

This example is done on MacOS. Here is the environment configuration information:

- Hardware specifications:
  - CPU: 1.7 GHz Quad-Core Intel Core i7
  - Memory: 16 GB
- Spark: 2.4.7, stand-alone
- Hadoop: 2.9.2, pseudo-distributed deployment
- NebulaGraph: 3.6.0.

## PREREQUISITES

Before importing data, you need to confirm the following information:

- NebulaGraph has been [installed](#) and deployed with the following information:
  - IP addresses and ports of Graph and Meta services.
  - The user name and password with write permission to NebulaGraph.
- `--ws_storage_http_port` in the Meta service configuration file is the same as `--ws_http_port` in the Storage service configuration file. For example, 19779 .
- `--ws_meta_http_port` in the Graph service configuration file is the same as `--ws_http_port` in the Meta service configuration file. For example, 19559 .
- The information about the Schema, including names and properties of Tags and Edge types, and more.
- Exchange has been [compiled](#), or [download](#) the compiled `.jar` file directly.
- Spark has been installed.
- JDK 1.8 or the later version has been installed and the environment variable `JAVA_HOME` has been configured.
- The Hadoop service has been installed and started.

### Note

- To generate SST files of other data sources, see documents of the corresponding data source and check the prerequisites.
- To generate SST files only, users do not need to install the Hadoop service on the machine where the Storage service is deployed.
- To delete the SST file after the ingest (data import) operation, add the configuration `--move_Files=true` to the Storage Service configuration file.

**STEPS****Step 1: Create the Schema in NebulaGraph**

Analyze the data to create a Schema in NebulaGraph by following these steps:

1. Identify the Schema elements. The Schema elements in the NebulaGraph are shown in the following table.

<b>Element</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Property</b>
Tag	player	name string, age int
Tag	team	name string
Edge Type	follow	degree int
Edge Type	serve	start_year int, end_year int

2. Create a graph space **basketballplayer** in the NebulaGraph and create a Schema as shown below.

```
## Create a graph space
nebula> CREATE SPACE basketballplayer \
(partition_num = 10, \
replica_factor = 1, \
vid_type = FIXED_STRING(30));

## Use the graph space basketballplayer
nebula> USE basketballplayer;

## Create the Tag player
nebula> CREATE TAG player(name string, age int);

## Create the Tag team
nebula> CREATE TAG team(name string);

## Create the Edge type follow
nebula> CREATE EDGE follow(degree int);

## Create the Edge type serve
nebula> CREATE EDGE serve(start_year int, end_year int);
```

For more information, see [Quick start workflow](#).

**Step 2: Process CSV files**

Confirm the following information:

1. Process CSV files to meet Schema requirements.



Exchange supports uploading CSV files with or without headers.

2. Obtain the CSV file storage path.

**Step 3: Modify configuration files**

After Exchange is compiled, copy the conf file `target/classes/application.conf` to set SST data source configuration. In this example, the copied file is called `sst_application.conf`. For details on each configuration item, see [Parameters in the configuration file](#).

```
{
# Spark configuration
spark: {
  app: {
    name: NebulaGraph Exchange 3.6.0
  }
  master:local

  driver: {
    cores: 1
    maxResultSize: 1G
  }

  executor: {
```

```

    memory:1G
}

cores:{
  max: 16
}
}

# NebulaGraph configuration
nebula: {
  address:{
    graph:["192.8.168.XXX:9669"]
    # the address of any of the meta services.
    # if your NebulaGraph server is in virtual network like k8s, please config the leader address of meta.
    meta:["192.8.168.XXX:9559"]
  }
  user: root
  pswd: nebula
  space: basketballplayer

  # SST file configuration
  path:{
    # The local directory that temporarily stores generated SST files
    local:"/tmp"

    # The path for storing the SST file in the HDFS
    remote:"/sst"

    # The NameNode address of HDFS, for example, "hdfs://<ip/hostname>:<port>"
    hdfs.namenode: "hdfs://*.*/*:9000"
  }

  # The connection parameters of clients
  connection: {
    # The timeout duration of socket connection and execution. Unit: milliseconds.
    timeout: 30000
  }

  error: {
    # The maximum number of failures that will exit the application.
    max: 32
    # Failed import jobs are logged in the output path.
    output: /tmp/errors
  }

  # Use Google's RateLimiter to limit requests to NebulaGraph.
  rate: {
    # Steady throughput of RateLimiter.
    limit: 1024

    # Get the allowed timeout duration from RateLimiter. Unit: milliseconds.
    timeout: 1000
  }
}

# Processing vertices
tags: [
  # Set the information about the Tag player.
  {
    # Specify the Tag name defined in NebulaGraph.
    name: player
    type: {
      # Specify the data source file format to CSV.
      source: csv

      # Specify how to import the data into NebulaGraph: Client or SST.
      sink: sst
    }

    # Specify the path to the CSV file.
    # If the file is stored in HDFS, use double quotation marks to enclose the file path, starting with hdfs://. For example, "hdfs://<ip/hostname>:port/xx/xx.csv".
    path: "hdfs://*.*/*:9000/dataset/vertex_player.csv"

    # If the CSV file does not have a header, use [c0, _c1, _c2, ..., _cn] to represent its header and indicate the columns as the source of the property values.
    # If the CSV file has a header, use the actual column name.
    fields: [_c1, _c2]

    # Specify the property name defined in NebulaGraph.
    # The sequence of fields and nebula.fields must correspond to each other.
    nebula.fields: [age, name]

    # Specify a column of data in the table as the source of VIDs in NebulaGraph.
    # The value of vertex must be consistent with the column name in the above fields or csv.fields.
    # Currently, NebulaGraph 3.6.0 supports only strings or integers of VID.
    vertex: {
      field: c0
      # Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is '12345', adding the prefix 'tag1' will result in 'tag1_12345'. The underscore cannot be modified.
      # prefix:"tag1"
      # Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.
      # policy:hash
    }

    # The delimiter specified. The default value is comma.
  }
]

```

```

separator: ","
# If the CSV file has a header, set the header to true.
# If the CSV file does not have a header, set the header to false. The default value is false.
header: false

# Batch operation types, including INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE. defaults to INSERT.
#writeMode: INSERT

# The number of data written to NebulaGraph in a single batch.
batch: 256

# The number of partitions to be created when the data is written to NebulaGraph.
partition: 32

# Whether to repartition data based on the number of partitions of graph spaces in NebulaGraph when generating the SST file.
repartitionWithNebula: false
}

# Set the information about the Tag Team.
{
name: team
type: {
source: csv
sink: sst
}
path: "hdfs://*.*.*:9000/dataset/vertex_team.csv"
fields: [_c1]
nebula.fields: [name]
vertex: {
field: _c0
}
separator: ","
header: false
batch: 256
partition: 32
repartitionWithNebula: false
}
# If more vertices need to be added, refer to the previous configuration to add them.
]

# Processing edges
edges: [
# Set the information about the Edge Type follow.
{
# The Edge Type name defined in NebulaGraph.
name: follow
type: {
# Specify the data source file format to CSV.
source: csv

# Specify how to import the data into NebulaGraph: Client or SST.
sink: sst
}

# Specify the path to the CSV file.
# If the file is stored in HDFS, use double quotation marks to enclose the file path, starting with hdfs://. For example, "hdfs://<ip/hostname>:port/xx/xx.csv".
path: "hdfs://*.*.*:9000/dataset/edge_follow.csv"

# If the CSV file does not have a header, use [_c0, _c1, _c2, ..., _cn] to represent its header and indicate the columns as the source of the property values.
# If the CSV file has a header, use the actual column name.
fields: [_c2]

# Specify the property name defined in NebulaGraph.
# The sequence of fields and nebula.fields must correspond to each other.
nebula.fields: [degree]

# Specify a column as the source for the source and destination vertices.
# The value of vertex must be consistent with the column name in the above fields or csv.fields.
# Currently, NebulaGraph 3.6.0 supports only strings or integers of VID.
source: {
field: _c0
# Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is '12345', adding the prefix 'tag1' will result in 'tag1_12345'. The underscore cannot be modified.
# prefix:"tag1"
# Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.
# policy:hash
}

target: {
field: _c1
# Add the specified prefix to the VID. For example, if the VID is '12345', adding the prefix 'tag1' will result in 'tag1_12345'. The underscore cannot be modified.
# prefix:"tag1"
# Performs hashing operations on VIDs of type string.
# policy:hash
}

# The delimiter specified. The default value is comma.
separator: ","
# (Optional) Specify a column as the source of the rank.
#ranking: rank

# If the CSV file has a header, set the header to true.
# If the CSV file does not have a header, set the header to false. The default value is false.
header: false
}

```

```

# Batch operation types, including INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE. defaults to INSERT.
#writeMode: INSERT

# The number of data written to NebulaGraph in a single batch.
batch: 256

# The number of partitions to be created when the data is written to NebulaGraph.
partition: 32

# Whether to repartition data based on the number of partitions of graph spaces in NebulaGraph when generating the SST file.
repartitionWithNebula: false
}

# Set the information about the Edge Type serve.
{
  name: serve
  type: {
    source: csv
    sink: sst
  }
  path: "hdfs://*:*:9000/dataset/edge_serve.csv"
  fields: [_c2,_c3]
  nebula.fields: [start_year, end_year]
  source: {
    field: _c0
  }
  target: {
    field: _c1
  }
  separator: ","
  header: false
  batch: 256
  partition: 32
  repartitionWithNebula: false
}

]
# If more edges need to be added, refer to the previous configuration to add them.
}

```

#### Step 4: Generate the SST file

Run the following command to generate the SST file from the CSV source file. For a description of the parameters, see [Options for import](#).

```
`${SPARK_HOME}/bin/spark-submit --master "local" --conf spark.sql.shuffle.partition=<shuffle_concurrency> --class com.vesoft.nebula.exchange.Exchange <nebula-exchange-3.6.0.jar_path> -c <sst_application.conf_path>
```



When generating SST files, the shuffle operation of Spark will be involved. Note that the configuration of `spark.sql.shuffle.partition` should be added when you submit the command.



JAR packages are available in two ways: [compiled them yourself](#), or [download](#) the compiled `.jar` file directly.

For example:

```
`${SPARK_HOME}/bin/spark-submit --master "local" --conf spark.sql.shuffle.partition=200 --class com.vesoft.nebula.exchange.Exchange /root/nebula-exchange/nebula-exchange/target/nebula-exchange-3.6.0.jar -c /root/nebula-exchange/nebula-exchange/target/classes/sst_application.conf
```

After the task is complete, you can view the generated SST file in the `/sst` directory (specified by the `nebula.path.remote` parameter) on HDFS.



If you modify the Schema, such as rebuilding the graph space, modifying the Tag, or modifying the Edge type, you need to regenerate the SST file because the SST file verifies the space ID, Tag ID, and Edge ID.

**Step 5: Import the SST file**

Confirm the following information before importing:

- Confirm that the Hadoop service has been deployed on all the machines where the Storage service is deployed, and configure `HADOOP_HOME` and `JAVA_HOME`.
- The `--ws_storage_http_port` in the Meta service configuration file (add it manually if it does not exist) is the same as the `--ws_http_port` in the Storage service configuration file. For example, both are `19779`.
- The `--ws_meta_http_port` in the Graph service configuration file (add it manually if it does not exist) is the same as the `--ws_http_port` in the Meta service configuration file. For example, both are `19559`.

Connect to the NebulaGraph database using the client tool and import the SST file as follows:

1. Run the following command to select the graph space you created earlier.

```
nebula> USE basketballplayer;
```

2. Run the following command to download the SST file:

```
nebula> SUBMIT JOB DOWNLOAD HDFS "hdfs://<hadoop_address>:<hadoop_port>/<sst_file_path>";
```

For example:

```
nebula> SUBMIT JOB DOWNLOAD HDFS "hdfs://*:*:9000/sst";
```

3. Run the following command to import the SST file:

```
nebula> SUBMIT JOB INGEST;
```



- To download the SST file again, delete the `download` folder in the space ID in the `data/storage/nebula` directory in the NebulaGraph installation path, and then download the SST file again. If the space has multiple copies, the `download` folder needs to be deleted on all machines where the copies are saved.
- If there is a problem with the import and re-importing is required, re-execute `SUBMIT JOB INGEST;`.

**Step 6: (Optional) Validate data**

Users can verify that data has been imported by executing a query in the NebulaGraph client (for example, NebulaGraph Studio). For example:

```
LOOKUP ON player YIELD id(vertex);
```

Users can also run the `SHOW STATS` command to view statistics.

**Step 7: (Conditional) Rebuild indexes in NebulaGraph**

With the data imported, users can recreate and rebuild indexes in NebulaGraph. For details, see [Index overview](#).

---

Last update: November 7, 2023

## 11.3.5 Exchange FAQ

### Compilation

**Q: SOME PACKAGES NOT IN CENTRAL REPOSITORY FAILED TO DOWNLOAD, ERROR: COULD NOT RESOLVE DEPENDENCIES FOR PROJECT XXX**

Please check the `mirror` part of Maven installation directory `libexec/conf/settings.xml`:

```
<mirror>
  <id>alimaven</id>
  <mirrorOf>central</mirrorOf>
  <name>aliyun maven</name>
  <url>http://maven.aliyun.com/nexus/content/repositories/central/</url>
</mirror>
```

Check whether the value of `mirrorOf` is configured to `*`. If it is, change it to `central` or `*,!SparkPackagesRepo,!bintray-streamnative-maven`.

**Reason:** There are two dependency packages in Exchange's `pom.xml` that are not in Maven's central repository. `pom.xml` configures the repository address for these two dependencies. If the `mirrorOf` value for the mirror address configured in Maven is `*`, all dependencies will be downloaded from the Central repository, causing the download to fail.

**Q: UNABLE TO DOWNLOAD SNAPSHOT PACKAGES WHEN COMPILING EXCHANGE**

Problem description: The system reports `Could not find artifact com.vesoft:client:jar:xxx-SNAPSHOT` when compiling.

Cause: There is no local Maven repository for storing or downloading SNAPSHOT packages. The default central repository in Maven only stores official releases, not development versions (SNAPSHOT).

Solution: Add the following configuration in the `profiles` scope of Maven's `setting.xml` file:

```
<profile>
  <activation>
    <activeByDefault>true</activeByDefault>
  </activation>
  <repositories>
    <repository>
      <id>snapshots</id>
      <url>https://oss.sonatype.org/content/repositories/snapshots/</url>
      <snapshots>
        <enabled>true</enabled>
      </snapshots>
    </repository>
  </repositories>
</profile>
```

### Execution

**Q: ERROR: JAVA.LANG.CLASSNOTFOUNDEXCEPTION: COM.VESOFT.NEBULA.EXCHANGE.EXCHANGE**

To submit a task in Yarn-Cluster mode, run the following command, **especially the two '--conf' commands in the example**.

```
$SPARK_HOME/bin/spark-submit --class com.vesoft.nebula.exchange.Exchange \
--master yarn-cluster \
--files application.conf \
--conf spark.driver.extraClassPath=./ \
--conf spark.executor.extraClassPath=./ \
nebula-exchange-3.0.0.jar \
-c application.conf
```

**Q: ERROR: METHOD NAME XXX NOT FOUND**

Generally, the port configuration is incorrect. Check the port configuration of the Meta service, Graph service, and Storage service.

**Q: ERROR: NOSUCHMETHOD, METHODNOTFOUND ( EXCEPTION IN THREAD "MAIN" JAVA.LANG.NOSUCHMETHODERROR , ETC)**

Most errors are caused by JAR package conflicts or version conflicts. Check whether the version of the error reporting service is the same as that used in Exchange, especially Spark, Scala, and Hive.

**Q: WHEN EXCHANGE IMPORTS HIVE DATA, ERROR: EXCEPTION IN THREAD "MAIN" ORG.APACHE.SPARK.SQL.ANALYSISEXCEPTION: TABLE OR VIEW NOT FOUND**

Check whether the `-h` parameter is omitted in the command for submitting the Exchange task and whether the table and database are correct, and run the user-configured exec statement in spark-SQL to verify the correctness of the exec statement.

**Q: RUN ERROR: COM.FACEBOOK.THRIFT.PROTOCOL.TPROTOCOLEXCEPTION: EXPECTED PROTOCOL ID XXX**

Check that the NebulaGraph service port is configured correctly.

- For source, RPM, or DEB installations, configure the port number corresponding to `--port` in the configuration file for each service.
- For docker installation, configure the docker mapped port number as follows:

Execute `docker-compose ps` in the `nebula-docker-compose` directory, for example:

\$ docker-compose ps	Name	Command	State	Ports
	nebula-docker-compose_graphd_1	/usr/local/nebula/bin/nebu ...	Up (healthy)	0.0.0.0:33205->19669/tcp, 0.0.0.0:33204->19670/tcp, 0.0.0.0:9669->9669/tcp
	nebula-docker-compose_metad0_1	./bin/nebula-metad --flagf ...	Up (healthy)	0.0.0.0:33165->19559/tcp, 0.0.0.0:33162->19560/tcp, 0.0.0.0:33167->9559/tcp, 9560/tcp
	nebula-docker-compose_metad1_1	./bin/nebula-metad --flagf ...	Up (healthy)	0.0.0.0:33166->19559/tcp, 0.0.0.0:33163->19560/tcp, 0.0.0.0:33168->9559/tcp, 9560/tcp
	nebula-docker-compose_metad2_1	./bin/nebula-metad --flagf ...	Up (healthy)	0.0.0.0:33161->19559/tcp, 0.0.0.0:33160->19560/tcp, 0.0.0.0:33164->9559/tcp, 9560/tcp
	nebula-docker-compose_storaged0_1	./bin/nebula-storaged -fl ...	Up (healthy)	0.0.0.0:33180->19779/tcp, 0.0.0.0:33178->19780/tcp, 9777/tcp, 9778/tcp, 0.0.0.0:33183->9779/tcp, 9780/tcp
	nebula-docker-compose_storaged1_1	./bin/nebula-storaged -fl ...	Up (healthy)	0.0.0.0:33175->19779/tcp, 0.0.0.0:33172->19780/tcp, 9777/tcp, 9778/tcp, 0.0.0.0:33177->9779/tcp, 9780/tcp
	nebula-docker-compose_storaged2_1	./bin/nebula-storaged -fl ...	Up (healthy)	0.0.0.0:33184->19779/tcp, 0.0.0.0:33181->19780/tcp, 9777/tcp, 9778/tcp, 0.0.0.0:33185->9779/tcp, 9780/tcp

Check the `Ports` column to find the docker mapped port number, for example:

- The port number available for Graph service is 9669.
- The port number for Meta service are 33167, 33168, 33164.
- The port number for Storage service are 33183, 33177, 33185.

**Q: ERROR: EXCEPTION IN THREAD "MAIN" COM.FACEBOOK.THRIFT.PROTOCOL.TPROTOCOLEXCEPTION: THE FIELD 'CODE' HAS BEEN ASSIGNED THE INVALID VALUE -4**

Check whether the version of Exchange is the same as that of NebulaGraph. For more information, see [Limitations](#).

**Q: HOW TO CORRECT THE MESSY CODE WHEN IMPORTING HIVE DATA INTO NEBULAGRAPH?**

It may happen if the property value of the data in Hive contains Chinese characters. The solution is to add the following options before the JAR package path in the import command:

```
--conf spark.driver.extraJavaOptions=-Dfile.encoding=utf-8
--conf spark.executor.extraJavaOptions=-Dfile.encoding=utf-8
```

Namely:

```
<spark_install_path>/bin/spark-submit --master "local" \
--conf spark.driver.extraJavaOptions=-Dfile.encoding=utf-8 \
--conf spark.executor.extraJavaOptions=-Dfile.encoding=utf-8 \
--class com.vesoft.nebula.exchange.Exchange \
<nebula-exchange-3.x.y.jar_path> -c <application.conf_path>
```

In YARN, use the following command:

```
<spark_install_path>/bin/spark-submit \
--class com.vesoft.nebula.exchange.Exchange \
--master yarn-cluster \
--files <application.conf_path> \
--conf spark.driver.extraClassPath=.: \
--conf spark.executor.extraClassPath=.: \
--conf spark.driver.extraJavaOptions=-Dfile.encoding=utf-8 \
--conf spark.executor.extraJavaOptions=-Dfile.encoding=utf-8 \
<nebula-exchange-3.x.y.jar_path> \
-c application.conf
```

**Q: ORG.ROCKSDB.ROCKSDBEXCEPTION: WHILE OPEN A FILE FOR APPENDING: /PATH/SST/1-XXX.SST: NO SUCH FILE OR DIRECTORY**

Solution:

- Check if `/path` exists. If not, or if the path is set incorrectly, create or correct it.
- Check if Spark's current user on each machine has the operation permission on `/path`. If not, grant the permission.

## Configuration

Q: WHICH CONFIGURATION FIELDS WILL AFFECT IMPORT PERFORMANCE?

- batch: The number of data contained in each nGQL statement sent to the NebulaGraph service.
- partition: The number of partitions to be created when the data is written to NebulaGraph, indicating the number of concurrent data imports.
- nebula.rate: Get a token from the token bucket before sending a request to NebulaGraph.
  - limit: Represents the size of the token bucket.
  - timeout: Represents the timeout period for obtaining the token.

The values of these four parameters can be adjusted appropriately according to the machine performance. If the leader of the Storage service changes during the import process, you can adjust the values of these four parameters to reduce the import speed.

## Others

Q: WHICH VERSIONS OF NEBULAGRAPH ARE SUPPORTED BY EXCHANGE?

See [Limitations](#).

Q: WHAT IS THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN EXCHANGE AND SPARK WRITER?

Exchange is the Spark application developed based on Spark Writer. Both are suitable for bulk migration of cluster data to NebulaGraph in a distributed environment, but later maintenance work will be focused on Exchange. Compared with Spark Writer, Exchange has the following improvements:

- It supports more abundant data sources, such as MySQL, Neo4j, Hive, HBase, Kafka, Pulsar, etc.
- It fixed some problems of Spark Writer. For example, when Spark reads data from HDFS, the default source data is String, which may be different from the NebulaGraph's Schema. So Exchange adds automatic data type matching and type conversion. When the data type in the NebulaGraph's Schema is non-String (e.g. double), Exchange converts the source data of String type to the corresponding type.

Last update: November 7, 2023

## 11.4 NebulaGraph Spark Connector

NebulaGraph Spark Connector is a Spark connector application for reading and writing NebulaGraph data in Spark standard format. NebulaGraph Spark Connector consists of two parts: Reader and Writer.

- Reader

Provides a Spark SQL interface. This interface can be used to read NebulaGraph data. It reads one vertex or edge type data at a time and assemble the result into a Spark DataFrame.

- Writer

Provides a Spark SQL interface. This interface can be used to write DataFrames into NebulaGraph in a row-by-row or batch-import way.

For more information, see [NebulaGraph Spark Connector](#).

### 11.4.1 Version compatibility

The correspondence between the NebulaGraph Spark Connector version, the NebulaGraph core version and the Spark version is as follows.

<b>Spark Connector version</b>	<b>NebulaGraph version</b>	<b>Spark version</b>
nebula-spark-connector_3.0-3.0-SNAPSHOT.jar	nightly	3.x
nebula-spark-connector_2.2-3.0-SNAPSHOT.jar	nightly	2.2.x
nebula-spark-connector-3.0-SNAPSHOT.jar	nightly	2.4.x
nebula-spark-connector_3.0-3.6.0.jar	3.x	3.x
nebula-spark-connector_2.2-3.6.0.jar	3.x	2.2.x
nebula-spark-connector-3.6.0.jar	3.x	2.4.x
nebula-spark-connector_2.2-3.4.0.jar	3.x	2.2.x
nebula-spark-connector-3.4.0.jar	3.x	2.4.x
nebula-spark-connector_2.2-3.3.0.jar	3.x	2.2.x
nebula-spark-connector-3.3.0.jar	3.x	2.4.x
nebula-spark-connector-3.0.0.jar	3.x	2.4.x
nebula-spark-connector-2.6.1.jar	2.6.0, 2.6.1	2.4.x
nebula-spark-connector-2.6.0.jar	2.6.0, 2.6.1	2.4.x
nebula-spark-connector-2.5.1.jar	2.5.0, 2.5.1	2.4.x
nebula-spark-connector-2.5.0.jar	2.5.0, 2.5.1	2.4.x
nebula-spark-connector-2.1.0.jar	2.0.0, 2.0.1	2.4.x
nebula-spark-connector-2.0.1.jar	2.0.0, 2.0.1	2.4.x
nebula-spark-connector-2.0.0.jar	2.0.0, 2.0.1	2.4.x

## 11.4.2 Use cases

NebulaGraph Spark Connector applies to the following scenarios:

- Migrate data between different NebulaGraph clusters.
- Migrate data between different graph spaces in the same NebulaGraph cluster.
- Migrate data between NebulaGraph and other data sources.
- Graph computing with [NebulaGraph Algorithm](#).

## 11.4.3 Benefits

The features of NebulaGraph Spark Connector 3.6.0 are as follows:

- Supports multiple connection settings, such as timeout period, number of connection retries, number of execution retries, etc.
- Supports multiple settings for data writing, such as setting the corresponding column as vertex ID, starting vertex ID, destination vertex ID or attributes.
- Supports non-attribute reading and full attribute reading.
- Supports reading NebulaGraph data into VertexRDD and EdgeRDD, and supports non-Long vertex IDs.
- Unifies the extended data source of SparkSQL, and uses DataSourceV2 to extend NebulaGraph data.
- Three write modes, `insert`, `update` and `delete`, are supported. `insert` mode will insert (overwrite) data, `update` mode will only update existing data, and `delete` mode will only delete data.

## 11.4.4 Release note

[Release](#)

## 11.4.5 Get NebulaGraph Spark Connector

### Compile package

1. Clone repository `nebula-spark-connector`.

```
$ git clone -b release-3.6 https://github.com/vesoft-inc/nebula-spark-connector.git
```

2. Enter the `nebula-spark-connector` directory.

2. Compile package. The procedure varies with Spark versions.



Spark of the corresponding version has been installed.

- Spark 2.4

```
```bash
$ mvn clean package -Dmaven.test.skip=true -Dgpg.skip -Dmaven.javadoc.skip=true -pl nebula-spark-connector -am -Pscala-2.11 -Pspark-2.4
````
```

- Spark 2.2

```
```bash
$ mvn clean package -Dmaven.test.skip=true -Dgpg.skip -Dmaven.javadoc.skip=true -pl nebula-spark-connector_2.2 -am -Pscala-2.11 -Pspark-2.2
````
```

## - Spark 3.x

```
```bash
$ mvn clean package -Dmaven.test.skip=true -Dgpg.skip -Dmaven.javadoc.skip=true -pl nebula-spark-connector_3.0 -am -Pscala-2.12 -Pspark-3.0
```

```

After compilation, a similar file `nebula-spark-connector-3.6.0-SHAPSHOT.jar` is generated in the directory `target` of the folder.

### Download maven remote repository

[Download](#)

## 11.4.6 How to use

When using NebulaGraph Spark Connector to reading and writing NebulaGraph data, You can refer to the following code.

```
# Read vertex and edge data from NebulaGraph.
spark.read.nebula().loadVerticesToDF()
spark.read.nebula().loadEdgesToDF()

# Write dataframe data into NebulaGraph as vertex and edges.
dataframe.write.nebula().writeVertices()
dataframe.write.nebula().writeEdges()
```

`nebula()` receives two configuration parameters, including connection configuration and read-write configuration.

### Reading data from NebulaGraph

```
val config = NebulaConnectionConfig
  .builder()
  .withMetaAddress("127.0.0.1:9559")
  .withConenctionRetry(2)
  .withExecuteRetry(2)
  .withTimeout(6000)
  .build()

val nebulaReadVertexConfig: ReadNebulaConfig = ReadNebulaConfig
  .builder()
  .withSpace("test")
  .withLabel("person")
  .withNoColumn(false)
  .withReturnCols(List("birthday"))
  .withLlimit(10)
  .withPartitionNum(10)
  .build()

val vertex = spark.read.nebula(config, nebulaReadVertexConfig).loadVerticesToDF()

val nebulaReadEdgeConfig: ReadNebulaConfig = ReadNebulaConfig
  .builder()
  .withSpace("test")
  .withLabel("knows")
  .withNoColumn(false)
  .withReturnCols(List("degree"))
  .withLlimit(10)
  .withPartitionNum(10)
```

```
.build()
val edge = spark.read.nebula(config, nebulaReadEdgeConfig).loadEdgesToDF()
```

- `NebulaConnectionConfig` is the configuration for connecting to the nebula graph, as described below.

| Parameter           | Required | Description  |
|---------------------|----------|--|
| withMetaAddress     | Yes      | Specifies the IP addresses and ports of all Meta Services. Separate multiple addresses with commas. The format is <code>ip1:port1,ip2:port2,...</code> . Read data is no need to configure <code>withGraphAddress</code> . |
| withConnectionRetry | No       | The number of retries that the NebulaGraph Java Client connected to the NebulaGraph. The default value is <code>1</code> .   |
| withExecuteRetry    | No       | The number of retries that the NebulaGraph Java Client executed query statements. The default value is <code>1</code> .  |
| withTimeout         | No       | The timeout for the NebulaGraph Java Client request response. The default value is <code>6000</code> , Unit: ms.   |

- `ReadNebulaConfig` is the configuration to read NebulaGraph data, as described below.

| Parameter        | Required | Description  |
|------------------|----------|--|
| withSpace        | Yes      | NebulaGraph space name.  |
| withLabel        | Yes      | The Tag or Edge type name within the NebulaGraph space.  |
| withNoColumn     | No       | Whether the property is not read. The default value is <code>false</code> , read property. If the value is <code>true</code> , the property is not read, the <code>withReturnCols</code> configuration is invalid.   |
| withReturnCols   | No       | Configures the set of properties for vertex or edges to read. the format is <code>List(property1,property2,...)</code> , The default value is <code>List()</code> , indicating that all properties are read.         |
| withLimit        | No       | Configure the number of rows of data read from the server by the NebulaGraph Java Storage Client at a time. The default value is <code>1000</code> .   |
| withPartitionNum | No       | Configures the number of Spark partitions to read the NebulaGraph data. The default value is <code>100</code> . This value should not exceed the number of slices in the graph space ( <code>partition_num</code> ). |

## Write data into NebulaGraph



The values of columns in a dataframe are automatically written to the NebulaGraph as property values.

```
val config = NebulaConnectionConfig
  .builder()
  .withMetaAddress("127.0.0.1:9559")
  .withGraphAddress("127.0.0.1:9669")
  .withConnectionRetry(2)
  .build()

val nebulaWriteVertexConfig: WriteNebulaVertexConfig = WriteNebulaVertexConfig
  .builder()
  .withSpace("test")
  .withTag("person")
  .withIdField("id")
  .withVidPolicy("hash")
  .withVidAsProp(true)
  .withUser("root")
  .withPasswd("nebula")
  .withBatch(1000)
  .build()
df.write.nebula(config, nebulaWriteVertexConfig).writeVertices()

val nebulaWriteEdgeConfig: WriteNebulaEdgeConfig = WriteNebulaEdgeConfig
  .builder()
```

```
.withSpace("test")
.withEdge("friend")
.withSrcIdField("src")
.withSrcPolicy(null)
.withDstIdField("dst")
.withDstPolicy(null)
.withRankField("degree")
.withSrcAsProperty(true)
.withDstAsProperty(true)
.withRankAsProperty(true)
.withUser("root")
.withPasswd("nebula")
.withBatch(1000)
.build()
df.write.nebula(config, nebulaWriteEdgeConfig).writeEdges()
```

The default write mode is `insert`, which can be changed to `update` or `delete` via `withWriteMode` configuration:

```
val config = NebulaConnectionConfig
.builder()
.withMetaAddress("127.0.0.1:9559")
.withGraphAddress("127.0.0.1:9669")
.build()
val nebulaWriteVertexConfig = WriteNebulaVertexConfig
.builder()
.withSpace("test")
.withTag("person")
.withVidField("id")
.withVidAsProp(true)
.withBatch(1000)
.withWriteMode(WriteMode.UPDATE)
```

```
.build()
df.write.nebula(config, nebulaWriteVertexConfig).writeVertices()
```

- `NebulaConnectionConfig` is the configuration for connecting to the nebula graph, as described below.

| Parameter                        | Required | Description   |
|----------------------------------|----------|---|
| <code>withMetaAddress</code>     | Yes      | Specifies the IP addresses and ports of all Meta Services. Separate multiple addresses with commas. The format is <code>ip1:port1,ip2:port2,....</code> . |
| <code>withGraphAddress</code>    | Yes      | Specifies the IP addresses and ports of Graph Services. Separate multiple addresses with commas. The format is <code>ip1:port1,ip2:port2,....</code> .    |
| <code>withConnectionRetry</code> | No       | Number of retries that the NebulaGraph Java Client connected to the NebulaGraph. The default value is <code>1</code> .                                    |

- `WriteNebulaVertexConfig` is the configuration of the write vertex, as described below.

| Parameter                   | Required | Description   |
|-----------------------------|----------|---|
| <code>withSpace</code>      | Yes      | NebulaGraph space name.   |
| <code>withTag</code>        | Yes      | The Tag name that needs to be associated when a vertex is written.  |
| <code>withVidField</code>   | Yes      | The column in the DataFrame as the vertex ID.   |
| <code>withVidPolicy</code>  | No       | When writing the vertex ID, NebulaGraph use mapping function, supports HASH only. No mapping is performed by default.   |
| <code>withVidAsProp</code>  | No       | Whether the column in the DataFrame that is the vertex ID is also written as an property. The default value is <code>false</code> . If set to <code>true</code> , make sure the Tag has the same property name as <code>VidField</code> . |
| <code>withUser</code>       | No       | NebulaGraph user name. If <code>authentication</code> is disabled, you do not need to configure the user name and password.   |
| <code>withPasswd</code>     | No       | The password for the NebulaGraph user name.   |
| <code>withBatch</code>      | Yes      | The number of rows of data written at a time. The default value is <code>1000</code> .  |
| <code>withWriteMode</code>  | No       | Write mode. The optional values are <code>insert</code> , <code>update</code> and <code>delete</code> . The default value is <code>insert</code> .  |
| <code>withDeleteEdge</code> | No       | Whether to delete the related edges synchronously when deleting a vertex. The default value is <code>false</code> . It takes effect when <code>withWriteMode</code> is <code>delete</code> .  |

- `WriteNebulaEdgeConfig` is the configuration of the write edge, as described below.

| Parameter                       | Required | Description   |
|---------------------------------|----------|---|
| <code>withSpace</code>          | Yes      | NebulaGraph space name.   |
| <code>withEdge</code>           | Yes      | The Edge type name that needs to be associated when a edge is written.  |
| <code>withSrcIdField</code>     | Yes      | The column in the DataFrame as the vertex ID.   |
| <code>withSrcPolicy</code>      | No       | When writing the starting vertex ID, NebulaGraph use mapping function, supports HASH only. No mapping is performed by default.  |
| <code>withDstIdField</code>     | Yes      | The column in the DataFrame that serves as the destination vertex.  |
| <code>withDstPolicy</code>      | No       | When writing the destination vertex ID, NebulaGraph use mapping function, supports HASH only. No mapping is performed by default.   |
| <code>withRankField</code>      | No       | The column in the DataFrame as the rank. Rank is not written by default.  |
| <code>withSrcAsProperty</code>  | No       | Whether the column in the DataFrame that is the starting vertex is also written as an property. The default value is <code>false</code> . If set to <code>true</code> , make sure Edge type has the same property name as <code>SrcIdField</code> . |
| <code>withDstAsProperty</code>  | No       | Whether column that are destination vertex in the DataFrame are also written as property. The default value is <code>false</code> . If set to <code>true</code> , make sure Edge type has the same property name as <code>DstIdField</code> .       |
| <code>withRankAsProperty</code> | No       | Whether column in the DataFrame that is the rank is also written as property. The default value is <code>false</code> . If set to <code>true</code> , make sure Edge type has the same property name as <code>RankField</code> .                    |
| <code>withUser</code>           | No       | NebulaGraph user name. If <code>authentication</code> is disabled, you do not need to configure the user name and password.   |
| <code>withPasswd</code>         | No       | The password for the NebulaGraph user name.   |
| <code>withBatch</code>          | Yes      | The number of rows of data written at a time. The default value is <code>1000</code> .  |
| <code>withWriteMode</code>      | No       | Write mode. The optional values are <code>insert</code> , <code>update</code> and <code>delete</code> . The default value is <code>insert</code> .  |

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 11.5 NebulaGraph Flink Connector

NebulaGraph Flink Connector is a connector that helps Flink users quickly access NebulaGraph. NebulaGraph Flink Connector supports reading data from the NebulaGraph database or writing other external data to the NebulaGraph database.

For more information, see [NebulaGraph Flink Connector](#).

### 11.5.1 Use cases

NebulaGraph Flink Connector applies to the following scenarios:

- Migrate data between different NebulaGraph clusters.
- Migrate data between different graph spaces in the same NebulaGraph cluster.
- Migrate data between NebulaGraph and other data sources.

### 11.5.2 Release note

[Release](#)

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 12. Best practices

### 12.1 Compaction

This topic gives some information about compaction.

In NebulaGraph, `Compaction` is the most important background process and has an important effect on performance.

`Compaction` reads the data that is written on the hard disk, then re-organizes the data structure and the indexes, and then writes back to the hard disk. The read performance can increase by times after compaction. Thus, to get high read performance, trigger `compaction` (full `compaction`) manually when writing a large amount of data into Nebula Graph.



Note that `compaction` leads to long-time hard disk IO. We suggest that users do compaction during off-peak hours (for example, early morning).

NebulaGraph has two types of `compaction`: automatic `compaction` and full `compaction`.

#### 12.1.1 Automatic compaction

Automatic `compaction` is automatically triggered when the system reads data, writes data, or the system restarts. The read performance can increase in a short time. Automatic `compaction` is enabled by default. But once triggered during peak hours, it can cause unexpected IO occupancy that has an unwanted effect on the performance.

#### 12.1.2 Full compaction

Full `compaction` enables large-scale background operations for a graph space such as merging files, deleting the data expired by TTL. This operation needs to be initiated manually. Use the following statements to enable full `compaction`:



We recommend you to do the full compaction during off-peak hours because full compaction has a lot of IO operations.

```
nebula> USE <your_graph_space>;  
nebula> SUBMIT JOB COMPACT;
```

The preceding statement returns the job ID. To show the `compaction` progress, use the following statement:

```
nebula> SHOW JOB <job_id>;
```

### 12.1.3 Operation suggestions

These are some operation suggestions to keep Nebula Graph performing well.

- After data import is done, run `SUBMIT JOB COMPACT`.
- Run `SUBMIT JOB COMPACT` periodically during off-peak hours (e.g. early morning).
- To control the write traffic limitation for `compactions`, set the following parameter in the `nebula-storaged.conf` configuration file.

 **Note**

This parameter limits the rate of all writes including normal writes and compaction writes.

```
# Limit the write rate to 20MB/s.
--rocksdb_rate_limit=20 (in MB/s)
```

### 12.1.4 FAQ

**"Where are the logs related to Compaction stored?"**

By default, the logs are stored under the `LOG` file in the `/usr/local/nebula/data/storage/nebula/{1}/data/` directory, or similar to `LOG.old.1625797988509303`. You can find the following content.

```
** Compaction Stats [default] **
Level  Files  Size  Score Read(GB) Rn(GB) Rnp1(GB) Write(GB) Wnew(GB) Moved(GB) W-Amp Rd(MB/s) Wr(MB/s) Comp(sec) CompMergeCPU(sec) Comp(cnt) Avg(sec) KeyIn KeyDrop
-----+
L0    2/0   2.46 KB 0.5  0.0  0.0  0.0  0.0  0.0  0.0  0.0  0.0  0.0  0.53  0.51  2  0.264  0  0
Sum   2/0   2.46 KB 0.0  0.0  0.0  0.0  0.0  0.0  0.0  0.0  0.0  0.0  0.53  0.51  2  0.264  0  0
Int   0/0   0.00 KB 0.0  0.0  0.0  0.0  0.0  0.0  0.0  0.0  0.0  0.0  0.00  0.00  0  0.000  0  0
```

If the number of `L0` files is large, the read performance will be greatly affected and compaction can be triggered.

**"Can I do full compactions for multiple graph spaces at the same time?"**

Yes, you can. But the IO is much larger at this time and the efficiency may be affected.

**"How much time does it take for full compactions ?"**

When `rocksdb_rate_limit` is set to `20`, you can estimate the full compaction time by dividing the hard disk usage by the `rocksdb_rate_limit`. If you do not set the `rocksdb_rate_limit` value, the empirical value is around 50 MB/s.

**"Can I modify --rocksdb\_rate\_limit dynamically?"**

No, you cannot.

**"Can I stop a full compaction after it starts?"**

No, you cannot. When you start a full compaction, you have to wait till it is done. This is the limitation of RocksDB.

Last update: November 3, 2023

## 12.2 Storage load balance

You can use the `SUBMIT JOB BALANCE` statement to balance the distribution of partitions and Raft leaders, or clear some Storage servers for easy maintenance. For details, see [SUBMIT JOB BALANCE](#).



The `BALANCE` commands migrate data and balance the distribution of partitions by creating and executing a set of subtasks. **DO NOT** stop any machine in the cluster or change its IP address until all the subtasks finish. Otherwise, the follow-up subtasks fail.

### 12.2.1 Balance leader distribution

To balance the raft leaders, run `SUBMIT JOB BALANCE LEADER`. It will start a job to balance the distribution of all the storage leaders in all graph spaces.

#### Example

```
nebula> SUBMIT JOB BALANCE LEADER;
```

Run `SHOW HOSTS` to check the balance result.

```
nebula> SHOW HOSTS;
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Host | Port | Status | Leader count | Leader distribution | Partition distribution | Version |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
"192.168.10.101"	9779	"ONLINE"	8	"basketballplayer:3"	"basketballplayer:8"	"3.6.0"
"192.168.10.102"	9779	"ONLINE"	3	"basketballplayer:3"	"basketballplayer:8"	"3.6.0"
"192.168.10.103"	9779	"ONLINE"	0	"basketballplayer:2"	"basketballplayer:7"	"3.6.0"
"192.168.10.104"	9779	"ONLINE"	0	"basketballplayer:2"	"basketballplayer:7"	"3.6.0"
"192.168.10.105"	9779	"ONLINE"	0	"basketballplayer:2"	"basketballplayer:7"	"3.6.0"
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```



During leader partition replica switching in NebulaGraph, the leader replicas will be temporarily prohibited from being written to until the switch is completed. If there are a large number of write requests during the switching period, it will result in a request error (Storage Error `E_RPC_FAILURE`). See [FAQ](#) for error handling methods.

You can set the value of `raft_heartbeat_interval_secs` in the Storage configuration file to control the timeout period for leader replica switching. For more information on the configuration file, see [Storage configuration file](#).

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 12.3 Graph data modeling suggestions

This topic provides general suggestions for modeling data in NebulaGraph.



### Note

The following suggestions may not apply to some special scenarios. In these cases, find help in the [NebulaGraph community](#).

### 12.3.1 Model for performance

There is no perfect method to model in Nebula Graph. Graph modeling depends on the questions that you want to know from the data. Your data drives your graph model. Graph data modeling is intuitive and convenient. Create your data model based on your business model. Test your model and gradually optimize it to fit your business. To get better performance, you can change or re-design your model multiple times.

#### **Design and evaluate the most important queries**

Usually, various types of queries are validated in test scenarios to assess the overall capabilities of the system. However, in most production scenarios, there are not many types of frequently used queries. You can optimize the data model based on key queries selected according to the Pareto (80/20) principle.

#### **Full-graph scanning avoidance**

Graph traversal can be performed after one or more vertices/edges are located through property indexes or VIDs. But for some query patterns, such as subgraph and path query patterns, the source vertex or edge of the traversal cannot be located through property indexes or VIDs. These queries find all the subgraphs that satisfy the query pattern by scanning the whole graph space which will have poor query performance. NebulaGraph does not implement indexing for the graph structures of subgraphs or paths.

#### **No predefined bonds between Tags and Edge types**

Define the bonds between Tags and Edge types in the application, not NebulaGraph. There are no statements that could get the bonds between Tags and Edge types.

#### **Tags/Edge types predefine a set of properties**

While creating Tags or Edge types, you need to define a set of properties. Properties are part of the NebulaGraph Schema.

#### **Control changes in the business model and the data model**

Changes here refer to changes in business models and data models (meta-information), not changes in the data itself.

Some graph databases are designed to be Schema-free, so their data modeling, including the modeling of the graph topology and properties, can be very flexible. Properties can be re-modeled to graph topology, and vice versa. Such systems are often specifically optimized for graph topology access.

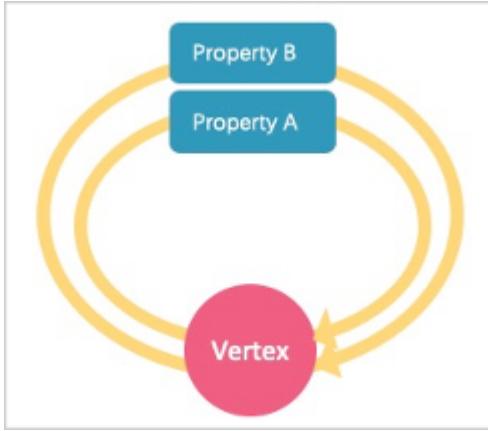
NebulaGraph 3.6.0 is a strong-Schema (row storage) system, which means that the business model should not change frequently. For example, the property Schema should not change. It is similar to avoiding `ALTER TABLE` in MySQL.

On the contrary, vertices and their edges can be added or deleted at low costs. Thus, the easy-to-change part of the business model should be transformed to vertices or edges, rather than properties.

For example, in a business model, people have relatively fixed properties such as age, gender, and name. But their contact, place of visit, trade account, and login device are often changing. The former is suitable for modeling as properties and the latter as vertices or edges.

### Set temporary properties through self-loop edges

As a strong Schema system, NebulaGraph does not support List-type properties. And using `ALTER TAG` costs too much. If you need to add some temporary properties or List-type properties to a vertex, you can first create an edge type with the required properties, and then insert one or more edges that direct to the vertex itself. The figure is as follows.



To retrieve temporary properties of vertices, fetch from self-loop edges. For example:

```
//Create the edge type and insert the loop property.
nebula> CREATE EDGE IF NOT EXISTS temp(tmp int);
nebula> INSERT EDGE temp(tmp) VALUES "player100"->"player100"@1:(1);
nebula> INSERT EDGE temp(tmp) VALUES "player100"->"player100"@2:(2);
nebula> INSERT EDGE temp(tmp) VALUES "player100"->"player100"@3:(3);

//After the data is inserted, you can query the loop property by general query statements, for example:
nebula> GO FROM "player100" OVER temp YIELD properties(edge).tmp;
+-----+
| properties(EDGE).tmp |
+-----+
| 1      |
| 2      |
| 3      |
+-----+

//If you want the results to be returned in the form of a List, you can use a function, for example:
nebula> MATCH (v1:player){->temp}->() return collect(e.tmp);
+-----+
| collect(e.tmp) |
+-----+
| [1, 2, 3]    |
+-----+
```

Operations on loops are not encapsulated with any syntactic sugars and you can use them just like those on normal edges.

### About dangling edges

A dangling edge is an edge that only connects to a single vertex and only one part of the edge connects to the vertex.

In NebulaGraph 3.6.0, dangling edges may appear in the following two cases.

1. Insert edges with `INSERT EDGE` statement before the source vertex or the destination vertex exists.
2. Delete vertices with `DELETE VERTEX` statement and the `WITH EDGE` option is not used. At this time, the system does not delete the related outgoing and incoming edges of the vertices. There will be dangling edges by default.

Dangling edges may appear in NebulaGraph 3.6.0 as the design allow it to exist. And there is no `MERGE` statement like openCypher has. The existence of dangling edges depends entirely on the application level. You can use `GO` and `LOOKUP` statements to find a dangling edge, but cannot use the `MATCH` statement to find a dangling edge.

Examples:

```
// Insert an edge that connects two vertices which do not exist in the graph. The source vertex's ID is '11'. The destination vertex's ID is '13'.
nebula> CREATE EDGE IF NOT EXISTS e1 (name string, age int);
nebula> INSERT EDGE e1 (name, age) VALUES "11"->"13":("n1", 1);
```

```
// Query using the 'GO' statement
nebula> GO FROM "11" over e1 YIELD properties(edge);
+-----+
| properties(EDGE) |
+-----+
| {age: 1, name: "n1"} |
+-----+

// Query using the 'LOOKUP' statement
nebula> LOOKUP ON e1 YIELD EDGE AS r;
+-----+
| r |
+-----+
| [:e2 "11">"13" @0 {age: 1, name: "n1"}] |
+-----+

// Query using the 'MATCH' statement
nebula> MATCH ()-[e:e1]->() RETURN e;
+---+
| e |
+---+
+---+
Empty set (time spent 3153/3573 us)
```

### Breadth-first traversal over depth-first traversal

- NebulaGraph has lower performance for depth-first traversal based on the Graph topology, and better performance for breadth-first traversal and obtaining properties. For example, if model A contains properties "name", "age", and "eye color", it is recommended to create a tag `person` and add properties `name`, `age`, and `eye_color` to it. If you create a tag `eye_color` and an edge type `has`, and then create an edge to represent the eye color owned by the person, the traversal performance will not be high.
- The performance of finding an edge by an edge property is close to that of finding a vertex by a vertex property. For some databases, it is recommended to re-model edge properties as those of the intermediate vertices. For example, model the pattern `(src)-[edge {P1, P2}]->(dst) as (src)-[edge1]->(i_node {P1, P2})-[edge2]->(dst)`. With NebulaGraph 3.6.0, you can use `(src)-[edge {P1, P2}]->(dst)` directly to decrease the depth of the traversal and increase the performance.

### Edge directions

To query in the opposite direction of an edge, use the following syntax:

```
(dst)<-[edge]-(src) or GO FROM dst REVERSELY .
```

If you do not care about the directions or want to query against both directions, use the following syntax:

```
(src)-[edge]-(dst) or GO FROM src BIDIRECT .
```

Therefore, there is no need to insert the same edge redundantly in the reversed direction.

### Set tag properties appropriately

Put a group of properties that are on the same level into the same tag. Different groups represent different concepts.

### Use indexes correctly

Using property indexes helps find VIDs through properties, but can lead to great performance reduction. Only use an index when you need to find vertices or edges through their properties.

### Design VIDs appropriately

See [VID](#).

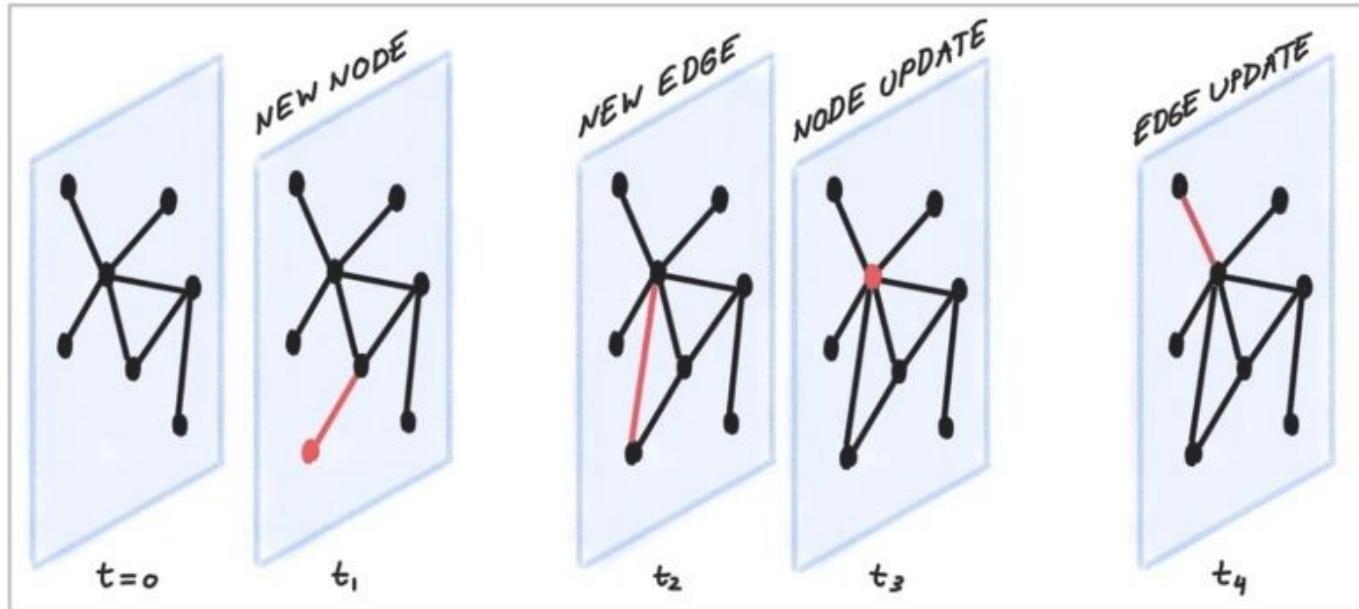
### Long texts

Do not use long texts to create edge properties. Edge properties are stored twice and long texts lead to greater write amplification. For how edges properties are stored, see [Storage architecture](#). It is recommended to store long texts in HBase or Elasticsearch and store its address in NebulaGraph.

### 12.3.2 Dynamic graphs (sequence graphs) are not supported

In some scenarios, graphs need to have the time information to describe how the structure of the entire graph changes over time.<sup>1</sup>

The Rank field on Edges in NebulaGraph 3.6.0 can be used to store time in int64, but no field on vertices can do this because if you store the time information as property values, it will be covered by new insertion. Thus NebulaGraph does not support sequence graphs.



### 12.3.3 Free graph data modeling tools

[arrows.app](#)

1. [https://blog.twitter.com/engineering/en\\_us/topics/insights/2021/temporal-graph-networks](https://blog.twitter.com/engineering/en_us/topics/insights/2021/temporal-graph-networks) ↩

## 12.4 System design suggestions

### 12.4.1 QPS or low-latency first

- NebulaGraph 3.6.0 is good at handling small requests with high concurrency. In such scenarios, the whole graph is huge, containing maybe trillions of vertices or edges, but the subgraphs accessed by each request are not large (containing millions of vertices or edges), and the latency of a single request is low. The concurrent number of such requests, i.e., the QPS, can be huge.
- On the other hand, in interactive analysis scenarios, the request concurrency is usually not high, but the subgraphs accessed by each request are large, with thousands of millions of vertices or edges. To lower the latency of big requests in such scenarios, you can split big requests into multiple small requests in the application, and concurrently send them to multiple graphd processes. This can decrease the memory used by each graphd process as well. Besides, you can use [NebulaGraph Algorithm](#) for such scenarios.

### 12.4.2 Data transmission and optimization

- Read/write balance. NebulaGraph fits into OLTP scenarios with balanced read/write, i.e., concurrent write and read. It is not suitable for OLAP scenarios that usually need to write once and read many times.
- Select different write methods. For large batches of data writing, use SST files. For small batches of data writing, use `INSERT`.
- Run `COMPACTON` and `BALANCE` jobs to optimize data format and storage distribution at the right time.
- NebulaGraph 3.6.0 does not support transactions and isolation in the relational database and is closer to NoSQL.

### 12.4.3 Query preheating and data preheating

Preheat on the application side:

- The Grapd process does not support pre-compiling queries and generating corresponding query plans, nor can it cache previous query results.
- The Storagd process does not support preheating data. Only the LSM-Tree and BloomFilter of RocksDB are loaded into memory at startup.
- Once accessed, vertices and edges are cached respectively in two types of LRU cache of the Storage Service.

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 12.5 Execution plan

---

NebulaGraph 3.6.0 applies rule-based execution plans. Users cannot change execution plans, pre-compile queries (and corresponding plan cache), or accelerate queries by specifying indexes.

To view the execution plan and executive summary, see [EXPLAIN](#) and [PROFILE](#).

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 12.6 Processing super vertices

### 12.6.1 Principle introduction

In graph theory, a super vertex, also known as a dense vertex, is a vertex with an extremely high number of adjacent edges. The edges can be outgoing or incoming.

Super vertices are very common because of the power-law distribution. For example, popular leaders in social networks (Internet celebrities), top stocks in the stock market, Big Four in the banking system, hubs in transportation networks, websites with high clicking rates on the Internet, and best sellers in E-commerce.

In NebulaGraph 3.6.0, a `vertex` and its `properties` form a key-value pair, with its `VID` and other meta information as the `key`. Its `Out-Edge Key-Value` and `In-Edge Key-Value` are stored in [the same partition](#) in the form of LSM-trees in hard disks and caches.

Therefore, directed traversals from this `vertex` and directed traversals ending at this `vertex` both involve either a large number of sequential IO scans (ideally, after [Compaction](#)) or a large number of random IO (frequent writes to the `vertex` and its `ingoing` and `outgoing` edges).

As a rule of thumb, a vertex is considered dense when the number of its edges exceeds 10,000. Some special cases require additional consideration.



In NebulaGraph 3.6.0, there is not any data structure to store the out/in degree for each vertex. Therefore, there is no direct method to know whether it is a super vertex or not. You can try to use Spark to count the degrees periodically.

### Indexes for duplicate properties

In a property graph, there is another class of cases similar to super vertices: **a property has a very high duplication rate**, i.e., many vertices with the same `tag` but different `VIDs` have identical property and property values.

Property indexes in NebulaGraph 3.6.0 are designed to reuse the functionality of RocksDB in the Storage Service, in which case indexes are modeled as `keys` with the same prefix. If the lookup of a property fails to hit the cache, it is processed as a random seek and a sequential prefix scan on the hard disk to find the corresponding `VID`. After that, the graph is usually traversed from this vertex, so that another random read and sequential scan for the corresponding key-value of this vertex will be triggered. The higher the duplication rate, the larger the scan range.

For more information about property indexes, see [How indexing works in NebulaGraph](#).

Usually, special design and processing are required when the number of duplicate property values exceeds 10,000.

### Suggested solutions

#### SOLUTIONS AT THE DATABASE END

1. [Truncation](#): Only return a certain number (a threshold) of edges, and do not return other edges exceeding this threshold.
2. [Compact](#): Reorganize the order of data in RocksDB to reduce random reads and increase sequential reads.

**SOLUTIONS AT THE APPLICATION END**

Break up some of the super vertices according to their business significance:

- Delete multiple edges and merge them into one.

For example, in the transfer scenario `(Account_A)-[TRANSFER]->(Account_B)`, each transfer record is modeled as an edge between account A and account B, then there may be tens of thousands of transfer records between `(Account_A)` and `(Account_B)`.

In such scenarios, merge obsolete transfer details on a daily, weekly, or monthly basis. That is, batch-delete old edges and replace them with a small number of edges representing `monthly total` and `times`. And keep the transfer details of the latest month.

- Split an edge into multiple edges of different types.

For example, in the `(Airport)<-[DEPART]->(Flight)` scenario, the departure of each flight is modeled as an edge between a flight and an airport. Departures from a big airport might be enormous.

According to different airlines, divide the `DEPART` edge type into finer edge types, such as `DEPART_CEAIR`, `DEPART_CSAIR`, etc. Specify the departing airline in queries (graph traversal).

- Split vertices.

For example, in the loan network `(person)-[BORROW]->(bank)`, large bank A will have a very large number of loans and borrowers.

In such scenarios, you can split the large vertex A into connected sub-vertices A1, A2, and A3.

```
(Person1)-[BORROW]->(BankA1), (Person2)-[BORROW]->(BankA2), (Person2)-[BORROW]->(BankA3);
(BankA1)-[BELONGS_TO]->(BankA), (BankA2)-[BELONGS_TO]->(BankA), (BankA3)-[BELONGS_TO]->(BankA).
```

A1, A2, and A3 can either be three real branches of bank A, such as Beijing branch, Shanghai branch, and Zhejiang branch, or three virtual branches set up according to certain rules, such as A1: 1-1000, A2: 1001-10000 and A3: 10000+ according to the number of loans. In this way, any operation on A is converted into three separate operations on A1, A2, and A3.

Last update: November 3, 2023

## 12.7 Enable AutoFDO for NebulaGraph

The AutoFDO can analyze the performance of an optimized program and use the program's performance information to guide the compiler to re-optimize the program. This document will help you to enable the AutoFDO for NebulaGraph.

More information about the AutoFDO, please refer [AutoFDO Wiki](#).

### 12.7.1 Resource Preparations

#### Install Dependencies

- Install perf

```
sudo apt-get update
sudo apt-get install -y linux-tools-common \
linux-tools-generic \
linux-tools-`uname -r`
```

- Install autofdo tool

```
sudo apt-get update
sudo apt-get install -y autofdo
```

Or you can compile the **autofdo tool** from [source](#).

#### NebulaGraph Binary with Debug Version

For how to build NebulaGraph from source, please refer to the official document: [Install NebulaGraph by compiling the source code](#). In the configure step, replace `CMAKE_BUILD_TYPE=Release` with `CMAKE_BUILD_TYPE=RelWithDebInfo` as below:

```
$ cmake -DCMAKE_INSTALL_PREFIX=/usr/local/nebula -DENABLE_TESTING=OFF -DCMAKE_BUILD_TYPE=RelWithDebInfo ..
```

### 12.7.2 Prepare Test Data

In our test environment, we use [NebulaGraph Bench](#) to prepare the test data and collect the profile data by running the ***FindShortestPath***, ***Go1Step***, ***Go2Step***, ***Go3Step***, ***InsertPersonScenario*** 5 scenarios.



You can use your ***TopN*** queries in your production environment to collect the profile data, the performance can gain more in your environment.

### 12.7.3 Prepare Profile Data

#### Collect Perf Data For AutoFdo Tool

1. After the test data preparation work done. Collect the perf data for different scenarios. Get the pid of `storaged`, `graphd`, `metad`.

```
$ nebula.service status all
[INFO] nebula-metad: Running as 305422, Listening on 9559
[INFO] nebula-graphd: Running as 305516, Listening on 9669
[INFO] nebula-storaged: Running as 305707, Listening on 9779
```

2. Start the ***perf record*** for `nebula-graphd` and `nebula-storaged`.

```
perf record -p 305516,305707 -b -e br_inst_retired.near_taken:pp -o ~/FindShortestPath.data
```

### Note

Because the `nebula-metad` service contribution percent is small compared with `nebula-graphd` and `nebula-storaged` services. To reduce effort, we didn't collect the perf data for `nebula-metad` service.

### 3. Start the benchmark test for ***FindShortestPath*** scenario.

```
cd NebulaGraph-Bench
python3 run.py stress run -s benchmark -scenario find_path.FindShortestPath -a localhost:9669 --args='-u 100 -i 100000'
```

### 4. After the benchmark finished, end the ***perf record*** by ***Ctrl + c***.

### 5. Repeat above steps to collect corresponding profile data for the rest ***Go1Step***, ***Go2Step***, ***Go3Step*** and ***InsertPersonScenario*** scenarios.

### Create Gcov File

```
create_gcov --binary=$NEBULA_HOME/bin/nebula-storaged \
--profile=~/FindShortestPath.data \
--gcov=~/FindShortestPath-storaged.gcov \
--gcov_version=1

create_gcov --binary=$NEBULA_HOME/bin/nebula-graphd \
--profile=~/FindShortestPath.data \
--gcov=~/FindShortestPath-graphd.gcov \
--gcov_version=1
```

Repeat for ***Go1Step***, ***Go2Step***, ***Go3Step*** and ***InsertPersonScenario*** scenarios.

### Merge the Profile Data

```
profile_merger ~/FindShortestPath-graphd.gcov \
~/FindShortestPath-storaged.gcov \
~/go1step-storaged.gcov \
~/go1step-graphd.gcov \
~/go2step-storaged.gcov \
~/go2step-graphd.gcov \
~/go3step-storaged.gcov \
~/go3step-master-graphd.gcov \
~/InsertPersonScenario-storaged.gcov \
~/InsertPersonScenario-graphd.gcov
```

You will get a merged profile which is named `fbdata.afdo` after that.

## 12.7.4 Recompile GraphNebula Binary with the Merged Profile

Recompile the GraphNebula Binary by passing the profile with compile option `-fauto-profile`.

```
diff -git a/cmake/nebula/GeneralCompilerConfig.cmake b/cmake/nebula/GeneralCompilerConfig.cmake
@@ -20,6 +20,8 @@ add_compile_options(-Wshadow)
 add_compile_options(-Wnon-virtual-dtor)
 add_compile_options(-Woverloaded-virtual)
 add_compile_options(-Wignored-qualifiers)
+add_compile_options(-fauto-profile=~/fbdata.afdo)
```

### Note

When you use multiple `fbdata.afdo` to compile multiple times, please remember to `make clean` before re-compile, baucase only change the `fbdata.afdo` will not trigger re-compile.

## 12.7.5 Performance Test Result

### Hardware & Software Environment

| Key                 | Value   |
|---------------------|---|
| CPU Processor#      | 2   |
| Sockets             | 2   |
| NUMA                | 2   |
| CPU Type            | Intel(R) Xeon(R) Platinum 8380 CPU @ 2.30GHz  |
| Cores per Processor | 40C80T  |
| Cache               | L1 data: 48KB L1 i: 32KB L2: 1.25MB per physical core L3: shared 60MB per processor |
| Memory              | Micron DDR4 3200MT/s 16GB16Micron DDR4 3200MT/s 16GB16                              |
| SSD Disk            | INTEL SSDPE2KE016T8   |
| SSD R/W Sequential  | 3200 MB/s (read) / 2100 MB/s(write)   |
| Nebula Version      | master with commit id 51d84a4ed7d2a032a337e3b996c927e3bc5d1415                      |
| Kernel              | 4.18.0-408.el8.x86_64   |

## Test Results

| Scenario                | Average Latency(LiB) | Default Binary | Optimized Binary with AutoFDO | P95 Latency (LiB)  | Default Binary | Optimized Binary with AutoFDO |
|-------------------------|----------------------|----------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|----------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>FindShortestPath</b> | <b>1</b>             | 8072.52        | 7260.10                       | <b>1</b>           | 22102.00       | 19108.00                      |
|                         | <b>2</b>             | 8034.32        | 7218.59                       | <b>2</b>           | 22060.85       | 19006.00                      |
|                         | <b>3</b>             | 8079.27        | 7257.24                       | <b>3</b>           | 22147.00       | 19053.00                      |
|                         | <b>4</b>             | 8087.66        | 7221.39                       | <b>4</b>           | 22143.00       | 19050.00                      |
|                         | <b>5</b>             | 8044.77        | 7239.85                       | <b>5</b>           | 22181.00       | 19055.00                      |
|                         | <b>STDDEV</b>        | 20.57          | 17.34                         | <b>STDDEV</b>      | 41.41          | 32.36                         |
|                         | <b>Mean</b>          | 8063.71        | 7239.43                       | <b>Mean</b>        | 22126.77       | 19054.00                      |
|                         | <b>STDDEV/Mean</b>   | 0.26%          | 0.24%                         | <b>STDDEV/Mean</b> | 0.19%          | 0.17%                         |
|                         | <b>Opt/Default</b>   | 100.00%        | <b>10.22%</b>                 | <b>Opt/Default</b> | 100.00%        | <b>13.89%</b>                 |
|                         |                      |                |                               |                    |                |                               |
| <b>Go1Step</b>          | <b>1</b>             | 422.53         | 418.37                        | <b>1</b>           | 838.00         | 850.00                        |
|                         | <b>2</b>             | 432.37         | 402.44                        | <b>2</b>           | 866.00         | 815.00                        |
|                         | <b>3</b>             | 437.45         | 407.98                        | <b>3</b>           | 874.00         | 836.00                        |
|                         | <b>4</b>             | 429.16         | 408.38                        | <b>4</b>           | 858.00         | 838.00                        |
|                         | <b>5</b>             | 446.38         | 411.32                        | <b>5</b>           | 901.00         | 837.00                        |
|                         | <b>STDDEV</b>        | 8.02           | 5.20                          | <b>STDDEV</b>      | 20.63          | 11.30                         |
|                         | <b>Mean</b>          | 433.58         | 409.70                        | <b>Mean</b>        | 867.40         | 835.20                        |
|                         | <b>STDDEV/Mean</b>   | 1.85%          | 1.27%                         | <b>STDDEV/Mean</b> | 2.38%          | 1.35%                         |
|                         | <b>Opt/Default</b>   | 100.00%        | <b>5.51%</b>                  | <b>Opt/Default</b> | 100.00%        | <b>3.71%</b>                  |
|                         |                      |                |                               |                    |                |                               |
| <b>Go2Step</b>          | <b>1</b>             | 2989.93        | 2824.29                       | <b>1</b>           | 10202.00       | 9656.00                       |
|                         | <b>2</b>             | 2957.22        | 2834.55                       | <b>2</b>           | 10129.00       | 9632.00                       |
|                         | <b>3</b>             | 2962.74        | 2818.62                       | <b>3</b>           | 10168.40       | 9624.00                       |
|                         | <b>4</b>             | 2992.39        | 2817.27                       | <b>4</b>           | 10285.10       | 9647.00                       |
|                         | <b>5</b>             | 2934.85        | 2834.91                       | <b>5</b>           | 10025.00       | 9699.00                       |
|                         | <b>STDDEV</b>        | 21.53          | 7.57                          | <b>STDDEV</b>      | 85.62          | 26.25                         |
|                         | <b>Mean</b>          | 2967.43        | 2825.93                       | <b>Mean</b>        | 10161.90       | 9652.00                       |
|                         | <b>STDDEV/Mean</b>   | 0.73%          | 0.27%                         | <b>STDDEV/Mean</b> | 0.84%          | 0.27%                         |
|                         | <b>Opt/Default</b>   | 100.00%        | <b>4.77%</b>                  | <b>Opt/Default</b> | 100.00%        | <b>5.02%</b>                  |
|                         |                      |                |                               |                    |                |                               |
| <b>Go3Step</b>          | <b>1</b>             | 93551.97       | 89406.96                      | <b>1</b>           | 371359.55      | 34543.00                      |
|                         | <b>2</b>             | 92418.43       | 89977.25                      | <b>2</b>           | 368868.00      | 35237.00                      |
|                         | <b>3</b>             | 92587.67       | 90339.25                      | <b>3</b>           | 365390.15      | 35619.00                      |
|                         | <b>4</b>             | 93371.64       | 92458.95                      | <b>4</b>           | 373578.15      | 36517.00                      |
|                         | <b>5</b>             | 94046.05       | 89943.44                      | <b>5</b>           | 373392.25      | 35257.00                      |
|                         | <b>STDDEV</b>        | 609.07         | 1059.54                       | <b>STDDEV</b>      | 3077.38        | 6437.00                       |
|                         | <b>Mean</b>          | 93195.15       | 90425.17                      | <b>Mean</b>        | 370517.62      | 35435.00                      |
|                         |                      |                |                               |                    |                |                               |
|                         |                      |                |                               |                    |                |                               |
|                         |                      |                |                               |                    |                |                               |

| Scenario            | Average Latency(LiB) | Default Binary | Optimized Binary with AutoFDO | P95 Latency (LiB)   | Default Binary | Optimized Binary with AutoFDO |
|---------------------|----------------------|----------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|----------------|-------------------------------|
|                     | <b>STDDEVP/Mean</b>  | 0.65%          | 1.17%                         | <b>STDDEVP/Mean</b> | 0.83%          | 1.82%                         |
|                     | <b>Opt/Default</b>   | 100.00%        | <b>2.97%</b>                  | <b>Opt/Default</b>  | 100.00%        | <b>4.36%</b>                  |
| <i>InsertPerson</i> | <b>1</b>             | 2022.86        | 1937.36                       | <b>1</b>            | 2689.00        | 2633.00                       |
|                     | <b>2</b>             | 1966.05        | 1935.41                       | <b>2</b>            | 2620.45        | 2555.00                       |
|                     | <b>3</b>             | 1985.25        | 1953.58                       | <b>3</b>            | 2546.00        | 2593.00                       |
|                     | <b>4</b>             | 2026.73        | 1887.28                       | <b>4</b>            | 2564.00        | 2394.00                       |
|                     | <b>5</b>             | 2007.55        | 1964.41                       | <b>5</b>            | 2676.00        | 2581.00                       |
|                     | <b>STDDEV</b>        | 23.02          | 26.42                         | <b>STDDEV</b>       | 57.45          | 82.62                         |
|                     | <b>Mean</b>          | 2001.69        | 1935.61                       | <b>Mean</b>         | 2619.09        | 2551.00                       |
|                     | <b>STDDEV/Mean</b>   | 1.15%          | 1.37%                         | <b>STDDEV/Mean</b>  | 2.19%          | 3.24%                         |
|                     | <b>Opt/Default</b>   | 100.00%        | <b>3.30%</b>                  | <b>Opt/Default</b>  | 100.00%        | <b>2.59%</b>                  |

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 12.8 Best practices

---

NebulaGraph is used in a variety of industries. This topic presents a few best practices for using NebulaGraph. For more best practices, see [Blog](#).

### 12.8.1 Scenarios

---

- Use cases
- User review
- Performance

### 12.8.2 Kernel

---

- What is a graph database and what are its use cases - Definition, examples & trends
- NebulaGraph Source Code Explained: Variable-Length Pattern Matching
- Adding a Test Case for NebulaGraph
- BDD-Based Integration Testing Framework for NebulaGraph: Part I
- BDD-Based Integration Testing Framework for NebulaGraph: Part II
- Understanding Subgraph in NebulaGraph
- Full-Text Indexing in NebulaGraph

### 12.8.3 Ecosystem tool

---

- Validating Import Performance of NebulaGraph Importer
  - Ecosystem Tools: NebulaGraph Dashboard for Monitoring
  - Visualizing Graph Data with NebulaGraph Explorer
- 

Last update: October 25, 2023

# 13. Clients

## 13.1 Clients overview

NebulaGraph supports multiple types of clients for users to connect to and manage the NebulaGraph database.

- [NebulaGraph Console](#): the native CLI client
- [NebulaGraph CPP](#): the NebulaGraph client for C++
- [NebulaGraph Java](#): the NebulaGraph client for Java
- [NebulaGraph Python](#): the NebulaGraph client for Python
- [NebulaGraph Go](#): the NebulaGraph client for Golang



For now, only NebulaGraph Java is thread-safe.



The following clients can also be used to connect to and manage NebulaGraph, but there is no uptime guarantee.

- [NebulaGraph PHP](#)
- [NebulaGraph Node](#)
- [NebulaGraph .net](#)
- [NebulaGraph JDBC](#)
- [NebulaGraph Carina \(Python ORM\)](#)
- [NORM \(Golang ORM\)](#)
- [Graph-Ocean \(Java ORM\)](#)
- [NebulaGraph Ngbatis \(Java ORM in a MyBatis fashion\)](#)

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 13.2 NebulaGraph Console

NebulaGraph Console is a native CLI client for NebulaGraph. It can be used to connect a NebulaGraph cluster and execute queries. It also supports special commands to manage parameters, export query results, import test datasets, etc.

### 13.2.1 Compatibility with NebulaGraph

See [github](#).

### 13.2.2 Obtain NebulaGraph Console

You can obtain NebulaGraph Console in the following ways:

- Download the binary file from the [GitHub releases page](#).
- Compile the source code to obtain the binary file. For more information, see [Install from source code](#).

### 13.2.3 NebulaGraph Console functions

#### Connect to NebulaGraph

To connect to NebulaGraph with the `nebula-console` file, use the following syntax:

```
<path_of_console> -addr <ip> -port <port> -u <username> -p <password>
```

- `path_of_console` indicates the storage path of the NebulaGraph Console binary file.
- When two-way authentication is required after SSL encryption is enabled, you need to specify SSL-related parameters when connecting.

For example:

- Direct link to NebulaGraph

```
./nebula-console -addr 192.168.8.100 -port 9669 -u root -p nebula
```

- Enable SSL encryption and require two-way authentication

```
./nebula-console -addr 192.168.8.100 -port 9669 -u root -p nebula -enable_ssl -ssl_root_ca_path /home/xxx/cert/root.crt -ssl_cert_path /home/xxx/cert/client.crt -ssl_private_key_path /home/xxx/cert/client.key
```

Parameter descriptions are as follows:

| Parameter                 | Description  |
|---------------------------|--|
| -h/-help                  | Shows the help menu.   |
| -addr/-address            | Sets the IP address of the Graph service. The default address is 127.0.0.1.  |
| -P/-port                  | Sets the port number of the graphd service. The default port number is 9669.   |
| -u/-user                  | Sets the username of your NebulaGraph account. Before enabling authentication, you can use any existing username. The default username is <code>root</code> .  |
| -p/-password              | Sets the password of your NebulaGraph account. Before enabling authentication, you can use any characters as the password.   |
| -t/-timeout               | Sets an integer-type timeout threshold of the connection. The unit is millisecond. The default value is 120.   |
| -e/-eval                  | Sets a string-type nGQL statement. The nGQL statement is executed once the connection succeeds. The connection stops after the result is returned.   |
| -f/-file                  | Sets the path of an nGQL file. The nGQL statements in the file are executed once the connection succeeds. The result will be returned and the connection stops then.   |
| -enable_ssl               | Enables SSL encryption when connecting to NebulaGraph.   |
| -ssl_root_ca_path         | Sets the storage path of the certification authority file.   |
| -ssl_cert_path            | Sets the storage path of the certificate file.   |
| -ssl_private_key_path     | Sets the storage path of the private key file.   |
| -ssl_insecure_skip_verify | Specifies whether the client skips verifying the server's certificate chain and hostname. The default is <code>false</code> . If set to <code>true</code> , any certificate chain and hostname provided by the server is accepted. |

For information on more parameters, see the [project repository](#).

## Manage parameters

You can save parameters for parameterized queries.

### Note

- Setting a parameter as a VID in a query is not supported.
- Parameters are not supported in `SAMPLE` clauses.
- Parameters are deleted when their sessions are released.

- The command to save a parameter is as follows:

```
nebula> :param <param_name> => <param_value>;
```

The example is as follows:

```
nebula> :param p1 => "Tim Duncan";
nebula> MATCH (v:player{name:$p1})-[:follow]->(n) RETURN v,n;
+-----+-----+
| v | n |
+-----+-----+
| ("player100" :player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}) | ("player125" :player{age: 41, name: "Manu Ginobili"}) |
| ("player100" :player{age: 42, name: "Tim Duncan"}) | ("player101" :player{age: 36, name: "Tony Parker"}) |
+-----+-----+
nebula> :param p2 => {"a":3,"b":false,"c":"Tim Duncan"};
nebula> RETURN $p2.b AS b;
+-----+
| b |
+-----+
| false |
+-----+
```

- The command to view the saved parameters is as follows:

```
nebula> :params;
```

- The command to view the specified parameters is as follows:

```
nebula> :params <param_name>;
```

- The command to delete a specified parameter is as follows:

```
nebula> :param <param_name> =>;
```

## Export query results

Export query results, which can be saved as a CSV file, DOT file, and a format of Profile or Explain.

### Note

- The exported file is stored in the working directory, i.e., what the linux command `pwd` shows.
- This command only works for the next query statement.
- You can copy the contents of the DOT file and paste them in [GraphvizOnline](#) to generate a visualized execution plan.

- The command to export a csv file is as follows:

```
nebula> :CSV <file_name.csv>;
```

- The command to export a DOT file is as follows:

```
nebula> :dot <file_name.dot>;
```

The example is as follows:

```
nebula> :dot a.dot
nebula> PROFILE FORMAT="dot" GO FROM "player100" OVER follow;
```

- The command to export a PROFILE or EXPLAIN format is as follows:

```
nebula> :profile <file_name>;
```

or

```
nebula> :explain <file_name>;
```

### Note

The text file output by the above command is the preferred way to report issues in GitHub and execution plans in forums, and for graph query tuning because it has more information and is more readable than a screenshot or CSV file in Studio.

The example is as follows:

```
nebula> :profile profile.log
nebula> PROFILE GO FROM "player102" OVER serve YIELD dst(edge);
nebula> :profile profile.dot
nebula> PROFILE FORMAT="dot" GO FROM "player102" OVER serve YIELD dst(edge);
nebula> :explain explain.log
nebula> EXPLAIN GO FROM "player102" OVER serve YIELD dst(edge);
```

## Import a testing dataset

The testing dataset is named `basketballplayer`. To view details about the schema and data, use the corresponding `SHOW` command.

The command to import a testing dataset is as follows:

```
nebula> :play basketballplayer
```

## Run a command multiple times

To run a command multiple times, use the following command:

```
nebula> :repeat N
```

The example is as follows:

```

nebula> :repeat 3
nebula> GO FROM "player100" OVER follow YIELD dst(edge);
+-----+
| dst(EDGE) |
+-----+
| "player101" |
| "player125" |
+-----+
Got 2 rows (time spent 2602/3214 us)

Fri, 20 Aug 2021 06:36:05 UTC

+-----+
| dst(EDGE) |
+-----+
| "player101" |
| "player125" |
+-----+
Got 2 rows (time spent 583/849 us)

Fri, 20 Aug 2021 06:36:05 UTC

+-----+
| dst(EDGE) |
+-----+
| "player101" |
| "player125" |
+-----+
Got 2 rows (time spent 496/671 us)

Fri, 20 Aug 2021 06:36:05 UTC

Executed 3 times, (total time spent 3681/4734 us), (average time spent 1227/1578 us)

```

## Sleep

This command will make NebulaGraph Console sleep for N seconds. The schema is altered in an async way and takes effect in the next heartbeat cycle. Therefore, this command is usually used when altering schema. The command is as follows:

```
nebula> :sleep N
```

## Disconnect NebulaGraph Console from NebulaGraph

You can use `:EXIT` or `:QUIT` to disconnect from NebulaGraph. For convenience, NebulaGraph Console supports using these commands in lower case without the colon (":"), such as `quit`.

The example is as follows:

```
nebula> :QUIT
Bye root!
```

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 13.3 NebulaGraph CPP

NebulaGraph CPP is a C++ client for connecting to and managing the NebulaGraph database.

### 13.3.1 Limitations

You have installed C++ and GCC 4.8 or later versions.

### 13.3.2 Compatibility with NebulaGraph

See [github](#).

### 13.3.3 Install NebulaGraph CPP

This document describes how to install NebulaGraph CPP with the source code.

#### Prerequisites

- You have prepared the [correct resources](#).
- You have installed C++ and GCC version is: {10.1.0 | 9.3.0 | 9.2.0 | 9.1.0 | 8.3.0 | 7.5.0 | 7.1.0}. For details, see [the gcc\\_preset\\_versions parameter](#).

#### Steps

1. Clone the NebulaGraph CPP source code to the host.

- (Recommended) To install a specific version of NebulaGraph CPP, use the Git option `--branch` to specify the branch. For example, to install v3.4.0, run the following command:

```
$ git clone --branch release-3.4 https://github.com/vesoft-inc/nebula-cpp.git
```

- To install the daily development version, run the following command to download the source code from the `master` branch:

```
$ git clone https://github.com/vesoft-inc/nebula-cpp.git
```

2. Change the working directory to `nebula-cpp`.

```
$ cd nebula-cpp
```

3. Create a directory named `build` and change the working directory to it.

```
$ mkdir build && cd build
```

4. Generate the `makefile` file with CMake.



The default installation path is `/usr/local/nebula`. To modify it, add the `-DCMAKE_INSTALL_PREFIX=<installation_path>` option while running the following command.

```
$ cmake -DCMAKE_BUILD_TYPE=Release ..
```



If G++ does not support C++ 11, add the option `-DDISABLE_CXX11_ABI=ON`.

## 5. Compile NebulaGraph CPP.

To speed up the compiling, use the `-j` option to set a concurrent number `N`. It should be  $\lfloor \min(\text{CPU core number}), \frac{\text{the memory size(GB)}}{2} \rfloor$ .

```
$ make -j{N}
```

## 6. Install NebulaGraph CPP.

```
$ sudo make install
```

## 7. Update the dynamic link library.

```
$ sudo ldconfig
```

### 13.3.4 Use NebulaGraph CPP

Compile the CPP file to an executable file, then you can use it. The following steps take using `SessionExample.cpp` for example.

#### 1. Use the [example code](#) to create the `SessionExample.cpp` file.

#### 2. Run the following command to compile the file.

```
$ LIBRARY_PATH=<library_folder_path>:$LIBRARY_PATH g++ -std=c++11 SessionExample.cpp -I<include_folder_path> -lnebula_graph_client -o session_example
```

- `library_folder_path` : The storage path of the NebulaGraph dynamic libraries. The default path is `/usr/local/nebula/lib64` .
- `include_folder_path` : The storage of the NebulaGraph header files. The default path is `/usr/local/nebula/include` .

For example:

```
$ LIBRARY_PATH=/usr/local/nebula/lib64:$LIBRARY_PATH g++ -std=c++11 SessionExample.cpp -I/usr/local/nebula/include -lnebula_graph_client -o session_example
```

### 13.3.5 Core of the example code

Nebula CPP clients provide both Session Pool and Connection Pool methods to connect to NebulaGraph. Using the Connection Pool method requires users to manage session instances by themselves.

- Session Pool

For more details about all the code, see [SessionPoolExample](#).

- Connection Pool

For more details about all the code, see [SessionExample](#).

---

Last update: November 14, 2023

## 13.4 NebulaGraph Java

NebulaGraph Java is a Java client for connecting to and managing the NebulaGraph database.

### 13.4.1 Prerequisites

You have installed Java 8.0 or later versions.

### 13.4.2 Compatibility with NebulaGraph

See [github](#).

### 13.4.3 Download NebulaGraph Java

- (Recommended) To install a specific version of NebulaGraph Java, use the Git option `--branch` to specify the branch. For example, to install v3.6.1, run the following command:

```
$ git clone --branch release-3.6 https://github.com/vesoft-inc/nebula-java.git
```

- To install the daily development version, run the following command to download the source code from the `master` branch:

```
$ git clone https://github.com/vesoft-inc/nebula-java.git
```

### 13.4.4 Use NebulaGraph Java



We recommend that each thread uses one session. If multiple threads use the same session, the performance will be reduced.

When importing a Maven project with tools such as IDEA, set the following dependency in `pom.xml`.



`3.0.0-SNAPSHOT` indicates the daily development version that may have unknown issues. We recommend that you replace `3.0.0-SNAPSHOT` with a released version number to use a stable version.

```
<dependency>
<groupId>com.vesoft</groupId>
<artifactId>client</artifactId>
<version>3.0.0-SNAPSHOT</version>
</dependency>
```

If you cannot download the dependency for the daily development version, set the following content in `pom.xml`. Released versions have no such issue.

```
<repositories>
<repository>
<id>snapshots</id>
<url>https://oss.sonatype.org/content/repositories/snapshots/</url>
</repository>
</repositories>
```

If there is no Maven to manage the project, manually download the [JAR file](#) to install NebulaGraph Java.

### Core of the example code

The NebulaGraph Java client provides both Connection Pool and Session Pool modes, using Connection Pool requires the user to manage session instances.

- Session Pool

For all the code, see [GraphSessionPoolExample](#).

- Connection Pool

For all the code, see [GraphClientExample](#).

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 13.5 NebulaGraph Python

NebulaGraph Python is a Python client for connecting to and managing the NebulaGraph database.

### 13.5.1 Prerequisites

You have installed Python 3.6 or later versions.

### 13.5.2 Compatibility with NebulaGraph

See [github](#).

### 13.5.3 Install NebulaGraph Python

#### Install NebulaGraph Python with pip

```
$ pip install nebula3-python==<version>
```

#### Install NebulaGraph Python from the source code

1. Clone the NebulaGraph Python source code to the host.

- (Recommended) To install a specific version of NebulaGraph Python, use the Git option `--branch` to specify the branch. For example, to install v3.4.0, run the following command:

```
$ git clone --branch release-3.4 https://github.com/vesoft-inc/nebula-python.git
```

- To install the daily development version, run the following command to download the source code from the `master` branch:

```
$ git clone https://github.com/vesoft-inc/nebula-python.git
```

2. Change the working directory to `nebula-python`.

```
$ cd nebula-python
```

3. Run the following command to install NebulaGraph Python.

```
$ pip install .
```

### 13.5.4 Core of the example code

NebulaGraph Python clients provides Connection Pool and Session Pool methods to connect to NebulaGraph. Using the Connection Pool method requires users to manage sessions by themselves.

- Session Pool

For details about all the code, see [SessionPoolExample.py](#).

For limitations of using the Session Pool method, see [Example of using session pool](#).

- Connection Pool

For details about all the code, see [Example](#).

## 13.6 NebulaGraph Go

NebulaGraph Go is a Golang client for connecting to and managing the NebulaGraph database.

### 13.6.1 Prerequisites

You have installed Golang 1.13 or later versions.

### 13.6.2 Compatibility with NebulaGraph

See [github](#).

### 13.6.3 Download NebulaGraph Go

- (Recommended) To install a specific version of NebulaGraph Go, use the Git option `--branch` to specify the branch. For example, to install v3.6.1, run the following command:

```
$ git clone --branch release-3.6 https://github.com/vesoft-inc/nebula-go.git
```

- To install the daily development version, run the following command to download the source code from the `master` branch:

```
$ git clone https://github.com/vesoft-inc/nebula-go.git
```

### 13.6.4 Install or update

Run the following command to install or update NebulaGraph Go:

```
$ go get -u -v github.com/vesoft-inc/nebula-go/v3@v3.6.1
```

### 13.6.5 Core of the example code

The NebulaGraph GO client provides both Connection Pool and Session Pool, using Connection Pool requires the user to manage the session instances.

- Session Pool

For details about all the code, see [session\\_pool\\_example.go](#).

For limitations of using Session Pool, see [Usage example](#).

- Connection Pool

For all the code, see [graph\\_client\\_basic\\_example](#) and [graph\\_client\\_goroutines\\_example](#).

Last update: October 25, 2023

# 14. Studio

## 14.1 About NebulaGraph Studio

### 14.1.1 What is NebulaGraph Studio

NebulaGraph Studio (Studio in short) is a browser-based visualization tool to manage NebulaGraph. It provides you with a graphical user interface to manipulate graph schemas, import data, and run nGQL statements to retrieve data. With Studio, you can quickly become a graph exploration expert from scratch. You can view the latest source code in the NebulaGraph GitHub repository, see [nebula-studio](#) for details.



You can also try some functions [online](#) in Studio.

### Deployment

In addition to deploying Studio with RPM-based, DEB-based, or Tar-based packages, or with Docker, you can also deploy Studio with Helm in the Kubernetes cluster. For more information, see [Deploy Studio](#).

The functions of the above four deployment methods are the same and may be restricted when using Studio. For more information, see [Limitations](#).

### Features

Studio can easily manage NebulaGraph data, with the following functions:

- On the **Schema** page, you can use the graphical user interface to create the space, Tag, Edge Type, Index, and view the statistics on the graph. It helps you quickly get started with NebulaGraph.
- On the **Import** page, you can operate batch import of vertex and edge data with clicks, and view a real-time import log.
- On the **Console** page, you can run nGQL statements and read the results in a human-friendly way.

### Scenarios

You can use Studio in one of these scenarios:

- You have a dataset, and you want to explore and analyze data in a visualized way. You can use Docker Compose to deploy NebulaGraph and then use Studio to explore or analyze data in a visualized way.
- You are a beginner of nGQL (NebulaGraph Query Language) and you prefer to use a GUI rather than a command-line interface (CLI) to learn the language.

### Authentication

Authentication is not enabled in NebulaGraph by default. Users can log into Studio with the `root` account and any password.

When NebulaGraph enables authentication, users can only sign into Studio with the specified account. For more information, see [Authentication](#).

## Version compatibility



The Studio version is released independently of the NebulaGraph core. The correspondence between the versions of Studio and the NebulaGraph core, as shown in the table below.

NebulaGraph version	Studio version
3.6.0	3.8.0, 3.7.0
3.5.0	3.7.0
3.4.0 ~ 3.4.1	3.7.0、3.6.0、3.5.1、3.5.0
3.3.0	3.5.1、3.5.0
3.0.0 ~ 3.2.0	3.4.1、3.4.0
3.1.0	3.3.2
3.0.0	3.2.x
2.6.x	3.1.x
2.6.x	3.1.x
2.0 & 2.0.1	2.x
1.x	1.x

## Check updates

Studio is in development. Users can view the latest releases features through [Changelog](#).

To view the Changelog, on the upper-right corner of the page, click the version and then **New version**.

The screenshot shows the Nebula Studio interface. At the top, there's a dark header bar with the "Nebula Studio" logo and three navigation items: "Schema", "Import", and "Console". On the far right of the header is a user profile icon. Below the header, the main content area has a large "Welcome to Nebula Studio" title. To the right of the title is a small sidebar with three buttons: "New Version" (which is highlighted with a red box), "Clear Connection", and "v3.3.0-beta". Below the title, there's a section titled "Functions introduction" with three cards: "Schema", "Import Data", and "Console". Each card has an icon, a title, and a brief description. At the bottom of the main content area, there's a "Learning Docs" section with three links: "Getting started with Nebula", "Documents of Nebula Studio", and "Nebula Graph Query".

## 14.1.2 Limitations

This topic introduces the limitations of Studio.

### Architecture

For now, Studio v3.x supports x86\_64 architecture only.

### Upload data

Only CSV files without headers can be uploaded, but no limitations are applied to the size and store period for a single file. The maximum data volume depends on the storage capacity of your machine.

### Data backup

For now, only supports exporting query results in CSV format on **Console**, and other data backup methods are not supported.

### nGQL statements

On the **Console** page of Docker-based and RPM-based Studio v3.x, all the nGQL syntaxes except these are supported:

- USE <space\_name> : You cannot run such a statement on the **Console** page to choose a graph space. As an alternative, you can click a graph space name in the drop-down list of **Current Graph Space**.
- You cannot use line breaks (\). As an alternative, you can use the Enter key to split a line.

### Browser

We recommend that you use the latest version of Chrome to get access to Studio. Otherwise, some features may not work properly.

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 14.2 Deploy and connect

### 14.2.1 Deploy Studio

This topic describes how to deploy Studio locally by RPM, DEB, tar package and Docker.

#### RPM-based Studio

##### PREREQUISITES

Before you deploy RPM-based Studio, you must confirm that:

- The NebulaGraph services are deployed and started. For more information, see [NebulaGraph Database Manual](#).
- The Linux distribution is CentOS, install `lsof`.
- Before the installation starts, the following ports are not occupied.

Port	Description
7001	Web service provided by Studio.

##### INSTALL

1. Select and download the RPM package according to your needs. It is recommended to select the latest version. Common links are as follows:

Installation package	Checksum	NebulaGraph version
<a href="#">nebula-graph-studio-3.8.0.x86_64.rpm</a>	<a href="#">nebula-graph-studio-3.8.0.x86_64.rpm.sha256</a>	3.6.0

2. Use `sudo rpm -i <rpm_name>` to install RPM package.

For example, install Studio 3.8.0, use the following command. The default installation path is `/usr/local/nebula-graph-studio`.

```
$ sudo rpm -i nebula-graph-studio-3.8.0.x86_64.rpm
```

You can also install it to the specified path using the following command:

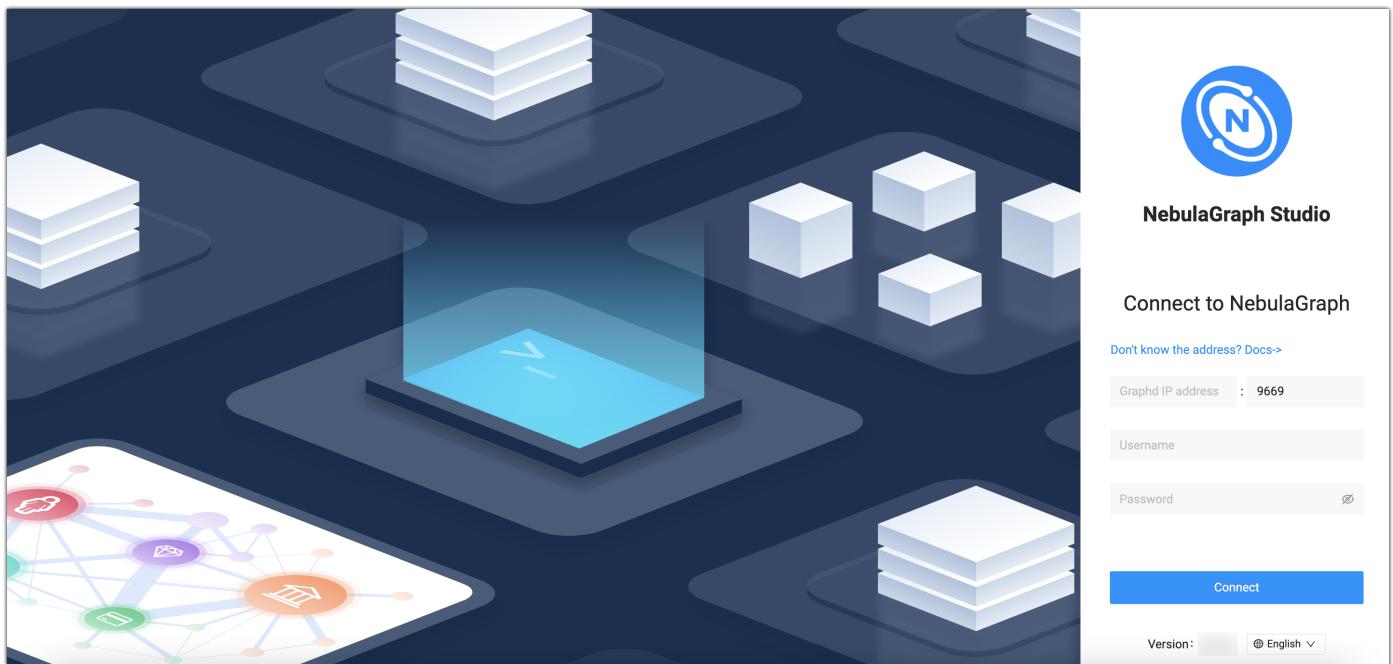
```
$ sudo rpm -i nebula-graph-studio-3.8.0.x86_64.rpm --prefix=<path>
```

When the screen returns the following message, it means that the PRM-based Studio has been successfully started.

```
Start installing NebulaGraph Studio now...
NebulaGraph Studio has been installed.
NebulaGraph Studio started automatically.
```

3. When Studio is started, use `http://<ip address>:7001` to get access to Studio.

If you can see the **Config Server** page on the browser, Studio is started successfully.



## UNINSTALL

You can uninstall Studio using the following command:

```
$ sudo rpm -e nebula-graph-studio-3.8.0.x86_64
```

If these lines are returned, PRM-based Studio has been uninstalled.

```
NebulaGraph Studio removed, bye~
```

## EXCEPTION HANDLING

If the automatic start fails during the installation process or you want to manually start or stop the service, use the following command:

- Start the service manually

```
$ bash /usr/local/nebula-graph-studio/scripts/rpm/start.sh
```

- Stop the service manually

```
$ bash /usr/local/nebula-graph-studio/scripts/rpm/stop.sh
```

If you encounter an error `bind EADDRINUSE 0.0.0.0:7001` when starting the service, you can use the following command to check port 7001 usage.

```
$ lsof -i:7001
```

If the port is occupied and the process on that port cannot be terminated, you can modify the startup port within the studio configuration and restart the service.

```
//Modify the studio service configuration. The default path to the configuration file is '/usr/local/nebula-graph-studio'.
$ vi etc/studio-api.yaml

//Modify this port number and change it to any
Port: 7001

//Restart service
$ systemctl restart nebula-graph-studio.service
```

## DEB-based Studio

### PREREQUISITES

Before you deploy DEB-based Studio, you must do a check of these:

- The NebulaGraph services are deployed and started. For more information, see [NebulaGraph Database Manual](#).
- The Linux distribution is Ubuntu.
- Before the installation starts, the following ports are not occupied.

Port	Description
7001	Web service provided by Studio

- The path `/usr/lib/systemd/system` exists in the system. If not, create it manually.

### INSTALL

1. Select and download the DEB package according to your needs. It is recommended to select the latest version. Common links are as follows:

Installation package	Checksum	NebulaGraph version
<a href="#">nebula-graph-studio-3.8.0.x86_64.deb</a>	<a href="#">nebula-graph-studio-3.8.0.x86_64.deb.sha256</a>	3.6.0

2. Use `sudo dpkg -i <deb_name>` to install DEB package.

For example, install Studio 3.8.0, use the following command:

```
$ sudo dpkg -i nebula-graph-studio-3.8.0.x86_64.deb
```

3. When Studio is started, use `http://<ip address>:7001` to get access to Studio.

If you can see the **Config Server** page on the browser, Studio is started successfully.



### UNINSTALL

You can uninstall Studio using the following command:

```
$ sudo dpkg -r nebula-graph-studio
```

## tar-based Studio

### PREREQUISITES

Before you deploy tar-based Studio, you must do a check of these:

- The NebulaGraph services are deployed and started. For more information, see [NebulaGraph Database Manual](#).
- Before the installation starts, the following ports are not occupied.

Port	Description
7001	Web service provided by Studio

### INSTALL AND DEPLOY

1. Select and download the tar package according to your needs. It is recommended to select the latest version. Common links are as follows:

Installation package	Studio version
<a href="#">nebula-graph-studio-3.8.0.x86_64.tar.gz</a>	3.8.0

2. Use `tar -xvf` to decompress the tar package.

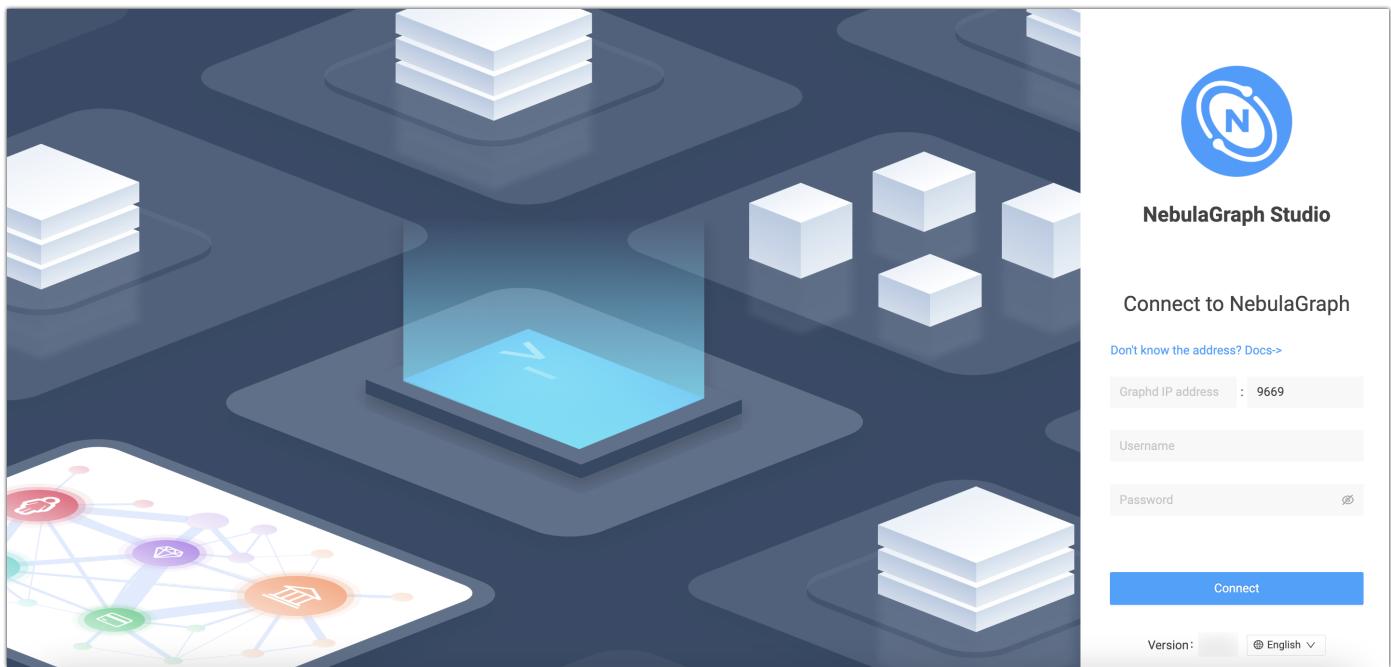
```
$ tar -xvf nebula-graph-studio-3.8.0.x86_64.tar.gz
```

3. Deploy and start nebula-graph-studio.

```
$ cd nebula-graph-studio
$ ./server
```

4. When Studio is started, use `http://<ip address>:7001` to get access to Studio.

If you can see the **Config Server** page on the browser, Studio is started successfully.



### STOP SERVICE

You can use `kill pid` to stop the service:

```
$ kill $(lsof -t -i :7001) #stop nebula-graph-studio
```

## Docker-based Studio

### PREREQUISITES

Before you deploy Docker-based Studio, you must do a check of these:

- The NebulaGraph services are deployed and started. For more information, see [NebulaGraph Database Manual](#).
- On the machine where Studio will run, Docker Compose is installed and started. For more information, see [Docker Compose Documentation](#).
- Before the installation starts, the following ports are not occupied.

Port	Description
7001	Web service provided by Studio

**PROCEDURE**

To deploy and start Docker-based Studio, run the following commands. Here we use NebulaGraph v3.6.0 for demonstration:

1. Download the configuration files for the deployment.

Installation package	NebulaGraph version
nebula-graph-studio-3.8.0.tar.gz	3.6.0

2. Create the `nebula-graph-studio-3.8.0` directory and decompress the installation package to the directory.

```
$ mkdir nebula-graph-studio-3.8.0 -zvxf nebula-graph-studio-3.8.0.gz -C nebula-graph-studio-3.8.0
```

3. Change to the `nebula-graph-studio-3.8.0` directory.

```
$ cd nebula-graph-studio-3.8.0
```

4. Pull the Docker image of Studio.

```
$ docker-compose pull
```

5. Build and start Docker-based Studio. In this command, `-d` is to run the containers in the background.

```
$ docker-compose up -d
```

If these lines are returned, Docker-based Studio v3.x is deployed and started.

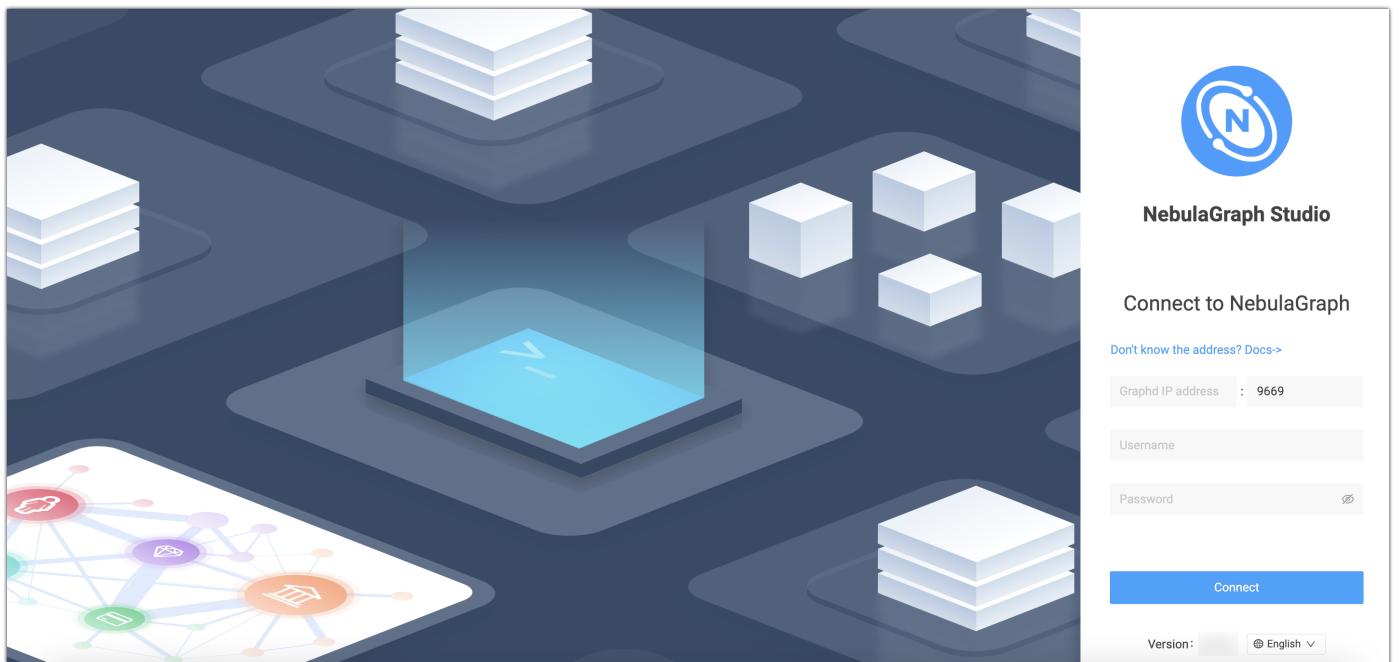
```
Creating docker_web_1 ... done
```

6. When Docker-based Studio is started, use `http://<ip address>:7001` to get access to Studio.



Run `ifconfig` or `ipconfig` to get the IP address of the machine where Docker-based Studio is running. On the machine running Docker-based Studio, you can use `http://localhost:7001` to get access to Studio.

If you can see the **Config Server** page on the browser, Docker-based Studio is started successfully.



## Helm-based Studio

This section describes how to deploy Studio with Helm.

### PREREQUISITES

Before installing Studio, you need to install the following software and ensure the correct version of the software:

Software	Requirement
Kubernetes	>= 1.14
Helm	>= 3.2.0

### INSTALL

1. Use Git to clone the source code of Studio to the host.

```
$ git clone https://github.com/vesoft-inc/nebula-studio.git
```

2. Make the `nebula-studio` directory the current working directory.

```
bash
$ cd nebula-studio
```

3. Assume using release name: `my-studio`, installed Studio in Helm Chart.

```
$ helm upgrade --install my-studio --set service.type=NodePort --set service.port=30070 deployment/helm
```

The configuration parameters of the Helm Chart are described below.

Parameter	Default value	Description
replicaCount	0	The number of replicas for Deployment.
image.nebulaStudio.name	vesoft/nebula-graph-studio	The image name of nebula-graph-studio.
image.nebulaStudio.version	v3.8.0	The image version of nebula-graph-studio.
service.type	ClusterIP	The service type, which should be one of <code>NodePort</code> , <code>ClusterIP</code> , and <code>LoadBalancer</code> .
service.port	7001	The expose port for nebula-graph-studio's web.
service.nodePort	32701	The proxy port for accessing nebula-studio outside kubernetes cluster.
resources.nebulaStudio	{}	The resource limits/requests for nebula-studio.
persistent.storageClassName	""	The name of storageClass. The default value will be used if not specified.
persistent.size	5Gi	The persistent volume size.

4. When Studio is started, use `http://<node_address>:30070/` to get access to Studio.

If you can see the **Config Server** page on the browser, Studio is started successfully.



#### UNINSTALL

```
$ helm uninstall my-studio
```

#### Next to do

On the [Config Server](#) page, connect Docker-based Studio to NebulaGraph. For more information, see [Connect to NebulaGraph](#).

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 14.2.2 Connect to NebulaGraph

After successfully launching Studio, you need to configure to connect to NebulaGraph. This topic describes how Studio connects to the NebulaGraph database.

### Prerequisites

Before connecting to the NebulaGraph database, you need to confirm the following information:

- The NebulaGraph services and Studio are started. For more information, see [Deploy Studio](#).
- You have the local IP address and the port used by the Graph service of NebulaGraph. The default port is 9669 .
- You have a NebulaGraph account and its password.

## Procedure

To connect Studio to NebulaGraph, follow these steps:

1. Type `http://<ip_address>:7001` in the address bar of your browser.

The following login page shows that Studio starts successfully.



2. On the **Config Server** page of Studio, configure these fields:

- **Graphd IP address:** Enter the IP address of the Graph service of NebulaGraph. For example, `192.168.10.100`.

### Note

- When NebulaGraph and Studio are deployed on the same machine, you must enter the IP address of the machine, instead of `127.0.0.1` or `localhost`.
- When connecting to a NebulaGraph database on a new browser tab, a new session will overwrite the sessions of the old tab. If you need to log in to multiple NebulaGraph databases simultaneously, you can use a different browser or non-trace mode.

- **Port:** The port of the Graph service. The default port is `9669`.

- **Username** and **Password:** Fill in the log in account according to the authentication settings of NebulaGraph.

- If authentication is not enabled, you can use `root` and any password as the username and its password.
- If authentication is enabled and no account information has been created, you can only log in as GOD role and use `root` and `nebula` as the username and its password.
- If authentication is enabled and different users are created and assigned roles, users in different roles log in with their accounts and passwords.

3. After the configuration, click the **Connect** button.

### Note

One session continues for up to 30 minutes. If you do not operate Studio within 30 minutes, the active session will time out and you must connect to NebulaGraph again.

A welcome page is displayed on the first login, showing the relevant functions according to the usage process, and the test datasets can be automatically downloaded and imported.

To visit the welcome page, click .

#### Next to do

When Studio is successfully connected to NebulaGraph, you can do these operations:

- Create a schema on the [Console](#) page or on the [Schema](#) page.
- Batch import data on the [Import](#) page.
- Execute nGQL statements on the [Console](#) page.
- Design the schema visually on the [Schema drafting](#) page.



#### Note

The permissions of an account determine the operations that can be performed. For details, see [Roles and privileges](#).

#### LOG OUT

If you want to reconnect to NebulaGraph, you can log out and reconfigure the database.

Click the user profile picture in the upper right corner, and choose **Log out**.

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 14.3 Quick start

### 14.3.1 Design a schema

To manipulate graph data in NebulaGraph with Studio, you must have a graph schema. This article introduces how to design a graph schema for NebulaGraph.

A graph schema for NebulaGraph must have these essential elements:

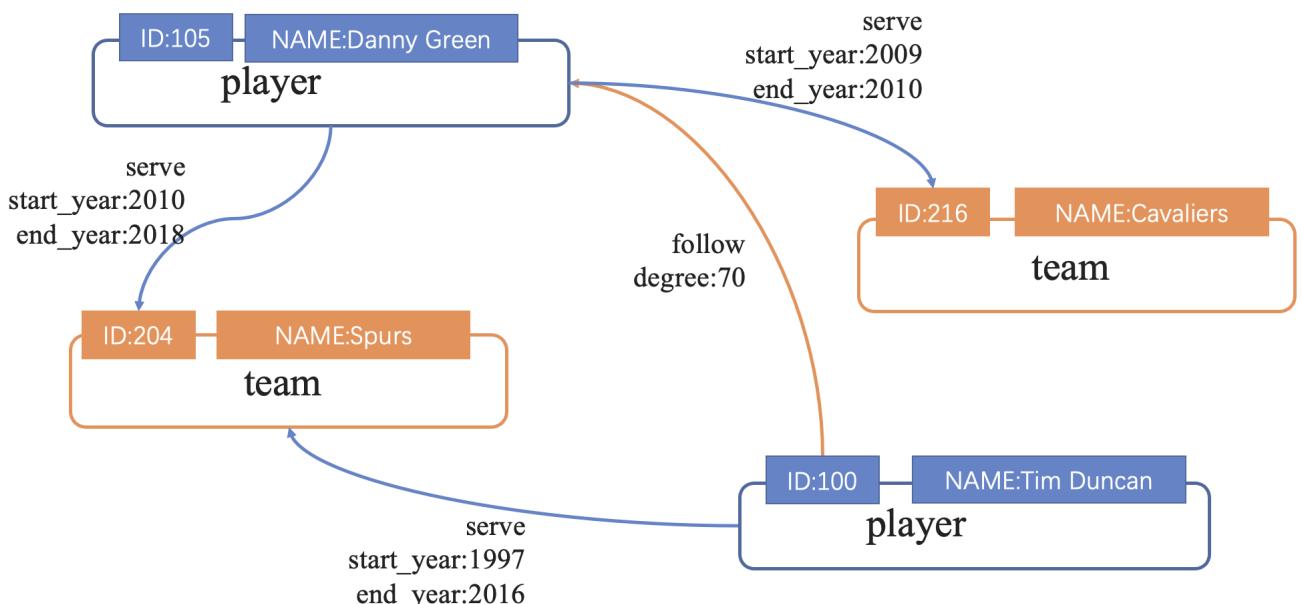
- Tags (namely vertex types) and their properties.
- Edge types and their properties.

In this article, you can install the sample data set `basketballplayer` and use it to explore a pre-designed schema.

This table gives all the essential elements of the schema.

Element	Name	Property name (Data type)	Description
Tag	<b>player</b>	- name ( string ) - age ( int )	Represents the player.
Tag	<b>team</b>	- name ( string )	Represents the team.
Edge type	<b>serve</b>	- start_year ( int ) - end_year ( int )	Represent the players behavior. This behavior connects the player to the team, and the direction is from player to team.
Edge type	<b>follow</b>	- degree ( int )	Represent the players behavior. This behavior connects the player to the player, and the direction is from a player to another player.

This figure shows the relationship (**serve/follow**) between a **player** and a **team**.



Last update: October 25, 2023

### 14.3.2 Create a schema

To batch import data into NebulaGraph, you must have a graph schema. You can create a schema on the [Console](#) page or on the [Schema](#) page of Studio.



- Users can use nebula-console to create a schema. For more information, see [NebulaGraph Manual](#) and [Get started with NebulaGraph](#).
- Users can use the Schema drafting function to design schema visually. For more information, see [Schema drafting](#).

#### Prerequisites

To create a graph schema on Studio, you must do a check of these:

- Studio is connected to NebulaGraph.
- Your account has the privilege of GOD, ADMIN, or DBA.
- The schema is designed.
- A graph space is created.



If no graph space exists and your account has the GOD privilege, you can create a graph space on the [Console](#) page. For more information, see [CREATE SPACE](#).

#### Create a schema with Schema

1. Create tags. For more information, see [Operate tags](#).
2. Create edge types. For more information, see [Operate edge types](#).

#### Create a schema with Console

1. In the toolbar, click the **Console** tab.
2. In the **Current Graph Space** field, choose a graph space name. In this example, **basketballplayer** is used.

The screenshot shows the Nebula Studio interface. At the top, there are tabs: 'Nebula Studio' (selected), 'Schema', 'Import', and 'Console'. Below the tabs, a dropdown menu is open, showing 'basketballplayer' as the selected space, which is highlighted with a red border. To the right of the dropdown is a question mark icon. The main area is titled 'Nebula Console' and contains a single line of code: '1 SHOW SPACES;'. A green button labeled '\$' is visible at the bottom of the code input area.

3. In the input box, enter these statements one by one and click the button **Run**.

```
// To create a tag named "player", with two property
nebula> CREATE TAG player(name string, age int);

// To create a tag named "team", with one property
nebula> CREATE TAG team(name string);

// To create an edge type named "follow", with one properties
nebula> CREATE EDGE follow(degree int);

// To create an edge type named "serve", with two properties
nebula> CREATE EDGE serve(start_year int, end_year int);
```

If the preceding statements are executed successfully, the schema is created. You can run the statements as follows to view the schema.

```
// To list all the tags in the current graph space
nebula> SHOW TAGS;

// To list all the edge types in the current graph space
nebula> SHOW EDGES;

// To view the definition of the tags and edge types
DESCRIBE TAG player;
DESCRIBE TAG team;
DESCRIBE EDGE follow;
DESCRIBE EDGE serve;
```

If the schema is created successfully, in the result window, you can see the definition of the tags and edge types.

#### Next to do

When a schema is created, you can [import data](#).

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 14.3.3 Import data

Studio supports importing data in CSV format into NebulaGraph through an interface.

### Prerequisites

To batch import data, do a check of these:

- The schema has been created in NebulaGraph.
- The CSV files meet the demands of the schema.
- The account has GOD, ADMIN, or DBA permissions. For details, see [Built-in Roles](#).

### Entry

In the top navigation bar, click .

Importing data is divided into 2 parts, creating a new data source and creating an import task, which will be described in detail next.

#### Create a new data source

Click **New Data Source** in the upper right corner of the page to set the data source and its related settings. Currently, 3 types of data sources are supported.

Type of data source	Description
Cloud storage	Add cloud storage as the CSV file source, which only supports cloud services compatible with the Amazon S3 interface.
SFTP	Add SFTP as the CSV file source.
Local file	Upload a local CSV file. The file size can not exceed 200 MB, please put the files exceeding the limit into other types of data sources.



- When uploading a local CSV file, you can select more than one CSV file at one time.
- After adding a data source, you can click **Data Source Management** at the top of the page and switch tabs to view the details of different types of data sources, and you can also edit or delete data sources.

#### Create an import task

1. Click **New Import** at the top left corner of the page to complete the following settings:

 Caution

Users can also click **Import Template** to download the sample configuration file `example.yaml`, configure it and then upload the configuration file. Configure in the same way as [NebulaGraph Importer](#).

- **Space:** The name of the graph space where the data needs to be imported.
- **Task Name:** automatically generated by default, can be modified.
- (optional)**More configuration:** You can customize the concurrency, batch size, retry times, read concurrency, and import concurrency.
- **Map Tags:**
  - a. Click **Add Tag**, and then select the tag within the added tags below.
  - b. Click **Add source file**, select **Data Source Type** and **File Path** in **Data source file**, find the file you need to import, and then click **Add**.
  - c. In the preview page, set the file separator and whether to carry the table header, and then click **Confirm**.
  - d. Select the corresponding column for VID in **VID Columns**. You can select multiple columns to be merged into a VID, and you can also add a prefix or suffix to the VID.
  - e. Select the corresponding column for the attribute in the properties box. For properties that can be `NULL` or have `DEFAULT` set, you can leave the corresponding column unspecified.
  - f. Repeat steps 2 to 5 to import all the data files of the Tag selected.
  - g. Repeat steps 1 to 6 to import all Tag data.
- **Map Edges:** Same operation as map tags.

\* Space  
basketballplayer

\* Task Name  
task-1693385507784

Expand more configurations

\* Map Tags

+ Add Tag

\* Tag: player

\* Data source file: player.csv  
File Path: /player.csv

> \* VID column: Column 0

Prop	CSV Index	Type
name	Column 1	string
age	Column 2	int

+ Add source file

\* Map Edges

+ Add Edge Type

\* Edge Type: serve

\* Data source file: serve.csv  
File Path: /serve.csv

> \* Source VID column: Column 0

> \* Destination VID column: Column 1

Prop	CSV Index	Type
start_year	Column 1	int
end_year	Column 2	int
rank	Column 3	int

Cancel Save Draft Import

2. After completing the settings, click **Import**, enter the password for the NebulaGraph account, and confirm.

After the import task is created, you can view the progress of the import task in the **Import Data** tab, which supports operations such as filtering tasks based on graph space, editing the task, viewing logs, downloading logs, reimporting, downloading configuration files, and deleting tasks.

## Next

After completing the data import, users can access the [Console](#) page.

Last update: November 3, 2023

#### 14.3.4 Console

Studio console interface is shown as follows.

The screenshot shows the Nebula Studio interface with the 'Console' tab selected. The query entered is:

```

7 p1
8 1 MATCH (v:player) RETURN v LIMIT 3;
9 $ MATCH (v:player) RETURN v LIMIT 3

```

The results are displayed in three sections:

- Graph View:** Shows three red circular nodes representing players. The nodes are labeled 'player115', 'player106', and 'player102'. There are no edges between them.
- Execution Time:** Shows the execution time as 0.002752 (s).
- Table View:** Shows the returned results as a table with one row and two columns. The columns are labeled 'v' and the row contains the JSON objects:
 

v	
{"player102": "player{age: 33, name: \"LaMarcus Aldridge\"}"}	
{"player106": "player{age: 25, name: \"Kyle Anderson\"}"}	
{"player115": "player{age: 40, name: \"Kobe Bryant\"}"}	

The following table lists various functions on the console interface.

number	function	descriptions
1	toolbar	Click the <b>Console</b> tab to enter the console page.
2	select a space	Select a space in the Current Graph Space list. <b>descriptions:</b> Studio does not support running the <code>USE &lt;space_name&gt;</code> statements directly in the input box.
3	favorites	 Click the  button to expand the favorites, click one of the statements, and the input box will automatically enter the statement.
4	history list	 Click  button representing the statement record. In the statement running record list, click one of the statements, and the statement will be automatically entered in the input box. The list provides the record of the last 15 statements.
5	clean input box	 Click  button to clear the content entered in the input box.
6	run	After inputting the nGQL statement in the input box, click  button to indicate the operation to start running the statement.
7	custom parameters display	 Click the  button to expand the custom parameters for parameterized query. For details, see <a href="#">Manage parameters</a> .
8	input box	After inputting the nGQL statements, click the  button to run the statement. You can input multiple statements and run them at the same time by using the separator ;, and also use the symbol // to add comments.
9	statement running status	After running the nGQL statement, the statement running status is displayed. If the statement runs successfully, the statement is displayed in green. If the statement fails, the statement is displayed in red.
10	add to favorites	 Click the  button to save the statement as a favorite, the button for the favorite statement is colored in yellow exhibit.
11	export CSV file or PNG file	After running the nGQL statement to return the result, when the result is in <b>Table</b> window, click the  button to export as a CSV file. Switch to the <b>Graph</b> window and click the  button to save the results as a CSV file or PNG image export.
12	expand/hide execution results	 Click the  button to hide the result or click  button to expand the result.
13	close execution results	 Click the  button to close the result returned by this nGQL statement.
14	<b>Table</b> window	Display the result from running nGQL statement. If the statement returns results, the window displays the results in a table.
15	<b>Graph</b> window	Display the result from running nGQL statement. If the statement returns the complete vertex-edge result, the window displays the result as a graph . Click the  button on the right to view the overview panel.

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 14.3.5 Use Schema

### Manage graph spaces

When Studio is connected to NebulaGraph, you can create or delete a graph space. You can use the **Console** page or the **Schema** page to do these operations. This article only introduces how to use the **Schema** page to operate graph spaces in NebulaGraph.

#### PREREQUISITES

To operate a graph space on the **Schema** page of Studio, you must do a check of these:

- Studio is connected to NebulaGraph.
- Your account has the authority of GOD. It means that:
- If the authentication is enabled in NebulaGraph, you can use `root` and any password to sign in to Studio.
- If the authentication is disabled in NebulaGraph, you must use `root` and its password to sign in to Studio.

#### CREATE A GRAPH SPACE

1. In the toolbar, click the **Schema** tab.

2. In the **Graph Space List** page, click **Create Space**, do these settings:

- **Name:** Specify a name to the new graph space. In this example, `basketballplayer` is used. The name must be unique in the database.
- **Vid Type:** The data types of VIDs are restricted to `FIXED_STRING(<N>)` or `INT64`. A graph space can only select one VID type. In this example, `FIXED_STRING(32)` is used. For more information, see [VID](#).
- **Comment:** Enter the description for graph space. The maximum length is 256 bytes. By default, there will be no comments on a space. But in this example, `Statistics of basketball players` is used.
- **Optional Parameters:** Set the values of `partition_num` and `replica_factor` respectively. In this example, these parameters are set to `100` and `1` respectively. For more information, see [CREATE SPACE syntax](#).

In the **Equivalent to the following nGQL statement** panel, you can see the statement equivalent to the preceding settings.

```
CREATE SPACE basketballplayer (partition_num = 100, replica_factor = 1, vid_type = FIXED_STRING(32)) COMMENT = "Statistics of basketball players"
```

3. Confirm the settings and then click the **+ Create** button. If the graph space is created successfully, you can see it on the graph space list.

The screenshot shows the Nebula Studio interface with the Schema tab selected. The 'Create Space' dialog is open, displaying the following configuration:

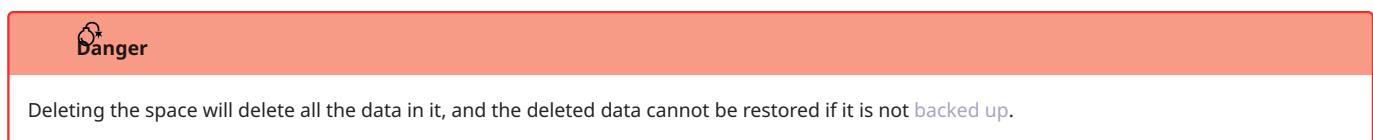
- Name:** basketballplayer
- Vid Type:** FIXED\_STRING
- Length:** 32
- Comment:** Statistics of basketball players
- Partition\_num:** (Optional) 100
- Replica\_factor:** (Optional) 1

Below the dialog, the 'View nGQL' section shows the generated nGQL command:

```
1 CREATE SPACE `basketballplayer` (partition_num = 100, replica_factor = 1, vid_type = FIXED_STRING(32)) COMMENT = "Statistics of basketball players"
```

At the bottom of the dialog are 'Cancel' and 'Create' buttons.

## DELETE A GRAPH SPACE



1. In the toolbar, click the **Schema** tab.

2. In the **Graph Space List**, find the space you want to be deleted, and click **Delete Graph Space** in the **Operation** column.

Nebula Studio

Graph Space List

No	Name	Partition Number	Replica Factor	Charset	Collate	Vid Type	Atomic Edge	Group	Comment	Operations
1	basketball...	10	1	utf8	utf8_bin	FIXED_ST RING(32)	false	_EMPTY_	<a href="#">Schema</a>	<a href="#">Delete Graph Space</a>
2	hello_test	100	1	utf8	utf8_bin	INT64	false	_EMPTY_	<a href="#">Schema</a>	<a href="#">Clone Graph Space</a>
3	test	15	1	utf8	utf8_bin	FIXED_ST RING(30)	false	_EMPTY_	<a href="#">Schema</a>	

< 1 >

3. On the dialog box, confirm the information and then click **OK**.

## NEXT TO DO

After a graph space is created, you can create or edit a schema, including:

- Operate tags
- Operate edge types
- Operate indexes

Last update: October 25, 2023

## Manage tags

After a graph space is created in NebulaGraph, you can create tags. With Studio, you can use the **Console** page or the **Schema** page to create, retrieve, update, or delete tags. This topic introduces how to use the **Schema** page to operate tags in a graph space only.

### PREREQUISITES

To operate a tag on the **Schema** page of Studio, you must do a check of these:

- Studio is connected to NebulaGraph.
- A graph space is created.
- Your account has the authority of GOD, ADMIN, or DBA.

### CREATE A TAG

1. In the toolbar, click the **Schema** tab.
2. In the **Graph Space List** page, find a graph space and then click its name or click **Schema** in the **Operations** column.
3. In the **Current Graph Space** field, confirm the name of the graph space. If necessary, you can choose another name to change the graph space.
4. Click the **Tag** tab and click the **+ Create** button.
5. On the **Create** page, do these settings:
  - **Name:** Specify an appropriate name for the tag. In this example, `course` is specified.
  - **Comment (Optional):** Enter the description for tag.
  - **Define Properties (Optional):** If necessary, click **+ Add Property** to do these settings:
    - Enter a property name.
    - Select a data type.
    - Select whether to allow null values..
    - (Optional) Enter the default value.
    - (Optional) Enter the description.
  - **Set TTL (Time To Live) (Optional):** If no index is set for the tag, you can set the TTL configuration: In the upper left corner of the **Set TTL** panel, click the check box to expand the panel, and configure `TTL_COL` and `TTL_DURATION` (in seconds). For more information about both parameters, see [TTL configuration](#).
6. When the preceding settings are completed, in the **Equivalent to the following nGQL statement** panel, you can see the nGQL statement equivalent to these settings.

The screenshot shows the Nebula Studio interface with the Schema tab selected. A new tag named 'player' is being created. It has two properties: 'age' (int) and 'name' (fixed\_string(64)). The 'Create' button is visible at the bottom right.

Property Name	Data Type	Allow Null	Defaults	Comment
age	int	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
name	fixed_string	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		

**View nGQL**

```
1 CREATE tag `player` (`age` int NULL , `name` fixed_string(64) NULL )
```

7. Confirm the settings and then click the **+ Create** button.

When the tag is created successfully, the **Define Properties** panel shows all its properties on the list.

#### EDIT A TAG

- In the toolbar, click the **Schema** tab.
- In the **Graph Space List** page, find a graph space and then click its name or click **Schema** in the **Operations** column.
- In the **Current Graph Space** field, confirm the name of the graph space. If necessary, you can choose another name to change the graph space.
- Click the **Tag** tab, find a tag and then click the button  in the **Operations** column.

Click the **Tag** tab, find a tag and then click the button  in the **Operations** column.

5. On the **Edit** page, do these operations:

- To edit a Comment: Click **Edit** on the right of `Comment`.
- To edit a property: On the **Define Properties** panel, find a property, click **Edit**, and then change the data type or the default value.
- To delete a property: On the **Define Properties** panel, find a property, click **Delete**.
- To add more properties: On the **Define Properties** panel, click the **Add Property** button to add a new property.
- To set the TTL configuration: In the upper left corner of the **Set TTL** panel, click the check box and then set TTL.
- To delete the TTL configuration: When the **Set TTL** panel is expanded, in the upper left corner of the panel, click the check box to delete the configuration.
- To edit the TTL configuration: On the **Set TTL** panel, click **Edit** and then change the configuration of `TTL_COL` and `TTL_DURATION` (in seconds).



The problem of coexistence of TTL and index, see [TTL](../../../../ngql-guide/8.clauses-and-options/ttl-options.md).

#### DELETE A TAG



Confirm the [impact](#) before deleting the tag. The deleted data cannot be restored if it is not [backup](#).

1. In the toolbar, click the **Schema** tab.

2. In the **Graph Space List** page, find a graph space and then click its name or click **Schema** in the **Operations** column.

3. In the **Current Graph Space** field, confirm the name of the graph space. If necessary, you can choose another name to change the graph space.

4. Click the **Tag** tab, find an tag and then click the button in the **Operations** column.

5. Click **OK** to confirm delete a tag in the pop-up dialog box.

#### NEXT TO DO

After the tag is created, you can use the **Console** page to insert vertex data one by one manually or use the **Import** page to bulk import vertex data.

Last update: October 25, 2023

## Manage edge types

After a graph space is created in NebulaGraph, you can create edge types. With Studio, you can choose to use the **Console** page or the **Schema** page to create, retrieve, update, or delete edge types. This topic introduces how to use the **Schema** page to operate edge types in a graph space only.

### PREREQUISITES

To operate an edge type on the **Schema** page of Studio, you must do a check of these:

- Studio is connected to NebulaGraph.
- A graph space is created.
- Your account has the authority of GOD, ADMIN, or DBA.

### CREATE AN EDGE TYPE

1. In the toolbar, click the **Schema** tab.
2. In the **Graph Space List** page, find a graph space and then click its name or click **Schema** in the **Operations** column.
3. In the **Current Graph Space** field, confirm the name of the graph space. If necessary, you can choose another name to change the graph space.
4. Click the **Edge Type** tab and click the **+ Create** button.
5. On the **Create Edge Type** page, do these settings:
  - **Name**: Specify an appropriate name for the edge type. In this example, `serve` is used.
  - **Comment (Optional)**: Enter the description for edge type.
  - **Define Properties (Optional)**: If necessary, click **+ Add Property** to do these settings:
    - Enter a property name.
    - Select a data type.
    - Select whether to allow null values..
    - (Optional) Enter the default value.
    - (Optional) Enter the description.
  - **Set TTL (Time To Live) (Optional)**: If no index is set for the edge type, you can set the TTL configuration: In the upper left corner of the **Set TTL** panel, click the check box to expand the panel, and configure `TTL_COL` and `TTL_DURATION` (in seconds). For more information about both parameters, see [TTL configuration](#).
6. When the preceding settings are completed, in the **Equivalent to the following nGQL statement** panel, you can see the nGQL statement equivalent to these settings.

The screenshot shows the Nebula Studio interface with the 'Schema' tab selected. A modal window is open for creating a new edge type named 'serve'. The 'Define Properties' section contains four properties: 'start\_year' (int), 'end\_year' (int), 'teamID' (string), and 'playerID' (string). Each property has 'Allow Null' checked. Below the properties, there is a checkbox for 'Set TTL (Time To Live)' which is unchecked. The 'TTL\_COL' field is empty, and the 'TTL\_DURATION' field has the placeholder 'Please enter the time (in seconds)'. At the bottom of the modal, there is a 'View nGQL' section showing the generated nGQL code: `CREATE edge `serve` (`start_year` int NULL , `end_year` int NULL , `teamID` string NULL , `playerID` string NULL )`. There are 'Cancel' and 'Create' buttons at the bottom right.

7. Confirm the settings and then click the **+ Create** button.

When the edge type is created successfully, the **Define Properties** panel shows all its properties on the list.

#### EDIT AN EDGE TYPE

1. In the toolbar, click the **Schema** tab.
2. In the **Graph Space List** page, find a graph space and then click its name or click **Schema** in the **Operations** column.
3. In the **Current Graph Space** field, confirm the name of the graph space. If necessary, you can choose another name to change the graph space.
- 4.



Click the **Edge Type** tab, find an edge type and then click the button in the **Operations** column.

5. On the **Edit** page, do these operations:

- To edit a comment: Click **Edit** on the right of `Comment`.
- To edit a property: On the **Define Properties** panel, find a property, click **Edit**, and then change the data type or the default value.
- To delete a property: On the **Define Properties** panel, find a property, click **Delete**.
- To add more properties: On the **Define Properties** panel, click the **Add Property** button to add a new property.
- To set the TTL configuration: In the upper left corner of the **Set TTL** panel, click the check box and then set TTL.
- To delete the TTL configuration: When the **Set TTL** panel is expanded, in the upper left corner of the panel, click the check box to delete the configuration.
- To edit the TTL configuration: On the **Set TTL** panel, click **Edit** and then change the configuration of `TTL_COL` and `TTL_DURATION` (in seconds).



For information about the coexistence problem of TTL and index, see [TTL](../../../../3.ngql-guide/8.clauses-and-options/ttl-options.md).

#### DELETE AN EDGE TYPE



Confirm the [impact](#) before deleting the Edge type. The deleted data cannot be restored if it is not [backup](#).

1. In the toolbar, click the **Schema** tab.

2. In the **Graph Space List** page, find a graph space and then click its name or click **Schema** in the **Operations** column.

3. In the **Current Graph Space** field, confirm the name of the graph space. If necessary, you can choose another name to change the graph space.

4. Click the **Edge Type** tab, find an edge type and then click the button in the **Operations** column.

5. Click **OK** to confirm in the pop-up dialog box.

#### NEXT TO DO

After the edge type is created, you can use the **Console** page to insert edge data one by one manually or use the **Import** page to bulk import edge data.

Last update: October 25, 2023

## Manage indexes

You can create an index for a Tag and/or an Edge type. An index lets traversal start from vertices or edges with the same property and it can make a query more efficient. With Studio, you can use the **Console** page or the **Schema** page to create, retrieve, and delete indexes. This topic introduces how to use the **Schema** page to operate an index only.



You can create an index when a Tag or an Edge Type is created. But an index can decrease the write speed during data import. We recommend that you import data firstly and then create and rebuild an index. For more information, see [Index overview](#).

### PREREQUISITES

To operate an index on the **Schema** page of Studio, you must do a check of these:

- Studio is connected to NebulaGraph.
- A graph Space, Tags, and Edge Types are created.
- Your account has the authority of GOD, ADMIN, or DBA.

### CREATE AN INDEX

1. In the toolbar, click the **Schema** tab.
2. In the **Graph Space List** page, find a graph space and then click its name or click **Schema** in the **Operations** column.
3. In the **Current Graph Space** field, confirm the name of the graph space. If necessary, you can choose another name to change the graph space.
4. Click the **Index** tab and then click the **+ Create** button.
5. On the **Create** page, do these settings:
  - **Index Type:** Choose to create an index for a tag or for an edge type. In this example, **Edge Type** is chosen.
  - **Associated tag name:** Choose a tag name or an edge type name. In this example, **follow** is chosen.
  - **Index Name:** Specify a name for the new index. In this example, **follow\_index** is used.
  - **Comment (Optional):** Enter the description for index.
  - **Indexed Properties (Optional):** Click **Add property**, and then, in the dialog box, choose a property. If necessary, repeat this step to choose more properties. You can drag the properties to sort them. In this example, **degree** is chosen.



The order of the indexed properties has an effect on the result of the `LOOKUP` statement. For more information, see [nGQL Manual](#).

6. When the settings are done, the **Equivalent to the following nGQL statement** panel shows the statement equivalent to the settings.

\* Index Type  
Edge Type

\* Associated edge name  
follow

\* Index Name  
follow\_index

Comment  
follow\_index

Indexed Properties(Drag to Sort)  
+ Add Property

View nGQL

```
1 CREATE EDGE INDEX `follow_index` on `follow`() COMMENT "follow_index"
```

Cancel Create

7. Confirm the settings and then click the **+ Create** button. When an index is created, the index list shows the new index.

#### VIEW INDEXES

- In the toolbar, click the **Schema** tab.
- In the **Graph Space List** page, find a graph space and then click its name or click **Schema** in the **Operations** column.
- In the **Current Graph Space** field, confirm the name of the graph space. If necessary, you can choose another name to change the graph space.
- Click the **Index** tab, in the upper left corner, choose an index type, **Tag** or **Edge Type**.
- In the list, find an index and click its row. All its details are shown in the expanded row.

#### REBUILD INDEXES

- In the toolbar, click the **Schema** tab.
- In the **Graph Space List** page, find a graph space and then click its name or click **Schema** in the **Operations** column.
- In the **Current Graph Space** field, confirm the name of the graph space. If necessary, you can choose another name to change the graph space.
- Click the **Index** tab, in the upper left corner, choose an index type, **Tag** or **Edge Type**.
- Click the **Index** tab, find an index and then click the button **Rebuild** in the **Operations** column.



For more Information, see [REBUILD INDEX](#).

#### DELETE AN INDEX

To delete an index on **Schema**, follow these steps:

1. In the toolbar, click the **Schema** tab.
  2. In the **Graph Space List** page, find a graph space and then click its name or click **Schema** in the **Operations** column.
  3. In the **Current Graph Space** field, confirm the name of the graph space. If necessary, you can choose another name to change the graph space.
  4. Click the **Index** tab, find an index and then click the button  in the **Operations** column.
  5. Click **OK** to confirm in the pop-up dialog box.
- 

Last update: October 25, 2023

## View Schema

Users can visually view schemas in NebulaGraph Studio.

### STEPS

1. In the toolbar, click the **Schema** tab.
2. In the **Graph Space List** page, find a graph space and then click its name or click **Schema** in the **Operations** column.
3. Click **View Schema** tab and click the **Get Schema** button.

### OTHER OPERATIONS

In the **Graph Space List** page, find a graph space and then perform the following operations in the **Operations** column:

- View Schema DDL: Displays schema creation statements for the graph space, including graph spaces, tags, edge types, and indexes.
- Clone Graph Space: Clones the schema of the graph space to a new graph space.
- Delete Graph pace: Deletes the graph space, including the schema and all vertices and edges.

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 14.3.6 Schema drafting

Studio supports the schema drafting function. Users can design their schemas on the canvas to visually display the relationships between vertices and edges, and apply the schema to a specified graph space after the design is completed.

### Features

- Design schema visually.
- Applies schema to a specified graph space.
- Export the schema as a PNG image.

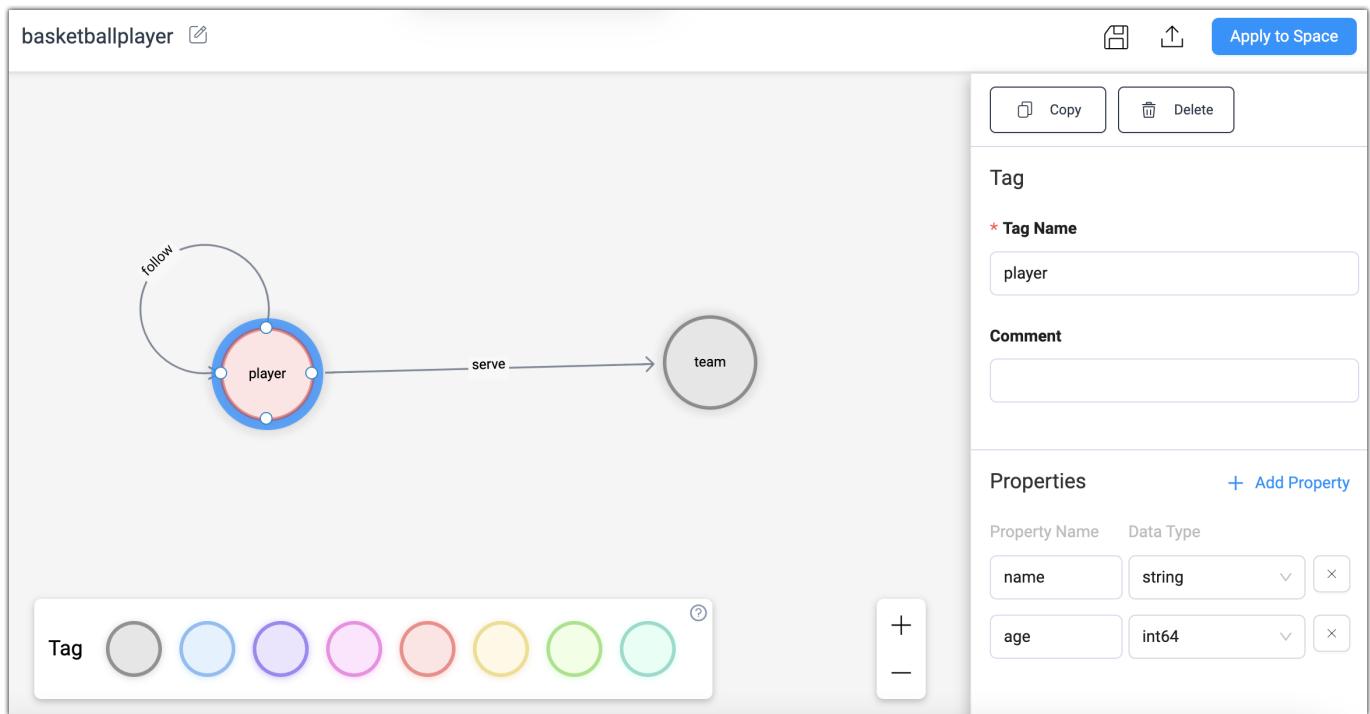
### Entry

At the top navigation bar, click  .

### Design schema

The following steps take designing the schema of the `basketballplayer` dataset as an example to demonstrate how to use the schema drafting function.

1. At the upper left corner of the page, click **New**.
2. Create a tag by selecting the appropriate color tag under the canvas. You can hold down the left button and drag the tag into the canvas.
3. Click the tag. On the right side of the page, you need to fill in the name of the tag as `player`, and add two properties `name` and `age`.
4. Create a tag again. The name of the tag is `team`, and the property is `name`.
5. Connect from the anchor point of the tag `player` to the anchor point of the tag `team`. Click the generated edge, fill in the name of the edge type as `serve`, and add two properties `start_year` and `end_year`.
6. Connect from an anchor point of the tag `player` to another one of its own. Click the generated edge, fill in the name of the edge type as `follow`, and add a property `degree`.
7. After the design is complete, click  at the top of the page to change the name of the draft, and then click  at the top right corner to save the draft.



### Apply schema

1. Select the draft that you want to import from the **Draft list** on the left side of the page, and then click **Apply to Space** at the upper right corner.
2. Import the schema to a new or existing space, and click **Confirm**.



- For more information about the parameters for creating a graph space, see [CREATE SPACE](#).
- If the same schema exists in the graph space, the import operation fails, and the system prompts you to modify the name or change the graph space.

### Modify schema

Select the schema draft that you want to modify from the **Draft list** on the left side of the page. Click at the upper right corner after the modification.



The graph space to which the schema has been applied will not be modified synchronously.

### Delete schema

Select the schema draft that you want to delete from the **Draft list** on the left side of the page, click **X** at the upper right corner of the thumbnail, and confirm to delete it.

### Export Schema

Click at the upper right corner to export the schema as a PNG image.

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 14.4 Troubleshooting

### 14.4.1 Connecting to the database error

#### Problem description

According to the [connect Studio](#) operation, it prompts **failed**.

#### Possible causes and solutions

You can troubleshoot the problem by following the steps below.

##### STEP1: CONFIRM THAT THE FORMAT OF THE HOST FIELD IS CORRECT

You must fill in the IP address (`graph_server_ip`) and port of the NebulaGraph database Graph service. If no changes are made, the port defaults to 9669. Even if NebulaGraph and Studio are deployed on the current machine, you must use the local IP address instead of `127.0.0.1`, `localhost` or `0.0.0.0`.

##### STEP2: CONFIRM THAT THE USERNAME AND PASSWORD ARE CORRECT

If authentication is not enabled, you can use root and any password as the username and its password.

If authentication is enabled and different users are created and assigned roles, users in different roles log in with their accounts and passwords.

##### STEP3: CONFIRM THAT NEBULAGRAPH SERVICE IS NORMAL

Check NebulaGraph service status. Regarding the operation of viewing services:

- If you compile and deploy NebulaGraph on a Linux server, refer to the [NebulaGraph service](#).
- If you use NebulaGraph deployed by Docker Compose and RPM, refer to the [NebulaGraph service status and ports](#).

If the NebulaGraph service is normal, proceed to Step 4 to continue troubleshooting. Otherwise, please restart NebulaGraph service.



If you used `docker-compose up -d` to start NebulaGraph before, you must run the `docker-compose down` to stop NebulaGraph.

##### STEP4: CONFIRM THE NETWORK CONNECTION OF THE GRAPH SERVICE IS NORMAL

Run a command (for example, `telnet 9669`) on the Studio machine to confirm whether NebulaGraph's Graph service network connection is normal.

If the connection fails, check according to the following steps:

- If Studio and NebulaGraph are on the same machine, check if the port is exposed.
- If Studio and NebulaGraph are not on the same machine, check the network configuration of the NebulaGraph server, such as firewall, gateway, and port.

If you cannot connect to the NebulaGraph service after troubleshooting with the above steps, please go to the [NebulaGraph forum](#) for consultation.

Last update: November 3, 2023

## 14.4.2 Cannot access to Studio

### Problem description

I follow the document description and visit `127.0.0.1:7001` or `0.0.0.0:7001` after starting Studio, why can't I open the page?

### Possible causes and solutions

You can troubleshoot the problem by following the steps below.

#### STEP1: CONFIRM SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

It is necessary to confirm whether the machine where the Studio service is deployed is of x86\_64 architecture. Currently, Studio only supports x86\_64 architecture.

#### STEP2: CHECK IF THE STUDIO SERVICE STARTS NORMALLY

- For Studio deployed with RPM or DEB packages, use `systemctl status nebula-graph-studio` to see the running status.
- For Studio deployed with tar package, use `sudo lsof -i:7001` to check port status.
- For Studio deployed with docker, use `docker-compose ps` to see the running status. Run `docker-compose ps` to check if the service has started normally.

If the service is normal, the return result is as follows. Among them, the `State` column should all be displayed as `Up`.

Name	Command	State	Ports
nebula-web-docker_client_1	<code>./nebula-go-api</code>	Up	<code>0.0.0.0:32782-&gt;8080/tcp</code>
nebula-web-docker_importer_1	<code>nebula-importer --port=569 ...</code>	Up	<code>0.0.0.0:32783-&gt;5699/tcp</code>
nebula-web-docker_nginx_1	<code>/docker-entrypoint.sh nginx ...</code>	Up	<code>0.0.0.0:7001-&gt;7001/tcp, 80/tcp</code>
nebula-web-docker_web_1	<code>docker-entrypoint.sh npm r ...</code>	Up	<code>0.0.0.0:32784-&gt;7001/tcp</code>

If the above result is not returned, stop Studio and restart it first. For details, refer to [Deploy Studio](#).

!!! note

If you used `docker-compose up -d` to start NebulaGraph before, you must run the `docker-compose down` to stop NebulaGraph.

#### STEP3: CONFIRM ADDRESS

If Studio and the browser are on the same machine, users can use `localhost:7001`, `127.0.0.1:7001` or `0.0.0.0:7001` in the browser to access Studio.

If Studio and the browser are not on the same machine, you must enter `<studio_server_ip>:7001` in the browser. Among them, `studio_server_ip` refers to the IP address of the machine where the Studio service is deployed.

#### STEP4: CONFIRM NETWORK CONNECTION

Run `curl <studio_server_ip>:7001 -I` to confirm if it is normal. If it returns `HTTP/1.1 200 OK`, it means that the network is connected normally.

If the connection is refused, check according to the following steps:

If the connection fails, check according to the following steps:

- If Studio and NebulaGraph are on the same machine, check if the port is exposed.
- If Studio and NebulaGraph are not on the same machine, check the network configuration of the NebulaGraph server, such as firewall, gateway, and port.

If you cannot connect to the NebulaGraph service after troubleshooting with the above steps, please go to the [NebulaGraph forum](#) for consultation.

## 14.4.3 FAQ



### Why can't I use a function?

If you find that a function cannot be used, it is recommended to troubleshoot the problem according to the following steps:

1. Confirm that NebulaGraph is the latest version. If you use Docker Compose to deploy the NebulaGraph database, it is recommended to run `docker-compose pull && docker-compose up -d` to pull the latest Docker image and start the container.
2. Confirm that Studio is the latest version. For more information, refer to [check updates](#).
3. Search the [nebula forum](#), [nebula](#) and [nebula-studio](#) projects on the GitHub to confirm if there are already similar problems.
4. If none of the above steps solve the problem, you can submit a problem on the forum.

Last update: October 25, 2023

# 15. Dashboard (Community)

## 15.1 What is NebulaGraph Dashboard Community Edition

NebulaGraph Dashboard Community Edition (Dashboard for short) is a visualization tool that monitors the status of machines and services in NebulaGraph clusters.

### Enterprise only

Dashboard Enterprise Edition adds features such as visual cluster creation, batch import of clusters, fast scaling, etc. For more information, see [Pricing](#).

### 15.1.1 Features

Dashboard monitors:

- The status of all the machines in clusters, including CPU, memory, load, disk, and network.
- The information of all the services in clusters, including the IP addresses, versions, and monitoring metrics (such as the number of queries, the latency of queries, the latency of heartbeats, and so on).
- The information of clusters, including the information of services, partitions, configurations, and long-term tasks.
- Set how often the metrics page refreshes.

### 15.1.2 Scenarios

You can use Dashboard in one of the following scenarios:

- You want to monitor key metrics conveniently and quickly, and present multiple key information of the business to ensure the business operates normally.
- You want to monitor clusters from multiple dimensions (such as the time, aggregate rules, and metrics).
- After a failure occurs, you need to review it and confirm its occurrence time and unexpected phenomena.

### 15.1.3 Precautions

The monitoring data will be retained for 14 days by default, that is, only the monitoring data within the last 14 days can be queried.

### Note

The monitoring service is supported by Prometheus. The update frequency and retention intervals can be modified. For details, see [Prometheus](#).

## 15.1.4 Version compatibility

The version correspondence between NebulaGraph and Dashboard Community Edition is as follows.

NebulaGraph version	Dashboard version
3.6.0	3.4.0
3.5.x	3.4.0
3.4.0 ~ 3.4.1	3.4.0 ~ 3.2.0
3.3.0	3.2.0
2.5.0 ~ 3.2.0	3.1.0
2.5.x ~ 3.1.0	1.1.1
2.0.1~2.5.1	1.0.2
2.0.1~2.5.1	1.0.1

## 15.1.5 Release note

[Release](#)

.....

Last update: November 6, 2023

## 15.2 Deploy Dashboard Community Edition

This topic will describe how to deploy NebulaGraph Dashboard in detail.

To download and compile the latest source code of Dashboard, follow the instructions on the [nebula dashboard GitHub page](#).

### 15.2.1 Prerequisites

Before you deploy Dashboard, you must confirm that:

- The NebulaGraph services are deployed and started. For more information, see [NebulaGraph Database Manual](#).
- Before the installation starts, the following ports are not occupied.
  - 9200
  - 9100
  - 9090
  - 8090
  - 7003
- The node-exporter is installed on the machines to be monitored. For details on installation, see [Prometheus document](#).

### 15.2.2 Steps

1. Download the tar package `nebula-dashboard-3.4.0.x86_64.tar.gz` as needed.
2. Run `tar -xvf nebula-dashboard-3.4.0.x86_64.tar.gz` to decompress the installation package.
3. Modify the `config.yaml` file in `nebula-dashboard`.

The configuration file contains the configurations of four dependent services and configurations of clusters. The descriptions of the dependent services are as follows.

Service	Default port	Description
nebula-http-gateway	8090	Provides HTTP ports for cluster services to execute nGQL statements to interact with the NebulaGraph database.
nebula-stats-exporter	9200	Collects the performance metrics in the cluster, including the IP addresses, versions, and monitoring metrics (such as the number of queries, the latency of queries, the latency of heartbeats, and so on).
node-exporter	9100	Collects the source information of nodes in the cluster, including the CPU, memory, load, disk, and network.
prometheus	9090	The time series database that stores monitoring data.

The descriptions of the configuration file are as follows.

```

port: 7003 # Web service port.
gateway:
  ip: hostIP # The IP of the machine where the Dashboard is deployed.
  port: 8090
  https: false # Whether to enable HTTPS.
  runmode: dev # Program running mode, including dev, test, and prod. It is used to distinguish between different running environments generally.
  stats-exporter:
    ip: hostIP # The IP of the machine where the Dashboard is deployed.
    nebulaPort: 9200
    https: false # Whether to enable HTTPS.
  node-exporter:
    - ip: nebulaHostIP_1 # The IP of the machine where the NebulaGraph is deployed.
      port: 9100
      https: false # Whether to enable HTTPS.
    # - ip: nebulaHostIP_2
    #   port: 9100
    #   https: false
  
```

```

prometheus:
  ip: hostIP # The IP of the machine where the Dashboard is deployed.
  prometheusPort: 9090
  https: false # Whether to enable HTTPS.
  scrape_interval: 5s # The interval for collecting the monitoring data, which is 1 minute by default.
  evaluation_interval: 5s # The interval for running alert rules, which is 1 minute by default.
# Cluster node info
nebula-cluster:
  name: 'default' # Cluster name
  metad:
    - name: metad0
      endpointIP: nebulaMetadIP # The IP of the machine where the Meta service is deployed.
      port: 9559
      endpointPort: 19559
    # - name: metad1
    #   endpointIP: nebulaMetadIP
    #   port: 9559
    #   endpointPort: 19559
  graphd:
    - name: graphd0
      endpointIP: nebulaGraphdIP # The IP of the machine where the Graph service is deployed.
      port: 9669
      endpointPort: 19669
    # - name: graphd1
    #   endpointIP: nebulaGraphdIP
    #   port: 9669
    #   endpointPort: 19669
  storaged:
    - name: storaged0
      endpointIP: nebulaStoragedIP # The IP of the machine where the Storage service is deployed.
      port: 9779
      endpointPort: 19779
    # - name: storaged1
    #   endpointIP: nebulaStoragedIP
    #   port: 9779
    #   endpointPort: 19779

```

4. Run `./dashboard.service start all` to start the services.

### Deploy Dashboard with Docker Compose

If you are deploying Dashboard using docker, you should also modify the configuration file `config.yaml`, and then run `docker-compose up -d` to start the container.



If you change the port number in `config.yaml`, the port number in `docker-compose.yaml` needs to be consistent as well.

Run `docker-compose stop` to stop the container.

### 15.2.3 Manage services in Dashboard

You can use the `dashboard.service` script to start, restart, stop, and check the Dashboard services.

```
sudo <dashboard_path>/dashboard.service
[-v] [-h]
<start|restart|stop|status> <prometheus|webserver|exporter|gateway|all>
```

Parameter	Description
dashboard_path	Dashboard installation path.
-v	Display detailed debugging information.
-h	Display help information.
start	Start the target services.
restart	Restart the target services.
stop	Stop the target services.
status	Check the status of the target services.
prometheus	Set the prometheus service as the target service.
webserver	Set the webserver Service as the target service.
exporter	Set the exporter Service as the target service.
gateway	Set the gateway Service as the target service.
all	Set all the Dashboard services as the target services.

### Note

To view the Dashboard version, run the command `./dashboard.service -version`.

## 15.2.4 Next to do

Connect to Dashboard

.....

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 15.3 Connect Dashboard

After Dashboard is deployed, you can log in and use Dashboard on the browser.

### 15.3.1 Prerequisites

- The Dashboard services are started. For more information, see [Deploy Dashboard](#).
- We recommend you to use the Chrome browser of the version above 89. Otherwise, there may be compatibility issues.

### 15.3.2 Procedures

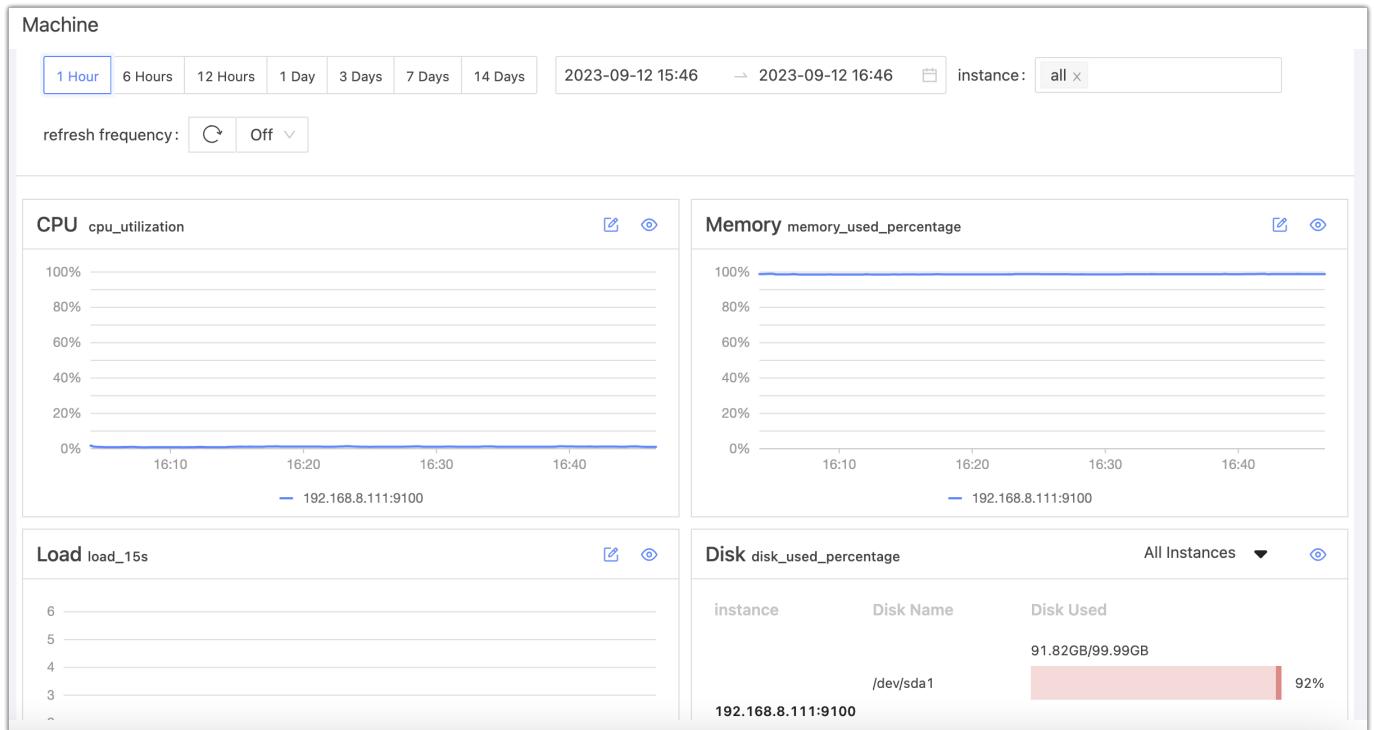
1. Confirm the IP address of the machine where the Dashboard service is installed. Enter `<IP>:7003` in the browser to open the login page.
  2. Enter the username and the passwords of the NebulaGraph database.
    - If authentication is enabled, you can log in with the created accounts.
    - If authentication is not enabled, you can only log in using `root` as the username and random characters as the password.To enable authentication, see [Authentication](#).
  3. Select the NebulaGraph version to be used.
  4. Click **Login**.
- 

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 15.4 Dashboard

NebulaGraph Dashboard consists of three parts: Machine, Service, and Management. This topic will describe them in detail.

### 15.4.1 Overview



### 15.4.2 Machine

Click **Machine->Overview** to enter the machine overview page.

On this page, you can view the variation of CPU, Memory, Load, Disk, and Network In/Out quickly.

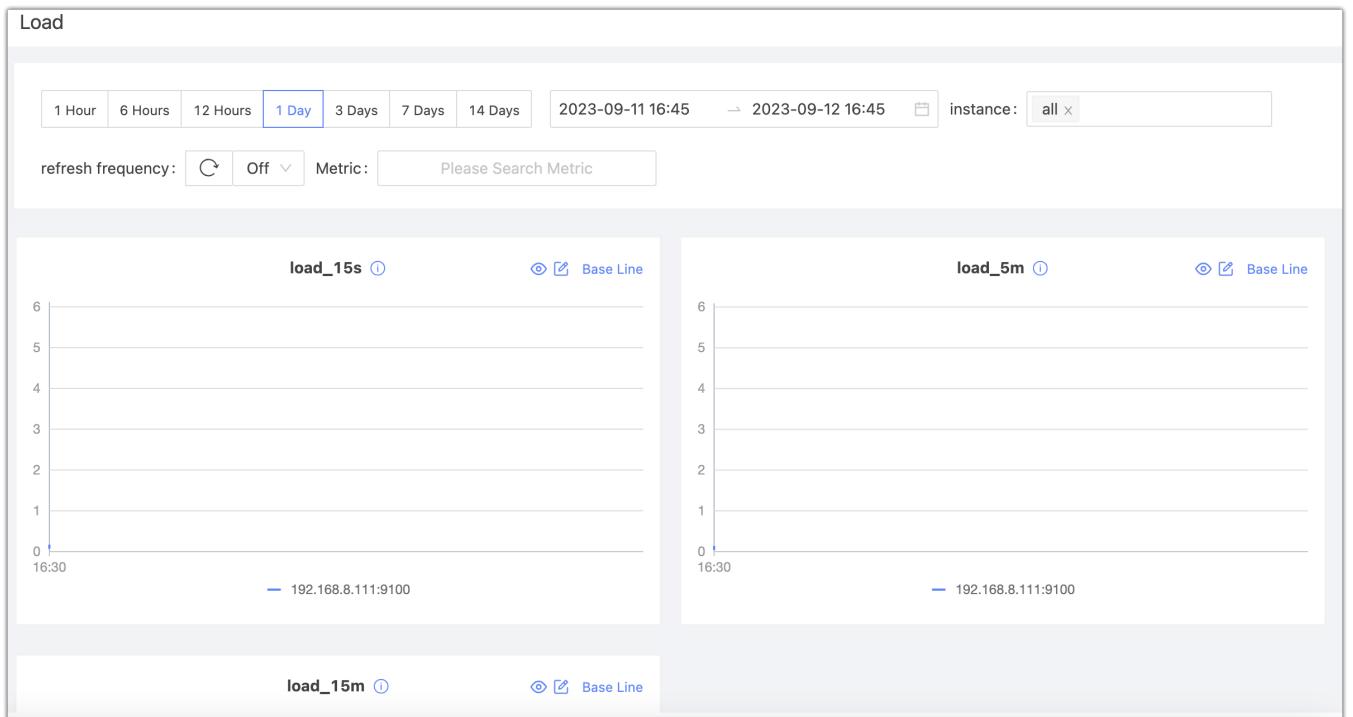
- By default, you can view the monitoring data for a maximum of 14 days. You can also select a time range or quickly select the latest 1 hour, 6 hours, 12 hours, 1 day, 3 days, 7 days, or 14 days.
- By default, you can view the monitoring data of all the instances in clusters. You can select the instances you want to view in the **instance** box.
- By default, the monitoring information page will not be updated automatically. You can set the update frequency of the monitoring information page globally or click the  button to update the page manually.



To set a base line, click the  button.



To view the detailed monitoring information, click the  button. In this example, select **Load** for details. The figure is as follows.



- You can set the monitoring time range, instance, update frequency and base line.
- You can search for or select the target metric. For details about monitoring metrics, see [Metrics](#).
- You can temporarily hide nodes that you do not need to view.



You can click the  button to view the detailed monitoring information.

## 15.4.3 Service

Click **Service->Overview** to enter the service overview page.

On this page, you can view the information of Graph, Meta, and Storage services quickly. In the upper right corner, the number of normal services and abnormal services will be displayed.

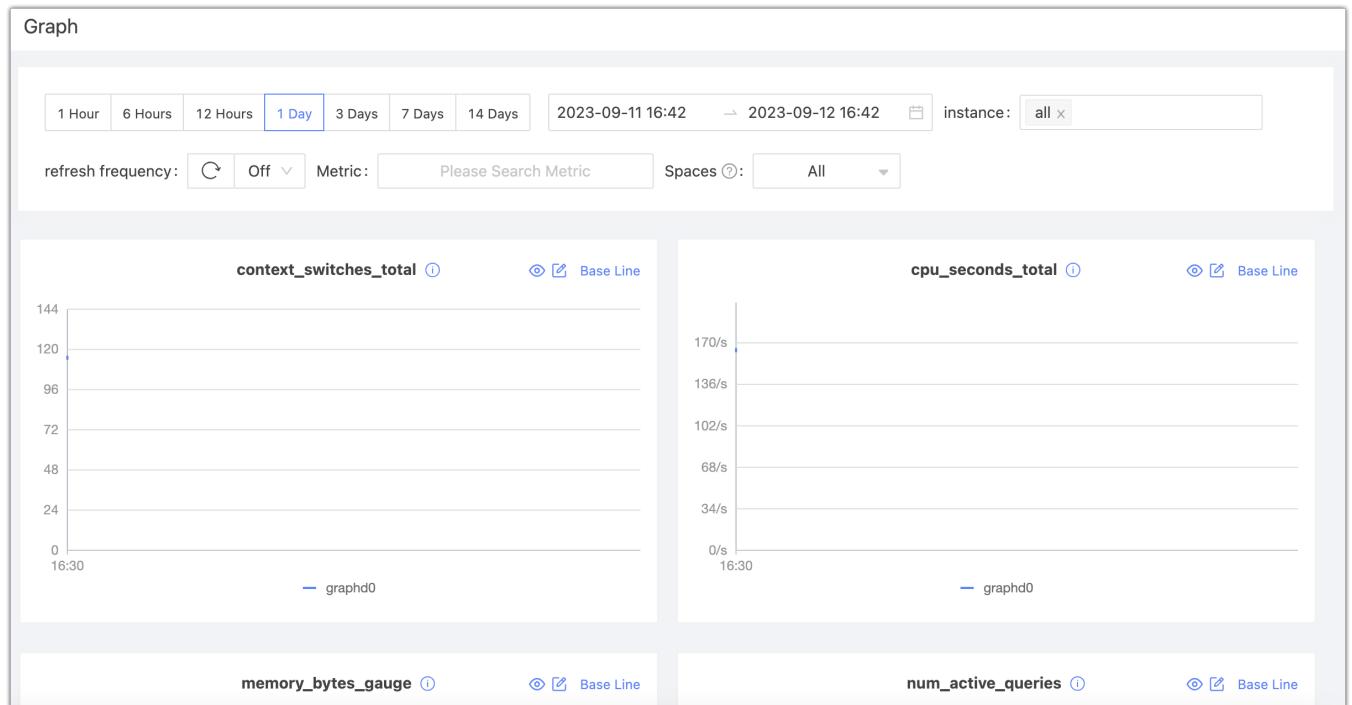
### Note

In the **Service** page, only two monitoring metrics can be set for each service, which can be adjusted by clicking the **Set up** button.

- By default, you can view the monitoring data for a maximum of 14 days. You can also select a time range or quickly select the latest 1 hour, 6 hours, 12 hours, 1 day, 3 days, 7 days, or 14 days.
- By default, you can view the monitoring data of all the instances in clusters. You can select the instances you want to view in the **instance** box.
- By default, the monitoring information page will not be updated automatically. You can set the update frequency of the monitoring information page globally or click the  button to update the page manually.
- You can view the status of all the services in a cluster.
- 

To view the detailed monitoring information, click the

 button. In this example, select **Graph** for details. The figure is as follows.



- You can set the monitoring time range, instance, update frequency, period, aggregation and base line.
- You can search for or select the target metric. For details of monitoring metrics, see [Monitor parameter](#).
- You can temporarily hide nodes that you do not need to view.
- 

You can click the  button to view the detailed monitoring information.

- The Graph service supports a set of space-level metrics. For more information, see the following section **Graph space**.

### Graph space

### Note

Before using graph space metrics, you need to set `enable_space_level_metrics` to `true` in the Graph service. For details, see [Graph Service configuration](../../../../5.configurations-and-logs/1.configurations/3.graph-config.md).

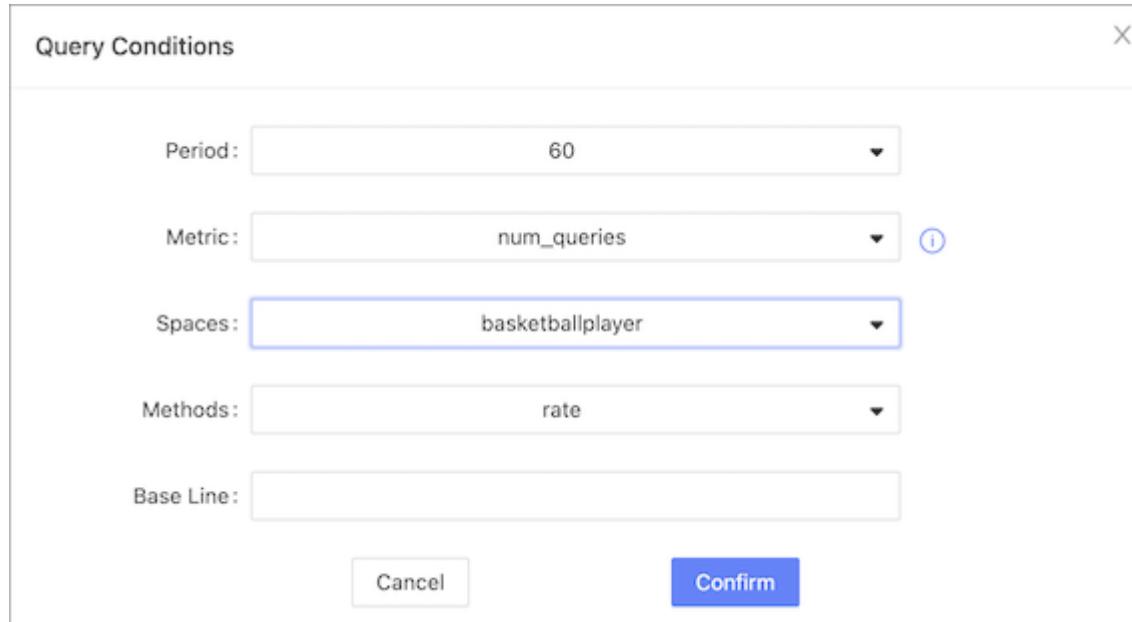
## Space-level metric incompatibility

If a graph space name contains special characters, the corresponding metric data of that graph space may not be displayed.

The service monitoring page can also monitor graph space level metrics. **Only when the behavior of a graph space metric is triggered, you can specify the graph space to view information about the corresponding graph space metric.**

Space graph metrics record the information of different graph spaces separately. Currently, only the Graph service supports a set of space-level metrics.

For information about the space graph metrics, see [Graph space](#).



Query Conditions

Period: 60

Metric: num\_queries (i)

Spaces: basketballplayer

Methods: rate

Base Line:

Cancel Confirm

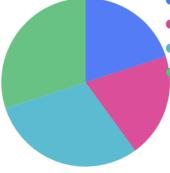
## 15.4.4 Management

### Overview info

On the **Overview Info** page, you can see the information of the NebulaGraph cluster, including Storage leader distribution, Storage service details, versions and hosts information of each NebulaGraph service, and partition distribution and details.

**Info Overview**

**Storage Leader Distribution**



Service	Leader Number	Leader distribution
192.168.8.111:5779	2	basketballplayer:2
192.168.8.111:6779	2	basketballplayer:2
192.168.8.111:7779	3	basketballplayer:3
192.168.8.111:9779	3	basketballplayer:3

**Service Info**

Host	Port	Status	Git Info Sha	Leader Count	Partition Distribution	Leader Distribution
192.168.8.111	9779	ONLINE	[REDACTED]	3	basketballplayer:1 0	basketballplayer:3

**Version**

Graph Service	
Service	Version
192.168.8.111:9669	[REDACTED]
192.168.8.111:7669	[REDACTED]

Storage Service	
Service	Version
192.168.8.111:9779	[REDACTED]
192.168.8.111:7779	[REDACTED]
192.168.8.111:6779	[REDACTED]
192.168.8.111:5779	[REDACTED]

Meta Service	
Service	Version
192.168.8.111:9559	[REDACTED]

#### STORAGE LEADER DISTRIBUTION

In this section, the number of Leaders and the Leader distribution will be shown.

- Click the **Balance Leader** button in the upper right corner to distribute Leaders evenly and quickly in the NebulaGraph cluster. For details about the Leader, see [Storage Service](#).
- Click **Detail** in the upper right corner to view the details of the Leader distribution.

#### VERSION

In this section, the version and host information of each NebulaGraph service will be shown. Click **Detail** in the upper right corner to view the details of the version and host information.

#### SERVICE INFORMATION

In this section, the information on Storage services will be shown. The parameter description is as follows:

Parameter	Description
Host	The IP address of the host.
Port	The port of the host.
Status	The host status.
Git Info Sha	The commit ID of the current version.
Leader Count	The number of Leaders.
Partition Distribution	The distribution of partitions.
Leader Distribution	The distribution of Leaders.

Click **Detail** in the upper right corner to view the details of the Storage service information.

#### PARTITION DISTRIBUTION

Select the specified graph space in the upper left corner, you can view the distribution of partitions in the specified graph space. You can see the IP addresses and ports of all Storage services in the cluster, and the number of partitions in each Storage service.

Click **Detail** in the upper right corner to view more details.

#### PARTITION INFORMATION

In this section, the information on partitions will be shown. Before viewing the partition information, you need to select a graph space in the upper left corner. The parameter description is as follows:

Parameter	Description
Partition ID	The ID of the partition.
Leader	The IP address and port of the leader.
Peers	The IP addresses and ports of all the replicas.
Losts	The IP addresses and ports of faulty replicas.

Click **Detail** in the upper right corner to view details. You can also enter the partition ID into the input box in the upper right corner of the details page to filter the shown data.

#### Config

It shows the configuration of the NebulaGraph service. NebulaGraph Dashboard Community Edition does not support online modification of configurations for now.

### 15.4.5 Others

In the lower left corner of the page, you can:

- Sign out
- Switch between Chinese and English
- View the current Dashboard release
- View the user manual and forum
- Fold the sidebar

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 15.5 Metrics

This topic will describe the monitoring metrics in NebulaGraph Dashboard.

### 15.5.1 Machine



#### Note

- All the machine metrics listed below are for the Linux operating system.
- The default unit in **Disk** and **Network** is byte. The unit will change with the data magnitude as the page displays. For example, when the flow is less than 1 KB/s, the unit will be Bytes/s.
- For versions of Dashboard Community Edition greater than v1.0.2, the memory occupied by Buff and Cache will not be counted in the memory usage.

#### CPU

Parameter	Description
cpu_utilization	The percentage of used CPU.
cpu_idle	The percentage of idled CPU.
cpu_wait	The percentage of CPU waiting for IO operations.
cpu_user	The percentage of CPU used by users.
cpu_system	The percentage of CPU used by the system.

#### Memory

Parameter	Description
memory_utilization	The percentage of used memory.
memory_used	The memory space used (not including caches).
memory_free	The memory space available.

#### Load

Parameter	Description
load_1m	The average load of the system in the last 1 minute.
load_5m	The average load of the system in the last 5 minutes.
load_15m	The average load of the system in the last 15 minutes.

## Disk

Parameter	Description
disk_used_percentage	The disk utilization percentage.
disk_used	The disk space used.
disk_free	The disk space available.
disk_readbytes	The number of bytes that the system reads in the disk per second.
disk_writebytes	The number of bytes that the system writes in the disk per second.
disk_readiops	The number of read queries that the disk receives per second.
disk_writeiops	The number of write queries that the disk receives per second.
inode_utilization	The percentage of used inode.

## Network

Parameter	Description
network_in_rate	The number of bytes that the network card receives per second.
network_out_rate	The number of bytes that the network card sends out per second.
network_in_errs	The number of wrong bytes that the network card receives per second.
network_out_errs	The number of wrong bytes that the network card sends out per second.
network_in_packets	The number of data packages that the network card receives per second.
network_out_packets	The number of data packages that the network card sends out per second.

## 15.5.2 Service

### Period

The period is the time range of counting metrics. It currently supports 5 seconds, 60 seconds, 600 seconds, and 3600 seconds, which respectively represent the last 5 seconds, the last 1 minute, the last 10 minutes, and the last 1 hour.

### Metric methods

Parameter	Description
rate	The average rate of operations per second in a period.
sum	The sum of operations in the period.
avg	The average latency in the cycle.
P75	The 75th percentile latency.
P95	The 95th percentile latency.
P99	The 99th percentile latency.
P999	The 99.9th percentile latency.



Dashboard collects the following metrics from the NebulaGraph core, but only shows the metrics that are important to it.

## Graph

Parameter	Description
num_active_queries	The number of changes in the number of active queries. Formula: The number of started queries minus the number of finished queries within a specified time.
num_active_sessions	The number of changes in the number of active sessions. Formula: The number of logged in sessions minus the number of logged out sessions within a specified time. For example, when querying <code>num_active_sessions.sum.5</code> , if there were 10 sessions logged in and 30 sessions logged out in the last 5 seconds, the value of this metric is -20 (10-30).
num_aggregate_executors	The number of executions for the Aggregation operator.
num_auth_failed_sessions_bad_username_password	The number of sessions where authentication failed due to incorrect username and password.
num_auth_failed_sessions_out_of_max_allowed	The number of sessions that failed to authenticate logins because the value of the parameter <code>FLAG_OUT_OF_MAX_ALLOWED_CONNECTIONS</code> was exceeded.
num_auth_failed_sessions	The number of sessions in which login authentication failed.
num_indexscan_executors	The number of executions for index scan operators.
num_killed_queries	The number of killed queries.
num_opened_sessions	The number of sessions connected to the server.
num_queries	The number of queries.
num_query_errors_leader_changes	The number of the raft leader changes due to query errors.
num_query_errors	The number of query errors.
num_reclaimed_expired_sessions	The number of expired sessions actively reclaimed by the server.
num_rpc_sent_to_metad_failed	The number of failed RPC requests that the Graphd service sent to the Metad service.
num_rpc_sent_to_metad	The number of RPC requests that the Graphd service sent to the Metad service.
num_rpc_sent_to_storaged_failed	The number of failed RPC requests that the Graphd service sent to the Storaged service.
num_rpc_sent_to_storaged	The number of RPC requests that the Graphd service sent to the Storaged service.
num_sentences	The number of statements received by the Graphd service.
num_slow_queries	The number of slow queries.
num_sort_executors	The number of executions for the Sort operator.
optimizer_latency_us	The latency of executing optimizer statements.
query_latency_us	The latency of queries.
slow_query_latency_us	The latency of slow queries.
num_queries_hit_memory_watermark	The number of queries reached the memory watermark.
resp_part_completeness	The completeness of the partial success. You need to set <code>accept_partial_success</code> to <code>true</code> in the graph configuration first.

## Meta

Parameter	Description
commit_log_latency_us	The latency of committing logs in Raft.
commit_snapshot_latency_us	The latency of committing snapshots in Raft.
heartbeat_latency_us	The latency of heartbeats.
num_heartbeats	The number of heartbeats.
num_raft_votes	The number of votes in Raft.
transfer_leader_latency_us	The latency of transferring the raft leader.
num_agent_heartbeats	The number of heartbeats for the AgentHBProcessor.
agent_heartbeat_latency_us	The latency of the AgentHBProcessor.
replicate_log_latency_us	The latency of replicating the log record to most nodes by Raft.
num_send_snapshot	The number of times that Raft sends snapshots to other nodes.
append_log_latency_us	The latency of replicating the log record to a single node by Raft.
append_wal_latency_us	The Raft write latency for a single WAL.
num_grant_votes	The number of times that Raft votes for other nodes.
num_start_elect	The number of times that Raft starts an election.

## **Storage**

Parameter	Description
add_edges_latency_us	The latency of adding edges.
add_vertices_latency_us	The latency of adding vertices.
commit_log_latency_us	The latency of committing logs in Raft.
commit_snapshot_latency_us	The latency of committing snapshots in Raft.
delete_edges_latency_us	The latency of deleting edges.
delete_vertices_latency_us	The latency of deleting vertices.
get_neighbors_latency_us	The latency of querying neighbor vertices.
get_dst_by_src_latency_us	The latency of querying the destination vertex by the source vertex.
num_get_prop	The number of executions for the GetPropProcessor.
num_get_neighbors_errors	The number of execution errors for the GetNeighborsProcessor.
num_get_dst_by_src_errors	The number of execution errors for the GetDstBySrcProcessor.
get_prop_latency_us	The latency of executions for the GetPropProcessor.
num_edges_deleted	The number of deleted edges.
num_edges_inserted	The number of inserted edges.
num_raft_votes	The number of votes in Raft.
num_rpc_sent_to_metad_failed	The number of failed RPC requests that the Storage service sent to the Meta service.
num_rpc_sent_to_metad	The number of RPC requests that the Storaged service sent to the Metad service.
num_tags_deleted	The number of deleted tags.
num_vertices_deleted	The number of deleted vertices.
num_vertices_inserted	The number of inserted vertices.
transfer_leader_latency_us	The latency of transferring the raft leader.
lookup_latency_us	The latency of executions for the LookupProcessor.
num_lookup_errors	The number of execution errors for the LookupProcessor.
num_scan_vertex	The number of executions for the ScanVertexProcessor.
num_scan_vertex_errors	The number of execution errors for the ScanVertexProcessor.
update_edge_latency_us	The latency of executions for the UpdateEdgeProcessor.
num_update_vertex	The number of executions for the UpdateVertexProcessor.
num_update_vertex_errors	The number of execution errors for the UpdateVertexProcessor.
kv_get_latency_us	The latency of executions for the Getprocessor.
kv_put_latency_us	The latency of executions for the PutProcessor.
kv_remove_latency_us	The latency of executions for the RemoveProcessor.
num_kv_get_errors	The number of execution errors for the GetProcessor.
num_kv_get	The number of executions for the GetProcessor.
num_kv_put_errors	The number of execution errors for the PutProcessor.
num_kv_put	The number of executions for the PutProcessor.

Parameter	Description
num_kv_remove_errors	The number of execution errors for the RemoveProcessor.
num_kv_remove	The number of executions for the RemoveProcessor.
forward_trnx_latency_us	The latency of transmission.
scan_edge_latency_us	The latency of executions for the ScanEdgeProcessor.
num_scan_edge_errors	The number of execution errors for the ScanEdgeProcessor.
num_scan_edge	The number of executions for the ScanEdgeProcessor.
scan_vertex_latency_us	The latency of executions for the ScanVertexProcessor.
num_add_edges	The number of times that edges are added.
num_add_edges_errors	The number of errors when adding edges.
num_add_vertices	The number of times that vertices are added.
num_start_elect	The number of times that Raft starts an election.
num_add_vertices_errors	The number of errors when adding vertices.
num_delete_vertices_errors	The number of errors when deleting vertices.
append_log_latency_us	The latency of replicating the log record to a single node by Raft.
num_grant_votes	The number of times that Raft votes for other nodes.
replicate_log_latency_us	The latency of replicating the log record to most nodes by Raft.
num_delete_tags	The number of times that tags are deleted.
num_delete_tags_errors	The number of errors when deleting tags.
num_delete_edges	The number of edge deletions.
num_delete_edges_errors	The number of errors when deleting edges
num_send_snapshot	The number of times that snapshots are sent.
update_vertex_latency_us	The latency of executions for the UpdateVertexProcessor.
append_wal_latency_us	The Raft write latency for a single WAL.
num_update_edge	The number of executions for the UpdateEdgeProcessor.
delete_tags_latency_us	The latency of deleting tags.
num_update_edge_errors	The number of execution errors for the UpdateEdgeProcessor.
num_get_neighbors	The number of executions for the GetNeighborsProcessor.
num_get_dst_by_src	The number of executions for the GetDstBySrcProcessor.
num_get_prop_errors	The number of execution errors for the GetPropProcessor.
num_delete_vertices	The number of times that vertices are deleted.
num_lookup	The number of executions for the LookupProcessor.
num_sync_data	The number of times the Storage service synchronizes data from the Drainer.
num_sync_data_errors	The number of errors that occur when the Storage service synchronizes data from the Drainer.
sync_data_latency_us	The latency of the Storage service synchronizing data from the Drainer.

## Graph space

 Note

Space-level metrics are created dynamically, so that only when the behavior is triggered in the graph space, the corresponding metric is created and can be queried by the user.

Parameter	Description
num_active_queries	The number of queries currently being executed.
num_queries	The number of queries.
num_sentences	The number of statements received by the Graphd service.
optimizer_latency_us	The latency of executing optimizer statements.
query_latency_us	The latency of queries.
num_slow_queries	The number of slow queries.
num_query_errors	The number of query errors.
num_query_errors_leader_changes	The number of raft leader changes due to query errors.
num_killed_queries	The number of killed queries.
num_aggregate_executors	The number of executions for the Aggregation operator.
num_sort_executors	The number of executions for the Sort operator.
num_indexscan_executors	The number of executions for index scan operators.
num_auth_failed_sessions_bad_username_password	The number of sessions where authentication failed due to incorrect username and password.
num_auth_failed_sessions	The number of sessions in which login authentication failed.
num_opened_sessions	The number of sessions connected to the server.
num_queries_hit_memory_watermark	The number of queries reached the memory watermark.
num_reclaimed_expired_sessions	The number of expired sessions actively reclaimed by the server.
num_rpc_sent_to_metad_failed	The number of failed RPC requests that the Graphd service sent to the Metad service.
num_rpc_sent_to_metad	The number of RPC requests that the Graphd service sent to the Metad service.
num_rpc_sent_to_storaged_failed	The number of failed RPC requests that the Graphd service sent to the Storaged service.
num_rpc_sent_to_storaged	The number of RPC requests that the Graphd service sent to the Storaged service.
slow_query_latency_us	The latency of slow queries.

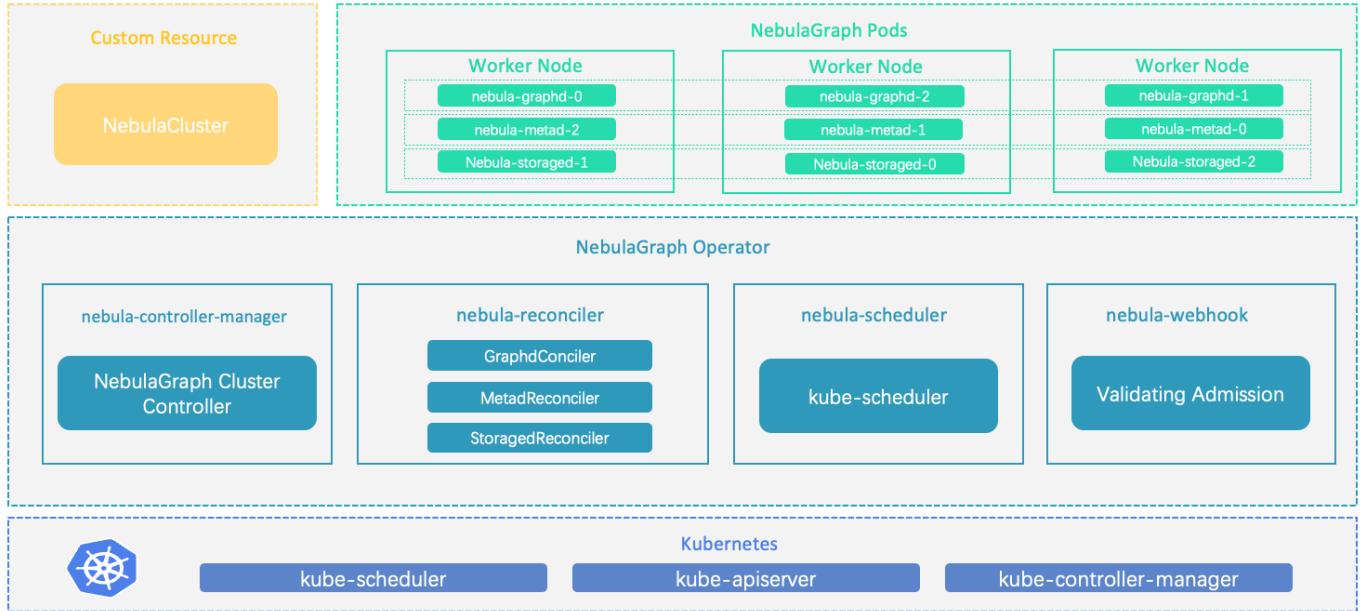
Last update: October 25, 2023

# 16. NebulaGraph Operator

## 16.1 What is NebulaGraph Operator

### 16.1.1 Concept

NebulaGraph Operator is a tool to automate the deployment, operation, and maintenance of [NebulaGraph](#) clusters on [Kubernetes](#). Building upon the excellent scalability mechanism of Kubernetes, NebulaGraph introduced its operation and maintenance knowledge into the Kubernetes system, which makes NebulaGraph a real cloud-native graph database.



### 16.1.2 How it works

For resource types that do not exist within Kubernetes, you can register them by adding custom API objects. The common way is to use the [CustomResourceDefinition](#).

NebulaGraph Operator abstracts the deployment management of NebulaGraph clusters as a CRD. By combining multiple built-in API objects including StatefulSet, Service, and ConfigMap, the routine management and maintenance of a NebulaGraph cluster are coded as a control loop in the Kubernetes system. When a CR instance is submitted, NebulaGraph Operator drives database clusters to the final state according to the control process.

### 16.1.3 Features

The following features are already available in NebulaGraph Operator:

- **Cluster deployment and deletion:** NebulaGraph Operator simplifies the process of deploying and uninstalling clusters for users. NebulaGraph Operator allows you to quickly create, update, or delete a NebulaGraph cluster by simply providing the corresponding CR file. For more information, see [Install NebulaGraph Clusters](#).
- **Cluster Upgrade:** NebulaGraph Operator supports cluster upgrading from version 3.5.0 to version 3.6.0.
- **Self-Healing:** NebulaGraph Operator calls interfaces provided by NebulaGraph clusters to dynamically sense cluster service status. Once an exception is detected, NebulaGraph Operator performs fault tolerance. For more information, see [Self-Healing](#).
- **Balance Scheduling:** Based on the scheduler extension interface, the scheduler provided by NebulaGraph Operator evenly distributes Pods in a NebulaGraph cluster across all nodes.

## 16.1.4 Limitations

### Version limitations

NebulaGraph Operator does not support the v1.x version of NebulaGraph. NebulaGraph Operator version and the corresponding NebulaGraph version are as follows:

NebulaGraph	NebulaGraph Operator
3.5.x ~ 3.6.0	1.5.0 ~ 1.7.x
3.0.0 ~ 3.4.1	1.3.0, 1.4.0 ~ 1.4.2
3.0.0 ~ 3.3.x	1.0.0, 1.1.0, 1.2.0
2.5.x ~ 2.6.x	0.9.0
2.5.x	0.8.0

### Legacy version compatibility

- The 1.x version NebulaGraph Operator is not compatible with NebulaGraph of version below v3.x.
- Starting from NebulaGraph Operator 0.9.0, logs and data are stored separately. Using NebulaGraph Operator 0.9.0 or later versions to manage a NebulaGraph 2.5.x cluster created with Operator 0.8.0 can cause compatibility issues. You can backup the data of the NebulaGraph 2.5.x cluster and then create a 2.6.x cluster with Operator 0.9.0.

## 16.1.5 Release note

### Release

Last update: November 16, 2023

## 16.2 Getting started

### 16.2.1 Install NebulaGraph Operator

You can deploy NebulaGraph Operator with [Helm](#).

#### Background

NebulaGraph Operator automates the management of NebulaGraph clusters, and eliminates the need for you to install, scale, upgrade, and uninstall NebulaGraph clusters, which lightens the burden on managing different application versions.

#### Prerequisites

Before installing NebulaGraph Operator, you need to install the following software and ensure the correct version of the software :

Software	Requirement
Kubernetes	$\geq 1.18$
Helm	$\geq 3.2.0$
CoreDNS	$\geq 1.6.0$



#### Note

- If using a role-based access control policy, you need to enable [RBAC](#) (optional).
- CoreDNS is a flexible and scalable DNS server that is [installed](#) for Pods in NebulaGraph clusters.

#### Steps

##### 1. Add the NebulaGraph Operator Helm repository.

```
helm repo add nebula-operator https://vesoft-inc.github.io/nebula-operator/charts
```

##### 2. Update information of available charts locally from repositories.

```
helm repo update
```

For more information about `helm repo` , see [Helm Repo](#).

##### 3. Create a namespace for NebulaGraph Operator.

```
kubectl create namespace <namespace_name>
```

For example, run the following command to create a namespace named `nebula-operator-system` .

```
kubectl create namespace nebula-operator-system
```

All the resources of NebulaGraph Operator are deployed in this namespace.

##### 4. Install NebulaGraph Operator.

```
helm install nebula-operator nebula-operator/nebula-operator --namespace=<namespace_name> --version=${chart_version}
```

For example, the command to install NebulaGraph Operator of version 1.7.2 is as follows.

```
helm install nebula-operator nebula-operator/nebula-operator --namespace=nebula-operator-system --version=1.7.2
```

1.7.2 is the version of the nebula-operator chart. When not specifying `--version`, the latest version of the nebula-operator chart is used by default.

Run `helm search repo -l nebula-operator` to see chart versions.

You can customize the configuration items of the NebulaGraph Operator chart before running the installation command. For more information, see [Customize installation defaults](#).

## 5. View the information about the default-created CRD.

```
kubectl get crd
```

Output:

```
NAME           CREATED AT
nebulaautoscalers.autoscaling.nebula-graph.io   2023-11-01T04:16:51Z
nebulaclusters.apps.nebula-graph.io              2023-10-12T07:55:32Z
nebularestores.apps.nebula-graph.io              2023-02-04T23:01:00Z
```

## What's next

[Create a NebulaGraph cluster](#)

---

Last update: November 15, 2023

## 16.2.2 Create a NebulaGraph cluster

This topic introduces how to create a NebulaGraph cluster with the following two methods:

- Create a NebulaGraph cluster with Helm
- Create a NebulaGraph cluster with Kubectl

### Prerequisites

- NebulaGraph Operator is installed.
- A StorageClass is created.

#### Create a NebulaGraph cluster with Helm

##### Legacy version compatibility

The 1.x version NebulaGraph Operator is not compatible with NebulaGraph of version below v3.x.

1. Add the NebulaGraph Operator Helm repository.

```
helm repo add nebula-operator https://vesoft-inc.github.io/nebula-operator/charts
```

2. Update information of available charts locally from chart repositories.

```
helm repo update
```

3. Set environment variables to your desired values.

```
export NEBULA_CLUSTER_NAME=nebula      # The desired NebulaGraph cluster name.
export NEBULA_CLUSTER_NAMESPACE=nebula  # The desired namespace where your NebulaGraph cluster locates.
export STORAGE_CLASS_NAME=fast-disks   # The name of the StorageClass that has been created.
```

4. Create a namespace for your NebulaGraph cluster (If you have created one, skip this step).

```
kubectl create namespace "${NEBULA_CLUSTER_NAMESPACE}"
```

5. Apply the variables to the Helm chart to create a NebulaGraph cluster.

```
helm install "${NEBULA_CLUSTER_NAME}" nebula-operator/nebula-cluster \
--set nameOverride="${NEBULA_CLUSTER_NAME}" \
--set nebula.storageClassName="${STORAGE_CLASS_NAME}" \
# Specify the version of the NebulaGraph cluster.
--set nebula.version=v3.6.0 \
# Specify the version of the nebula-cluster chart. If not specified, the latest version of the chart is installed by default.
# Run 'helm search repo nebula-operator/nebula-cluster' to view the available versions of the chart.
--version=1.7.2 \
--namespace="${NEBULA_CLUSTER_NAMESPACE}" \
```

#### Create a NebulaGraph cluster with Kubectl

##### Legacy version compatibility

The 1.x version NebulaGraph Operator is not compatible with NebulaGraph of version below v3.x.

The following example shows how to create a NebulaGraph cluster by creating a cluster named `nebula`.

1. Create a namespace, for example, `nebula`. If not specified, the `default` namespace is used.

```
kubectl create namespace nebula
```

2. Define the cluster configuration file `nebulacluster.yaml`.

 Expand to see an example configuration for the cluster ▾

```
apiVersion: apps.nebula-graph.io/v1alpha1
kind: NebulaCluster
metadata:
  name: nebula
  namespace: default
spec:
  topologySpreadConstraints:
    - topologyKey: "kubernetes.io/hostname"
      whenUnsatisfiable: "ScheduleAnyway"
  graphd:
    # Container image for the Graph service.
    image: vesoft/nebula-graphd
    logVolumeClaim:
      resources:
        requests:
          storage: 2Gi
    # Storage class name for storing Graph service logs.
    storageClassName: local-sc
    replicas: 1
    resources:
      limits:
        cpu: "1"
        memory: 1Gi
      requests:
        cpu: 500m
        memory: 500Mi
    version: v3.6.0
    imagePullPolicy: Always
  metad:
    # Container image for the Meta service.
    image: vesoft/nebula-metad
    logVolumeClaim:
      resources:
        requests:
          storage: 2Gi
    storageClassName: local-sc
  dataVolumeClaim:
    resources:
      requests:
        storage: 2Gi
    storageClassName: local-sc
    replicas: 1
    resources:
      limits:
        cpu: "1"
        memory: 1Gi
      requests:
        cpu: 500m
        memory: 500Mi
    version: v3.6.0
  reference:
    name: statefulsets.apps
    version: v1
  schedulerName: default-scheduler
  storaged:
    # Container image for the Storage service.
    image: vesoft/nebula-storaged
    logVolumeClaim:
      resources:
        requests:
          storage: 2Gi
    storageClassName: local-sc
    dataVolumeClaims:
      - resources:
          requests:
            storage: 2Gi
        storageClassName: local-sc
    replicas: 1
    resources:
      limits:
        cpu: "1"
        memory: 1Gi
      requests:
        cpu: 500m
        memory: 500Mi
    version: v3.6.0
```

For more information about the other parameters, see [Install NebulaGraph clusters](#).

3. Create a NebulaGraph cluster.

```
kubectl create -f nebulacluster.yaml
```

**Output:**

```
nebulacluster.apps.nebula-graph.io/nebula created
```

**4. Check the status of the NebulaGraph cluster.**

```
kubectl get nc nebula
```

**Output:**

NAME	READY	GRAPHD-DESIRED	GRAPHD-READY	METAD-DESIRED	METAD-READY	STORAGED-DESIRED	STORAGED-READY	AGE
nebula	True	1	1	1	1	1	86s	

**What's next**

[Connect to a cluster](#)

---

Last update: November 15, 2023

### 16.2.3 Connect to a NebulaGraph cluster

After creating a NebulaGraph cluster with NebulaGraph Operator on Kubernetes, you can connect to NebulaGraph databases from within the cluster and outside the cluster.

#### Prerequisites

A NebulaGraph cluster is created on Kubernetes. For more information, see [Create a NebulaGraph cluster](#).

### Connect to NebulaGraph databases from within a NebulaGraph cluster

You can create a `ClusterIP` type Service to provide an access point to the NebulaGraph database for other Pods within the cluster. By using the Service's IP and the Graph service's port number (9669), you can connect to the NebulaGraph database. For more information, see [ClusterIP](#).

1. Create a file named `graphd-clusterip-service.yaml`. The file contents are as follows:

```
apiVersion: v1
kind: Service
metadata:
  labels:
    app.kubernetes.io/cluster: nebula
    app.kubernetes.io/component: graphd
    app.kubernetes.io/managed-by: nebula-operator
    app.kubernetes.io/name: nebula-graph
  name: nebula-graphd-svc
  namespace: default
spec:
  externalTrafficPolicy: Local
  ports:
    - name: thrift
      port: 9669
      protocol: TCP
      targetPort: 9669
    - name: http
      port: 19669
      protocol: TCP
      targetPort: 19669
  selector:
    app.kubernetes.io/cluster: nebula
    app.kubernetes.io/component: graphd
    app.kubernetes.io/managed-by: nebula-operator
    app.kubernetes.io/name: nebula-graph
  type: ClusterIP # Set the type to ClusterIP.
```

- NebulaGraph uses port `9669` by default. `19669` is the HTTP port of the Graph service in a NebulaGraph cluster.
- `targetPort` is the port mapped to the database Pods, which can be customized.

2. Create a ClusterIP Service.

```
kubectl create -f graphd-clusterip-service.yaml
```

3. Check the IP of the Service:

```
$ kubectl get service -l app.kubernetes.io/cluster=<nebula> # <nebula> is the name of your NebulaGraph cluster.
NAME      TYPE    CLUSTER-IP   EXTERNAL-IP   PORT(S)          AGE
nebula-graphd-svc  ClusterIP  10.98.213.34 <none>    9669/TCP,19669/TCP,19670/TCP   23h
...
```

4. Run the following command to connect to the NebulaGraph database using the IP of the `<cluster-name>-graphd-svc` Service above:

```
kubectl run -ti --image vesoft/nebula-console:v3.5.0 --restart=Never --<nebula_console_name> -addr <cluster_ip> -port <service_port> -u <username> -p <password>
```

For example:

```
kubectl run -ti --image vesoft/nebula-console:v3.5.0 --restart=Never -- nebula-console -addr 10.98.213.34 -port 9669 -u root -p vesoft
```

- `--image` : The image for the tool NebulaGraph Console used to connect to NebulaGraph databases.
- `<nebula-console>` : The custom Pod name.
- `-addr` : The IP of the `ClusterIP` Service, used to connect to Graphd services.
- `-port` : The port to connect to Graphd services, the default port of which is `9669`.
- `-u` : The username of your NebulaGraph account. Before enabling authentication, you can use any existing username. The default username is `root`.
- `-p` : The password of your NebulaGraph account. Before enabling authentication, you can use any characters as the password.

A successful connection to the database is indicated if the following is returned:

```
If you don't see a command prompt, try pressing enter.
```

```
(root@nebula) [(none)]>
```

You can also connect to NebulaGraph databases with **Fully Qualified Domain Name (FQDN)**. The domain format is `<cluster-name>-graphd.<cluster-namespace>.svc.<CLUSTER_DOMAIN>`. The default value of `CLUSTER_DOMAIN` is `cluster.local`.

```
kubectl run -ti --image vesoft/nebula-console:v3.5.0 --restart=Never --<nebula_console_name> -addr <cluster_name>-graphd-svc.default.svc.cluster.local -port <service_port> -u <username> -p <password>
```

`service_port` is the port to connect to Graphd services, the default port of which is `9669`.



If the `spec.console` field is set in the cluster configuration file, you can also connect to NebulaGraph databases with the following command:

```
# Enter the nebula-console Pod.  
kubectl exec -it nebula-console -- /bin/sh  
  
# Connect to NebulaGraph databases.  
nebula-console -addr nebula-graphd-svc.default.svc.cluster.local -port 9669 -u <username> -p <password>
```

For information about the `nebula-console` container, see [nebula-console](#).

#### Connect to NebulaGraph databases from outside a NebulaGraph cluster via NodePort

You can create a `NodePort` type Service to access internal cluster services from outside the cluster using any node IP and the exposed node port. You can also utilize load balancing services provided by cloud vendors (such as Azure, AWS, etc.) by setting the Service type to `LoadBalancer`. This allows external access to internal cluster services through the public IP and port of the load balancer provided by the cloud vendor.

The Service of type `NodePort` forwards the front-end requests via the label selector `spec.selector` to Graphd pods with labels `app.kubernetes.io/cluster: <cluster-name>` and `app.kubernetes.io/component: graphd`.

After creating a NebulaGraph cluster based on the [example template](#), where `spec.graphd.service.type=NodePort`, the NebulaGraph Operator will automatically create a `NodePort` type Service named `<cluster-name>-graphd-svc` in the same namespace. You can directly connect to the NebulaGraph database through any node IP and the exposed node port (see step 4 below). You can also create a custom Service according to your needs.

Steps:

1. Create a YAML file named `graphd-nodeport-service.yaml`. The file contents are as follows:

```
apiVersion: v1
kind: Service
metadata:
  labels:
    app.kubernetes.io/cluster: nebula
    app.kubernetes.io/component: graphd
    app.kubernetes.io/managed-by: nebula-operator
    app.kubernetes.io/name: nebula-graph
  name: nebula-graphd-svc-nodeport
  namespace: default
spec:
  externalTrafficPolicy: Local
  ports:
    - name: thrift
      port: 9669
      protocol: TCP
      targetPort: 9669
    - name: http
      port: 19669
      protocol: TCP
      targetPort: 19669
  selector:
    app.kubernetes.io/cluster: nebula
    app.kubernetes.io/component: graphd
    app.kubernetes.io/managed-by: nebula-operator
    app.kubernetes.io/name: nebula-graph
  type: NodePort # Set the type to NodePort.
```

• NebulaGraph uses port `9669` by default. `19669` is the HTTP port of the Graph service in a NebulaGraph cluster.

• The value of `targetPort` is the port mapped to the database Pods, which can be customized.

2. Run the following command to create a NodePort Service.

```
kubectl create -f graphd-nodeport-service.yaml
```

3. Check the port mapped on all of your cluster nodes.

```
kubectl get services -l app.kubernetes.io/cluster=<nebula> # <nebula> is the name of your NebulaGraph cluster.
```

Output:

NAME	TYPE	CLUSTER-IP	EXTERNAL-IP	PORT(S)	AGE
nebula-graphd-svc-nodeport	NodePort	10.107.153.129	<none>	9669:32236/TCP,19669:31674/TCP,19670:31057/TCP	24h
...					

As you see, the mapped port of NebulaGraph databases on all cluster nodes is `32236`.

4. Connect to NebulaGraph databases with your node IP and the node port above.

```
kubectl run -ti --image vesoft/nebula-console:v3.5.0 --restart=Never -- <nebula_console_name> -addr <node_ip> -port <node_port> -u <username> -p <password>
```

For example:

```
kubectl run -ti --image vesoft/nebula-console:v3.5.0 --restart=Never -- nebula-console -addr 192.168.8.24 -port 32236 -u root -p vesoft
If you don't see a command prompt, try pressing enter.
```

```
(root@nebula) [(none)]>
```

- `--image` : The image for the tool NebulaGraph Console used to connect to NebulaGraph databases.
- `<nebula-console>` : The custom Pod name. The above example uses `nebula-console`.
- `-addr` : The IP of any node in a NebulaGraph cluster. The above example uses `192.168.8.24`.
- `-port` : The mapped port of NebulaGraph databases on all cluster nodes. The above example uses `32236`.
- `-u` : The username of your NebulaGraph account. Before enabling authentication, you can use any existing username. The default username is `root`.
- `-p` : The password of your NebulaGraph account. Before enabling authentication, you can use any characters as the password.



If the `spec.console` field is set in the cluster configuration file, you can also connect to NebulaGraph databases with the following command:

```
# Enter the nebula-console Pod.  
kubectl exec -it nebula-console -- /bin/sh  
  
# Connect to NebulaGraph databases.  
nebula-console -addr <node_ip> -port <node_port> -u <username> -p <password>
```

For information about the `nebula-console` container, see [nebula-console](#).

### Connect to NebulaGraph databases from outside a NebulaGraph cluster via Ingress

When dealing with multiple pods in a cluster, managing services for each pod separately is not a good practice. Ingress is a Kubernetes resource that provides a unified entry point for accessing multiple services. Ingress can be used to expose multiple services under a single IP address.

Nginx Ingress is an implementation of Kubernetes Ingress. Nginx Ingress watches the Ingress resource of a Kubernetes cluster and generates the Ingress rules into Nginx configurations that enable Nginx to forward 7 layers of traffic.

You can use Nginx Ingress to connect to a NebulaGraph cluster from outside the cluster using a combination of the host network and DaemonSet pattern.

Due to the use of `HostNetwork`, Nginx Ingress pods may be scheduled on the same node (port conflicts will occur when multiple pods try to listen on the same port on the same node). To avoid this situation, Nginx Ingress is deployed on these nodes in DaemonSet mode (ensuring that a pod replica runs on each node in the cluster). You first need to select some nodes and label them for the specific deployment of Nginx Ingress.

Ingress does not support TCP or UDP services. For this reason, the `nginx-ingress-controller` pod uses the flags `--tcp-services-configmap` and `--udp-services-configmap` to point to an existing ConfigMap where the key refers to the external port to be used and the value refers to the format of the service to be exposed. The format of the value is `<namespace/service_name>:<service_port>`.

For example, the configurations of the ConfigMap named as `tcp-services` is as follows:

```
apiVersion: v1  
kind: ConfigMap  
metadata:  
  name: tcp-services  
  namespace: nginx-ingress  
data:  
  # update  
  9769: "default/nebula-graphd-svc:9669"
```

Steps are as follows.

1. Create a file named `nginx-ingress-daemonset-hostnetwork.yaml`.

Click on [nginx-ingress-daemonset-hostnetwork.yaml](#) to view the complete content of the example YAML file.



The resource objects in the YAML file above use the namespace `nginx-ingress`. You can run `kubectl create namespace nginx-ingress` to create this namespace, or you can customize the namespace.

2. Label a node where the DaemonSet named `nginx-ingress-controller` in the above YAML file (The node used in this example is named `worker2` with an IP of `192.168.8.160`) runs.

```
kubectl label node worker2 nginx-ingress=true
```

3. Run the following command to enable Nginx Ingress in the cluster you created.

```
kubectl create -f nginx-ingress-daemonset-hostnetwork.yaml
```

Output:

```
configmap/nginx-ingress-controller created
configmap/tcp-services created
serviceaccount/nginx-ingress created
serviceaccount/nginx-ingress-backend created
clusterrole.rbac.authorization.k8s.io/nginx-ingress created
clusterrolebinding.rbac.authorization.k8s.io/nginx-ingress created
role.rbac.authorization.k8s.io/nginx-ingress created
rolebinding.rbac.authorization.k8s.io/nginx-ingress created
service/nginx-ingress-controller-metrics created
service/nginx-ingress-default-backend created
service/nginx-ingress-proxy-tcp created
daemonset.apps/nginx-ingress-controller created
```

Since the network type that is configured in Nginx Ingress is `hostNetwork`, after successfully deploying Nginx Ingress, with the IP (`192.168.8.160`) of the node where Nginx Ingress is deployed and with the external port (`9769`) you define, you can access NebulaGraph.

4. Use the IP address and the port configured in the preceding steps. You can connect to NebulaGraph with NebulaGraph Console.

```
kubectl run -ti --image vesoft/nebula-console:v3.5.0 --restart=Never -- <nebula_console_name> -addr <host_ip> -port <external_port> -u <username> -p <password>
```

Output:

```
kubectl run -ti --image vesoft/nebula-console:v3.5.0 --restart=Never -- nebula-console -addr 192.168.8.160 -port 9769 -u root -p vesoft
```

- `--image` : The image for the tool NebulaGraph Console used to connect to NebulaGraph databases.
- `<nebula-console>` The custom Pod name. The above example uses `nebula-console` .
- `-addr` : The IP of the node where Nginx Ingress is deployed. The above example uses `192.168.8.160` .
- `-port` : The port used for external network access. The above example uses `9769` .
- `-u` : The username of your NebulaGraph account. Before enabling authentication, you can use any existing username. The default username is `root`.
- `-p` : The password of your NebulaGraph account. Before enabling authentication, you can use any characters as the password.

A successful connection to the database is indicated if the following is returned:

```
If you don't see a command prompt, try pressing enter.  
(root@nebula) [(none)]>
```



If the `spec.console` field is set in the cluster configuration file, you can also connect to NebulaGraph databases with the following command:

```
# Enter the nebula-console Pod.  
kubectl exec -it nebula-console -- /bin/sh  
  
# Connect to NebulaGraph databases.  
nebula-console -addr <ingress_host_ip> -port <external_port> -u <username> -p <password>
```

For information about the `nebula-console` container, see [nebula-console](#).

Last update: November 15, 2023

## 16.3 NebulaGraph Operator management

### 16.3.1 Customize installation defaults

This topic introduces how to customize the default configurations when installing NebulaGraph Operator.

#### Customizable parameters

When executing the `helm install [NAME] [CHART] [flags]` command to install a chart, you can specify the chart configuration. For more information, see [Customizing the Chart Before Installing](#).

You can view the configurable options in the `nebula-operator chart` configuration file. Alternatively, you can view the configurable options through the command `helm show values nebula-operator/nebula-operator`, as shown below.

```
[root@master ~]$ helm show values nebula-operator/nebula-operator
image:
  nebulaOperator:
    image: vesoft/nebula-operator:v1.7.2
    imagePullPolicy: Always

imagePullSecrets: []
kubernetesClusterDomain: ""

controllerManager:
  create: true
  replicas: 2
  env: []
  resources:
    limits:
      cpu: 200m
      memory: 200Mi
    requests:
      cpu: 100m
      memory: 100Mi

admissionWebhook:
  create: false
  # The TCP port the Webhook server binds to. (default 9443)
  webhookBindPort: 9443

scheduler:
  create: true
  schedulerName: nebula-scheduler
  replicas: 2
  env: []
  resources:
    limits:
      cpu: 200m
      memory: 200Mi
    requests:
      cpu: 100m
      memory: 100Mi
  verbosity: 0
  plugins:
    enabled: ["NodeZone"]
    disabled: []
...
...
```

Part of the above parameters are described as follows:

Parameter	Default value	Description
image.nebulaOperator.image	vesoft/nebula-operator:v1.7.2	The image of NebulaGraph Operator, version of which is 1.7.2.
image.nebulaOperator.imagePullPolicy	IfNotPresent	The image pull policy in Kubernetes.
imagePullSecrets	-	The image pull secret in Kubernetes.
kubernetesClusterDomain	cluster.local	The cluster domain.
controllerManager.create	true	Whether to enable the controller-manager component.
controllerManager.replicas	2	The number of controller-manager replicas.
admissionWebhook.create	false	Whether to enable Admission Webhook. This option is disabled. To enable it, set the value to <code>true</code> and you will need to install <a href="#">cert-manager</a> . For details, see <a href="#">Enable admission control</a> .
shceduler.create	true	Whether to enable Scheduler.
shceduler.schedulerName	nebula-scheduler	The name of the scheduler customized by NebulaGraph Operator. It is used to evenly distribute Storage Pods across different zones which are only available in the Enterprise Edition.
shceduler.replicas	2	The number of nebula-scheduler replicas.

## Example

The following example shows how to enable AdmissionWebhook when you install NebulaGraph Operator (AdmissionWebhook is disabled by default):

```
helm install nebula-operator nebula-operator/nebula-operator --namespace=<nebula-operator-system> --set admissionWebhook.create=true
```

For more information about `helm install`, see [Helm Install](#).

---

Last update: November 15, 2023

## 16.3.2 Update NebulaGraph Operator

This topic introduces how to update the configuration of NebulaGraph Operator.

### Steps

1. Update the information of available charts locally from chart repositories.

```
helm repo update
```

2. View the default values of NebulaGraph Operator.

```
helm show values nebula-operator/nebula-operator
```

3. Update NebulaGraph Operator by passing configuration parameters via `--set`.

- `--set` : Overrides values using the command line. For more configurable items, see [Customize installation defaults](#).

For example, to enable the AdmissionWebhook, run the following command:

```
helm upgrade nebula-operator nebula-operator/nebula-operator --namespace=nebula-operator-system --version=1.7.2 --set admissionWebhook.create=true
```

For more information, see [Helm upgrade](#).

---

Last update: November 15, 2023

### 16.3.3 Upgrade NebulaGraph Operator

#### Legacy version compatibility

- Does not support upgrading 0.9.0 and below version NebulaGraph Operator to 1.x.
- The 1.x version NebulaGraph Operator is not compatible with NebulaGraph of version below v3.x.

#### Steps

##### 1. View the current version of NebulaGraph Operator.

```
helm list --all-namespaces
```

Example output:

NAME	NAMESPACE	REVISION	UPDATED	STATUS	CHART	APP VERSION
nebula-operator	nebula-operator-system	3	2023-11-06 12:06:24.742397418 +0800 CST	deployed	nebula-operator-1.7.0	1.7.0

##### 2. Update the information of available charts locally from chart repositories.

```
helm repo update
```

##### 3. Upgrade NebulaGraph Operator to version 1.7.2.

```
helm upgrade nebula-operator nebula-operator/nebula-operator --namespace=<namespace_name> --version=1.7.2
```

For example:

```
helm upgrade nebula-operator nebula-operator/nebula-operator --namespace=nebula-operator-system --version=1.7.2
```

Output:

```
Release "nebula-operator" has been upgraded. Happy Helming!
NAME: nebula-operator
LAST DEPLOYED: Tue Apr 16 02:21:08 2022
NAMESPACE: nebula-operator-system
STATUS: deployed
REVISION: 3
TEST SUITE: None
NOTES:
NebulaGraph Operator installed!
```

##### 4. Pull the latest CRD configuration file.

#### Note

You need to upgrade the corresponding CRD configurations after NebulaGraph Operator is upgraded. Otherwise, the creation of NebulaGraph clusters will fail. For information about the CRD configurations, see [apps.nebula-graph.io\\_nebulaclusters.yaml](#).

##### a. Pull the NebulaGraph Operator chart package.

```
helm pull nebula-operator/nebula-operator --version=1.7.2
```

- `--version` : The NebulaGraph Operator version you want to upgrade to. If not specified, the latest version will be pulled.

##### b. Run `tar -xvf` to unpack the charts.

For example: To unpack v1.7.2 chart to the `/tmp` path, run the following command:

```
tar -xvf nebula-operator-1.7.2.tgz -C /tmp
```

- `-C /tmp` : If not specified, the chart files will be unpacked to the current directory.

5. Upgrade the CRD configuration file in the `nebula-operator` directory.

```
kubectl apply -f crds/nebulaclusters.yaml
```

Output:

```
customresourcedefinition.apirextensions.k8s.io/nebulaclusters.apps.nebula-graph.io configured
```

---

Last update: November 15, 2023

## 16.3.4 Uninstall NebulaGraph Operator

This topic introduces how to uninstall NebulaGraph Operator.

### Steps

1. Uninstall the NebulaGraph Operator chart.

```
helm uninstall nebula-operator --namespace=<nebula-operator-system>
```

2. View the information about the default-created CRD.

```
kubectl get crd
```

Output:

NAME	CREATED AT
nebulaautoscalers.autoscaling.nebula-graph.io	2023-11-01T04:16:51Z
nebulaclusters.apps.nebula-graph.io	2023-10-12T07:55:32Z
nebularestores.apps.nebula-graph.io	2023-02-04T23:01:00Z

3. Delete CRD.

```
kubectl delete crd nebulaclusters.apps.nebula-graph.io nebularestores.apps.nebula-graph.io nebulaautoscalers.autoscaling.nebula-graph.io
```

Last update: November 15, 2023

## 16.4 Cluster administration

### 16.4.1 Deployment

#### Install a NebulaGraph cluster using NebulaGraph Operator

Using NebulaGraph Operator to install NebulaGraph clusters enables automated cluster management with automatic error recovery. This topic covers two methods, `kubectl apply` and `helm`, for installing clusters using NebulaGraph Operator.

##### Historical version compatibility

NebulaGraph Operator versions 1.x are not compatible with NebulaGraph versions below 3.x.

#### PREREQUISITES

- [Install NebulaGraph Operator](#)
- [Create a StorageClass](#)

#### USE KUBECTL APPLY

1. Create a namespace for storing NebulaGraph cluster-related resources. For example, create the `nebula` namespace.

```
kubectl create namespace nebula
```

2. Create a YAML configuration file `nebulacluster.yaml` for the cluster. For example, create a cluster named `nebula`.

 Expand to view an example configuration for the `nebula` cluster ▾

```

apiVersion: apps.nebula-graph.io/v1alpha1
kind: NebulaCluster
metadata:
  name: nebula
  namespace: default
spec:
  # Control the Pod scheduling strategy.
  topologySpreadConstraints:
  - topologyKey: "kubernetes.io/hostname"
    whenUnsatisfiable: "ScheduleAnyway"
  # Enable PV recycling.
  enablePVReclaim: false
  # Enable monitoring.
  exporter:
    image: vesoft/nebula-stats-exporter
    version: v3.3.0
    replicas: 1
    maxRequests: 20
  # Custom Agent image for cluster backup and restore, and log cleanup.
  agent:
    image: vesoft/nebula-agent
    version: latest
    resources:
      requests:
        cpu: "100m"
        memory: "128Mi"
      limits:
        cpu: "200m"
        memory: "256Mi"
  # Configure the image pull policy.
  imagePullPolicy: Always
  # Select the nodes for Pod scheduling.
  nodeSelector:
    nebula: cloud
  # Dependent controller name.
  reference:
    name: statefulsets.apps
    version: v1
  # Scheduler name.
  schedulerName: default-scheduler
  # Start NebulaGraph Console service for connecting to the Graph service.
  console:
    image: vesoft/nebula-console
    version: nighty
    username: "demo"
    password: "test"
  # Graph service configuration.
  graphd:
    # Used to check if the Graph service is running normally.
    # readinessProbe:
    #   failureThreshold: 3
    #   httpGet:
    #     path: /status
    #     port: 19669
    #     scheme: HTTP
    #   initialDelaySeconds: 40
    #   periodSeconds: 10
    #   successThreshold: 1
    #   timeoutSeconds: 10
    # Container image for the Graph service.
    image: vesoft/nebula-graphd
    logVolumeClaim:
      resources:
        requests:
          storage: 2Gi
    # Storage class name for storing Graph service logs.
    storageClassName: local-sc
    # Number of replicas for the Graph service Pod.
    replicas: 1
    # Resource configuration for the Graph service.
    resources:
      limits:
        cpu: "1"
        memory: 1Gi
      requests:
        cpu: 500m
        memory: 500Mi
    # Version of the Graph service.
    version: v3.6.0
    # Custom flags configuration for the Graph service.
    config: {}
  # Meta service configuration.
  metad:
    # readinessProbe:
    #   failureThreshold: 3
    #   httpGet:
    #     path: /status
    #     port: 19559
    #     scheme: HTTP
    #   initialDelaySeconds: 5
    #   periodSeconds: 5
    #   successThreshold: 1
    #   timeoutSeconds: 5
    # Container image for the Meta service.
    image: vesoft/nebula-metad

```

```

logVolumeClaim:
  resources:
    requests:
      storage: 2Gi
  storageClassName: local-sc
dataVolumeClaim:
  resources:
    requests:
      storage: 2Gi
  storageClassName: local-sc
replicas: 1
resources:
  limits:
    cpu: "1"
    memory: 1Gi
  requests:
    cpu: 500m
    memory: 500Mi
version: v3.6.0
# Custom flags configuration for the Meta service.
config: {}
# Storage service configuration.
storage:
# readinessProbe:
#   failureThreshold: 3
#   httpGet:
#     path: /status
#     port: 19779
#     scheme: HTTP
#   initialDelaySeconds: 40
#   periodSeconds: 10
#   successThreshold: 1
#   timeoutSeconds: 5
# Container image for the Storage service.
image: vesoft/nebula-graphd
logVolumeClaim:
  resources:
    requests:
      storage: 2Gi
  storageClassName: local-sc
dataVolumeClaims:
- resources:
  requests:
    storage: 2Gi
  storageClassName: local-sc
replicas: 1
resources:
  limits:
    cpu: "1"
    memory: 1Gi
  requests:
    cpu: 500m
    memory: 500Mi
version: v3.6.0
# Custom flags configuration for the Storage service.
config: {}

```

For more detailed information about these parameters, see the **Cluster configuration parameters** section below.

### 3. Create the NebulaGraph cluster.

```
kubectl create -f nebulacluster.yaml -n nebula
```

**Output:**

```
nebulacluster.apps.nebula-graph.io/nebula created
```

If you don't specify the namespace using `-n`, it will default to the `default` namespace.

### 4. Check the status of the NebulaGraph cluster.

```
kubectl get nebulaclusters nebula -n nebula
```

**Output:**

NAME	READY	GRAPHD-DESIRED	GRAPHD-READY	METAD-DESIRED	METAD-READY	STORAGED-DESIRED	STORAGED-READY	AGE
nebula	True	1	1	1	1	86s		

**USE HELM**

### 1. Add the NebulaGraph Operator Helm repository (if it's already added, run the next step directly).

```
helm repo add nebula-operator https://vesoft-inc.github.io/nebula-operator/charts
```

## 2. Update the Helm repository to fetch the latest resources.

```
helm repo update nebula-operator
```

## 3. Set environment variables for the configuration parameters required for installing the cluster.

```
export NEBULA_CLUSTER_NAME=nebula      # Name of the NebulaGraph cluster.
export NEBULA_CLUSTER_NAMESPACE=nebula  # Namespace for the NebulaGraph cluster.
export STORAGE_CLASS_NAME=local-sc    # StorageClass for the NebulaGraph cluster.
```

## 4. Create a namespace for the NebulaGraph cluster if it hasn't been created already.

```
kubectl create namespace "${NEBULA_CLUSTER_NAMESPACE}"
```

## 5. Check the customizable configuration parameters for the `nebula-cluster` Helm chart of the `nebula-operator` when creating the cluster.

- Run the following command to view all the configurable parameters.

```
helm show values nebula-operator/nebula-cluster
```

- Visit [nebula-cluster/values.yaml](#) to see all the configuration parameters for the NebulaGraph cluster. Click on [Chart parameters](#) to see the parameter descriptions and their default values.

## 6. Create the NebulaGraph cluster.

You can use the `--set` flag to customize the default values of the NebulaGraph cluster configuration. For example, `--set nebula.storaged.replicas=3` sets the number of replicas for the Storage service to 3.

```
helm install "${NEBULA_CLUSTER_NAME}" nebula-operator/nebula-cluster \
  --version=1.7.2 \
  --namespace="${NEBULA_CLUSTER_NAMESPACE}" \
  --set nameOverride="${NEBULA_CLUSTER_NAME}" \
  --set nebula.storageClassName="${STORAGE_CLASS_NAME}" \
  --set nebula.version=v3.6.0
```

## 7. Check the status of NebulaGraph cluster pods.

```
kubectl -n "${NEBULA_CLUSTER_NAMESPACE}" get pod -l "app.kubernetes.io/cluster=${NEBULA_CLUSTER_NAME}"
```

Output:

NAME	READY	STATUS	RESTARTS	AGE
nebula-exporter-854c76989c-mp725	1/1	Running	0	14h
nebula-graphd-0	1/1	Running	0	14h
nebula-graphd-1	1/1	Running	0	14h
nebula-metad-0	1/1	Running	0	14h
nebula-metad-1	1/1	Running	0	14h
nebula-metad-2	1/1	Running	0	14h
nebula-storaged-0	1/1	Running	0	14h
nebula-storaged-1	1/1	Running	0	14h
nebula-storaged-2	1/1	Running	0	14h

**CLUSTER CONFIGURATION PARAMETERS**

The table below lists the configurable parameters and their descriptions for creating a NebulaGraph cluster using a YAML file.

Parameter	Default Value	Description
metadata.name	-	The name of the created NebulaGraph cluster.
spec.console	-	Launches a Console container for connecting to the Graph service. For configuration details, see <a href="#">nebula-console</a> .
spec.topologySpreadConstraints	-	Controls the scheduling strategy for Pods. For more details, see <a href="#">Topology Spread Constraints</a> . When the value of <code>topologyKey</code> is <code>kubernetes.io/zone</code> , the value of <code>whenUnsatisfiable</code> must be set to <code>DoNotSchedule</code> , and the value of <code>spec.schedulerName</code> should be <code>nebula-scheduler</code> .
spec.graphd.replicas	1	The number of replicas for the Graphd service.
spec.graphd.image	vesoft/nebula-graphd	The container image for the Graphd service.
spec.graphd.version	v3.6.0	The version of the Graphd service.
spec.graphd.service		Configuration for accessing the Graphd service via a Service.
spec.graphd.logVolumeClaim.storageClassName	-	The storage class name for the log volume claim of the Graphd service. When using sample configuration, replace it with the name of the pre-created storage class. See <a href="#">Storage Classes</a> for creating a storage class.
spec.metad.replicas	1	The number of replicas for the Metad service.
spec.metad.image	vesoft/nebula-metad	The container image for the Metad service.
spec.metad.version	v3.6.0	The version of the Metad service.
spec.metad.dataVolumeClaim.storageClassName	-	Storage configuration for the data disk of the Metad service. When using sample configuration, replace it with the name of the pre-created storage class. See <a href="#">Storage Classes</a> for creating a storage class.
spec.metad.logVolumeClaim.storageClassName	-	Storage configuration for the log disk of the Metad service. When using sample configuration, replace it with the name of the pre-created storage class. See <a href="#">Storage Classes</a> for creating a storage class.
spec.storaged.replicas	3	The number of replicas for the Storaged service.
spec.storaged.image	vesoft/nebula-storaged	The container image for the Storaged service.
spec.storaged.version	v3.6.0	The version of the Storaged service.
spec.storaged.dataVolumeClaims.resources.requests.storage	-	The storage size for the data disk of the Storaged service. You can specify multiple data disks. When specifying multiple data disks, the paths are like <code>/usr/local/nebula/data1</code> , <code>/usr/local/nebula/data2</code> , and so on.
spec.storaged.dataVolumeClaims.storageClassName	-	Storage configuration for the data disks of the Storaged service. When using sample configuration, replace it with the name of the pre-created storage class. See <a href="#">Storage Classes</a> for creating a storage class.
spec.storaged.logVolumeClaim.storageClassName	-	Storage configuration for the log disk of the Storaged service. When using sample configuration, replace it

Parameter	Default Value	Description
spec.<metad storaged graphd>.securityContext	{}	with the name of the pre-created storage class. See <a href="#">Storage Classes</a> for creating a storage class.
spec.agent	{}	Defines the permission and access control for the cluster containers to control access and execution of container operations. For details, see <a href="#">SecurityContext</a> .
spec.reference.name	{}	Configuration for the Agent service used for backup and recovery, and log cleaning functions. If you don't customize this configuration, the default configuration is used.
spec.schedulerName	default-scheduler	The name of the scheduler.
spec.imagePullPolicy	Always	The image pull policy for NebulaGraph images. For more details on pull policies, please see <a href="#">Image pull policy</a> .
spec.logRotate	{}	Log rotation configuration. For details, see <a href="#">Managing Cluster Logs</a> .
spec.enablePVReclaim	false	Defines whether to automatically delete PVCs after deleting the cluster to release data. For details, see <a href="#">Reclaim PV</a> .

Last update: November 15, 2023

## Upgrade NebulaGraph clusters created with NebulaGraph Operator

This topic introduces how to upgrade a NebulaGraph cluster created with NebulaGraph Operator.

### Legacy version compatibility

The 1.x version NebulaGraph Operator is not compatible with NebulaGraph of version below v3.x.

#### LIMITS

- Only for upgrading the NebulaGraph clusters created with NebulaGraph Operator.
- Only support upgrading the NebulaGraph version from 3.5.0 to 3.6.0.
- For upgrading NebulaGraph Enterprise Edition clusters, [contact us](#).

#### PREREQUISITES

You have created a NebulaGraph cluster. For details, see [Create a NebulaGraph cluster](#).

## UPGRADE A NEBULAGRAPH CLUSTER WITH KUBECTL

The following steps upgrade a NebulaGraph cluster from version 3.5.0 to v3.6.0.

### 1. Check the image version of the services in the cluster.

```
kubectl get pods -l app.kubernetes.io/cluster=nebula -o jsonpath="{.items[*].spec.containers[*].image}" | tr -s '[:space:]' '\n' | sort | uniq -c
```

Output:

```
1 vesoft/nebula-graphd:3.5.0
1 vesoft/nebula-metad:3.5.0
3 vesoft/nebula-storaged:3.5.0
```

### 2. Edit the nebula cluster configuration to change the version value of the cluster services from 3.5.0 to v3.6.0.

#### a. Open the YAML file for the nebula cluster.

```
kubectl edit nebulacluster nebula -n <namespace>
```

#### b. Change the value of version .

After making these changes, the YAML file should look like this:

```
apiVersion: apps.nebula-graph.io/v1alpha1
kind: NebulaCluster
metadata:
  name: nebula
spec:
  graphd:
    version: v3.6.0 // Change the value from 3.5.0 to v3.6.0.
...
  metad:
    version: v3.6.0 // Change the value from 3.5.0 to v3.6.0.
...
  storaged:
    version: v3.6.0 // Change the value from 3.5.0 to v3.6.0.
...
```

### 3. Apply the configuration.

After saving the YAML file and exiting, Kubernetes automatically updates the cluster's configuration and starts the cluster upgrade.

### 4. After waiting for about 2 minutes, run the following command to see if the image versions of the services in the cluster have been changed to v3.6.0.

```
kubectl get pods -l app.kubernetes.io/cluster=nebula -o jsonpath="{.items[*].spec.containers[*].image}" | tr -s '[:space:]' '\n' | sort | uniq -c
```

Output:

```
1 vesoft/nebula-graphd:v3.6.0
1 vesoft/nebula-metad:v3.6.0
3 vesoft/nebula-storaged:v3.6.0
```

## UPGRADE A NEBULAGRAPH CLUSTER WITH HELM

### 1. Update the information of available charts locally from chart repositories.

```
helm repo update
```

### 2. Set environment variables to your desired values.

```
export NEBULA_CLUSTER_NAME=nebula      # The desired NebulaGraph cluster name.
export NEBULA_CLUSTER_NAMESPACE=nebula  # The desired namespace where your NebulaGraph cluster locates.
```

### 3. Upgrade a NebulaGraph cluster.

For example, upgrade a cluster to v3.6.0.

```
helm upgrade "${NEBULA_CLUSTER_NAME}" nebula-operator/nebula-cluster \
--namespace="${NEBULA_CLUSTER_NAMESPACE}" \
--set nameOverride=${NEBULA_CLUSTER_NAME} \
--set nebula.version=v3.6.0
```

The value of `--set nebula.version` specifies the version of the cluster you want to upgrade to.

#### 4. Run the following command to check the status and version of the upgraded cluster.

Check cluster status:

```
$ kubectl -n "${NEBULA_CLUSTER_NAMESPACE}" get pod -l "app.kubernetes.io/cluster=${NEBULA_CLUSTER_NAME}"
NAME      READY   STATUS    RESTARTS   AGE
nebula-graphd-0  1/1   Running  0          2m
nebula-graphd-1  1/1   Running  0          2m
nebula-metad-0   1/1   Running  0          2m
nebula-metad-1   1/1   Running  0          2m
nebula-metad-2   1/1   Running  0          2m
nebula-storaged-0 1/1   Running  0          2m
nebula-storaged-1 1/1   Running  0          2m
nebula-storaged-2 1/1   Running  0          2m
```

Check cluster version:

```
$ kubectl get pods -l app.kubernetes.io/cluster=nebula -o jsonpath="{.items[*].spec.containers[*].image}" | tr -s '[[:space:]]' '\n' | sort | uniq -c
1 vesoft/nebula-graphd:v3.6.0
1 vesoft/nebula-metad:v3.6.0
3 vesoft/nebula-storaged:v3.6.0
```

#### ACCELERATE THE UPGRADE PROCESS

The upgrade process of a cluster is a rolling update process and can be time-consuming due to the state transition of the leader partition replicas in the Storage service. You can configure the `enableForceUpdate` field in the cluster instance's YAML file to skip the leader partition replica transfer operation, thereby accelerating the upgrade process. For more information, see [Specify a rolling update strategy](#).

#### TROUBLESHOOTING

If you encounter issues during the upgrade process, you can check the logs of the cluster service pods.

```
kubectl logs <pod-name> -n <namespace>
```

Additionally, you can inspect the cluster's status and events.

```
kubectl describe nebulaclusters <cluster-name> -n <namespace>
```

---

Last update: November 15, 2023

## Delete a NebulaGraph cluster

This topic explains how to delete a NebulaGraph cluster created using NebulaGraph Operator.

### USAGE LIMITATIONS

Deletion is only supported for NebulaGraph clusters created with the NebulaGraph Operator.

### DELETE A NEBULAGRAPH CLUSTER USING KUBECTL

1. View all created clusters.

```
kubectl get nc --all-namespaces
```

Example output:

NAMESPACE	NAME	READY	GRAPHD-DESIRED	GRAPHD-READY	METAD-DESIRED	METAD-READY	STORAGED-DESIRED	STORAGED-READY	AGE
default	nebula	True	2	2	3	3	3	3	38h
nebula	nebula2	True	1	1	1	1	1	1	2m7s

2. Delete a cluster. For example, run the following command to delete a cluster named `nebula2`:

```
kubectl delete nc nebula2 -n nebula
```

Example output:

```
nebulacluster.nebula-graph.io "nebula2" deleted
```

3. Confirm the deletion.

```
kubectl get nc nebula2 -n nebula
```

Example output:

```
No resources found in nebula namespace.
```

### DELETE A NEBULAGRAPH CLUSTER USING HELM

1. View all Helm releases.

```
helm list --all-namespaces
```

Example output:

NAME	NAMESPACE	REVISION	UPDATED	STATUS	CHART	APP VERSION
nebula	default	1	2023-11-06 20:16:07.913136377 +0800 CST	deployed	nebula-cluster-1.7.1	1.7.1
nebula-operator	nebula-operator-system	3	2023-11-06 12:06:24.742397418 +0800 CST	deployed	nebula-operator-1.7.1	1.7.1

2. View detailed information about a Helm release. For example, to view the cluster information for a Helm release named `nebula`:

```
helm get values nebula -n default
```

Example output:

```
USER-SUPPLIED VALUES:
imagePullSecrets:
- name: secret_for_pull_image
nameOverride: nebula # The cluster name
nebula:
graphd:
  image: reg.vesoft-inc.com/xx
metad:
  image: reg.vesoft-inc.com/xx
  licenseManagerURL: xxx:9119
storageClassName: local-sc
storaged:
  image: reg.vesoft-inc.com/xx
version: v1.7.2 # The cluster version
```

3. Uninstall a Helm release. For example, to uninstall a Helm release named `nebula`:

```
helm uninstall nebula -n default
```

Example output:

```
release "nebula" uninstalled
```

Once the Helm release is uninstalled, NebulaGraph Operator will automatically remove all K8s resources associated with that release.

#### 4. Verify that the cluster resources are removed.

```
kubectl get nc nebula -n default
```

Example output:

```
No resources found in default namespace.
```

---

Last update: November 15, 2023

## 16.4.2 Customize the configuration of the NebulaGraph cluster

The Meta, Storage, and Graph services each have their default configurations within the NebulaGraph cluster. NebulaGraph Operator allows for the customization of these cluster service configurations. This topic describes how to update the settings of the NebulaGraph cluster.



Configuring the parameters of the NebulaGraph cluster via Helm isn't currently supported.

### Prerequisites

A cluster is created using NebulaGraph Operator. For details, see [Create a NebulaGraph Cluster](#).

### Configuration method

You can update the configurations of cluster services by customizing parameters through `spec.<metad|graphd|storaged>.config`. NebulaGraph Operator loads the configurations from `config` into the corresponding service's ConfigMap, which is then mounted into the service's configuration file directory (`/usr/local/nebula/etc/`) at the time of the service launch.

The structure of `config` is as follows:

```
Config map[string]string `json:"config,omitempty"`
```

For instance, when updating the Graph service's `enable_authorize` parameter settings, the `spec.graphd.config` parameter can be specified at the time of cluster creation, or during cluster runtime.

```
apiVersion: apps.nebula-graph.io/v1alpha1
kind: NebulaCluster
metadata:
  name: nebula
  namespace: default
spec:
  graphd:
    ...
    config: // Custom-defined parameters for the Graph service.
      "enable_authorize": "true" // Enable authorization. Default value is false.
    ...
...
```

If you need to configure `config` for the Meta and Storage services, add corresponding configuration items to `spec.metad.config` and `spec.storaged.config`.

### Configurable parameters

For more detailed information on the parameters that can be set under the `config` field, see the following: - [Meta Service Configuration Parameters](#) - [Storage Service Configuration Parameters](#) - [Graph Service Configuration Parameters](#)

### Parameter updates & Pod restart rules

Configuration parameters for cluster services fall into two categories: those which require a service restart for any updates; and those which can be dynamically updated during service runtime. For the latter type, the updates will not be saved; subsequent to a service restart, configurations will revert to the state as shown in the configuration file.

Regarding if the configuration parameters support dynamic updates during service runtime, please verify the information within the **Whether supports runtime dynamic modifications** column on each of the service configuration parameter detail pages linked above or see [Dynamic runtime flags](#).

During the update of cluster service configurations, keep the following points in mind:

- If the updated parameters under `config` **all allow for dynamic runtime updates**, a service Pod restart will not be triggered and the configuration parameter updates will not be saved.
- If the updated parameters under `config` **include one or more that don't allow for dynamic runtime updates**, a service Pod restart will be triggered, but only updates to those parameters that don't allow for dynamic updates will be saved.



#### Note

If you wish to modify the parameter settings during cluster runtime without triggering a Pod restart, make sure that all the parameters support dynamic updates during runtime.

### Customize port configuration

The following example demonstrates how to customize the port configurations for the Meta, Storage, and Graph services.

You can add `port` and `ws_http_port` parameters to the `config` field in order to set custom ports. For detailed information regarding these two parameters, see the networking configuration sections at [Meta Service Configuration Parameters](#), [Storage Service Configuration Parameters](#), and [Graph Service Configuration Parameters](#).

 **Note**

- After customizing the `port` and `ws_http_port` parameter settings, a Pod restart is triggered and then the updated settings take effect after the restart.
- Once the cluster is started, it is not recommended to modify the `port` parameter.

## 1. Modify the cluster configuration file.

### a. Open the cluster configuration file.

```
kubectl edit nc nebula
```

### b. Modify the configuration file as follows.

Add the `config` field to the `graphd`, `metad`, and `storaged` sections to customize the port configurations for the Graph, Meta, and Storage services, respectively.

```
apiVersion: apps.nebula-graph.io/v1alpha1
kind: NebulaCluster
metadata:
  name: nebula
  namespace: default
spec:
  graphd:
    config: // Custom port configuration for the Graph service.
    port: "3669"
    ws_http_port: "8080"
  resources:
    requests:
      cpu: "200m"
      memory: "500Mi"
    limits:
      cpu: "1"
      memory: "1Gi"
  replicas: 1
  image: vesoft/nebula-graphd
  version: v3.6.0
  metad:
    config: // Custom port configuration for the Meta service.
    ws_http_port: 8081
  resources:
    requests:
      cpu: "300m"
      memory: "500Mi"
    limits:
      cpu: "1"
      memory: "1Gi"
  replicas: 1
  image: vesoft/nebula-metad
  version: v3.6.0
  dataVolumeClaim:
    resources:
      requests:
        storage: 2Gi
      storageClassName: local-path
  storaged:
    config: // Custom port configuration for the Storage service.
    ws_http_port: 8082
  resources:
    requests:
      cpu: "300m"
      memory: "500Mi"
    limits:
      cpu: "1"
      memory: "1Gi"
  replicas: 1
  image: vesoft/nebula-storaged
  version: v3.6.0
  dataVolumeClaims:
  - resources:
    requests:
      storage: 2Gi
      storageClassName: local-path
    enableAutoBalance: true
  reference:
    name: statefulsets.apps
    version: v1
  schedulerName: default-scheduler
  imagePullPolicy: IfNotPresent
  imagePullSecrets:
  - name: nebula-image
  enablePVReclaim: true
  topologySpreadConstraints:
  - topologyKey: kubernetes.io/hostname
    whenUnsatisfiable: "ScheduleAnyway"
```

## 2. Save the changes.

Changes will be saved automatically after saving the file.

### a. Press `Esc` to enter command mode.

### b. Enter `:wq` to save and exit.

### 3. Validate that the configurations have taken effect.

```
kubectl get svc
```

Example output:

NAME	TYPE	CLUSTER-IP	EXTERNAL-IP	PORT(S)	AGE
nebula-graphd-headless	ClusterIP	None	<none>	3669/TCP,8080/TCP	10m
nebula-graphd-svc	ClusterIP	10.102.13.115	<none>	3669/TCP,8080/TCP	10m
nebula-metad-headless	ClusterIP	None	<none>	9559/TCP,8081/TCP	11m
nebula-storaged-headless	ClusterIP	None	<none>	9779/TCP,8082/TCP,9778/TCP	11m

As can be noticed, the Graph service's RPC daemon port is changed to 3669 (default 9669), the HTTP port to 8080 (default 19669); the Meta service's HTTP port is changed to 8081 (default 19559); the Storage service's HTTP port is changed to 8082 (default 19779).

---

Last update: November 15, 2023

## 16.4.3 Storage management

### Dynamically expand persistent volumes

In a Kubernetes environment, NebulaGraph's data is stored on Persistent Volumes (PVs). Dynamic volume expansion refers to increasing the capacity of a volume without stopping the service, enabling NebulaGraph to accommodate growing data. This topic explains how to dynamically expand the PV for NebulaGraph services in a Kubernetes environment.



- After the cluster is created, you cannot dynamically increase the number of PVs while the cluster is running.
- The method described in this topic is only for online volume expansion and does not support volume reduction.

#### BACKGROUND

In Kubernetes, a StorageClass is a resource that defines a particular storage type. It describes a class of storage, including its provisioner, parameters, and other details. When creating a PersistentVolumeClaim (PVC) and specifying a StorageClass, Kubernetes automatically creates a corresponding PV. The principle of dynamic volume expansion is to edit the PVC and increase the volume's capacity. Kubernetes will then automatically expand the capacity of the PV associated with this PVC based on the specified `storageClassName` in the PVC. During this process, new PVs are not created; the size of the existing PV is changed. Only dynamic storage volumes, typically those associated with a `storageClassName`, support dynamic volume expansion. Additionally, the `allowVolumeExpansion` field in the StorageClass must be set to `true`. For more details, see the [Kubernetes documentation on expanding Persistent Volume Claims](#).

In NebulaGraph Operator, you cannot directly edit PVC because Operator automatically creates PVC based on the configuration in the `spec.<metad|storaged>.dataVolumeClaim` of the Nebula Graph cluster. Therefore, you need to modify the cluster's configuration to update the PVC and trigger dynamic online volume expansion for the PV.

#### PREREQUISITES

- Kubernetes version is equal to or greater than 1.18.
- A StorageClass has been created in the Kubernetes environment. For details, see [Expanding Persistent Volumes Claims](#).
- Ensure the `allowVolumeExpansion` field in the StorageClass is set to `true`.
- Make sure that the `provisioner` configured in the StorageClass supports dynamic expansion.
- A NebulaGraph cluster is created in Kubernetes. For specific steps, see [Create a NebulaGraph cluster](#).
- NebulaGraph cluster Pods are in running status.

**ONLINE VOLUME EXPANSION EXAMPLE**

In the following example, we assume that the StorageClass is named `ebs-sc` and the NebulaGraph cluster is named `nebula`. We will demonstrate how to dynamically expand the PV for the Storage service.

## 1. Check the status of the Storage service Pod:

```
kubectl get pod
```

Example output:

```
nebula-storaged-0  1/1  Running  0          43h
```

## 2. Check the PVC and PV information for the Storage service:

```
# View PVC  
kubectl get pvc
```

Example output:

```
storaged-data-nebula-storaged-0  Bound  pvc-36ca3871-9265-460f-b812-7e73a718xxxx  5Gi    RWO    ebs-sc  43h
```

```
# View PV and confirm that the capacity of the PV is 5Gi  
kubectl get pv
```

Example output:

```
pvc-36ca3871-9265-460f-b812-xxx  5Gi    RWO    Delete  Bound  default/storaged-data-nebula-storaged-0  ebs-sc  43h
```

## 3. Assuming all the above-mentioned prerequisites are met, use the following command to request an expansion of the PV for the Storage service to 10Gi:

```
kubectl patch nc nebula --type='merge' --patch '{"spec": {"storage": {"dataVolumeClaims": [{"resources": {"requests": {"storage": "10Gi"}}, "storageClassName": "ebs-sc"}]}}}
```

Example output:

```
nebulacluster.apps.nebula-graph.io/nebula patched
```

## 4. After waiting for about a minute, check the expanded PVC and PV information:

```
kubectl get pvc
```

Example output:

```
storaged-data-nebula-storaged-0  Bound  pvc-36ca3871-9265-460f-b812-7e73a718xxxx  10Gi   RWO    ebs-sc  43h
```

```
kubectl get pv
```

Example output:

```
pvc-36ca3871-9265-460f-b812-xxx  10Gi   RWO    Delete  Bound  default/storaged-data-nebula-storaged-0  ebs-sc  43h
```

As you can see, both the PVC and PV capacity have been expanded to 10Gi.

---

Last update: November 15, 2023

## Reclaim PVs

NebulaGraph Operator uses PVs (Persistent Volumes) and PVCs (Persistent Volume Claims) to store persistent data. If you accidentally deletes a NebulaGraph cluster, by default, PV and PVC objects and the relevant data will be retained to ensure data security.

You can also define the automatic deletion of PVCs to release data by setting the parameter `spec.enablePVReclaim` to `true` in the configuration file of the cluster instance. As for whether PV will be deleted automatically after PVC is deleted, you need to customize the PV reclaim policy. See [reclaimPolicy](#) in [StorageClass](#) and [PV Reclaiming](#) for details.

### PREREQUISITES

A NebulaGraph cluster is created in Kubernetes. For specific steps, see [Create a NebulaGraph cluster](#).

**STEPS**

The following example uses a cluster named `nebula` and the cluster's configuration file named `nebula_cluster.yaml` to show how to set `enablePVReclaim`:

1. Run the following command to edit the `nebula` cluster's configuration file.

```
kubectl edit nebulaclusters.apps.nebula-graph.io nebula
```

2. Add `enablePVReclaim` and set its value to `true` under `spec`.

```
apiVersion: apps.nebula-graph.io/v1alpha1
kind: NebulaCluster
metadata:
  name: nebula
spec:
  enablePVReclaim: true //Set its value to true
  graphdb:
    image: vesoft/nebula-graphdb
    logVolumeClaim:
      resources:
        requests:
          storage: 2Gi
    storageClassName: fast-disks
  replicas: 1
  resources:
    limits:
      cpu: "1"
      memory: 1Gi
    requests:
      cpu: 500m
      memory: 500Mi
  version: v3.6.0
  imagePullPolicy: IfNotPresent
  metad:
    dataVolumeClaim:
      resources:
        requests:
          storage: 2Gi
    storageClassName: fast-disks
    image: vesoft/nebula-metad
    logVolumeClaim:
      resources:
        requests:
          storage: 2Gi
    storageClassName: fast-disks
  replicas: 1
  resources:
    limits:
      cpu: "1"
      memory: 1Gi
    requests:
      cpu: 500m
      memory: 500Mi
  version: v3.6.0
  nodeSelector:
    nebula: cloud
  reference:
    name: statefulsets.apps
  version: v1
  schedulerName: default-scheduler
  storaged:
    dataVolumeClaims:
      - resources:
          requests:
            storage: 2Gi
    storageClassName: fast-disks
    - resources:
        requests:
          storage: 2Gi
    storageClassName: fast-disks
  image: vesoft/nebula-storaged
  logVolumeClaim:
    resources:
      requests:
        storage: 2Gi
    storageClassName: fast-disks
  replicas: 3
  resources:
    limits:
      cpu: "1"
      memory: 1Gi
    requests:
      cpu: 500m
      memory: 500Mi
  version: v3.6.0
```

3. Run `kubectl apply -f nebula cluster.yaml` to push your configuration changes to the cluster.

After setting `enablePVReclaim` to `true`, the PVCs of the cluster will be deleted automatically after the cluster is deleted. If you want to delete the PVs, you need to set the reclaim policy of the PVs to `Delete`.

Last update: November 15, 2023

## 16.4.4 Manage cluster logs

Running logs of NebulaGraph cluster services (graphd, metad, storaged) are generated and stored in the `/usr/local/nebula/logs` directory of each service container by default.

### View logs

To view the running logs of a NebulaGraph cluster, you can use the `kubectl logs` command.

For example, to view the running logs of the Storage service:

```
// View the name of the Storage service Pod, nebula-storaged-0.
$ kubectl get pods -l app.kubernetes.io/component=storaged
NAME           READY   STATUS    RESTARTS   AGE
nebula-storaged-0   1/1    Running   0          45h
...
// Enter the container storaged of the Storage service.
$ kubectl exec -it nebula-storaged-0 -c storaged - /bin/bash

// View the running logs of the Storage service.
$ cd /usr/local/nebula/logs
```

### Clean logs

Running logs generated by cluster services during runtime will occupy disk space. To avoid occupying too much disk space, the NebulaGraph Operator uses a sidecar container to periodically clean and archive logs.

To facilitate log collection and management, each NebulaGraph service deploys a sidecar container responsible for collecting logs generated by the service container and sending them to the specified log disk. The sidecar container automatically cleans and archives logs using the [logrotate](#) tool.

In the YAML configuration file of the cluster instance, set `spec.logRotate` to enable log rotation and set `timestamp_in_logfile_name` to `false` to disable the timestamp in the log file name to implement log rotation for the target service. The `timestamp_in_logfile_name` parameter is configured under the `spec.<graphd|metad|storaged>.config` field. By default, the log rotation feature is turned off. Here is an example of enabling log rotation for all services:

```
...
spec:
  graphd:
    config:
      # Whether to include a timestamp in the log file name.
      # You must set this parameter to false to enable log rotation.
      # It is set to true by default.
      "timestamp_in_logfile_name": "false"
  metad:
    config:
      "timestamp_in_logfile_name": "false"
  storaged:
    config:
      "timestamp_in_logfile_name": "false"
  logRotate: # Log rotation configuration
    # The number of times a log file is rotated before being deleted.
    # The default value is 5, and 0 means the log file will not be rotated before being deleted.
    rotate: 5
    # The log file is rotated only if it grows larger than the specified size. The default value is 200M.
    size: "200M"
```

### Collect logs

If you don't want to mount additional log disks to back up log files, or if you want to collect logs and send them to a log center using services like [fluent-bit](#), you can configure logs to be output to standard error. The Operator uses the [glog](#) tool to log to standard error output.



Currently, NebulaGraph Operator only collects standard error logs.

In the YAML configuration file of the cluster instance, you can configure logging to standard error output in the `config` and `env` fields of each service.

```
...
spec:
graphd:
config:
# Whether to redirect standard error to a separate output file. The default value is false, which means it is not redirected.
redirect_stdout: "false"
# The severity level of log content: INFO, WARNING, ERROR, and FATAL. The corresponding values are 0, 1, 2, and 3.
stderrthreshold: "0"
env:
- name: GLOG_logtostderr # Write log to standard error output instead of a separate file.
  value: "1" # 1 represents writing to standard error output, and 0 represents writing to a file.
image: vesoft/nebula-graphd
replicas: 1
resources:
requests:
  cpu: 500m
  memory: 500Mi
service:
  externalTrafficPolicy: Local
  type: NodePort
  version: v3.6.0
metadata:
config:
  redirect_stdout: "false"
  stderrthreshold: "0"
  dataVolumeClaim:
    resources:
      requests:
        storage: 1Gi
  storageClassName: ebs-sc
env:
- name: GLOG_logtostderr
  value: "1"
image: vesoft/nebula-metad
...
...
```

---

Last update: November 15, 2023

## 16.4.5 Security

### Enable admission control

Kubernetes [Admission Control](#) is a security mechanism running as a webhook at runtime. It intercepts and modifies requests to ensure the cluster's security. Admission webhooks involve two main operations: validation and mutation. NebulaGraph Operator supports only validation operations and provides some default admission control rules. This topic describes NebulaGraph Operator's default admission control rules and how to enable admission control.

#### PREREQUISITES

A NebulaGraph cluster is created with NebulaGrapah Operator. For detailed steps, see [Create a NebulaGraph cluster](#).

#### ADMISSION CONTROL RULES

Kubernetes admission control allows you to insert custom logic or policies before Kubernetes API Server processes requests. This mechanism can be used to implement various security policies, such as restricting a Pod's resource consumption or limiting its access permissions. NebulaGraph Operator supports validation operations, which means it validates and intercepts requests without making changes. NebulaGraph Operator's default admission validation control rules include:

- Ensuring the minimum number of replicas in high availability mode:
- For Graph service: At least 2 replicas are required.
- For Meta service: At least 3 replicas are required.
- For Storage service: At least 3 replicas are required.

 **Note**

High availability mode refers to the high availability of NebulaGraph cluster services. Storage and Meta services are stateful, and the number of replicas should be an odd number due to [Raft](#) protocol requirements for data consistency. In high availability mode, at least 3 Storage services and 3 Meta services are required. Graph services are stateless, so their number of replicas can be even but should be at least 2.

- Preventing additional PVs from being added to Storage service via `dataVolumeClaims`.
- Disallowing shrinking the capacity of all service's PVCs, but allowing expansion.
- Forbidding any secondary operation during Storage service scale-in/scale-out.

#### TLS CERTIFICATES FOR ADMISSION WEBHOOKS

To ensure secure communication and data integrity between the K8s API server and the admission webhook, this communication is done over HTTPS by default. This means that TLS certificates are required for the admission webhook. [cert-manager](#) is a Kubernetes certificate management controller that automates the issuance and renewal of certificates. NebulaGraph Operator uses cert-manager to manage certificates.

Once cert-manager is installed and admission control is enabled, NebulaGraph Operator will automatically create an [Issuer](#) for issuing the necessary certificate for the admission webhook, and a [Certificate](#) for storing the issued certificate. The issued certificate is stored in the `nebula-operator-webhook-secret` Secret.

#### STEPS OF ENABLING ADMISSION CONTROL

1. Install cert-manager.

```
kubectl apply -f https://github.com/cert-manager/cert-manager/releases/download/v1.13.1/cert-manager.yaml
```

It is suggested to deploy the latest version of cert-manager. For details, see the [official cert-manager documentation](#).

2. Modify the NebulaGraph Operator configuration file to enable admission control. Admission control is disabled by default and needs to be enabled manually.

```
# Check the current configuration
helm show values nebula-operator/nebula-operator
```

```
# Modify the configuration by setting `enableAdmissionWebhook` to `true`.
helm upgrade nebula-operator nebula-operator/nebula-operator --set enableAdmissionWebhook=true
```



`nebula-operator` is the name of the chart repository, and `nebula-operator/nebula-operator` is the chart name. If the chart's namespace is not specified, it defaults to `default`.

### 3. View the certificate Secret for the admission webhook.

```
kubectl get secret nebula-operator-webhook-secret -o yaml
```

If the output includes certificate contents, it means that the admission webhook's certificate has been successfully created.

### 4. Verify the control rules.

- Verify the minimum number of replicas in high availability mode.

```
# Annotate the cluster to enable high availability mode.
$ kubectl annotate nc nebula nebula-graph.io/ha-mode=true
# Verify the minimum number of the Graph service's replicas.
$ kubectl patch nc nebula --type='merge' --patch '{"spec": {"graphd": {"replicas":1}}}'
Error from server: admission webhook "nebulaclustervalidating.nebula-graph.io" denied the request: spec.graphd.replicas: Invalid value: 1: should be at least 2 in HA mode
```

- Verify preventing additional PVs from being added to Storage service.

```
$ kubectl patch nc nebula --type='merge' --patch '{"spec": {"storage": {"dataVolumeClaims": [{"resources": {"requests": {"storage": "2Gi"}}, "storageClassName": "local-path"}, {"resources": {"requests": {"storage": "3Gi"}}, "storageClassName": "fast-disks"}]}}, {"storage": "1Gi"}]}
Error from server: admission webhook "nebulaclustervalidating.nebula-graph.io" denied the request: spec.storaged.dataVolumeClaims: Forbidden: storaged dataVolumeClaims is immutable
```

- Verify disallowing shrinking Storage service's PVC capacity.

```
$ kubectl patch nc nebula --type='merge' --patch '{"spec": {"storage": {"dataVolumeClaims": [{"resources": {"requests": {"storage": "1Gi"}}, "storageClassName": "fast-disks"}]}}, {"storage": "3Gi"}]}
Error from server: admission webhook "nebulaclustervalidating.nebula-graph.io" denied the request: spec.storaged.dataVolumeClaims: Invalid value: resource.Quantity{resource.int64Amount(value: 1073741824, scale:0), d:resource.infDecAmount(Dec(*inf.Dec(nil)), s:"1Gi", Format:"BinarySI")}: data volume size can only be increased
```

- Verify disallowing any secondary operation during Storage service scale-in.

```
$ kubectl patch nc nebula --type='merge' --patch '{"spec": {"storage": {"replicas": 5}}}'
$ kubectl patch nc nebula --type='merge' --patch '{"spec": {"storage": {"replicas": 3}}}'
Error from server: admission webhook "nebulaclustervalidating.nebula-graph.io" denied the request: [spec.storaged: Forbidden: field is immutable while in ScaleOut phase, spec.storaged.replicas: Invalid value: 3: field is immutable while not in Running phase]
```

---

Last update: November 15, 2023

## 16.4.6 HA and balancing

### Self-healing

NebulaGraph Operator calls the interface provided by NebulaGraph clusters to dynamically sense cluster service status. Once an exception is detected (for example, a component in a NebulaGraph cluster stops running), NebulaGraph Operator automatically performs fault tolerance. This topic shows how Nebula Operator performs self-healing by simulating cluster failure of deleting one Storage service Pod in a NebulaGraph cluster.

#### PREREQUISITES

[Install NebulaGraph Operator](#)

#### STEPS

1. Create a NebulaGraph cluster. For more information, see [Create a NebulaGraph clusters](#).

2. Delete the Pod named `<cluster_name>-storaged-2` after all pods are in the `Running` status.

```
kubectl delete pod <cluster-name>-storaged-2 --now
```

`<cluster_name>` is the name of your NebulaGraph cluster.

3. NebulaGraph Operator automates the creation of the Pod named `<cluster-name>-storaged-2` to perform self-healing.

Run the `kubectl get pods` command to check the status of the Pod `<cluster-name>-storaged-2`.

```
...
nebula-cluster-storaged-1  1/1  Running   0      5d23h
nebula-cluster-storaged-2  0/1  ContainerCreating 0      1s
...
```

```
...
nebula-cluster-storaged-1  1/1  Running   0      5d23h
nebula-cluster-storaged-2  1/1  Running   0      4m2s
...
```

When the status of `<cluster-name>-storaged-2` is changed from `ContainerCreating` to `Running`, the self-healing is performed successfully.

---

Last update: November 15, 2023

## 16.4.7 Advanced

### Optimize leader transfer in rolling updates

NebulaGraph clusters use a distributed architecture to divide data into multiple logical partitions, which are typically evenly distributed across different nodes. In distributed systems, there are usually multiple replicas of the same data. To ensure the consistency of data across multiple replicas, NebulaGraph clusters use the Raft protocol to synchronize multiple partition replicas. In the Raft protocol, each partition elects a leader replica, which is responsible for handling write requests, while follower replicas handle read requests.

When a NebulaGraph cluster created by NebulaGraph Operator performs a rolling update, a storage node temporarily stops providing services for the update. For an overview of rolling updates, see [Performing a Rolling Update](#). If the node hosting the leader replica stops providing services, it will result in the unavailability of read and write operations for that partition. To avoid this situation, by default, Operator migrates the leader replicas to other unaffected nodes during the rolling update process of a NebulaGraph cluster. This way, when a storage node is being updated, the leader replicas on other nodes can continue processing client requests, ensuring the read and write availability of the cluster.

The process of migrating all leader replicas from one storage node to the other nodes may take a long time. To better control the rolling update duration, Operator provides a field called `enableForceUpdate`. When it is confirmed that there is no external access traffic, you can set this field to `true`. This way, the leader replicas will not be migrated to other nodes, thereby speeding up the rolling update process.

#### ROLLING UPDATE TRIGGER CONDITIONS

Operator triggers a rolling update of the NebulaGraph cluster under the following circumstances:

- The version of the NebulaGraph cluster changes.
- The configuration of the NebulaGraph cluster changes.

#### SPECIFY A ROLLING UPDATE STRATEGY

In the YAML file for creating a cluster instance, add the `spec.storaged.enableForceUpdate` field and set it to `true` or `false` to control the rolling update speed.

When `enableForceUpdate` is set to `true`, it means that the partition leader replicas will not be migrated, thus speeding up the rolling update process. Conversely, when set to `false`, it means that the leader replicas will be migrated to other nodes to ensure the read and write availability of the cluster. The default value is `false`.



When setting `enableForceUpdate` to `true`, make sure there is no traffic entering the cluster for read and write operations. This is because this setting will force the cluster pods to be rebuilt, and during this process, data loss or client request failures may occur.

Configuration example:

```
...
spec:
...
storaged:
# When set to true,
# it means that the partition leader replicas will not be migrated,
# but the cluster pods will be rebuilt directly.
enableForceUpdate: true
...
```

Last update: November 15, 2023

## 16.5 FAQ

### 16.5.1 Does NebulaGraph Operator support the v1.x version of NebulaGraph?

No, because the v1.x version of NebulaGraph does not support DNS, and NebulaGraph Operator requires the use of DNS.

### 16.5.2 Is cluster stability guaranteed if using local storage?

There is no guarantee. Using local storage means that the Pod is bound to a specific node, and NebulaGraph Operator does not currently support failover in the event of a failure of the bound node.

### 16.5.3 How to ensure the stability of a cluster when scaling the cluster?

It is suggested to back up data in advance so that you can roll back data in case of failure.

### 16.5.4 Is the replica in the Operator docs the same as the replica in the NebulaGraph core docs?

They are different concepts. A replica in the Operator docs indicates a pod replica in K8s, while a replica in the core docs is a replica of a NebulaGraph storage partition.

### 16.5.5 How to view the logs of each service in the NebulaGraph cluster?

To obtain the logs of each cluster service, you need to access the container and view the log files that are stored inside.

Steps to view the logs of each service in the NebulaGraph cluster:

```
# To view the name of the pod where the container you want to access is located.  
# Replace <cluster-name> with the name of the cluster.  
kubectl get pods -l app.kubernetes.io/cluster=<cluster-name>  
  
# To access the container within the pod, such as the nebula-graphd-0 container.  
kubectl exec -it nebula-graphd-0 -- /bin/bash  
  
# To go to /usr/local/nebula/logs directory to view the logs.  
cd /usr/local/nebula/logs
```

## 16.5.6 How to resolve the host not found:nebula-<metad|storaged|graphd>-0.nebula.<metad|storaged|graphd>-headless.default.svc.cluster.local error?

This error is generally caused by a DNS resolution failure, and you need to check whether the cluster domain has been modified. If the cluster domain has been modified, you need to modify the `kubernetesClusterDomain` field in the NebulaGraph Operator configuration file accordingly. The steps for modifying the Operator configuration file are as follows:

### 1. View the Operator configuration file.

```
[abby@master ~]$ helm show values nebula-operator/nebula-operator
image:
  nebulaOperator:
    image: vesoft/nebula-operator:v1.7.2
    imagePullPolicy: Always
  kubeRBACProxy:
    image: bitnami/kube-rbac-proxy:0.14.2
    imagePullPolicy: Always
  kubeScheduler:
    image: registry.k8s.io/kube-scheduler:v1.24.11
    imagePullPolicy: Always

imagePullSecrets: []
kubernetesClusterDomain: "" # The cluster domain name, and the default is cluster.local.
```

### 2. Modify the value of the `kubernetesClusterDomain` field to the updated cluster domain name.

```
helm upgrade nebula-operator nebula-operator/nebula-operator --namespace=<nebula-operator-system> --version=1.7.2 --set kubernetesClusterDomain=<cluster-domain>
```

is the namespace where Operator is located and is the updated domain name.

---

Last update: November 15, 2023

# 17. Graph computing

---

## 17.1 NebulaGraph Algorithm

[NebulaGraph Algorithm](#) (Algorithm) is a Spark application based on [GraphX](#). It uses a complete algorithm tool to perform graph computing on the data in the NebulaGraph database by submitting a Spark task. You can also programmatically use the algorithm under the lib repository to perform graph computing on DataFrame.

### 17.1.1 Version compatibility

The correspondence between the NebulaGraph Algorithm release and the NebulaGraph core release is as follows.

NebulaGraph	NebulaGraph Algorithm
nightly	3.0-SNAPSHOT
3.0.0 ~ 3.4.x	3.x.0
2.6.x	2.6.x
2.5.0 ~ 2.5.1	2.5.0
2.0.0 ~ 2.0.1	2.1.0

### 17.1.2 Prerequisites

Before using the NebulaGraph Algorithm, users need to confirm the following information:

- The NebulaGraph services have been deployed and started. For details, see [NebulaGraph Installation](#).
- The Spark version is 2.4.x.
- The Scala version is 2.11.
- (Optional) If users need to clone, compile, and package the latest Algorithm in Github, install [Maven](#).

### 17.1.3 Limitations

Graph computing outputs vertex datasets, and the algorithm results are stored in DataFrames as the properties of vertices. You can do further operations such as statistics and filtering according to your business requirements.

!!!

Before Algorithm v3.1.0, when submitting the algorithm package directly, the data of the vertex ID must be an integer. That is, the vertex ID can be INT or String, but the data itself is an integer.

#### 17.1.4 Supported algorithms

The graph computing algorithms supported by NebulaGraph Algorithm are as follows.

Algorithm	Description	Scenario	Properties name	Properties type
PageRank	The rank of pages	Web page ranking, key node mining	pagerank	double/string
Louvain	Louvain	Community mining, hierarchical clustering	louvain	int/string
KCore	K core	Community discovery, financial risk control	kcore	int/string
LabelPropagation	Label propagation	Information spreading, advertising, and community discovery	lpa	int/string
Hanp	Label propagation advanced	Community discovery, recommendation system	hanp	int/string
ConnectedComponent	Weakly connected component	Community discovery, island discovery	cc	int/string
StronglyConnectedComponent	Strongly connected component	Community discovery	scc	int/string
ShortestPath	The shortest path	Path planning, network planning	shortestpath	string
TriangleCount	Triangle counting	Network structure analysis	trianglecount	int/string
GraphTriangleCount	Graph triangle counting	Network structure and tightness analysis	count	int
BetweennessCentrality	Intermediate centrality	Key node mining, node influence computing	betweenness	double/string
ClosenessCentrality	Closeness centrality	Key node mining, node influence computing	closeness	double/string
DegreeStatic	Degree of statistical	Graph structure analysis	degree,inDegree,outDegree	int/string
ClusteringCoefficient	Aggregation coefficient	Recommendation system, telecom fraud analysis	clustercoefficient	double/string
Jaccard	Jaccard similarity	Similarity computing, recommendation system	jaccard	string

Algorithm	Description	Scenario	Properties name	Properties type
BFS	Breadth-First Search	Sequence traversal, shortest path planning	bfs	string
DFS	Depth-First Search	Sequence traversal, shortest path planning	dfs	string
Node2Vec	-	Graph classification	node2vec	string

### Note

When writing the algorithm results into the NebulaGraph, make sure that the tag in the corresponding graph space has properties names and data types corresponding to the table above.

## 17.1.5 Implementation methods

NebulaGraph Algorithm implements the graph calculating as follows:

1. Read the graph data of DataFrame from the NebulaGraph database using the NebulaGraph Spark Connector.
2. Transform the graph data of DataFrame to the GraphX graph.
3. Use graph algorithms provided by GraphX (such as PageRank) or self-implemented algorithms (such as Louvain).

For detailed implementation methods, see [Scala file](#).

## 17.1.6 Get NebulaGraph Algorithm

### Compile and package

1. Clone the repository `nebula-algorithm` .

```
$ git clone -b v3.0.0 https://github.com/vesoft-inc/nebula-algorithm.git
```

2. Enter the directory `nebula-algorithm` .

```
$ cd nebula-algorithm
```

3. Compile and package.

```
$ mvn clean package -Dgpg.skip -Dmaven.javadoc.skip=true -Dmaven.test.skip=true
```

After the compilation, a similar file `nebula-algorithm-3.x.x.jar` is generated in the directory `nebula-algorithm/target` .

### Download maven from the remote repository

[Download address](#)

## 17.1.7 How to use

### Use algorithm interface (recommended)

The `lib` repository provides 10 common graph algorithms.

#### 1. Add dependencies to the file `pom.xml`.

```
<dependency>
  <groupId>com.vesoft</groupId>
  <artifactId>nebula-algorithm</artifactId>
  <version>3.0.0</version>
</dependency>
```

#### 2. Use the algorithm (take PageRank as an example) by filling in parameters. For more examples, see [example](#).



By default, the DataFrame that executes the algorithm sets the first column as the starting vertex, the second column as the destination vertex, and the third column as the edge weights (not the rank in the NebulaGraph).

```
val prConfig = new PRConfig(5, 1.0)
val prResult = PageRankAlgo.apply(spark, data, prConfig, false)
```

If your vertex IDs are Strings, see [PageRank Example](#) for how to encoding and decoding them.

### Submit the algorithm package directly

#### 1. Set the Configuration file.

```
{
  # Configurations related to Spark
  spark: {
    app: {
      name: LPA
      # The number of partitions of Spark
      partitionNum:100
    }
    master:local
  }

  data: {
    # Data source. Optional values are nebula, csv, and json.
    source: csv
    # Data sink. The algorithm result will be written into this sink. Optional values are nebula, csv, and text.
    sink: nebula
    # Whether the algorithm has a weight.
    hasWeight: false
  }

  # Configurations related to NebulaGraph
  nebula: {
    # Data source. When NebulaGraph is the data source of the graph computing, the configuration of `nebula.read` is valid.
    read: {
      # The IP addresses and ports of all Meta services. Multiple addresses are separated by commas (,). Example: "ip1:port1,ip2:port2".
      # To deploy NebulaGraph by using Docker Compose, fill in the port with which Docker Compose maps to the outside.
      # Check the status with `docker-compose ps`.
      metaAddress: "192.168.*:109559"
      # The name of the graph space in NebulaGraph.
      space: basketballplayer
      # Edge types in NebulaGraph. When there are multiple labels, the data of multiple edges will be merged.
      labels: ["serve"]
      # The property name of each edge type in NebulaGraph. This property will be used as the weight column of the algorithm. Make sure that it corresponds to the edge type.
      weightCols: ["start_year"]
    }

    # Data sink. When the graph computing result sinks into NebulaGraph, the configuration of `nebula.write` is valid.
    write: {
      # The IP addresses and ports of all Graph services. Multiple addresses are separated by commas (,). Example: "ip1:port1,ip2:port2".
      # To deploy by using Docker Compose, fill in the port with which Docker Compose maps to the outside.
      # Check the status with `docker-compose ps`.
      graphAddress: "192.168.*:119669"
      # The IP addresses and ports of all Meta services. Multiple addresses are separated by commas (,). Example: "ip1:port1,ip2:port2".
      # To deploy NebulaGraph by using Docker Compose, fill in the port with which Docker Compose maps to the outside.
      # Check the status with `docker-compose ps`.
      metaAddress: "192.168.*:129559"
      user:root
      pswd:nebula
    }
  }
}
```

```

# Before submitting the graph computing task, create the graph space and tag.
# The name of the graph space in NebulaGraph.
space:nb
# The name of the tag in NebulaGraph. The graph computing result will be written into this tag. The property name of this tag is as follows.
# PageRank: pagerank
# Louvain: louvain
# ConnectedComponent: cc
# StronglyConnectedComponent: scc
# LabelPropagation: lpa
# ShortestPath: shortestpath
# DegreeStatic: degree,inDegree,outDegree
# KCore: kcore
# TriangleCount: trianglecount
# BetweennessCentrality: betweenness
tag:pagerank
}

local: {
# Data source. When the data source is csv or json, the configuration of 'local.read' is valid.
read: {
  filePath: "hdfs://127.0.0.1:9000/edge/work_for.csv"
  # If the CSV file has a header or it is a json file, use the header. If not, use [_c0, _c1, _c2, ..., _cn] instead.
  # The header of the source VID column.
  srcId: "_c0"
  # The header of the destination VID column.
  dstId: "_c1"
  # The header of the weight column.
  weight: "_c2"
  # Whether the csv file has a header.
  header: false
  # The delimiter in the csv file.
  delimiter: ","
}

# Data sink. When the graph computing result sinks to the csv or text file, the configuration of 'local.write' is valid.
write: {
  resultPath:/tmp/
}
}

algorithm: {
# The algorithm to execute. Optional values are as follow:
# pagerank, louvain, connectedcomponent, labelpropagation, shortestpaths,
# degreestatic, kcore, stronglyconnectedcomponent, trianglecount ,
# betweenness, graphtriangleCount.
executeAlgo: pagerank

# PageRank
pagerank: {
  maxIter: 10
  resetProb: 0.15
  encodeId:false # Configure true if the VID is of string type.
}

# Louvain
louvain: {
  maxIter: 20
  internalIter: 10
  tol: 0.5
  encodeId:false # Configure true if the VID is of string type.
}

# ...
}
}

```

### Note

When `sink: nebula` is configured, it means that the algorithm results will be written back to the NebulaGraph cluster. The property names of the tag have implicit conventions. For details, see **Supported algorithms** section of this topic.

## 2. Submit the graph computing task.

```
 ${SPARK_HOME}/bin/spark-submit --master <mode> --class com.vesoft.nebula.algorithm.Main <nebula-algorithm-3.0.0.jar_path> -p <application.conf_path>
```

### Example:

```
 ${SPARK_HOME}/bin/spark-submit "local" --class com.vesoft.nebula.algorithm.Main /root/nebula-algorithm/target/nebula-algorithm-3.0-SNAPSHOT.jar -p /root/nebula-algorithm/src/main/resources/application.conf
```

Last update: October 25, 2023

# 18. NebulaGraph Bench

---

NebulaGraph Bench is a performance test tool for NebulaGraph using the LDBC data set.

## 18.1 Scenario

---

- Generate test data and import NebulaGraph.
- Performance testing in the NebulaGraph cluster.

## 18.2 Release note

---

[Release](#)

## 18.3 Test process

---

For detailed usage instructions, see [NebulaGraph Bench](#).

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

# 19. FAQ

---

This topic lists the frequently asked questions for using NebulaGraph 3.6.0. You can use the search box in the help center or the search function of the browser to match the questions you are looking for.

If the solutions described in this topic cannot solve your problems, ask for help on the [NebulaGraph forum](#) or submit an issue on [GitHub issue](#).

## 19.1 About manual updates

### 19.1.1 "Why is the behavior in the manual not consistent with the system?"

NebulaGraph is still under development. Its behavior changes from time to time. Users can submit an [issue](#) to inform the team if the manual and the system are not consistent.



If you find some errors in this topic:

1. Click the `pencil` button at the top right side of this page.
2. Use markdown to fix this error. Then click "Commit changes" at the bottom, which will start a Github pull request.
3. Sign the [CLA](#). This pull request will be merged after the acceptance of at least two reviewers.

## 19.2 About legacy version compatibility



Neubla Graph 3.6.0 is **not compatible** with NebulaGraph 1.x nor 2.0-RC in both data formats and RPC-protocols, and **vice versa**. The service process may **quit** if using a **lower version** client to connect to a **higher version** server.

To upgrade data formats, see [Upgrade NebulaGraph to the current version](#). Users must upgrade **all clients**.

## 19.3 About execution errors

### 19.3.1 "How to resolve the error -1005:GraphMemoryExceeded: (-2600) ?"

This error is issued by the Memory Tracker when it observes that memory usage has exceeded a set threshold. This mechanism can help avoid service processes from being terminated by the system's OOM (Out of Memory) killer. Steps to resolve:

1. Check memory usage: First, you need to check the memory usage during the execution of the command. If the memory usage is indeed high, then this error might be expected.
2. Check the configuration of the Memory Tracker: If the memory usage is not high, check the relevant configurations of the Memory Tracker. These include `memory_tracker.untracked_reserved_memory_mb` (untracked reserved memory in MB), `memory_tracker_limit_ratio` (memory limit ratio), and `memory_purge_enabled` (whether memory purge is enabled). For the configuration of the Memory Tracker, see [memory tracker configuration](#).
3. Optimize configurations: Adjust these configurations according to the actual situation. For example, if the available memory limit is too low, you can increase the value of `memory_tracker_limit_ratio`.

### 19.3.2 "How to resolve the error SemanticError: Missing yield clause. ?"

Starting with NebulaGraph 3.0.0, the statements `LOOKUP`, `GO`, and `FETCH` must output results with the `YIELD` clause. For more information, see [YIELD](#).

### 19.3.3 "How to resolve the error Host not enough! ?"

From NebulaGraph version 3.0.0, the Storage services added in the configuration files **CANNOT** be read or written directly. The configuration files only register the Storage services into the Meta services. You must run the `ADD HOSTS` command to read and write data on Storage servers. For more information, see [Manage Storage hosts](#).

### 19.3.4 "How to resolve the error To get the property of the vertex in 'v.age', should use the format 'var.tag.prop' ?"

From NebulaGraph version 3.0.0, patterns support matching multiple tags at the same time, so you need to specify a tag name when querying properties. The original statement `RETURN variable_name.property_name` is changed to `RETURN variable_name.<tag_name>.property_name`.

### 19.3.5 "How to resolve the error Storage Error E\_RPC\_FAILURE ?"

The reason for this error is usually that the stored process returns too many data back to the graphd process. Possible solutions are as follows:

- **Modify configuration files:** Modify the value of `--storage_client_timeout_ms` in the `nebula-graphd.conf` file to extend the connection timeout of the Storage client. This configuration is measured in milliseconds (ms). For example, set `--storage_client_timeout_ms=60000`. If this parameter is not specified in the `nebula-graphd.conf` file, specify it manually. Tip: Add `--local_config=true` at the beginning of the configuration file and restart the service.
- Optimize the query statement: Reduce queries that scan the entire database. No matter whether `LIMIT` is used to limit the number of returned results, use the `GO` statement to rewrite the `MATCH` statement (the former is optimized, while the latter is not).
- Check whether the Storage process has OOM. (`dmesg |grep nebula`).
- Use better SSD or memory for the Storage Server.
- Retry.

### 19.3.6 "How to resolve the error The leader has changed. Try again later ?"

It is a known issue. Just retry 1 to N times, where N is the partition number. The reason is that the meta client needs some heartbeats to update or errors to trigger the new leader information.

If this error occurs when logging in to NebulaGraph, you can consider using `df -h` to view the disk space and check whether the local disk is full.

### 19.3.7 Unable to download SNAPSHOT packages when compiling Exchange, Connectors, or Algorithm

Problem description: The system reports `Could not find artifact com.vesoft:client:jar:xxx-SNAPSHOT` when compiling.

Cause: There is no local Maven repository for storing or downloading SNAPSHOT packages. The default central repository in Maven only stores official releases, not development versions (SNAPSHOTS).

Solution: Add the following configuration in the `profiles` scope of Maven's `setting.xml` file:

```
<profile>
<activation>
<activeByDefault>true</activeByDefault>
</activation>
<repositories>
<repository>
<id>snapshots</id>
<url>https://oss.sonatype.org/content/repositories/snapshots/</url>
<snapshots>
<enabled>true</enabled>
</snapshots>
</repository>
```

```
</repositories>
</profile>
```

### 19.3.8 "How to resolve [ERROR (-1004)]: SyntaxError: syntax error near "?"

In most cases, a query statement requires a `YIELD` or a `RETURN`. Check your query statement to see if `YIELD` or `RETURN` is provided.

### 19.3.9 "How to resolve the error can't solve the start vids from the sentence ?"

The graphd process requires `start vids` to begin a graph traversal. The `start vids` can be specified by the user. For example:

```
> GO FROM ${vids} ...
> MATCH (src) WHERE id(src) == ${vids}
# The "start vids" are explicitly given by ${vids}.
```

It can also be found from a property index. For example:

```
# CREATE TAG INDEX IF NOT EXISTS i_player ON player(name(20));
# REBUILD TAG INDEX i_player;

> LOOKUP ON player WHERE player.name == "abc" | ... YIELD ...
> MATCH (src) WHERE src.name == "abc" ...
# The "start vids" are found from the property index "name".
```

Otherwise, an error like `can't solve the start vids from the sentence` will be returned.

### 19.3.10 "How to resolve the error Wrong vertex id type: 1001 ?"

Check whether the VID is `INT64` or `FIXED_STRING(N)` set by `create space`. For more information, see [create space](#).

### 19.3.11 "How to resolve the error The VID must be a 64-bit integer or a string fitting space vertex id length limit. ?"

Check whether the length of the VID exceeds the limitation. For more information, see [create space](#).

### 19.3.12 "How to resolve the error edge conflict or vertex conflict ?"

NebulaGraph may return such errors when the Storage service receives multiple requests to insert or update the same vertex or edge within milliseconds. Try the failed requests again later.

### 19.3.13 "How to resolve the error RPC failure in MetaClient: Connection refused ?"

The reason for this error is usually that the metad service status is unusual, or the network of the machine where the metad and graphd services are located is disconnected. Possible solutions are as follows:

- Check the metad service status on the server where the metad is located. If the service status is unusual, restart the metad service.
- Use `telnet meta-ip:port` to check the network status under the server that returns an error.
- Check the port information in the configuration file. If the port is different from the one used when connecting, use the port in the configuration file or modify the configuration.

### 19.3.14 "How to resolve the error StorageClientBase.inl:214] Request to "x.x.x.x":9779 failed:

`N6apache6thrift9transport19TTransportExceptionE: Timed Out in nebula-graph.INFO ?"`

The reason for this error may be that the amount of data to be queried is too large, and the storaged process has timed out. Possible solutions are as follows:

- When importing data, set [Compaction](#) manually to make read faster.
- Extend the RPC connection timeout of the Graph service and the Storage service. Modify the value of `--storage_client_timeout_ms` in the `nebula-graphd.conf` file. This configuration is measured in milliseconds (ms). The default value is 60000ms.

### 19.3.15 "How to resolve the error MetaClient.cpp:65] Heartbeat failed, status:Wrong cluster! in nebula-storaged.INFO , or HBProcessor.cpp:54] Reject wrong cluster host "x.x.x.x":9771! in nebula-metad.INFO ?"

The reason for this error may be that the user has modified the IP or the port information of the metad process, or the storage service has joined other clusters before. Possible solutions are as follows:

Delete the `cluster.id` file in the installation directory where the storage machine is deployed (the default installation directory is `/usr/local/nebula`), and restart the storaged service.

### 19.3.16 "How to resolve the error Storage Error: More than one request trying to add/update/delete one edge/vertex at the same time. ?"

The reason for this error is that the current NebulaGraph version does not support concurrent requests to the same vertex or edge at the same time. To solve this error, re-execute your commands.

## 19.4 About design and functions

### 19.4.1 "How is the `time spent` value at the end of each return message calculated?"

Take the returned message of `SHOW SPACES` as an example:

```
nebula> SHOW SPACES;
+-----+
| Name      |
+-----+
| "basketballplayer" |
+-----+
Got 1 rows (time spent 1235/1934 us)
```

- The first number `1235` shows the time spent by the database itself, that is, the time it takes for the query engine to receive a query from the client, fetch the data from the storage server, and perform a series of calculations.
- The second number `1934` shows the time spent from the client's perspective, that is, the time it takes for the client from sending a request, receiving a response, and displaying the result on the screen.

### 19.4.2 "Why does the port number of the `nebula-storaged` process keep showing red after connecting to NebulaGraph?"

Because the `nebula-storaged` process waits for `nebula-metad` to add the current Storage service during the startup process. The Storage works after it receives the ready signal. Starting from NebulaGraph 3.0.0, the Meta service cannot directly read or write data in the Storage service that you add in the configuration file. The configuration file only registers the Storage service to the Meta service. You must run the `ADD HOSTS` command to enable the Meta to read and write data in the Storage service. For more information, see [Manage Storage hosts](#).

### 19.4.3 "Why is there no line separating each row in the returned result of NebulaGraph 2.6.0?"

This is caused by the release of NebulaGraph Console 2.6.0, not the change of NebulaGraph core. And it will not affect the content of the returned data itself.

### 19.4.4 About dangling edges

A dangling edge is an edge that only connects to a single vertex and only one part of the edge connects to the vertex.

Dangling edges may appear in NebulaGraph 3.6.0 as the design. And there is no `MERGE` statements of openCypher. The guarantee for dangling edges depends entirely on the application level. For more information, see [INSERT VERTEX](#), [DELETE VERTEX](#), [INSERT EDGE](#), [DELETE EDGE](#).

### 19.4.5 "Can I set `replica_factor` as an even number in `CREATE SPACE` statements, e.g., `replica_factor = 2`?"

NO.

The Storage service guarantees its availability based on the Raft consensus protocol. The number of failed replicas must not exceed half of the total replica number.

When the number of machines is 1, `replica_factor` can only be set to 1.

When there are enough machines and `replica_factor=2`, if one replica fails, the Storage service fails. No matter `replica_factor=3` or `replica_factor=4`, if more than one replica fails, the Storage Service fails. To prevent unnecessary waste of resources, we recommend that you set an odd replica number.

We suggest that you set `replica_factor=3` for a production environment and `replica_factor=1` for a test environment. Do not use an even number.

#### 19.4.6 "Is stopping or killing slow queries supported?"

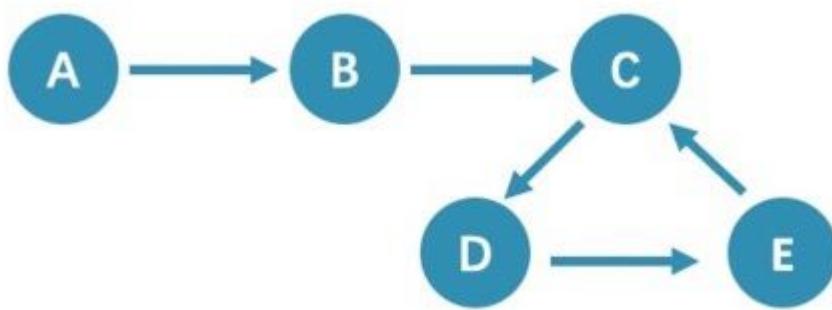
Yes. For more information, see [Kill query](#).

#### 19.4.7 "Why are the query results different when using `GO` and `MATCH` to execute the same semantic query?"

The possible reasons are listed as follows.

- `GO` statements find the dangling edges.
- `RETURN` commands do not specify the sequence.
- The dense vertex truncation limitation defined by `max_edge_returned_per_vertex` in the Storage service is triggered.
- Using different types of paths may cause different query results.
- `GO` statements use `walk`. Both vertices and edges can be repeatedly visited in graph traversal.
- `MATCH` statements are compatible with openCypher and use `trail`. Only vertices can be repeatedly visited in graph traversal.

The example is as follows.



All queries that start from `A` with 5 hops will end at `C` (`A->B->C->D->E->C`). If it is 6 hops, the `GO` statement will end at `D` (`A->B->C->D->E->C->D`), because the edge `C->D` can be visited repeatedly. However, the `MATCH` statement returns empty, because edges cannot be visited repeatedly.

Therefore, using `GO` and `MATCH` to execute the same semantic query may cause different query results.

For more information, see [Wikipedia](#).

#### 19.4.8 "How to count the vertices/edges number of each tag/edge type?"

See [show-stats](#).

## 19.4.9 "How to get all the vertices/edge of each tag/edge type?"

1. Create and rebuild the index.

```
> CREATE TAG INDEX IF NOT EXISTS i_player ON player();
> REBUILD TAG INDEX IF NOT EXISTS i_player;
```

2. Use `LOOKUP` or `MATCH`. For example:

```
> LOOKUP ON player;
> MATCH (n:player) RETURN n;
```

For more information, see [INDEX](#), [LOOKUP](#), and [MATCH](#).

## 19.4.10 "Can non-English characters be used as identifiers, such as the names of graph spaces, tags, edge types, properties, and indexes?"

Yes, for more information, see [Keywords and reserved words](#).

## 19.4.11 "How to get the out-degree/in-degree of a given vertex?"

The out-degree of a vertex refers to the number of edges starting from that vertex, while the in-degree refers to the number of edges pointing to that vertex.

```
nebula > MATCH (s)-[e]>() WHERE id(s) == "given" RETURN count(e); #Out-degree
nebula > MATCH (s)-<-[e]-() WHERE id(s) == "given" RETURN count(e); #In-degree
```

This is a very slow operation to get the out/in degree since no acceleration can be applied (no indices or caches). It also could be out-of-memory when hitting a [super-node](#).

## 19.4.12 "How to quickly get the out-degree and in-degree of all vertices?"

There is no such command.

You can use [NebulaGraph Algorithm](#).

## 19.5 About operation and maintenance

### 19.5.1 "The runtime log files are too large. How to recycle the logs?"

By default, the runtime logs of NebulaGraph are stored in `/usr/local/nebula/logs/`. The INFO level log files are `nebula-graphd.INFO`, `nebula-storaged.INFO`, `nebula-metad.INFO`. If an alarm or error occurs, the suffixes are modified as `.WARNING` or `.ERROR`.

NebulaGraph uses `glog` to print logs. `glog` cannot recycle the outdated files. To rotate logs, you can:

- Add the parameters `timestamp_in_logfile_name=true` (timestamp added to logfile) and `max_log_size=500` (log size limit in MB) to the configuration files of the three services, and then use crontab to delete logs periodically. For more information, see [Glog should delete old log files automatically](#).
- Use `logrotate` to manage log files. Before using logrotate, modify the configurations of corresponding services and set `timestamp_in_logfile_name` to `false`.

### 19.5.2 "How to check the NebulaGraph version?"

If the service is running: run command `SHOW HOSTS META` in `nebula-console`. See [SHOW HOSTS](#).

If the service is not running:

Different installation methods make the method of checking the version different. The instructions are as follows:

If the service is not running, run the command `./<binary_name> --version` to get the version and the Git commit IDs of the NebulaGraph binary files. For example:

```
$ ./nebula-graphd --version
```

- If you deploy NebulaGraph with Docker Compose

Check the version of NebulaGraph deployed by Docker Compose. The method is similar to the previous method, except that you have to enter the container first. The commands are as follows:

```
docker exec -it nebula-docker-compose_graphd_1 bash  
cd bin/  
./nebula-graphd --version
```

- If you install NebulaGraph with RPM/DEB package

Run `rpm -qa |grep nebula` to check the version of NebulaGraph.

### 19.5.3 "How to scale my cluster up/down or out/in?"



The cluster scaling function has not been officially released in the community edition. The operations involving `SUBMIT JOB BALANCE DATA REMOVE` and `SUBMIT JOB BALANCE DATA` are experimental features in the community edition and the functionality is not stable. Before using it in the community edition, make sure to back up your data first and set `enable_experimental_feature` and `enable_data_balance` to `true` in the [Graph configuration file](#).

## Increase or decrease the number of Meta, Graph, or Storage nodes

NebulaGraph 3.6.0 does not provide any commands or tools to support automatic scale out/in. You can refer to the following steps:

1. Scale out and scale in metad: The metad process can not be scaled out or scale in. The process cannot be moved to a new machine. You cannot add a new metad process to the service.



You can use the [Meta transfer script tool](#) to migrate Meta services. Note that the Meta-related settings in the configuration files of Storage and Graph services need to be modified correspondingly.

2. Scale in graphd: Remove the IP of the graphd process from the code in the client. Close this graphd process.
3. Scale out graphd: Prepare the binary and config files of the graphd process in the new host. Modify the config files and add all existing addresses of the metad processes. Then start the new graphd process.
4. Scale in storaged: See [Balance remove command](#). After the command is finished, stop this storaged process.



- Before executing this command to migrate the data in the specified Storage node, make sure that the number of other Storage nodes is sufficient to meet the set replication factor. For example, if the replication factor is set to 3, then before executing this command, make sure that the number of other Storage nodes is greater than or equal to 3.
- If there are multiple space partitions in the Storage node to be migrated, execute this command in each space to migrate all space partitions in the Storage node.

5. Scale out storaged: Prepare the binary and config files of the storaged process in the new host, Modify the config files and add all existing addresses of the metad processes. Then register the storaged process to the metad, and then start the new storaged process. For details, see [Register storaged services](#).

You also need to run [Balance Data](#) and [Balance leader](#) after scaling in/out storaged.

You can scale Graph and Storage services with Dashboard Enterprise Edition. For details, see [Scale](#).

You can also use NebulaGraph Operator to scale Graph and Storage services. For details, see [Deploy NebulaGraph clusters](#).

### Add or remove disks in the Storage nodes

Currently, Storage cannot dynamically recognize new added disks. You can add or remove disks in the Storage nodes of the distributed cluster by following these steps:

1. Execute `SUBMIT JOB BALANCE DATA REMOVE <ip:port>` to migrate data in the Storage node with the disk to be added or removed to other Storage nodes.



- Before executing this command to migrate the data in the specified Storage node, make sure that the number of other Storage nodes is sufficient to meet the set replication factor. For example, if the replication factor is set to 3, then before executing this command, make sure that the number of other Storage nodes is greater than or equal to 3.
- If there are multiple space partitions in the Storage node to be migrated, execute this command in each space to migrate all space partitions in the Storage node.

2. Execute `DROP HOSTS <ip:port>` to remove the Storage node with the disk to be added or removed.
3. In the configuration file of all Storage nodes, configure the path of the new disk to be added or removed through `--data_path`, see [Storage configuration file](#) for details.
4. Execute `ADD HOSTS <ip:port>` to re-add the Storage node with the disk to be added or removed.
5. As needed, execute `SUBMIT JOB BALANCE DATA` to evenly distribute the shards of the current space to all Storage nodes and execute `SUBMIT JOB BALANCE LEADER` command to balance the leaders in all spaces. Before running the command, select a space.

### 19.5.4 "After changing the name of the host, the old one keeps displaying OFFLINE . What should I do?"

Hosts with the status of `OFFLINE` will be automatically deleted after one day.

### 19.5.5 "How do I view the dmp file?"

The dmp file is an error report file detailing the exit of the process and can be viewed with the `gdb` utility. the Coredump file is saved in the directory of the startup binary (by default it is `/usr/local/nebula`) and is generated automatically when the NebulaGraph service crashes.

1. Check the Core file process name, pid is usually a numeric value.

```
$ file core.<pid>
```

2. Use `gdb` to debug.

```
$ gdb <process.name> core.<pid>
```

3. View the contents of the file.

```
$(gdb) bt
```

For example:

```
$ file core.1316027
core.1316027: ELF 64-bit LSB core file, x86-64, version 1 (SYSV), SVR4-style, from '/home/workspace/fork/nebula-debug/bin/nebula-metad --flagfile /home/k', real uid: 1008, effective uid: 1008, real gid: 1008, effective gid: 1008, execfn: '/home/workspace/fork/nebula-debug/bin/nebula-metad', platform: 'x86_64'

$ gdb /home/workspace/fork/nebula-debug/bin/nebula-metad core.1316027

$(gdb) bt
#0 0x00007f9de58fecf5 in __memcpy_ssse3_back () from /lib64/libc.so.6
#1 0x000000000eb2299 in void std::__cxx11::basic_string<char, std::char_traits<char>, std::allocator<char>>::_M_construct<char*>(char*, char*, std::forward_iterator_tag)()
#2 0x000000000ef71a7 in nebula::meta::cpp2::QueryDesc::QueryDesc(nebula::meta::cpp2::QueryDesc const&)
...
...
```

If you are not clear about the information that dmp prints out, you can post the printout with the OS version, hardware configuration, error logs before and after the Core file was created and actions that may have caused the error on the [NebulaGraph forum](#).

## 19.5.6 How can I set the NebulaGraph service to start automatically on boot via systemctl?

1. Execute `systemctl enable` to start the metad, graphd and storaged services.

```
[root]# systemctl enable nebula-metad.service
Created symlink from /etc/systemd/system/multi-user.target.wants/nebula-metad.service to /usr/lib/systemd/system/nebula-metad.service.
[root]# systemctl enable nebula-graphd.service
Created symlink from /etc/systemd/system/multi-user.target.wants/nebula-graphd.service to /usr/lib/systemd/system/nebula-graphd.service.
[root]# systemctl enable nebula-storaged.service
Created symlink from /etc/systemd/system/multi-user.target.wants/nebula-storaged.service to /usr/lib/systemd/system/nebula-storaged.service.
```

2. Configure the service files for metad, graphd and storaged to set the service to pull up automatically.



The following points need to be noted when configuring the service file. - The paths of the PIDFile, ExecStart, ExecReload and ExecStop parameters need to be the same as those on the server. - RestartSec is the length of time (in seconds) to wait before restarting, which can be modified according to the actual situation. - (Optional) StartLimitInterval is the unlimited restart, the default is 10 seconds if the restart exceeds 5 times, and set to 0 means unlimited restart. - (Optional) LimitNOFILE is the maximum number of open files for the service, the default is 1024 and can be changed according to the actual situation.

Configure the service file for the metad service.

```
$ vi /usr/lib/systemd/system/nebula-metad.service

[Unit]
Description=Nebula Graph Metad Service
After=network.target

[Service]
Type=forking
Restart=always
RestartSec=15s
PIDFile=/usr/local/nebula/pids/nebula-metad.pid
ExecStart=/usr/local/nebula/scripts/nebula.service start metad
ExecReload=/usr/local/nebula/scripts/nebula.service restart metad
ExecStop=/usr/local/nebula/scripts/nebula.service stop metad
PrivateTmp=true
StartLimitInterval=0
LimitNOFILE=1024

[Install]
WantedBy=multi-user.target
```

Configure the service file for the graphd service.

```
$ vi /usr/lib/systemd/system/nebula-graphd.service

[Unit]
Description=Nebula Graph Graphd Service
After=network.target

[Service]
Type=forking
Restart=always
RestartSec=15s
PIDFile=/usr/local/nebula/pids/nebula-graphd.pid
ExecStart=/usr/local/nebula/scripts/nebula.service start graphd
ExecReload=/usr/local/nebula/scripts/nebula.service restart graphd
ExecStop=/usr/local/nebula/scripts/nebula.service stop graphd
PrivateTmp=true
StartLimitInterval=0
LimitNOFILE=1024

[Install]
WantedBy=multi-user.target
```

Configure the service file for the storaged service.

```
$ vi /usr/lib/systemd/system/nebula-storaged.service

[Unit]
Description=Nebula Graph Storaged Service
After=network.target

[Service]
Type=forking
Restart=always
RestartSec=15s
PIDFile=/usr/local/nebula/pids/nebula-storaged.pid
ExecStart=/usr/local/nebula/scripts/nebula.service start storaged
ExecReload=/usr/local/nebula/scripts/nebula.service restart storaged
```

```
ExecStop=/usr/local/nebula/scripts/nebula.service stop storaged
PrivateTmp=true
StartLimitInterval=0
LimitNOFILE=1024

[Install]
WantedBy=multi-user.target
```

### 3. Reload the configuration file.

```
[root]# sudo systemctl daemon-reload
```

### 4. Restart the service.

```
$ systemctl restart nebula-metad.service
$ systemctl restart nebula-graphd.service
$ systemctl restart nebula-storaged.service
```

## 19.6 About connections

### 19.6.1 "Which ports should be opened on the firewalls?"

If you have not modified the predefined ports in the [Configurations](#), open the following ports for the NebulaGraph services:

Service	Port
Meta	9559, 9560, 19559
Graph	9669, 19669
Storage	9777 ~ 9780, 19779

If you have customized the configuration files and changed the predefined ports, find the port numbers in your configuration files and open them on the firewalls.

For more port information, see [Port Guide for Company Products](#).

### 19.6.2 "How to test whether a port is open or closed?"

You can use telnet as follows to check for port status.

```
telnet <ip> <port>
```



If you cannot use the telnet command, check if telnet is installed or enabled on your host.

For example:

```
// If the port is open:
$ telnet 192.168.1.10 9669
Trying 192.168.1.10...
Connected to 192.168.1.10.
Escape character is '^J'.

// If the port is closed or blocked:
$ telnet 192.168.1.10 9777
Trying 192.168.1.10...
telnet: connect to address 192.168.1.10: Connection refused
```

Last update: November 15, 2023

# 20. Appendix

---

## 20.1 Release Note

---

### 20.1.1 NebulaGraph 3.6.0 release notes

#### Features

- Enhance the full-text index. [#5567](#) [#5575](#) [#5577](#) [#5580](#) [#5584](#) [#5587](#)

The changes involved are listed below:

- The original full-text indexing function has been changed from calling Elasticsearch's Term-level queries to Full text queries.
- In addition to supporting wildcards, regulars, fuzzy matches, etc. (but the syntax has been changed), support for word splitting (relying on Elasticsearch's own word splitter) has been added, and the query results include scoring results. For more syntax, see [official Elasticsearch documentation](#).

#### Enhancements

- Support variables when querying vertex id or property index in a match clause. [#5486](#) [#5553](#)
- Performance
- Support parallel startup of RocksDB instances to speed up the startup of the Storage service. [#5521](#)
- Optimize the prefix search performance of the RocksDB iterator after the `DeleteRange` operation. [#5525](#)
- Optimize the appendLog sending logic to avoid impacting write performance when a follower is down. [#5571](#)
- Optimize the performance of the `MATCH` statement when querying for non-existent properties. [#5634](#)

#### Bug fixes

- DQL
  - Fix the crash of the Graph service when executing a single big query. [#5619](#)
  - Fix the crash of the Graph service when executing the `Find All Path` statement. [#5621](#) [#5640](#)
  - Fix the bug that some expired data is not recycled at the bottom level. [#5447](#) [#5622](#)
  - Fix the bug that adding a path variable in the `MATCH` statement causes the `all()` function push-down optimization to fail. [#5631](#)
  - Fix the bug in the `MATCH` statement that returns incorrect results when querying the self-loop by the shortest path. [#5636](#)
  - Fix the bug that deleting edges by pipe causes the Graph service to crash. [#5645](#)
  - Fix the bug in the `MATCH` statement that returns missing properties of edges when matching multiple hops. [#5646](#)
- Others
  - Fix the bug of meta data inconsistency. [#5517](#)
  - Fix the bug that RocksDB ingest causes the leader lease to be invalid. [#5534](#)
  - Fix the error in the statistics logic of storage. [#5547](#)
  - Fix the bug that causes the web service to crash if a flag is set for an invalid request parameter. [#5566](#)
  - Fix the bug that too many logs are printed when listing sessions. [#5618](#)

## 20.1.2 NebulaGraph Studio release notes

### v3.8.0

- Features
  - Supported the use of MySQL databases as backend storage.
- Enhancements
  - Supported customizing the read and write parameters of the WebSocket.
- Usability
  - Supported filtering tasks in the import task list based on the map space name.
- Compatibility
  - Since the database table structure has changed, you need to set `DB.AutoMigrate` to `true` in the configuration file, and the system will automatically upgrade and adapt the existing historical data.

If the tables were created manually after you consulted our after-sales staff, please modify these tables manually: `task_infos`, `task_effects`, `sketches`, `schema_snapshots`, `favorites`, `files`, and `datasources`.

For example:

```
ALTER TABLE `task_infos` ADD COLUMN `b_id` CHAR(32) NOT NULL DEFAULT "";
UPDATE TABLE `task_infos` SET `b_id` = `id`;
CREATE UNIQUE INDEX `idx_task_infos_id` ON `task_infos`(`b_id`);

ALTER TABLE `task_effects` ADD COLUMN `b_id` CHAR(32) NOT NULL DEFAULT "";
UPDATE TABLE `task_effects` SET `b_id` = `id`;
CREATE UNIQUE INDEX `idx_task_effects_id` ON `task_effects`(`b_id`);
...
```

### v3.7.0

- Enhancements
  - Supported importing SFTP, Amazon S3 data files.
  - The import page is supported to configure more import parameters, such as concurrency, retries, etc.
  - Supported re-running tasks.
  - Supported saving tasks as drafts.
  - Supported ARM architecture.

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 20.1.3 NebulaGraph Dashboard Community Edition 3.6.0 release notes

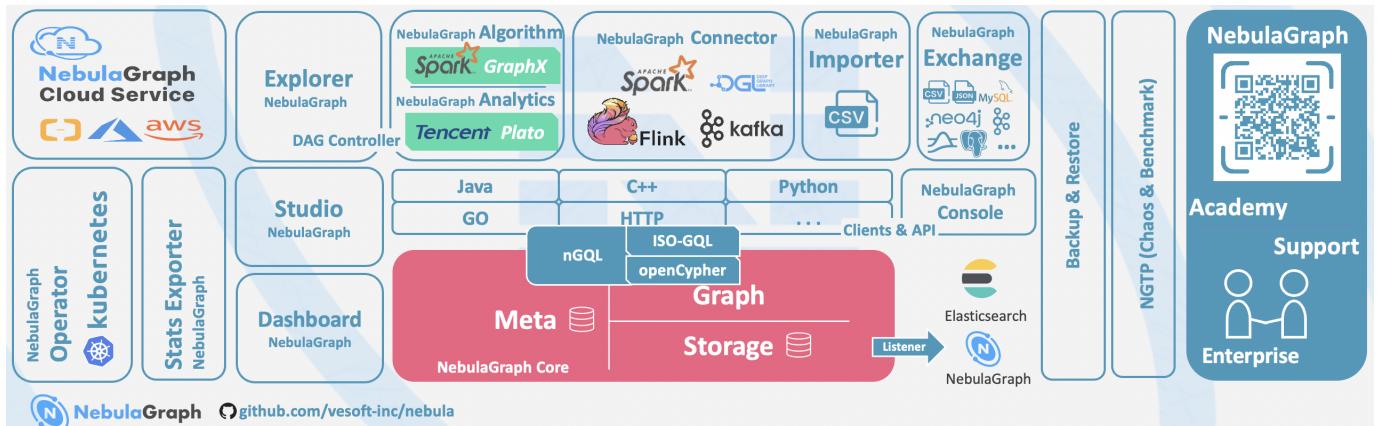
### Community Edition 3.4.0

- Feature
  - Support the built-in `dashboard.service` script to manage the Dashboard services with one-click and view the Dashboard version.
  - Support viewing the configuration of Meta services.
- Enhancement
  - Adjust the directory structure and simplify the `deployment steps`.
  - Display the names of the monitoring metrics on the overview page of `machine`.
  - Optimize the calculation of monitoring metrics such as `num_queries`, and adjust the display to time series aggregation.

---

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 20.2 Ecosystem tools overview



### 20.2.1 NebulaGraph Studio

NebulaGraph Studio (Studio for short) is a graph database visualization tool that can be accessed through the Web. It can be used with NebulaGraph DBMS to provide one-stop services such as composition, data import, writing nGQL queries, and graph exploration. For details, see [What is NebulaGraph Studio](#).

#### Note

The release of the Studio is independent of NebulaGraph core, and its naming method is also not the same as the core naming rules.

#### NebulaGraph version

v3.6.0

#### Studio version

v3.8.0

### 20.2.2 NebulaGraph Dashboard Community Edition

NebulaGraph Dashboard Community Edition (Dashboard for short) is a visualization tool for monitoring the status of machines and services in the NebulaGraph cluster. For details, see [What is NebulaGraph Dashboard](#).

#### NebulaGraph version

v3.6.0

#### Dashboard Community version

v3.4.0

### 20.2.3 NebulaGraph Exchange

NebulaGraph Exchange (Exchange for short) is an Apache Spark&trade application for batch migration of data in a cluster to NebulaGraph in a distributed environment. It can support the migration of batch data and streaming data in a variety of different formats. For details, see [What is NebulaGraph Exchange](#).

#### NebulaGraph version

v3.6.0

#### Exchange Community version

v3.6.0

### 20.2.4 NebulaGraph Operator

NebulaGraph Operator (Operator for short) is a tool to automate the deployment, operation, and maintenance of NebulaGraph clusters on Kubernetes. Building upon the excellent scalability mechanism of Kubernetes, NebulaGraph introduced its operation and maintenance

knowledge into the Kubernetes system, which makes NebulaGraph a real cloud-native graph database. For more information, see [What is NebulaGraph Operator](#).

NebulaGraph version	Operator version
v3.6.0	v1.7.2

## 20.2.5 NebulaGraph Importer

NebulaGraph Importer (Importer for short) is a CSV file import tool for NebulaGraph. The Importer can read the local CSV file, and then import the data into the NebulaGraph database. For details, see [What is NebulaGraph Importer](#).

NebulaGraph version	Importer version
v3.6.0	v4.1.0

## 20.2.6 NebulaGraph Spark Connector

NebulaGraph Spark Connector is a Spark connector that provides the ability to read and write NebulaGraph data in the Spark standard format. NebulaGraph Spark Connector consists of two parts, Reader and Writer. For details, see [What is NebulaGraph Spark Connector](#).

NebulaGraph version	Spark Connector version
v3.6.0	v3.6.0

## 20.2.7 NebulaGraph Flink Connector

NebulaGraph Flink Connector is a connector that helps Flink users quickly access NebulaGraph. It supports reading data from the NebulaGraph database or writing data read from other external data sources to the NebulaGraph database. For details, see [What is NebulaGraph Flink Connector](#).

NebulaGraph version	Flink Connector version
v3.6.0	v3.5.0

## 20.2.8 NebulaGraph Algorithm

NebulaGraph Algorithm (Algorithm for short) is a Spark application based on [GraphX](#), which uses a complete algorithm tool to analyze data in the NebulaGraph database by submitting a Spark task To perform graph computing, use the algorithm under the lib repository through programming to perform graph computing for DataFrame. For details, see [What is NebulaGraph Algorithm](#).

NebulaGraph version	Algorithm version
v3.6.0	v3.0.0

## 20.2.9 NebulaGraph Console

NebulaGraph Console is the native CLI client of NebulaGraph. For how to use it, see [NebulaGraph Console](#).

NebulaGraph version	Console version
v3.6.0	v3.5.0

## 20.2.10 NebulaGraph Docker Compose

Docker Compose can quickly deploy NebulaGraph clusters. For how to use it, please refer to [Docker Compose Deployment NebulaGraph](#).

NebulaGraph version	Docker Compose version
v3.6.0	v3.6.0

## 20.2.11 Backup & Restore

[Backup&Restore](#) (BR for short) is a command line interface (CLI) tool that can help back up the graph space data of NebulaGraph, or restore it through a backup file data.

NebulaGraph version	BR version
v3.6.0	v3.5.0

## 20.2.12 NebulaGraph Bench

[NebulaGraph Bench](#) is used to test the baseline performance data of NebulaGraph. It uses the standard data set of LDBC.

NebulaGraph version	Bench version
v3.6.0	v1.2.0

## 20.2.13 API, SDK

### Incompatibility

Select the latest version of `X.Y.*` which is the same as the core version.

NebulaGraph version	Language
v3.6.0	C++
v3.6.0	Go
v3.6.0	Python
v3.6.0	Java
v3.6.0	HTTP

## 20.2.14 Not Released

- Rust Client
- Node.js Client
- Object Graph Mapping Library (OGM, or ORM)

Last update: November 15, 2023

## 20.3 Port guide for company products

---

The following are the default ports used by NebulaGraph core and peripheral tools.

No.	Product / Service	Type	Default	Description
1	NebulaGraph	TCP	9669	Graph service RPC daemon listening port. Commonly used for client connections to the Graph service.
2	NebulaGraph	TCP	19669	Graph service HTTP port.
3	NebulaGraph	TCP	19670	Graph service HTTP/2 port. (Deprecated after version 3.x)
4	NebulaGraph	TCP	9559, 9560	9559 is the RPC daemon listening port for Meta service. Commonly used by Graph and Storage services for querying and updating metadata in the graph database. The neighboring +1 ( 9560 ) port is used for Raft communication between Meta services.
5	NebulaGraph	TCP	19559	Meta service HTTP port.
6	NebulaGraph	TCP	19560	Meta service HTTP/2 port. (Deprecated after version 3.x)
7	NebulaGraph	TCP	9779, 9778, 9780	9779 is the RPC daemon listening port for Storage service. Commonly used by Graph services for data storage-related operations, such as reading, writing, or deleting data. The neighboring ports -1 ( 9778 ) and +1 ( 9780 ) are also used. 9778 : The port used by the Admin service, which receives Meta commands for Storage. 9780 : The port used for Raft communication between Storage services.
8	NebulaGraph	TCP	19779	Storage service HTTP port.
9	NebulaGraph	TCP	19780	Storage service HTTP/2 port. (Deprecated after version 3.x)
10	NebulaGraph	TCP	8888	Backup and restore Agent service port. The Agent is a daemon running on each machine in the cluster, responsible for starting and stopping NebulaGraph services and uploading and downloading backup files.
11	NebulaGraph	TCP	9789, 9788, 9790	9789 is the Raft Listener port for Full-text index, which reads data from Storage services and writes it to the Elasticsearch cluster. Also the port for Storage Listener in inter-cluster data synchronization, used for synchronizing Storage data from the primary cluster. The neighboring ports -1 ( 9788 ) and +1 ( 9790 ) are also used. 9788 : An internal port.

No.	Product / Service	Type	Default	Description
				9790 : The port used for Raft communication.
12	NebulaGraph	TCP	9200	NebulaGraph uses this port for HTTP communication with Elasticsearch to perform full-text search queries and manage full-text indexes.
13	NebulaGraph	TCP	9569, 9568, 9570	9569 is the Meta Listener port in inter-cluster data synchronization, used for synchronizing Meta data from the primary cluster. The neighboring ports -1 ( 9568 ) and +1 ( 9570 ) are also used. 9568 : An internal port. 9570 : The port used for Raft communication.
14	NebulaGraph	TCP	9889, 9888, 9890	Drainer service port in inter-cluster data synchronization, used for synchronizing Storage and Meta data to the primary cluster. The neighboring ports -1 ( 9888 ) and +1 ( 9890 ) are also used. 9888 : An internal port. 9890 : The port used for Raft communication.
15	NebulaGraph Studio	TCP	7001	Studio web service port.
16	NebulaGraph Dashboard	TCP	8090	Nebula HTTP Gateway dependency service port. Provides an HTTP interface for cluster services to interact with the NebulaGraph database using nGQL statements.0
17	NebulaGraph Dashboard	TCP	9200	Nebula Stats Exporter dependency service port. Collects cluster performance metrics, including service IP addresses, versions, and monitoring metrics (such as query count, query latency, heartbeat latency, etc.).
18	NebulaGraph Dashboard	TCP	9100	Node Exporter dependency service port. Collects resource information for machines in the cluster, including CPU, memory, load, disk, and traffic.
19	NebulaGraph Dashboard	TCP	9090	Prometheus service port. Time-series database for storing monitoring data.
20	NebulaGraph Dashboard	TCP	7003	Dashboard Community Edition web service port.

Last update: November 10, 2023

## 20.4 How to Contribute

---

### 20.4.1 Before you get started

#### Commit an issue on the github or forum

You are welcome to contribute any code or files to the project. But firstly we suggest you raise an issue on the [github](#) or the [forum](#) to start a discussion with the community. Check through the topic for Github.

#### Sign the Contributor License Agreement (CLA)

What is [CLA](#)?

Here is the [vesoft inc. Contributor License Agreement](#).

Click the **Sign in with GitHub to agree** button to sign the CLA.

If you have any questions, send an email to [info@vesoft.com](mailto:info@vesoft.com) .

### 20.4.2 Modify a single document

This manual is written in the Markdown language. Click the [pencil](#) icon on the right of the document title to commit the modification.

This method applies to modify a single document only.

### 20.4.3 Batch modify or add files

This method applies to contribute codes, modify multiple documents in batches, or add new documents.

### 20.4.4 Step 1: Fork in the github.com

The NebulaGraph project has many [repositories](#). Take the [nebul repository](#) for example:

1. Visit <https://github.com/vesoft-inc/nebula>.
2. Click the [Fork](#) button to establish an online fork.

### 20.4.5 Step 2: Clone Fork to Local Storage

1. Define a local working directory.

```
# Define the working directory.
working_dir=$HOME/Workspace
```

2. Set `user` to match the Github profile name.

```
user={the Github profile name}
```

3. Create your clone.

```
mkdir -p $working_dir
cd $working_dir
git clone https://github.com/$user/nebula.git
# or: git clone git@github.com:$user/nebula.git

cd $working_dir/nebula
git remote add upstream https://github.com/vesoft-inc/nebula.git
# or: git remote add upstream git@github.com:vesoft-inc/nebula.git

# Never push to upstream master since you do not have write access.
git remote set-url --push upstream no_push

# Confirm that the remote branch is valid.
# The correct format is:
```

```
# origin git@github.com:$(user)/nebula.git (fetch)
# origin git@github.com:$(user)/nebula.git (push)
# upstream https://github.com/vesoft-inc/nebula (fetch)
# upstream no_push (push)
git remote -v
```

#### 4. (Optional) Define a pre-commit hook.

Please link the NebulaGraph pre-commit hook into the `.git` directory.

This hook checks the commits for formatting, building, doc generation, etc.

```
cd $working_dir/nebula/.git/hooks
ln -s $working_dir/nebula/.linters/cpp/hooks/pre-commit.sh .
```

Sometimes, the pre-commit hook cannot be executed. You have to execute it manually.

```
cd $working_dir/nebula/.git/hooks
chmod +x pre-commit
```

### 20.4.6 Step 3: Branch

#### 1. Get your local master up to date.

```
cd $working_dir/nebula
git fetch upstream
git checkout master
git rebase upstream/master
```

#### 2. Checkout a new branch from master.

```
git checkout -b myfeature
```



Because the PR often consists of several commits, which might be squashed while being merged into upstream. We strongly suggest you to open a separate topic branch to make your changes on. After merged, this topic branch can be just abandoned, thus you could synchronize your master branch with upstream easily with a rebase like above. Otherwise, if you commit your changes directly into master, you need to use a hard reset on the master branch. For example:

```
git fetch upstream
git checkout master
git reset --hard upstream/master
git push --force origin master
```

### 20.4.7 Step 4: Develop

- Code style

**NebulaGraph** adopts `cpplint` to make sure that the project conforms to Google's coding style guides. The checker will be implemented before the code is committed.

- Unit tests requirements

Please add unit tests for the new features or bug fixes.

- Build your code with unit tests enabled

For more information, see [Install NebulaGraph by compiling the source code](#).



Make sure you have enabled the building of unit tests by setting `-DENABLE_TESTING=ON`.

- Run tests

In the root directory of `nebula`, run the following command:

```
cd nebula/build
ctest -j$(nproc)
```

## 20.4.8 Step 5: Bring Your Branch Update to Date

```
# While on your myfeature branch.
git fetch upstream
git rebase upstream/master
```

Users need to bring the head branch up to date after other contributors merge PR to the base branch.

## 20.4.9 Step 6: Commit

Commit your changes.

```
git commit -a
```

Users can use the command `--amend` to re-edit the previous code.

## 20.4.10 Step 7: Push

When ready to review or just to establish an offsite backup, push your branch to your fork on `github.com`:

```
git push origin myfeature
```

## 20.4.11 Step 8: Create a Pull Request

1. Visit your fork at [https://github.com/\\$user/nebula](https://github.com/$user/nebula) (replace `$user` here).
2. Click the `Compare & pull request` button next to your `myfeature` branch.

## 20.4.12 Step 9: Get a Code Review

Once your pull request has been created, it will be assigned to at least two reviewers. Those reviewers will do a thorough code review to make sure that the changes meet the repository's contributing guidelines and other quality standards.

## 20.4.13 Add test cases

For detailed methods, see [How to add test cases](#).

## 20.4.14 Donation

### Step 1: Confirm the project donation

Contact the official NebulaGraph staff via email, WeChat, Slack, etc. to confirm the donation project. The project will be donated to the [NebulaGraph Contrib organization](#).

Email address: [info@vesoft.com](mailto:info@vesoft.com)

WeChat: NebulaGraphbot

Slack: [Join Slack](#)

### Step 2: Get the information of the project recipient

The NebulaGraph official staff will give the recipient ID of the NebulaGraph Contrib project.

### Step 3: Donate a project

The user transfers the project to the recipient of this donation, and the recipient transfers the project to the NebulaGraph Contrib organization. After the donation, the user will continue to lead the development of community projects as a Maintainer.

For operations of transferring a repository on GitHub, see [Transferring a repository owned by your user account](#).

---

Last update: November 3, 2023

## 20.5 History timeline for NebulaGraph

1. 2018.9: [dutor](#) wrote and submitted the first line of NebulaGraph database code.

### [Feature] Added some concurrent utilities, GenericThreadPool, etc.

 Merged [dutor](#) merged 2 commits into [vesoft-inc:master](#) from [dutor:master](#)  on Sep 5, 2018

 Conversation 21  Commits 2  Checks 0  Files changed 24

 [dutor](#) commented on Sep 4, 2018 • edited 

This PR adds several utilities such as `GenericThreadPool`, `GenericWorker`, `Barrier`, `Latch`, `ThreadLocalPtr` and some other convenience things.

Member  ...

2. 2019.5: NebulaGraph v0.1.0-alpha was released as open-source.



NebulaGraph v1.0.0-beta, v1.0.0-rc1, v1.0.0-rc2, v1.0.0-rc3, and v1.0.0-rc4 were released one after another within a year thereafter.

[Pre-release](#) v0.1.0  
-O b0d817f[Compare ▾](#)

## Nebula Graph v0.1.0

 **darionyaphet** released this on May 14, 2019 · 1075 commits to master since this release

This is the first release of *Nebula Graph*, a brand new, fast and distributed graph database.

### Available Features

- Physical data isolation with Graph Space
- Strongly typed schema support
- Vertices and edges insertion
- Graph traversal(the `GO` statement)
- Variable definition and reference
- Piping query result between statements
- Client API in C++, Golang and Java

### Features Coming Soon

- Raft support
- Query based on secondary index(the `LOOKUP` statement)
- Sub-graph retrieval(the `MATCH` statement)
- User defined function call
- User management

### Try Out

A Docker image is available for trial purpose. You can get it by following the guide [here](#).

#### ▼ Assets 2

 [Source code \(zip\)](#) [Source code \(tar.gz\)](#)

3. 2019.7: NebulaGraph's debut at HBaseCon<sup>1</sup>. @dangleptr



4. 2020.3: NebulaGraph v2.0 was starting developed in the final stage of v1.0 development.
5. 2020.6: The first major version of NebulaGraph v1.0.0 GA was released.



## V1.0.0 GA

jude-zhu released this on Jun 10, 2020 · 146 commits to master since this release

[Compare](#)

### Basic Features

- Online DDL & DML. Support updating schemas and data without stopping or affecting your ongoing operations.
- Graph traversal. `go` statement supports forward/reverse and bidirectional graph traversal. `GO minHops TO maxHops` is supported to get variable hops relationships.
- Aggregate. Support aggregation functions such as `GROUP BY`, `ORDER BY`, and `LIMIT`.
- Composite query. Support composite clauses: `UNION`, `UNION DISTINCT`, `INTERSECT`, and `MINUS`.
- PIPE statements. The result yielded from the previous statement could be piped to the next statement as input.
- Use defined variables. Support user-defined variables to pass the result of a query to another.
- Index. Both the single-property index and composite index are supported to make searches of related data more efficient. `LOOKUP ON` statement is to query on the index.

### Advanced Features

- Privilege Management. Support user authentication and role-based access control. Nebula Graph can easily integrate with third-party authentication systems. There are five built-in roles in Nebula Graph: `GO0`, `ADMIN`, `DBA`, `USER`, and `GUEST`. Each role has its corresponding privileges.
- Support Reservoir Sampling, which will retrieve k elements randomly for the sampling of the supernode at the complexity of  $O(n)$ .
- Cluster snapshot. Support creating snapshots for the cluster as an online backup strategy.
- TTL. Support TTL to expire items after a certain amount of time automatically.
- Operation & Maintenance
  - Scale in/out. Support online scale in/out and load balance for storage
  - `HOSTS` clause to manage storage hosts
  - `CONFIGS` clause to manage configuration options
- Job Manager & Scheduler. A tool for job managing and scheduling. Currently, `COMPACT` and `FLUSH` jobs are supported.
- Graph Algorithms. Support finding the full path and the shortest path between vertices.
- Provide OLAP interfaces to integrate with third-party graph analytics platforms.
- Support multiple character sets and collations. The default `CHARSET` and `COLLATE` are `utf8` and `utf8_bin`.

### Clients

- Java Client. Support source code building and downloading from the MVN repository, see [Java Client](#) for more details.
- Python Client. Support source code building and installation with pip, see [Python Client](#) for more details.
- Golang Client. Install the client with the command `go get -u -v github.com/vesoft-inc/nebula-go`, see [Go Client](#) for more details.

### Nebula Graph Studio

A graphical user interface for working with Nebula Graph. Support querying, designing schema, data loading, and graph exploring. See [Nebula Graph Studio](#) for more details.

6. 2021.3: The second major version of NebulaGraph v2.0 GA was released.

v2.0.0  
91639db  
Verified

## Nebula Graph v2.0 GA

jude-zhu released this on Mar 23

[Compare](#)

### New Features

- vertexID supports both `Integer` and `String`.
- New data types:
  - `NULL`: the property can be set to `NULL`. `NOT NULL` constraint is also supported
  - Composite types: `LIST`, `SET`, and `MAP`(Cannot be set as property types)
  - Temporal types: `DATE` and `DATETIME`
  - `FIXED_STRING`: a fixed size `String`
- Full-text indexes are supported to do prefix, wildcard, regex, and fuzzy search on a string property.
- Explain & Profile outputs the execution plan of an nGQL statement and execution profile.
- Subgraph to retrieve vertices and edges reachable from the start vertices.
- Support to collect statistics of the graph space.
- OpenCypher compatibility
  - Partially support the `MATCH` clause
  - Support `RETURN`, `WITH`, `UNWIND`, `LIMIT` & `SKIP` clauses
- More built-in functions
  - Predicate functions
  - Scalar functions
  - List functions
  - Aggregating functions
  - Mathematical functions
  - String functions
  - Temporal functions

### Improvements

- Optimize the performance of inserting, updating, and deleting data with indexes.
- `LOOKUP ON` filtering data supports `OR` and `AND` operators.
- `FIND PATH` supports finding paths with or without regard to direction, and also supports excluding cycles in paths.
- `SHOW HOSTS` `graph/meta/storage` supports to retrieve the basic information of graphd/metad/storage hosts.

### Changelog

- The data type of `vertexID` must be specified when creating a graph space.
- `FETCH PROP ON` returns a composite object if not specify the result set.
- Changed the default port numbers of `metad`, `graphd`, and `storage`.
- Refactor metrics counters.

### Nebula-graph Console

Supports local commands mode. `;set csv` outputs the query results to the console and the specified CSV file. For more information, please refer to <https://github.com/vesoft-inc/nebula-console>.

### Clients

Support connection pool and load balance.

- cpp client <https://github.com/vesoft-inc/nebula-cpp>
- java client <https://github.com/vesoft-inc/nebula-java>
- python client <https://github.com/vesoft-inc/nebula-python>
- go client <https://github.com/vesoft-inc/nebula-go>

### Nebula Graph Studio

With Studio, you can create a graph schema, load data, execute nGQL statements, and explore graphs in one stop. For more information, please refer to <https://github.com/vesoft-inc/nebula-web-docker>.

### Known Issues

- #860

7. 2021.8: NebulaGraph v2.5.0 was released.

8. 2021.10: NebulaGraph v2.6.0 was released.

9. 2022.2: NebulaGraph v3.0.0 was released.

10. 2022.4: NebulaGraph v3.1.0 was released.

11. 2022.7: NebulaGraph v3.2.0 was released.

12. 2022.10: NebulaGraph v3.3.0 was released.

13. 2023.2: NebulaGraph v3.4.0 was released.

14. 2023.5: NebulaGraph v3.5.0 was released.

15. 2023.8: NebulaGraph v3.6.0 was released.

1. NebulaGraph v1.x supports both RocksDB and HBase as its storage engines. NebulaGraph v2.x removes HBase supports. ←

Last update: October 25, 2023

## 20.6 Error code

---

NebulaGraph returns an error code when an error occurs. This topic describes the details of the error code returned.

 **Note**

- If an error occurs but no error code is returned, or if the error code description is unclear, we welcome your feedback or suggestions on the [forum](#) or [GitHub](#).
- When the code returned is `0`, it means that the operation is successful.

Error name	Error Code	Description
E_DISCONNECTED	-1	Lost connection
E_FAIL_TO_CONNECT	-2	Unable to establish connection
E_RPC_FAILURE	-3	RPC failure
E_LEADER_CHANGED	-4	Raft leader has been changed
E_SPACE_NOT_FOUND	-5	Graph space does not exist
E_TAG_NOT_FOUND	-6	Tag does not exist
E_EDGE_NOT_FOUND	-7	Edge type does not exist
E_INDEX_NOT_FOUND	-8	Index does not exist
E_EDGE_PROP_NOT_FOUND	-9	Edge type property does not exist
E_TAG_PROP_NOT_FOUND	-10	Tag property does not exist
E_ROLE_NOT_FOUND	-11	The current role does not exist
E_CONFIG_NOT_FOUND	-12	The current configuration does not exist
E_MACHINE_NOT_FOUND	-13	The current host does not exist
E_LISTENER_NOT_FOUND	-15	Listener does not exist
E_PART_NOT_FOUND	-16	The current partition does not exist
E_KEY_NOT_FOUND	-17	Key does not exist
E_USER_NOT_FOUND	-18	User does not exist
E_STATS_NOT_FOUND	-19	Statistics do not exist
E_SERVICE_NOT_FOUND	-20	No current service found
E_DRAINER_NOT_FOUND	-21	Drainer does not exist
E_DRAINER_CLIENT_NOT_FOUND	-22	Drainer client does not exist
E_PART_STOPPED	-23	The current partition has already been stopped
E_BACKUP_FAILED	-24	Backup failed
E_BACKUP_EMPTY_TABLE	-25	The backed-up table is empty
E_BACKUP_TABLE_FAILED	-26	Table backup failure
E_PARTIAL_RESULT	-27	MultiGet could not get all data
E_REBUILD_INDEX_FAILED	-28	Index rebuild failed
E_INVALID_PASSWORD	-29	Password is invalid
E_FAILED_GET_ABS_PATH	-30	Unable to get absolute path
E_BAD_USERNAME_PASSWORD	-1001	Authentication failed
E_SESSION_INVALID	-1002	Invalid session
E_SESSION_TIMEOUT	-1003	Session timeout
E_SYNTAX_ERROR	-1004	Syntax error
E_EXECUTION_ERROR	-1005	Execution error
E_STATEMENT_EMPTY	-1006	Statement is empty

Error name	Error Code	Description
E_BAD_PERMISSION	-1008	Permission denied
E_SEMANTIC_ERROR	-1009	Semantic error
E_TOO_MANY_CONNECTIONS	-1010	Maximum number of connections exceeded
E_PARTIAL_SUCCEEDED	-1011	Access to storage failed (only some requests succeeded)
E_NO_HOSTS	-2001	Host does not exist
E_EXISTED	-2002	Host already exists
E_INVALID_HOST	-2003	Invalid host
E_UNSUPPORTED	-2004	The current command, statement, or function is not supported
E_NOT_DROP	-2005	Not allowed to drop
E_CONFIG_IMMUTABLE	-2007	Configuration items cannot be changed
E_CONFLICT	-2008	Parameters conflict with meta data
E_INVALID_PARM	-2009	Invalid parameter
E_WRONGCLUSTER	-2010	Wrong cluster
E_ZONE_NOT_ENOUGH	-2011	Listener conflicts
E_ZONE_IS_EMPTY	-2012	Host not exist
E_SCHEMA_NAME_EXISTS	-2013	Schema name already exists
E RELATED INDEX EXISTS	-2014	There are still indexes related to tag or edge, cannot drop it
E RELATED SPACE EXISTS	-2015	There are still some space on the host, cannot drop it
E_STORE_FAILURE	-2021	Failed to store data
E_STORE_SEGMENT_ILLEGAL	-2022	Illegal storage segment
E_BAD_BALANCE_PLAN	-2023	Invalid data balancing plan
E_BALANCED	-2024	The cluster is already in the data balancing status
E_NO_RUNNING_BALANCE_PLAN	-2025	There is no running data balancing plan
E_NO_VALID_HOST	-2026	Lack of valid hosts
E_CORRUPTED_BALANCE_PLAN	-2027	A data balancing plan that has been corrupted
E_IMPROPER_ROLE	-2030	Failed to recover user role
E_INVALID_PARTITION_NUM	-2031	Number of invalid partitions
E_INVALID_REPLICA_FACTOR	-2032	Invalid replica factor
E_INVALID_CHARSET	-2033	Invalid character set
E_INVALID_COLLATE	-2034	Invalid character sorting rules
E_CHARSET_COLLATE_NOT_MATCH	-2035	Character set and character sorting rule mismatch
E_SNAPSHOT_FAILURE	-2040	Failed to generate a snapshot
E_BLOCK_WRITE_FAILURE	-2041	Failed to write block data
E_ADD_JOB_FAILURE	-2044	Failed to add new task
E_STOP_JOB_FAILURE	-2045	Failed to stop task

Error name	Error Code	Description
E_SAVE_JOB_FAILURE	-2046	Failed to save task information
E_BALANCER_FAILURE	-2047	Data balancing failed
E_JOB_NOT_FINISHED	-2048	The current task has not been completed
E_TASK_REPORT_OUT_DATE	-2049	Task report failed
E_JOB_NOT_IN_SPACE	-2050	The current task is not in the graph space
E_JOB_NEED_RECOVER	-2051	The current task needs to be resumed
E_JOB_ALREADY_FINISH	-2052	The job status has already been failed or finished
E_JOB_SUBMITTED	-2053	Job default status
E_JOB_NOT_STOPPABLE	-2054	The given job do not support stop
E_JOB_HAS_NO_TARGET_STORAGE	-2055	The leader distribution has not been reported, so can't send task to storage
E_INVALID_JOB	-2065	Invalid task
E_BACKUP_BUILDING_INDEX	-2066	Backup terminated (index being created)
E_BACKUP_SPACE_NOT_FOUND	-2067	Graph space does not exist at the time of backup
E_RESTORE_FAILURE	-2068	Backup recovery failed
E_SESSION_NOT_FOUND	-2069	Session does not exist
E_LIST_CLUSTER_FAILURE	-2070	Failed to get cluster information
E_LIST_CLUSTER_GET_ABS_PATH_FAILURE	-2071	Failed to get absolute path when getting cluster information
E_LIST_CLUSTER_NO_AGENT_FAILURE	-2072	Unable to get an agent when getting cluster information
E_QUERY_NOT_FOUND	-2073	Query not found
E_AGENT_HB_FAILURE	-2074	Failed to receive heartbeat from agent
E_HOST_CAN_NOT_BE_ADDED	-2082	The host can not be added for it's not a storage host
E_ACCESS_ES_FAILURE	-2090	Failed to access elasticsearch
E_GRAPH_MEMORY_EXCEEDED	-2600	Graph memory exceeded
E_CONSENSUS_ERROR	-3001	Consensus cannot be reached during an election
E_KEY_HAS_EXISTS	-3002	Key already exists
E_DATA_TYPE_MISMATCH	-3003	Data type mismatch
E_INVALID_FIELD_VALUE	-3004	Invalid field value
E_INVALID_OPERATION	-3005	Invalid operation
E_NOT_NULLABLE	-3006	Current value is not allowed to be empty
E_FIELD_UNSET	-3007	Field value must be set if the field value is NOT NULL or has no default value
E_OUT_OF_RANGE	-3008	The value is out of the range of the current type
E_DATA_CONFLICT_ERROR	-3010	Data conflict
E_WRITE_STALLED	-3011	Writes are delayed
E_IMPROPER_DATA_TYPE	-3021	Incorrect data type

Error name	Error Code	Description
E_INVALID_SPACEVIDLEN	-3022	Invalid VID length
E_INVALID_FILTER	-3031	Invalid filter
E_INVALID_UPDATER	-3032	Invalid field update
E_INVALID_STORE	-3033	Invalid KV storage
E_INVALID_PEER	-3034	Peer invalid
E_RETRY_EXHAUSTED	-3035	Out of retries
E_TRANSFER_LEADER_FAILED	-3036	Leader change failed
E_INVALID_STAT_TYPE	-3037	Invalid stat type
E_INVALID_VID	-3038	VID is invalid
E_LOAD_META_FAILED	-3040	Failed to load meta information
E FAILED_TO_CHECKPOINT	-3041	Failed to generate checkpoint
E_CHECKPOINT_BLOCKED	-3042	Generating checkpoint is blocked
E_FILTER_OUT	-3043	Data is filtered
E_INVALID_DATA	-3044	Invalid data
E MUTATE_EDGE_CONFLICT	-3045	Concurrent write conflicts on the same edge
E MUTATE_TAG_CONFLICT	-3046	Concurrent write conflict on the same vertex
E_OUTDATED_LOCK	-3047	Lock is invalid
E_INVALID_TASK_PARA	-3051	Invalid task parameter
E_USER_CANCEL	-3052	The user canceled the task
E_TASK_EXECUTION_FAILED	-3053	Task execution failed
E_PLAN_IS_KILLED	-3060	Execution plan was cleared
E_NO_TERM	-3070	The heartbeat process was not completed when the request was received
E_OUTDATED_TERM	-3071	Out-of-date heartbeat received from the old leader (the new leader has been elected)
E_WRITE_WRITE_CONFLICT	-3073	Concurrent write conflicts with later requests
E_RAFT_UNKNOWN_PART	-3500	Unknown partition
E_RAFT_LOG_GAP	-3501	Raft logs lag behind
E_RAFT_LOG_STALE	-3502	Raft logs are out of date
E_RAFT_TERM_OUT_OF_DATE	-3503	Heartbeat messages are out of date
E_RAFT_UNKNOWN_APPEND_LOG	-3504	Unknown additional logs
E_RAFT_WAITING_SNAPSHOT	-3511	Waiting for the snapshot to complete
E_RAFT_SENDING_SNAPSHOT	-3512	There was an error sending the snapshot
E_RAFT_INVALID_PEER	-3513	Invalid receiver
E_RAFT_NOT_READY	-3514	Raft did not start
E_RAFT_STOPPED	-3515	Raft has stopped

Error name	Error Code	Description
E_RAFT_BAD_ROLE	-3516	Wrong role
E_RAFT_WAL_FAIL	-3521	Write to a WAL failed
E_RAFT_HOST_STOPPED	-3522	The host has stopped
E_RAFT_TOO_MANY_REQUESTS	-3523	Too many requests
E_RAFT_PERSIST_SNAPSHOT_FAILED	-3524	Persistent snapshot failed
E_RAFT_RPC_EXCEPTION	-3525	RPC exception
E_RAFT_NO_WAL_FOUND	-3526	No WAL logs found
E_RAFT_HOST_PAUSED	-3527	Host suspended
E_RAFT_WRITE_BLOCKED	-3528	Writes are blocked
E_RAFT_BUFFER_OVERFLOW	-3529	Cache overflow
E_RAFT_ATOMIC_OP_FAILED	-3530	Atomic operation failed
E_LEADERLEASE_FAILED	-3531	Leader lease expired
E_RAFT_CAUGHT_UP	-3532	Data has been synchronized on Raft
E_STORAGE_MEMORY_EXCEEDED	-3600	Storage memory exceeded
E_LOG_GAP	-4001	Drainer logs lag behind
E_LOG_STALE	-4002	Drainer logs are out of date
E_INVALID_DRAINER_STORE	-4003	The drainer data storage is invalid
E_SPACE_MISMATCH	-4004	Graph space mismatch
E_PART_MISMATCH	-4005	Partition mismatch
E_DATA_CONFLICT	-4006	Data conflict
E_REQ_CONFLICT	-4007	Request conflict
E_DATA_ILLEGAL	-4008	Illegal data
E_CACHE_CONFIG_ERROR	-5001	Cache configuration error
E_NOT_ENOUGH_SPACE	-5002	Insufficient space
E_CACHE_MISS	-5003	No cache hit
E_CACHE_WRITE_FAILURE	-5005	Write cache failed
E_NODE_NUMBER_EXCEED_LIMIT	-7001	Number of machines exceeded the limit
E_PARSING_LICENSE_FAILURE	-7002	Failed to resolve certificate
E_UNKNOWN	-8000	Unknown error

Last update: October 25, 2023



<https://docs.nebula-graph.io/3.6.0>